



# **TIBCO Spotfire Miner<sup>™</sup> 8.2**

## **User's Guide**

November 2010

TIBCO Software Inc.

---

# IMPORTANT INFORMATION

SOME TIBCO SOFTWARE EMBEDS OR BUNDLES OTHER TIBCO SOFTWARE. USE OF SUCH EMBEDDED OR BUNDLED TIBCO SOFTWARE IS SOLELY TO ENABLE THE FUNCTIONALITY (OR PROVIDE LIMITED ADD-ON FUNCTIONALITY) OF THE LICENSED TIBCO SOFTWARE. THE EMBEDDED OR BUNDLED SOFTWARE IS NOT LICENSED TO BE USED OR ACCESSED BY ANY OTHER TIBCO SOFTWARE OR FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSE.

USE OF TIBCO SOFTWARE AND THIS DOCUMENT IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF A LICENSE AGREEMENT FOUND IN EITHER A SEPARATELY EXECUTED SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT, OR, IF THERE IS NO SUCH SEPARATE AGREEMENT, THE CLICKWRAP END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT WHICH IS DISPLAYED DURING DOWNLOAD OR INSTALLATION OF THE SOFTWARE (AND WHICH IS DUPLICATED IN THE *TIBCO SPOTFIRE MINER LICENSES*). USE OF THIS DOCUMENT IS SUBJECT TO THOSE TERMS AND CONDITIONS, AND YOUR USE HEREOF SHALL CONSTITUTE ACCEPTANCE OF AND AN AGREEMENT TO BE BOUND BY THE SAME.

This document contains confidential information that is subject to U.S. and international copyright laws and treaties. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the written authorization of TIBCO Software Inc.

TIBCO Software Inc., TIBCO, Spotfire, TIBCO Spotfire Miner, TIBCO Spotfire S+, Insightful, the Insightful logo, the tagline "the Knowledge to Act," Insightful Miner, S+, S-PLUS, TIBCO Spotfire Axum, S+ArrayAnalyzer, S+EnvironmentalStats, S+FinMetrics, S+NuOpt, S+SeqTrial, S+SpatialStats, S+Wavelets, S-PLUS Graphlets, Graphlet, Spotfire S+ FlexBayes, Spotfire S+ Resample, TIBCO Spotfire S+ Server, TIBCO Spotfire Statistics Services, and TIBCO Spotfire Clinical Graphics are either registered trademarks or trademarks of TIBCO Software Inc. and/or subsidiaries of TIBCO Software Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. All other product and company names and marks mentioned in this document are the property of their respective owners and are mentioned for identification purposes only. This software may be available on

multiple operating systems. However, not all operating system platforms for a specific software version are released at the same time. Please see the readme.txt file for the availability of this software version on a specific operating system platform.

THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. THIS DOCUMENT COULD INCLUDE TECHNICAL INACCURACIES OR TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS. CHANGES ARE PERIODICALLY ADDED TO THE INFORMATION HEREIN; THESE CHANGES WILL BE INCORPORATED IN NEW EDITIONS OF THIS DOCUMENT. TIBCO SOFTWARE INC. MAY MAKE IMPROVEMENTS AND/OR CHANGES IN THE PRODUCT(S) AND/OR THE PROGRAM(S) DESCRIBED IN THIS DOCUMENT AT ANY TIME.

Copyright © 1996-2010 TIBCO Software Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. THE CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT MAY BE MODIFIED AND/OR QUALIFIED, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, BY OTHER DOCUMENTATION WHICH ACCOMPANIES THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY RELEASE NOTES AND "READ ME" FILES.

TIBCO Software Inc. Confidential Information

**Reference**

The correct bibliographic reference for this document is as follows:  
*TIBCO Spotfire Miner™ 8.2 User's Guide*, TIBCO Software Inc.

**Technical  
Support**

For technical support, please visit <http://spotfire.tibco.com/support> and register for a support account.



# CONTENTS

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Important Information</b>                         | ii         |
| <b>Chapter 1 Introduction</b>                        | <b>1</b>   |
| Welcome to TIBCO Spotfire Miner™ 8.2                 | 2          |
| System Requirements and Installation                 | 4          |
| How Spotfire Miner Does Data Mining                  | 6          |
| Help, Support, and Learning Resources                | 18         |
| Typographic Conventions                              | 20         |
| <b>Chapter 2 Data Input and Output</b>               | <b>21</b>  |
| Overview   | 23         |
| Data Types in Spotfire Miner™                        | 24         |
| Working with External Files                          | 34         |
| Data Input   | 35         |
| Data Output  | 74         |
| <b>Chapter 3 The TIBCO Spotfire Miner™ Interface</b> | <b>101</b> |
| Overview   | 102        |
| The Spotfire Miner™ Working Environment              | 128        |
| Building and Editing Networks                        | 130        |
| Common Features of Network Nodes                     | 139        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Chapter 4 Data Exploration</b>             | <b>151</b> |
| Overview                                      | 153        |
| Creating One-Dimensional Charts               | 154        |
| Computing Correlations and Covariances        | 170        |
| Crosstabulating Categorical Data              | 176        |
| Computing Descriptive Statistics              | 181        |
| Comparing Data                                | 184        |
| Viewing Tables                                | 188        |
| <b>Chapter 5 Data Cleaning</b>                | <b>191</b> |
| Overview                                      | 192        |
| Missing Values                                | 194        |
| Duplicate Detection                           | 200        |
| Outlier Detection                             | 208        |
| Technical Details                             | 218        |
| References                                    | 223        |
| <b>Chapter 6 Data Manipulation</b>            | <b>225</b> |
| Overview                                      | 227        |
| Manipulating Rows                             | 228        |
| Manipulating Columns                          | 253        |
| Using the Spotfire Miner™ Expression Language | 285        |
| <b>Chapter 7 Classification Models</b>        | <b>309</b> |
| Overview                                      | 311        |
| Logistic Regression Models                    | 319        |
| Classification Trees                          | 344        |
| Classification Neural Networks                | 362        |
| Naive Bayes Models                            | 383        |
| References                                    | 393        |

|                   |                                       |            |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Chapter 8</b>  | <b>Regression Models</b>              | <b>395</b> |
|                   | Overview                              | 396        |
|                   | Linear Regression Models              | 404        |
|                   | Regression Trees                      | 426        |
|                   | Regression Neural Networks            | 441        |
|                   | References                            | 456        |
| <b>Chapter 9</b>  | <b>Clustering</b>                     | <b>457</b> |
|                   | Overview                              | 458        |
|                   | The K-Means Component                 | 461        |
|                   | Technical Details                     | 468        |
|                   | K-Means Clustering Example            | 471        |
|                   | References                            | 481        |
| <b>Chapter 10</b> | <b>Dimension Reduction</b>            | <b>483</b> |
|                   | Overview                              | 484        |
|                   | Principal Components                  | 485        |
|                   | An Example Using Principal Components | 490        |
|                   | Technical Details                     | 493        |
| <b>Chapter 11</b> | <b>Association Rules</b>              | <b>495</b> |
|                   | Overview                              | 496        |
|                   | Association Rules Node Options        | 497        |
|                   | Definitions                           | 501        |
|                   | Data Input Types                      | 503        |
|                   | Groceries Example                     | 505        |
| <b>Chapter 12</b> | <b>Survival</b>                       | <b>511</b> |
|                   | Introduction                          | 512        |
|                   | Basic Survival Models Background      | 513        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| A Banking Customer Churn Example            | 524        |
| A Time Varying Covariates Example           | 527        |
| Technical Details for Cox Regression Models | 529        |
| References                                  | 533        |
| <b>Chapter 13 Model Assessment</b>          | <b>535</b> |
| Overview                                    | 536        |
| Assessing Classification Models             | 540        |
| Assessing Regression Models                 | 546        |
| <b>Chapter 14 Deploying Models</b>          | <b>549</b> |
| Overview                                    | 550        |
| Predictive Modeling Markup Language         | 551        |
| Export Report                               | 556        |
| <b>Chapter 15 Advanced Topics</b>           | <b>561</b> |
| Overview                                    | 562        |
| Pipeline Architecture                       | 563        |
| The Advanced Page                           | 564        |
| Notes on Data Blocks and Caching            | 568        |
| Memory Intensive Functions                  | 573        |
| Size Recommendations for Spotfire Miner™    | 575        |
| Command Line Options                        | 578        |
| Increasing Java Memory                      | 580        |
| Importing and Exporting Data with JDBC      | 581        |
| <b>Chapter 16 The S-PLUS Library</b>        | <b>587</b> |
| Overview                                    | 589        |
| S-PLUS Data Nodes                           | 592        |
| S-PLUS Chart Nodes                          | 597        |

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>S-PLUS Data Manipulation Nodes</b> | 667 |
| <b>S-PLUS Script Node</b>             | 677 |
| <b>References</b>                     | 716 |
| <b>Index</b>                          | 717 |

## *Contents*

# INTRODUCTION

# 1

---

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Welcome to TIBCO Spotfire Miner™ 8.2</b>  | <b>2</b>  |
| <b>System Requirements and Installation</b>  | <b>4</b>  |
| <b>How Spotfire Miner Does Data Mining</b>   | <b>6</b>  |
| Define Goals                                 | 7         |
| Access Data                                  | 7         |
| Explore Data                                 | 10        |
| Model Data                                   | 13        |
| Deploy Model                                 | 15        |
| The Spotfire S+ Library                      | 16        |
| <b>Help, Support, and Learning Resources</b> | <b>18</b> |
| Online Help                                  | 18        |
| Online Manuals                               | 18        |
| Data Mining References                       | 19        |
| <b>Typographic Conventions</b>               | <b>20</b> |

# WELCOME TO TIBCO SPOTFIRE MINER™ 8.2

TIBCO Spotfire Miner™ 8.2 is the latest version of TIBCO Software Inc.'s data mining tool, one we believe makes data mining easier and more reliable than any other tool available today.

Spotfire Miner is a sophisticated yet easy-to-use data mining tool set that appeals to analysts in a broad range of data-intensive industries that must model customer behavior accurately, forecast business performance, or identify the controlling properties of their products and processes.

Spotfire Miner's full lifecycle, data management, modeling, and deployment capabilities are useful for a wide variety of functions and industries. Spotfire Miner users include researchers, scientists, analysts, and academics. Some typical uses include optimizing customer relationships (CRM), building predictive models for finance, examining gene expression data in the biopharmaceutical industry, and optimizing processes in manufacturing, but there are many other applications in the commercial and public sectors.

Spotfire Miner is useful to researchers, engineers, and analysts seeking to model and improve their products, distribution channels, and supply chains against any measure of effectiveness, such as time-to-solution, long- or short-term profits, quality, and costs.

## **Key Features and Benefits of Spotfire Miner**

### **Scale Models to Handle Data Growth**

Spotfire Miner can mine very large data sets efficiently. Our methods for out-of-memory data analysis mean you can mine all your data, not just samples, now and far into the future.

### **Learn How to Use Spotfire Miner Quickly**

Spotfire Miner requires no programming. The visual, icon-based networks support every step of the data mining process. The highly responsive interface adapts to the size of data you are processing.

### **Process Large Data Sets with More Accurate Results**

Accessing the right data, cleaning the data, and preparing the data for analysis is where much of the work occurs in data mining. Spotfire Miner's dedicated features can make this labor-intensive process fun.

Using Spotfire Miner, you can explore patterns or reveal data quality problems with its visualizers, while its robust methods for outlier detection spot the value hidden in rare events.

Spotfire Miner offers methods for repairing missing or illegal data values more precisely.

Spotfire Miner can handle data manipulation and transformation problems from the routine to the tricky using built-in components or, in conjunction with Spotfire S+<sup>®</sup>, advanced functions in the S-PLUS language.

### **Build Models with Enhanced Predictive Power**

While other vendors offer only “black-box” solutions that approximate the business problem, our comprehensive set of data mining algorithms can be tailored to your specific needs. Spotfire Miner is also extensible so it supports your custom analytics and reports.

Dedicated graphs and reports help you evaluate and compare quickly the performance of multiple models to ensure your predictions are as accurate as possible. We have also tested the models to ensure that they hold up under the stresses of deployment by employing robust analytic methods that effectively handle data quality variations often seen in “real” production environments.

# SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS AND INSTALLATION

Spotfire Miner is supported on the Windows platforms. The system requirements and general installation instructions are provided below.

- Windows 7<sup>®</sup> (32-bit and 64-bit)
- Windows<sup>®</sup> Vista SP2 (32-bit and 64-bit)
- Windows XP<sup>®</sup> SP3 (32-bit)

The minimum recommended system configuration for running the server is as follows:

- One (or more) 1 Ghz processors
- A minimum of 1 GB of RAM
- Approximately 1GB space reserved for the system swap file.
- At least 500 MB free disk space (plus 50 MB of free disk space for the typical installation if you are not installing on C:\).
- An SVGA or better graphics card and monitor.

To install Spotfire Miner, from the installation media, double-click the **INSTALL.TXT** file. Follow the step-by-step installation instructions.

After you install Spotfire Miner, on the Microsoft Windows task bar, click the **Start ► Programs ► TIBCO ► Spotfire Miner 8.2** program group. This program group contains the following options:

- **TIBCO Spotfire Miner** launches the Spotfire Miner application.
- **TIBCO Spotfire Miner Help** displays the help system.
- **TIBCO Spotfire Miner Release Notes** displays the release notes.

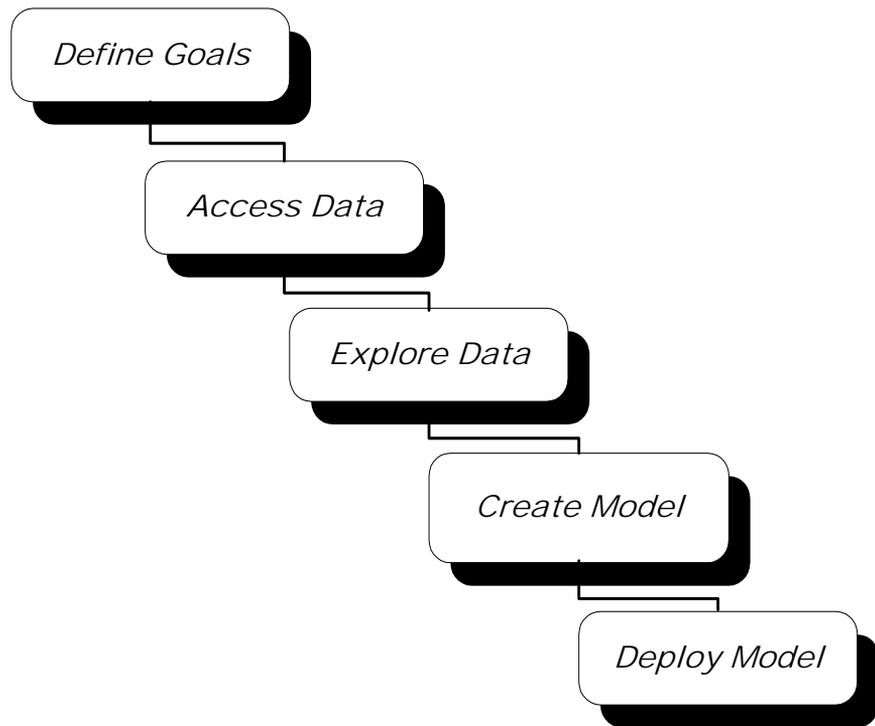
To start Spotfire Miner:

- From the **Start** menu, choose **Programs ► TIBCO ► Spotfire Miner 8.2 ► TIBCO Spotfire Miner**.

- Double-click the **TIBCO Spotfire Miner 8.2** shortcut icon on your desktop (added by default during installation).

# HOW SPOTFIRE MINER DOES DATA MINING

Data mining is the application of statistics in the form of exploratory data analysis and predictive models to reveal patterns and trends in very large data sets. In general, this process is automated as much as possible to reduce human-induced error and to increase efficiency when these predictive models are run. Today's data sets are measured in gigabytes, terabytes, and even petabytes, and extracting useful information from them quickly and accurately is crucial to today's business decisions.



**Figure 1.1:** *The steps in building, processing, and assessing a Spotfire Miner model.*

Data mining is also the predictive component in the rapidly growing field of business intelligence. Whereas other tools focus on summarizing historical data, data mining discovers patterns in the historical data, transforms those patterns into models, and uses the models to assign probabilities for future events. Data mining can

answer questions such as “What are expected sales by region next year?” or “Which current customers are likely to respond to future mailings?”

There are five steps involved in the building, creation, and assessment of a Spotfire Miner model, as shown in Figure 1.1. A key advantage to using Spotfire Miner is that all components required to perform these steps are readily available without having to go outside the product.

## **Define Goals**

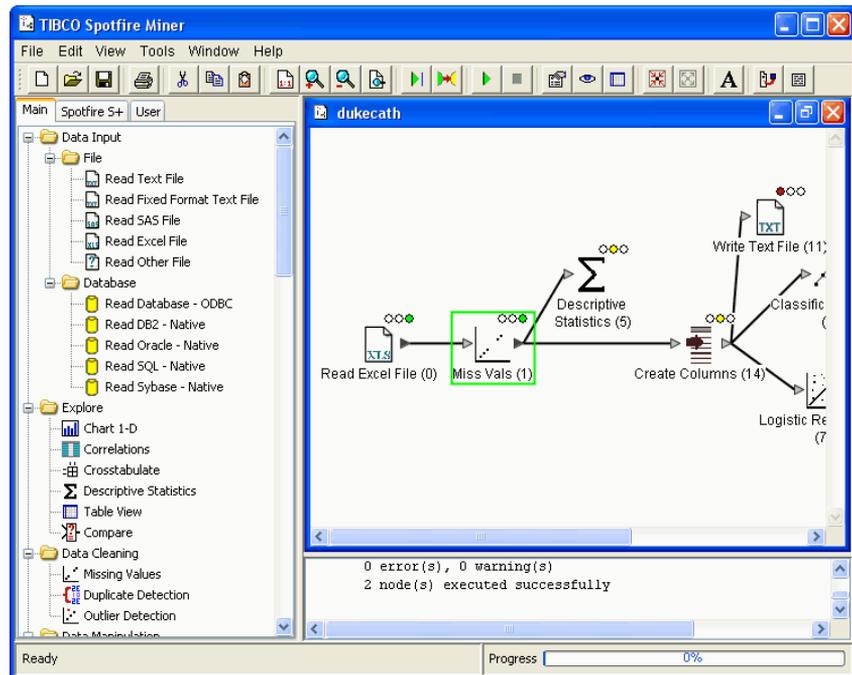
This is a key step, because it begins with the end in mind: *What information do you want from Spotfire Miner?* Keeping this goal in mind drives the model you create and run in Spotfire Miner, and the more specific the goal, the better you can implement a Spotfire Miner model to realize it.

Let’s say you work in sales for a telephone company, and you want to determine which customers to target for advertising a new long-distance international service. You can create a model in Spotfire Miner that filters your customer database for those who make long-distance calls to specific countries. Based on the number of phone calls made, when they were made, and the length of each phone call, you can use this information to optimize the pricing structure for the new service. Then you can run a predictive model that determines the probability that an existing customer will order this new service, and you can deploy the model by targeting those specific customers for your advertising campaign. You save advertising dollars by limiting the advertising circulation and increasing the likelihood that those to whom you send the advertising will respond.

## **Access Data**

Once you have defined your goals, the next step is to access the data you plan to process in your model. Using Spotfire Miner, you can input data from several different sources. See Chapter 2 for more detailed information about the possible input data sources.

The left-hand pane in the Spotfire Miner interface (see Figure 1.2) is called the *explorer pane* and contains the components you use to create and process your Spotfire Miner model.



**Figure 1.2:** The explorer pane lists the Spotfire Miner components that can be used to build, process, and assess the model.

The **Data Input** folder (the first folder in the pane) contains a **File** folder with the following components for reading data:

- **Read Text File** Reads a text file with comma, tab, space, quote, and user-defined delimiter options.
- **Read Fixed Format Text File** Reads data values from fixed columns within a text file.
- **Read SAS File** Reads a SAS file.
- **Read Excel File** Reads in any version Excel file, including Excel 2007 (.xlsx).

- **Read Other File** Reads a file in another format, such as Microsoft Access<sup>®</sup> 2000 or 2007, Gauss, or SPSS.

**Note**

Microsoft Access 1997 is no longer supported as of Spotfire Miner 8.1

Spotfire Miner also features several native databases drivers in the **Database** folder. You can import tables from any of the following databases:

- **Read Database - ODBC**
- **Read DB2 - Native**
- **Read Oracle - Native**
- **Read SQL - Native**
- **Read Sybase - Native**

**Note**

As of Spotfire Miner version 8.2, native database drivers are deprecated. In lieu of these drivers, you should use JDBC/ODBC drivers for all supported database vendors.

You can also write to these data formats by using the components in the **Data Output** folder:

- **Write Text File** Writes a text file with comma, tab, space, quote, and user-defined delimiter options.
- **Write Fixed Format Text File** Creates fixed format text files of your data.
- **Write SAS File** Writes a SAS file.
- **Write Other File** Writes a file in another format, such as Microsoft Access<sup>®</sup> 2000 or 2007, Gauss, or SPSS.

- **Write Excel File** Writes any version Microsoft Excel<sup>®</sup> file, including Excel 2007 (xlsx).

|             |
|-------------|
| <b>Note</b> |
|-------------|

|   |
|---|
| Microsoft Access 1997 is no longer supported as of Spotfire Miner 8.1 |
|---|

You can also export to database tables in any of the following:

- **Write Database - ODBC**
- **Write DB2 - Native**
- **Write Oracle - Native**
- **Write SQL - Native**
- **Write Sybase - Native**

|             |
|-------------|
| <b>Note</b> |
|-------------|

|  |
|--|
| As of Spotfire Miner version 8.2, native database drivers are deprecated. In lieu of these drivers, you should use JDBC/ODBC drivers for all supported database vendors. |
|--|

## Explore Data

Understanding your data is critical to building effective models because it affects how you prepare a suitable data set for modeling in Spotfire Miner. You might want to merge tables from two distinct sources that have different names for the same variables; for example, the variable `Male` might be represented by "M" in one table and "X" in another. Perhaps you have a data set where you want to convert a column of continuous data ("1" and "2") to categorical data ("yes" and "no") to be consistent with all your other data sets. Knowing these differences exist helps you determine how to modify your data set prior to modeling it in Spotfire Miner.

Spotfire Miner contains several components to help you prepare your data.

The **Explore** folder provides the following components for displaying and summarizing data to help you decide if these data should be used in your model:

- **Chart 1-D** Creates basic one-dimensional charts of the variables in your data set.
- **Correlations** Computes correlations and covariances for pairs of variables in your data set and displays the results in a scrollable grid.
- **Crosstabulate** Produces tables of counts for various combinations of levels in categorical variables.
- **Descriptive Statistics** Computes basic descriptive statistics for the variables in your data set and displays them with one-dimensional charts.
- **Table View** Displays your data set in a tabular format.
- **Compare** Compares two nodes and displays statistics on each, including the union, intersection, logical, absolute and relative differences, with user-specified tolerances.

The **Data Cleaning** folder contains components for handling missing values and providing outlier detection:

- **Missing Values** Handles missing values in your data set by dropping rows, or it can generate values from a distribution, the mean of the data, or a constant.
- **Duplicate Detection** Provides a method of detecting row duplicates in a rectangular data set.
- **Outlier Detection** Provides you with a reliable method of detecting multidimensional outliers in your data set.

Each of these components performs a specific function in Spotfire Miner. For example, using the **Table View** component, you can quickly determine if several of the columns appear to be constant for all rows in a data set. You can then use the **Descriptive Statistics** component to verify if they are indeed constant or only appear to be. The **Correlations** component can be used to detect correlation (equal or close to one) or nonpredictive variables (close to zero), which should be eliminated prior to modeling.

## Select and Transform Variables

Now that you've selected and prepared your data set, the next step is to transform it, if necessary. You might need to recode columns, filter rows that aren't predictive or useful to the analysis, or split existing

columns into new columns. Typically, 60%-80% of the time you spend in data mining is spent iterating in the “Prepare Data” and “Select and Transform Variables” steps.

In Spotfire Miner, you can perform a variety of processes to manipulate rows or columns: sorting, filtering, and splitting are examples of how you can transform your data set.

The complete list of components used in this step can be found in the **Data Manipulation** folder in the explorer pane.

The **Rows** folder contains:

- **Aggregate** Condenses the information in your data set by applying descriptive statistics according to one or more categorical or continuous columns.
- **Append** Creates a new data set by combining the rows of two or more other data sets.
- **Filter Rows** Selects or excludes rows of your data set using the Spotfire Miner expression language.
- **Partition** Randomly samples the rows of your data set and separates them into subsets.
- **Sample** Samples the rows of your data set to create a subset.
- **Shuffle** Randomly shuffles the rows of your data set.
- **Sort** Reorders the rows of your data set based on the values in selected columns.
- **Split** Divides a data set into two parts using the Spotfire Miner expression language by either including or excluding particular rows.
- **Stack** Combines separate columns of a data set into a single column.
- **Unstack** Splits a single column into multiple columns based on a grouping column.

The **Columns** folder contains:

- **Bin** Creates new categorical variables from numeric (continuous) variables or redefines existing categorical variables by renaming or combining groups.

- **Create Columns** Computes an additional variable using the Spotfire Miner expression language and appends it as a column to your data set.
- **Filter Columns** Excludes columns that are not needed in your analysis.
- **Join** Creates a new data set by combining the columns of two or more other data sets.
- **Modify Columns** Filters and renames the columns of your data set. Also, you can set the type and role of the columns.
- **Transpose** Swaps rows for columns in a node.
- **Normalize** Adjusts the scale of numeric columns to make columns more comparable.
- **Reorder Columns** Changes the order of the columns in the output.

All of the components listed above can be further classified into one of the following three categories:

1. *Transformations* Includes **Bin, Create Columns, Aggregate,** and other components that generate new data, whether the new data are based on a transformation of variables in the original data or are the result of a computational process.
2. *SQL-like manipulations* Includes **Filter Columns, Sort, Append, Join, Reorder Columns** and other functions that do not generate new data but instead manipulate existing data.
3. *Sampling operations* Includes **Sample** and **Partition**, which sample the data and use the subset for data manipulation.

These components allow you to transform your data without having to process it outside Spotfire Miner, which can save a tremendous amount of processing time.

## Model Data

Now that the data have been read in, cleaned, and transformed (if necessary), you are ready to build a model. The goal is to build a model so you can compare the results you get from processing your data set iteratively with different techniques and then to optimize the performance in the final model. It's common to iterate within this phase, modifying variables and building successively more powerful

models as you gain more knowledge of the data. Changing these variables might require returning to the “Prepare Data” or “Select and Transform Variables” steps if you discover further processing is required. For instance, building a model might cause you to consider transforming an income column to a different scale or binning a continuous variable.

Figure 1.2 shows an example of two components used to evaluate a classification problem: **Logistic Regression** and **Classification Tree**. The model is processed and the results confirmed in the next step, “Validate Model.”

The components used in this step can be found in the **Model** folder.

The **Classification** folder contains:

- **Logistic Regression** A variation of ordinary regression used when the observed outcome is restricted to two values.
- **Classification Tree** Uses recursive partitioning algorithms to define a set of rules to predict the class of a dependent categorical variable as a function of the independent variables.
- **Classification Neural Network** Produces a formula that predicts the class of a dependent categorical variable as a function of the independent variables.
- **Naive Bayes** Predicts the class of a dependent categorical variable as a function of the independent variables.

The **Regression** folder contains:

- **Linear Regression** Models the relationship between the dependent and independent variables by fitting a linear equation.
- **Regression Tree** Uses recursive partitioning algorithms to define a set of rules to predict the value of a continuous dependent variable as a function of the independent variables.
- **Regression Neural Network** Produces a formula that predicts the value of a continuous dependent variable as a function of the independent variables.

The **Clustering** folder contains:

- **K-Means** Segments observations (rows) into K-classes based on the chosen variables such that class members are similar.

The **Dimension Reduction** folder contains:

- **Principal Components** Exploits the redundancy in multivariate data, revealing patterns in the variables and significantly reducing the size of a data set with a negligible loss of information.

The **Survival/Reliability Analysis** folder contains:

- **Cox Regression** Estimates the regression coefficients and baseline survival curves for a given model.

The model has been built in the last step, so now we can run the model to validate and assess its performance. Many questions are thus raised: *Are we getting the best performance? Could the parameters be optimized to yield better results? Does the model need to be modified?* In the Validate Model step, we are evaluating whether the Spotfire Miner model we built reflects the goals established in the “Define Goals” step.

The components available for assisting you in validating your model can be found in the **Assess** folder.

The **Classification** folder contains:

- **Classification Agreement** Compares the accuracy of multiple classification models by indicating the number and proportion of observations that are correctly classified.
- **Lift Chart** Compares the accuracy of multiple binary classification models by measuring the model’s performance and the performance from a completely random approach.

The **Regression** folder contains:

- **Regression Agreement** Compares the accuracy of multiple regression models by using the residuals from a model.

## Deploy Model

The final step in the process is to deploy the model. This involves making the model available for scoring new data. Models might be deployed in two ways:

- Create a worksheet with a **Predict** node for scoring.

- **Export PMML** for use either with an **Import PMML** node or with another product.

The **Prediction** folder contains:

- **Predict** Use to take a “snapshot” of your model and to apply the model to new data for the purpose of computing predictions and classifications. All **Predict** nodes contain a standard port for the data on which to predict, and a model port to indicate the model node to use for prediction.

You can also create a **Predict** node by right-clicking a model node after it has been run and selecting **Create Predictor** from the node’s shortcut menu.

The **File** folder contains:

- **Import PMML** Imports PMML generated by Spotfire Miner for use by other nodes.  
  
Predictive Modeling Markup Language (PMML) is an XML standard for exchanging descriptions of data mining models. We make extensive use of this capability in Spotfire Miner 8.
- **Export PMML** Exports PMML generated by Spotfire Miner for use by other nodes.
- **Export Report** Creates a report of the specified format describing the model.

## The Spotfire S+ Library

Spotfire S+<sup>®</sup> is a programming environment designed for data analysis. It includes a complete programming language with variables, complex data structures, control statements, user-defined functions, and a rich set of built-in data analysis functions.

The S language engine from Spotfire S+ is part of the basic Spotfire Miner™ system and does not need to be explicitly installed. The **Spotfire S+** page appears in the explorer pane. The components that appear on the **Spotfire S+** page provide additional analytic capability in importing, exporting, exploring, manipulating, and running the **S-PLUS Script** component. More detailed information about these components is available in Chapter 16, The S-PLUS Library.

**Note**

Spotfire Miner works only with the included Spotfire S+ libraries and S language engine; you cannot use an externally-installed version of Spotfire S+ with Spotfire Miner.

# HELP, SUPPORT, AND LEARNING RESOURCES

There are a variety of ways to accelerate your progress with Spotfire Miner. This section describes the learning and support resources available to you.

## Online Help

Spotfire Miner offers an online help system to make learning and using Spotfire Miner easier. The help system is based on Microsoft HTML Help, the current standard for Windows software products. For complete details on how to use the help system, see the help topic entitled **Using the Help System**.

Context-sensitive help is also available by clicking the **Help** buttons in the various dialogs and by right-clicking network nodes.

## Online Manuals

This *User's Guide* as well as the *Getting Started Guide* are available online through the main **Help** menu. The *Getting Started Guide* is particularly useful because it provides both a quick tour of the product and a more extensive tutorial introduction.

The *Installation and Administration Guide* is available at the top level of the Spotfire Miner CD distribution.

## Data Mining References

### General Data Mining

- Berry, Michael J.A. and Linoff, Gordon (2000). *Mastering Data Mining: The Art and Science of Customer Relationship Management*. Wiley Computer Pub., New York.
- Bishop, Christopher M. (1995). *Neural Networks for Pattern Recognition*. Clarendon Press, Oxford; Oxford University Press, New York.
- Cios, Krzysztof J., editor (2000). *Medical Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery*. Physica-Verlag, New York.
- Han, Jiawei and Kamber, Micheline (2001). *Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques*. Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, San Francisco.
- Hastie, Trevor; Tibshirani, Robert; and Friedman, Jerome (2001). *The Elements of Statistical Learning: Data Mining, Inference, and Prediction*. Springer, New York.
- Pyle, Dorian (1999). *Data Preparation for Data Mining*. Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, San Francisco.
- Rud, Olivia Parr (2001). *Data Mining Cookbook: Modeling Data for Marketing, Risk, and Customer Relationship Management*. Wiley, New York.
- Witten, Ian H. and Frank, Eibe (2000). *Data Mining: Practical Machine Learning Tools and Techniques with Java Implementations*. Morgan Kaufmann, San Francisco.

### Statistical Models Used in Data Mining

- Breiman, Leo; Friedman, Jerome; Olshen, Richard A.; and Stone, Charles (1984). *Classification and Regression Trees*. Wadsworth International Group, Belmont, California.
- McCullagh, P. and Nelder, J.A. (1999). *Generalized Linear Models*, 2nd ed. Chapman & Hall, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Reed, Russell D. and Marks II, Robert J. (1999). *Neural Smoothing: Supervised Learning in Feedforward Artificial Neural Networks*. The MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- Ripley, B.D. (1996). *Pattern Recognition and Neural Networks*. Cambridge University Press, New York.
- Venables, W.N. and Ripley, B.D. (1999). *Modern Applied Statistics With S-PLUS*, 3rd ed. Springer, New York.

# TYPOGRAPHIC CONVENTIONS

Throughout this *User's Guide*, the following typographic conventions are used:

- This font is used for variable names, code samples, and programming language expressions.
- **This font** is used for elements of the Spotfire Miner user interface, for operating system files and commands, and for user input in dialog fields.
- *This font* is used for emphasis and book titles.
- CAP/SMALLCAP letters are used for key names. For example, the Shift key appears as SHIFT.
- When more than one key must be pressed simultaneously, the two key names appear with a hyphen (-) between them. For example, the key combination of SHIFT and F1 appears as SHIFT-F1.
- Menu selections are shown in an abbreviated form using the arrow symbol (▶) to indicate a selection within a menu, as in **File ▶ New**.

# DATA INPUT AND OUTPUT

# 2

---

|                                      |           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Overview</b>                      | <b>23</b> |
| <b>Data Types in Spotfire Miner™</b> | <b>24</b> |
| Categorical Data                     | 24        |
| Strings                              | 24        |
| Dates                                | 26        |
| <b>Working with External Files</b>   | <b>34</b> |
| Reading External Files and Databases | 34        |
| Using Absolute and Relative Paths    | 34        |
| <b>Data Input</b>                    | <b>35</b> |
| Read Text File                       | 35        |
| Read Fixed Format Text File          | 40        |
| Read Spotfire Data                   | 44        |
| Read SAS File                        | 47        |
| Read Excel File                      | 50        |
| Read Other File                      | 53        |
| Read Database ODBC                   | 56        |
| Read DB2 Native                      | 61        |
| Read Oracle Native                   | 63        |
| Read SQL Native                      | 67        |
| Read Sybase Native                   | 70        |
| Read Database JDBC                   | 72        |
| <b>Data Output</b>                   | <b>74</b> |
| Write Text File                      | 74        |
| Write Fixed Format Text File         | 77        |
| Write SAS File                       | 79        |
| Write Spotfire Data                  | 81        |
| Write Excel File                     | 82        |
| Write Other File                     | 83        |
| Write Database ODBC                  | 86        |

|                     |    |
|---------------------|----|
| Write DB2 Native    | 89 |
| Write Oracle Native | 91 |
| Write SQL Native    | 94 |
| Write Sybase Native | 97 |
| Write Database JDBC | 99 |

# OVERVIEW

All Spotfire Miner™ networks need to have some way for data to enter the pipeline and some way for results to come out. These tasks are easily accomplished with Spotfire Miner's data input and data output components, the focus of this chapter.

Because Spotfire Miner works seamlessly with the software you already use, you can import data from and export data to many sources, including spreadsheets such as Excel and Lotus, databases such as DB2, and analytical software such as SAS and SPSS.

In the sections that follow, we first offer some general information that applies to all of Spotfire Miner's input and output components and then explore each component in detail.

# DATA TYPES IN SPOTFIRE MINER™

Spotfire Miner supports four distinct data types:

- Categorical
- Continuous
- String
- Date

In this section, we offer some tips for working with categorical and string data and then present a more detailed discussion of dates.

## Categorical Data

A categorical column can only support up to a fixed number of different string values. The default is 500 levels but you can change this setting in the **Worksheet Properties** dialog. If more than this number of distinct levels is read, the values are read as missing values and a warning is printed. If a categorical column runs over the 500-level limit, this is usually a sign that it should be read in and processed as a string column.

By default, columns with numeric values are read as continuous columns, and columns with nonnumeric characters are read as string columns. String columns are best used for storing identifying information that is typically different for each row and which is not used in modeling. Often we want to use nonnumeric columns as categorical (nominal) columns, so we need to read these columns as categorical columns rather than string columns.

## Strings

Each string column has a fixed size that determines the longest string that can be stored in the column. The default size for string columns is specified in the **Worksheet Properties** dialog (initially set to 32 characters). The data input (or **Read**) nodes attempt to detect the maximum string length for each string column, and set the string column width accordingly. If a **Read** data input node reads a longer string, it truncates the string, and generates a warning message. In this case, you can explicitly set the string column width for selected columns on the **Modify Columns** page of the properties dialogs for the data input components.

For all of the read nodes, any strings read will have any white space characters trimmed from the beginning and end of the string.

Most of the data processing nodes cannot process strings directly. For example, the modeling and prediction nodes cannot use string columns as dependent or independent variables. String columns *can* be sorted and processed by the nodes that evaluate expressions, like **Filter Rows**, **Split**, and **Create Columns**.

**Reading/Writing Data Sets with Long Column Names**

When importing or exporting data sets with long column names, the column names can be truncated. The allowable length of the imported/exported column name depends on the file type and/or the database being accessed.

**Reading Long Strings**

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing longer strings for a variety of data types, including the following:

**Table 2.1:** *Support details for reading and writing long strings.*

| Data Type                  | Import string length (max)                          | Export string length (max)  |
|----------------------------|---|---|
| ASCII                      | 32K   | 32K   |
| Oracle-Direct              | 4000 (varchar2)<br>2000 (nchar)<br>1000 (nvarchar2) | < 4000 (varchar2)<br>>= 4000 (CLOB)<br><br>If you have two or more columns of long strings, either with strings over 1333 characters, Spotfire Miner writes empty rows to the database. |
| Oracle via ODBC            | 4000 (varchar2)<br>2000 (nchar)<br>1000 (nvarchar2) | <= 4000 (varchar2)<br>> 4000 (long)   |
| Excel, Excel 2007          | 32K   | 32K   |
| Access 2000 or Access 2007 | 32K Memo field                                      | 32K Memo field  |

**Table 2.1:** Support details for reading and writing long strings. (Continued)

| Data Type                  | Import string length (max)  | Export string length (max)   |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| SQL Server 2000<br>-Direct | 4096 (text)<br>255 (varchar)<br>255 (nvarchar)<br>255 (char)<br>255 (nchar)     | < 8000 (varchar)<br>>= 8000 (text)<br><br>If you export data with strings over 255 characters, the string is truncated. The longer the string, the greater the truncation. For example, for strings of length 3999, they are truncated and inserted into the database as 159-character strings. For strings of length 7999, they are truncated and inserted into the database as 63-character strings. |
| SQL Server 2000<br>- ODBC  | 7999 (text)<br>7999 (varchar)<br>3999 (nvarchar)<br>7999 (char)<br>3999 (nchar) | <= 255 (varchar)<br>> 255 (text)   |

## Dates

A date value represents a given day and time within that day. By convention, dates without times are represented by the time at the beginning of the day (so the date “1/23/67” is the same as the date “1/23/67 00:00:00”). There is an NA date value, which represents a missing date value.

Date values can be read and written by all the read/write nodes and processed by the other nodes. The expression language used by the **Filter Rows**, **Split**, and **Create Columns** components (see the section Using the Spotfire Miner™ Expression Language on page 285) contains a set of functions for manipulating date values. Date values can be used for sorting and as aggregation columns within the **Aggregate** component.

Whenever a date is displayed in a table viewer or written to a text file, it must be formatted as a string. Similarly, to read a date from a text file, a string must be parsed as a date. There are many ways that a date can be represented as a string. For example, the common practice in the United States is to print a date as month/day/year, whereas the European convention is day/month/year.

The string representation of a date is set in the **Worksheet Properties** dialog by specifying a default “date parsing format” (describing how to parse a string into a date) and a default “date display format” (describing how to format a date value as a string). The date parsing and display formats, discussed below, contain a series of field specifications describing how different elements of a date (the month, the year, the hour within the day, etc.) are represented in a formatted date string.

It is possible to override the date parsing and display formats in certain nodes. The **Read Text File** and **Read Fixed Format Text File** dialogs include a **Date Format** field. If this field is not empty, it is used instead of the default date parsing format. Likewise, the **Write Text File** and **Write Fixed Format Text File** dialogs include a **Date Format** field to specify a date display format other than the default.

Finally, the expression language used in the **Filter Rows**, **Split**, and **Create Columns** components contains functions for converting between strings and date values according to given date parsing and display formats.

## **Worksheet Options for Dates**

The **Worksheet Properties** dialog contains several fields that are used when parsing and displaying date strings.

### **Date Parsing Format**

The date parsing format is used when reading a string as a date or converting a string to a date. The initial value for this field is:

```
"%m[/][.]%d[/][,]%y [%H[:%M[:%S[.%N]]]] [%p]"
```

The bracket notation allows this string to handle a variety of different date strings, including “1/2/94” and “January 31, 1995 5:45pm.”

### **Date Display Format**

The date display format is used when displaying a date value in a table viewer or writing a date to a text file. The initial value for this field is:

```
"%02m/%02d/%Y %02H:%02M:%02S"
```

This produces a simple string with the day represented by three numbers and the time within the day on the 24-hour clock, such as “01/31/1995 17:45:00.”

### **Date Century Cutoff**

This field value is used when parsing and formatting two-digit years. Its value is a year number beginning a 100-year sequence. When parsing a two-digit year, it is interpreted as a year within that 100-year range. For example, if the century cutoff is 1930, the two-digit year “40” would be interpreted as 1940, and “20” would be interpreted as 2020. The initial value of this field is 1950.

## **Date Parsing Formats**

Date parsing formats are used to convert character strings to date values. If the entire input string is not matched by the parsing format string or if the resulting time or date is not valid, an NA value will be read. (To skip characters in a string, use %c or %w.)

A date parsing format might contain any of the following parsing specifications:

- \* Anything not in this list matches itself explicitly.

- %c Any single character, which is skipped. This is primarily useful for skipping things like days of the week, which if abbreviated could be skipped by %3c (see also %w), and for skipping the rest of the string, %\$c.

- %d Input day within month as integer.

- %H Input hour as integer.

- %m Input month, as integer or as alpha string (for example, January). If an alpha string, case does not matter, and any substring of a month that distinguishes it from the other months will be accepted (for example, Jan).

- %M Input minute as integer.

- %n Input milliseconds as integer, without considering field width as in %N.

- %N Input milliseconds as integer. A field width (either given explicitly or inferred from input string) of 1 or 2 will cause input of 10ths or 100ths of a second instead, as if the digits were following a period. Field widths greater than 3 are likely to result in illegal input.

**%p** Input string am or pm, with matching as for months. If pm is given and hour is before 13, the time is bumped into the afternoon. If am is given and hour is 12, the time is bumped into the morning. Note that this only modifies previously parsed hours.

**%S** Input seconds as integer.

**%w** A whitespace-delimited word, which is skipped. Note there is no width or delimiter specification for this; if this is desired, use **%c**.

**%y** Input year as integer. If less than 100, the **Date Century Cutoff** field in the **Worksheet Properties** dialog is used to determine the actual year.

**%Y** Input year as integer, without considering the century.

**%Z** Time zone string. Accepts a whitespace-delimited word unless another delimiter or width is specified. (Currently not supported.)

**%(digits)(char)** If there are one or more digits between a **%** and the specification character, these are parsed as an integer and specify the field width to be used. The following (digits) characters are scanned for the specified item.

**:(delim)(char)** If there is a colon and any single character between a **%** and the specification character, the field is taken to be all the characters up to but not including the given delimiter character. The delimiter itself is not scanned or skipped by the format.

**\$(char)** If there is a **\$** between a **%** and a specification character, the field goes to the end of the input string.

**whitespace** Whitespace (spaces, tabs, carriage returns, etc.) is ignored in the input format string. In the string being parsed, any amount of whitespace can appear between elements of the date/time. Thus, the parsing format **%H:%M: %S** will parse 5: 6:45.

[ . . . ] Specify optional specification. Text and specifications within the brackets might optionally be included. This does not support fancy backtracking between multiple optional specs.

%,%[,%] The %, [, and ] characters, which must be matched.

Table 2.2 lists some examples of date parsing formats.

**Table 2.2:** *Example date parsing formats.*

| Date Parsing Format                         | Parses   |
|---|--|
| "%m[/][.]%d[/][,]%y [%H:%M[:%S[.%N]]] [%p]" | 03/14/1998 13:30:45<br>3/14/98<br>3/14/1998<br>03/14/1998<br>March 14, 1998<br>3/14/1998 1:30 pm<br>3/14/1998 13:30<br>03/14/1998 13:30:45.000 |
| "%d [-][.] %m [-][.] %y"                    | 14.03.98<br>14-Mar-98<br>14-Mar-1998<br>14 March 1998  |
| "%w %m %d, %y"                              | Saturday, March 14, 1998   |

### Date Display Formats

Date display formats are used to convert date values to character strings. During output, if a given field width is too short to hold the output and if that output field is a character field, the left-most characters will be printed. If it is a numeric field, the output string becomes NA.

The following format specifications can be used within a date display format:

- \* Anything not in this list matches itself explicitly (including whitespace, unlike the input specifications).
- %a Abbreviated weekday (for example, Mon).
- %A Full weekday (for example, Monday).
- %b Print month as abbreviation (for example, Jan).
- %B Print month as full name (for example, January).
- %C Print year within century as integer: 0-99.
- %d Print day within month as integer: 1-31.

%D Print day within year as integer: 1-366.

%H Hour (24-hour clock) as integer: 0-23.

%I Hour (12-hour clock) as integer: 1-12.

%m Print month as integer: 1-12.

%M Minutes as integer: 0-59.

%N Milliseconds as integer. It is a good idea to pad with zeros if this is after a decimal point! A width of less than 3 will cause printing of 10ths or 100ths of a second instead: 0-999.

%p Insert am or pm.

%q Quarter of the year, as integer: 1-4.

%Q Quarter of the year, as Roman numeral: I-IV.

%S Seconds as integer: 0-59 (60 for leap second).

%y Print year as two-digit integer. The **Date Century Cutoff** field in the **Worksheet Properties** dialog is used to determine the actual year.

%Y Print full year as integer (see also %C).

%Z Print the time zone. (Currently not supported.)

%z Print the time zone, using different time zone names depending on whether the date is in daylight savings time. (Currently not supported.)

%% The % character.

%(digits)(char) If there are one or more digits between % and the specification character, these are parsed as an integer and specify the field width to be used. The value is printed, right-justified using (digits) characters. If (digits) begins with zero, the field is left-padded with zeros if it is a numeric field; otherwise, it is left-padded with spaces. If a numeric value is too long for the field width, the field is replaced with asterisk (\*) characters to indicate overflow; character strings can be abbreviated by specifying short fields.

Table 2.3 lists some examples of date display formats.

**Table 2.3:** *Example date display formats.*

| Output                   | Date Display Format                            |
|--------------------------|--|
| 03/14/1998 13:30:45      | "%02m/%02d/%Y %02H:%02M:%02S" (default format) |
| 3/14/98                  | "%m/%d/%y"                                     |
| 3/14/1998                | "%m/%d/%Y"                                     |
| 03/14/1998               | "%02m/%02d/%Y"                                 |
| 14.03.98                 | "%02d.%02m.%y"                                 |
| 14-Mar-98                | "%d-%b-%y"                                     |
| 14-Mar-1998              | "%d-%b-%Y"                                     |
| 14 March 1998            | "%d %B %Y"                                     |
| March 14, 1998           | "%B %d, %Y"                                    |
| 3/14/1998 1:30 pm        | "%m/%d/%Y %I:%02M %p"                          |
| 3/14/1998 13:30          | "%m/%d/%Y %02H:%02M"                           |
| 03/14/1998 13:30:45.000  | "%02m/%02d/%Y %02H:%02M:%02S.%03N"             |
| Saturday, March 14, 1998 | "%A, %B %d, %Y"                                |

**Limitations**

The basic date facilities in Spotfire Miner are sufficient for most situations but there are some limitations:

1. *No time zones or daylight savings time.* Spotfire Miner date values represent a given instant in time at Greenwich mean time (GMT). A given date and time as a string might represent different times, depending on the time zone and whether

daylight savings time is in effect for the given date. The basic Spotfire Miner facilities assume that all date strings represent times in GMT.

2. *English-only month and weekday names.* Date parsing and formatting in Spotfire Miner use the English month names (January, February, etc.) and weekday names (Monday, Tuesday, etc.).
3. *No holiday functions.* When processing dates, sometimes it is useful to determine whether a given day is a holiday in a given country. The basic date facilities in Spotfire Miner do not include functions for determining whether a given date is a holiday.

# WORKING WITH EXTERNAL FILES

## Reading External Files and Databases

The data input nodes do *not* detect when the external file or database being read has changed. For example, suppose you run a network in your worksheet that contains a **Read Text File** node and then change the values in the text file. If you run the network again, a cached copy of the original data set is used and the new version of the file is not read in. To force the new data in the file to be read, first invalidate the **Read Text File** node and then rerun the network.

## Using Absolute and Relative Paths

Most of the properties dialogs for the data input and output components have a **File Name** field for specifying the path name of the file to be read or written. If the file name starts with a drive letter or double slash, it is an *absolute* file path. For example, **C:\temp.txt** or **\\servername\department\temp.txt** are absolute file paths. These identify a particular file on your computer. If you copy your Spotfire Miner worksheet file to another computer, these file paths might not exist.

If a file name is not an absolute file path, it is interpreted as a *relative* file path. Such a file name is interpreted relative to the **Default File Directory** specified in the **Worksheet Properties** dialog. If this is empty (the default), it uses the location of the Spotfire Miner worksheet data directory for the worksheet containing the data input or output node. For example, suppose that the default file directory is empty, and the worksheet data directory is **e:\miner\test.wsd**. If a **Read Text File** node on this worksheet specifies a file name of **temp.txt**, it is interpreted as **e:\miner\temp.txt**. A relative file path of **devel\temp.txt** is interpreted as **e:\miner\devel\temp.txt**. Using relative file paths is a good way to make your worksheet data directory and related data files easily transportable.

### Hint

When you select a file by clicking the **Browse** button next to the **File Name** field and navigating to a file location, the file's absolute file path is stored in the **File Name** field. To convert an absolute file name into a relative file name, simply edit the name in the **File Name** field.

# DATA INPUT

Spotfire Miner provides the following data input components:

- **Read Text File**
- **Read Fixed Format Text File**
- **Read SAS File**
- **Read Excel File**
- **Read Other File**

In addition, the following database nodes are available:

- **Read Database - ODBC**
- **Read DB2 - Native**
- **Read Oracle - Native**
- **Read SQL Server - Native**
- **Read Sybase - Native**
- **Read Database - JDBC**

In this section, we discuss each component in turn.

|  |
|--|
| <b>Note</b>  |
| As of Spotfire Miner version 8.2, native database drivers are deprecated. In lieu of these drivers, you should use JDBC/ODBC drivers for all supported database vendors. |

**Read Text File** Use the **Read Text File** component to specify a data set for your analysis. Spotfire Miner reads the data from the designated text file according to the options you specify.

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing long text strings for specific file and database types. See Table 2.1 for more information.

**General Procedure** The following outlines the general approach for using the **Read Text File** component:

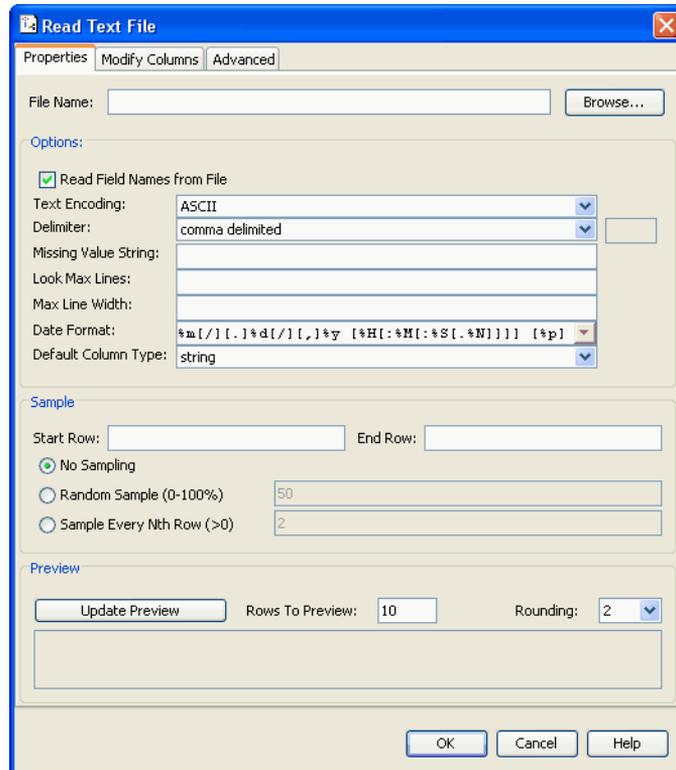
1. Click and drag a **Read Text File** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.

2. Use the properties dialog for **Read Text File** to specify the text file to be read.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Read Text File** node accepts no input and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the data file and the options you choose in the properties dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Read Text File** dialog is shown in Figure 2.1. (The **Modify Columns** page of the **Read Text File** dialog is identical to the **Properties** page of the **Modify Columns** dialog. For detailed information on the options available on this page, see page 271 in Chapter 6, Data Manipulation.)



**Figure 2.1:** *The Properties page of the Read Text File dialog.*

**File Name** Type the full path name of the file in this field. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file's location.

### Options

**Read Field Names from File** Select this check box to read column names from the first row in the text file. If this check box is cleared, default column names (**Col1**, **Col2**, etc.) are used.

**Text Encoding** Specify the text encoding for the file by selecting either **ASCII** (the default) or **UTF-8**. If the encoding is **ASCII**, then each byte read is interpreted as a single character. If the encoding is **UTF-8**, certain two and three-byte sequences are read as Unicode characters according to the UTF-8 standard.

**Delimiter** Specify the delimiter for the file by making a selection in the drop-down list. The delimiter selections are:

- **comma delimited**
- **tab delimited**
- **single space delimited**
- **single quote delimited**
- **user selected**

If you specify **user selected**, type a customized delimiter in the text box to the right of this field.

#### Note

If you type a character string in the **Delimiter** field, Spotfire Miner uses only the first character of the string as the delimiter. Using the double quotes character as a delimiter is not recommended.

**Missing Value String** Specify a string that will be read as a missing value.

**Hint**

When reading a text file produced with Spotfire S+, you can type **NA** in this field to convert the string "NA" to a missing value in Spotfire Miner.

**Look Max Lines** Specify the number of lines to be read to determine each column type. If you leave this field blank, a default value of 32 is used, which is sufficient for most purposes. It might be necessary to specify a larger value if there is a string column in the data file that contains only numbers or blanks for many lines before the first string appears. If this happens, the column is mistakenly read as a continuous column, and the strings are read as missing values. Specifying 0 in this field causes the entire file to be read to determine the column types. This is not recommended, as it slows file reading significantly.

**Max Line Width** Specify the maximum expected width of the input text lines in bytes. If you leave this field blank, a default value of 32 KB is used, which is sufficient for most purposes. However, if your text file has many thousands of columns, you might need to specify a larger number to read the file successfully.

**Date Format** Select the format to use for parsing any date columns from the drop-down list in this field.

**Default Column Type** Specify whether (by default) columns containing strings should be read as string columns or as categorical columns. This can be changed for individual columns by setting types on the **Modify Columns** page of the dialog.

**Sample**

The **Sample** group provides you with options to reduce the amount of data to process from your original data set.

**Start Row** Specify the number of the first row in the file to be read. By default, Spotfire Miner reads from the first row in the file.

**End Row** Specify the number of the last row in the file to be read. By default, Spotfire Miner reads to the end of the file.

**No Sampling** Select this check box to read all rows (except as modified by the **Start Row** and **End Row** fields).

**Random Sample (0-100%)** Given a number between 0.0 and 100.0, Spotfire Miner selects each row (between **Start Row** and **End Row**) according to that probability. Note that this does not guarantee the exact number of output rows. For example, if the data file has 100 rows and the random probability is 10%, then you might get 10 rows, or 13, or 8. The random number generator is controlled by the **Random Seed** field on the **Advanced** page of the dialog so the random selection can be reproduced if desired.

**Sample Every Nth Row (>0)** Select this check box to read the first row between **Start Row** and **End Row**, and every Nth row thereafter, according to an input number N.

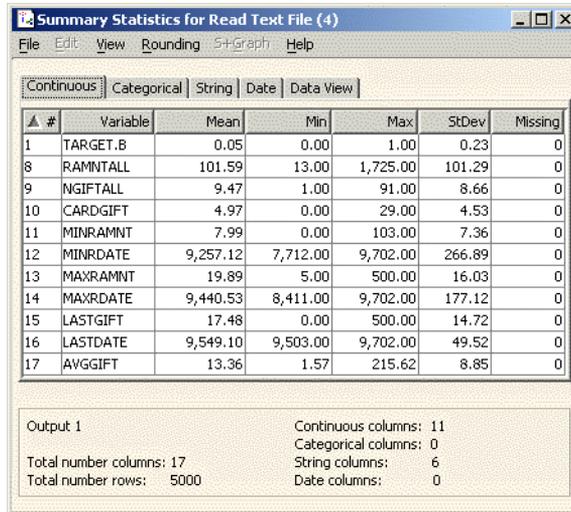
### **Preview**

Before reading the entire data file, Spotfire Miner can display a preview of the data in the **Preview** area at the bottom of the **Properties** page. The **Rows To Preview** value determines the maximum number of rows that are displayed. By default, 10 rows are previewed to help you assess the format of the data set that Spotfire Miner will read. Note that this value is used only for preview purposes and does not affect the number of rows that are actually imported.

To preview your data, type the number of rows you want to preview in the **Rows To Preview** text box and click the **Update Preview** button. You can resize any of the columns in the **Preview** area by dragging the lines that divide the columns. To control the number of decimal digits that are displayed for continuous values, make a selection in the **Rounding** drop-down list and click the **Update Preview** button again. The default value for **Rounding** is 2.

### **Using the Viewer**

The viewer for the **Read Text File** component, as for all the data input/output components, is the node viewer, an example of which is shown in Figure 2.2. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.



**Figure 2.2:** *The viewer for the **Read Text File** component.*

## Read Fixed Format Text File

Use the **Read Fixed Format Text File** component to read data values from fixed columns within a text file. Spotfire Miner reads the data from the designated file according to the options you specify.

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing long text strings for specific file and database types. See Table 2.1 for more information.

### General Procedure

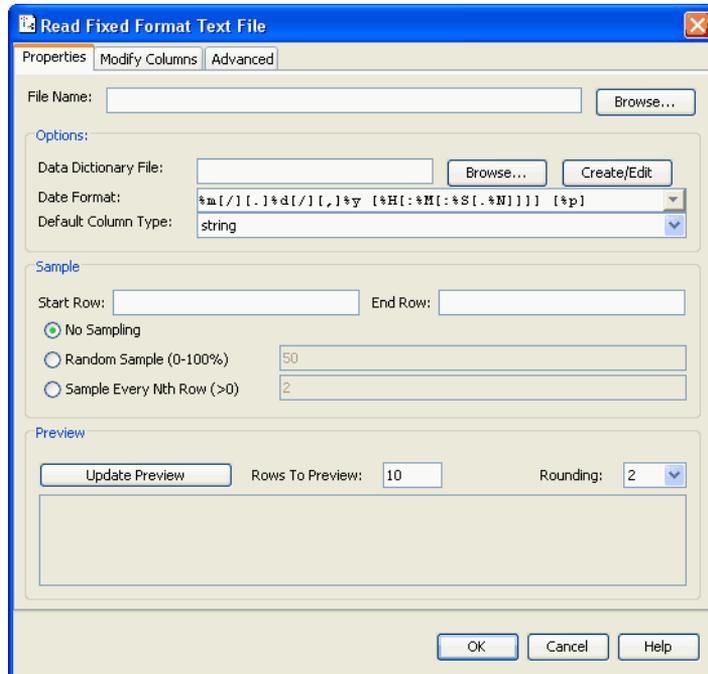
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Read Fixed Format Text File** component:

1. Click and drag a **Read Fixed Format Text File** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Read Fixed Format Text File** to specify the file to be read and the data dictionary to be used.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Read Fixed Format Text File** node accepts no input and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the data file and the options you choose in the properties dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Read Fixed Format Text File** dialog is shown in Figure 2.3. (The **Modify Columns** page of the **Read Fixed Format Text File** dialog is identical to the **Properties** page of the **Modify Columns** dialog. For detailed information on the options available on this page, see page 271 in Chapter 6, Data Manipulation.)



**Figure 2.3:** *The **Properties** page of the **Read Fixed Format Text File** dialog.*

**File Name** Type the full path name of the file in this field. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file's location.

### Options

**Data Dictionary File** A data dictionary defining the column name, type, role, start, width, and output decimal places must be used when importing or exporting a fixed format text file. Use a data dictionary to set this information in a file instead of

interactively in the **Modify Columns** page of the dialog. The data dictionary file can be either a text file or an XML file that specifies the following information for each column:

- **name** The name for the input data column.
- **type** The column data type. One of the strings continuous, categorical, string, or date.
- **role** The column role. One of the strings dependent, independent, information, prediction, or partition. The default value is information.
- **start** The start column for the column data in each line. The first column is column 1.
- **width** The number of characters containing the column data.
- **output decimal places** The number of decimal places to use when outputting a continuous value. This defaults to zero.

When a data dictionary is written as a text file, these fields are specified in this order, separate by commas.

Specify the data dictionary file to use by typing the path of an existing dictionary or by clicking the **Browse** button and navigating to it. If no existing dictionary is available or you want to change an existing file, click the **Create/Edit** button to open the **Create/Edit Dictionary** dialog, as shown in Figure 2.4.



**Figure 2.4:** *The Create/Edit Dictionary dialog.*

If a dictionary resides in the **Data Dictionary File** field, this dictionary is automatically loaded into the **Create/Edit Dictionary** dialog. Once the dialog is open, you might insert new columns into the dictionary, delete columns from the dictionary, move a column up (in the desired order), and/or move a column down to a desired location.

Keep in mind that **Type** and **Role** are optional fields in a data dictionary. **Start** and **Width** are semi-optional in that you must enter enough information for a file to be read or written. For example, if all the starts are omitted, the dictionary should provide all the widths, and the read/write nodes will assume that the initial start column is 1. Output decimal places (required only by a write node) is optional; if omitted, Spotfire Miner assumes that you do not want any decimals to be output.

To save your new or changed data dictionary, click the **Save & Close** button. (That is, name your new data dictionary or overwrite an old dictionary.) This selected name will then populate the **Data Dictionary File** field in the properties dialog.

The **Date Format** and **Default Column Type** fields are identical to those in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on these options, see the discussion beginning on page 37.

### **Sample**

The **Sample** group in the **Read Fixed Format Text File** dialog is identical to the **Sample** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 38.

### **Preview**

The **Preview** group in the **Read Fixed Format Text File** dialog is identical to the **Preview** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 39.

### **Using the Viewer**

The viewer for the **Read Fixed Format Text File** component, as for all the data input/output components, is the node viewer, an example of which is shown in Figure 2.2. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

### **Read Spotfire Data**

Use the **Read Spotfire Data** component to specify a Spotfire data set for your analysis. Spotfire Miner reads the data from the designated TIBCO Spotfire<sup>®</sup> text file according to the options you specify.

The Spotfire data file format is a simple text-based format used by the Spotfire application. A Spotfire data file contains column names and column types. It recognizes the semicolon as the separator between values.

The Spotfire data file format supports various data types: Datetime, date, time, integer, real, string, BLOB. Note that Spotfire Miner supports only datetime, continuous, categorical, and strings.

The following table shows the conversion between Spotfire and Spotfire Miner data types when importing data into Spotfire Miner:

**Table 2.4:** *Spotfire to Spotfire Miner data type conversion.*

| Spotfire Data Type         | Spotfire Miner Data Type |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| String                     | string                   |
| Integer                    | continuous               |
| Real                       | continuous               |
| DateTime                   | date                     |
| Date                       | string                   |
| Time                       | string                   |
| Binary large object (BLOB) | string                   |

Spotfire Miner does not support binary large objects (BLOB). Unrecognized Spotfire data types (date, time, and BLOB) are imported as strings by default.

## General Procedure

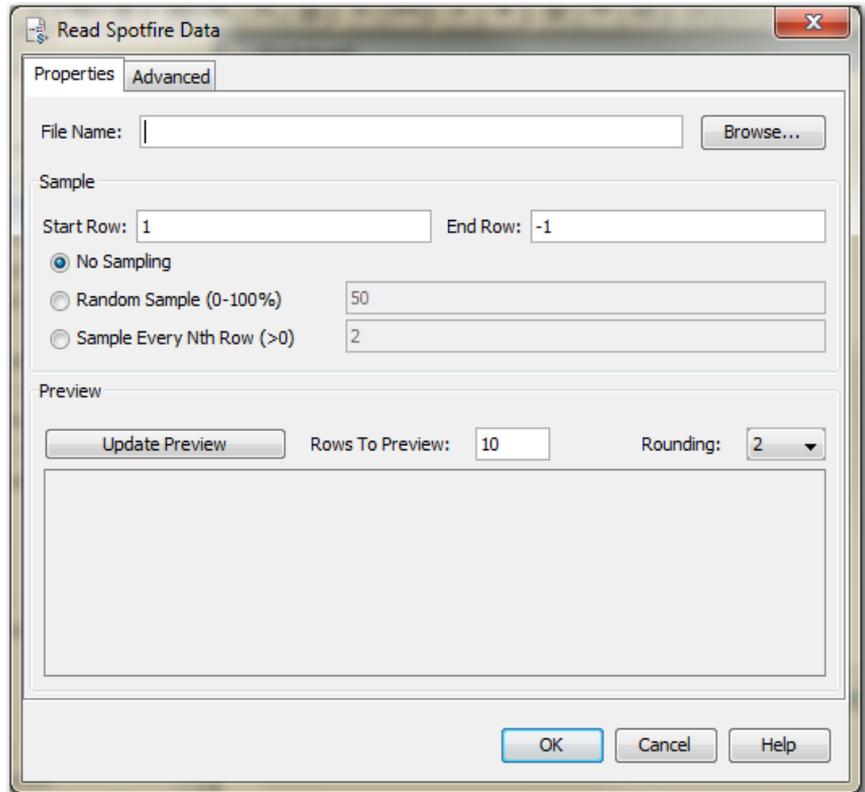
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Read Spotfire Data** component:

1. Click and drag a **Read Spotfire Data** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Read Spotfire Data** to specify the Spotfire file to be read.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Read Spotfire Data** node accepts no input and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the data file and the options you choose in the properties dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Read Spotfire Data** dialog is shown in Figure 2.5.



**Figure 2.5:** *The **Properties** page of the **Read Spotfire Data** dialog*

**File Name** Type the full path name of the file in this field. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file's location.

### Sample

This section provides you with options to reduce the amount of data to process from your original data set. You can also set the size of the data set by specifying the **Start Row** and **End Row** of the file.

**Start Row** Specify the number of the first row in the file to be read. By default, Spotfire Miner reads from the first row in the file.

**End Row** Specify the number of the last row in the file to be read. By default, Spotfire Miner reads to the end of the file.

**No Sampling** Read all rows (except as modified by **Start Row** and **End Row** options).

**Random Sample (0-100%)** Given a number between 0.0 and 100.0, it selects each row (between **Start Row** and **End Rows**) according to that probability. Note that this does not guarantee the exact number of output rows. For example, if the data file has 100 rows and the random probability is 10%, then you might get 10 rows, or 13, or 8. The random number generator is controlled by the random seed fields in the **Advanced Properties** page of the dialog, so the random selection can be reproduced if desired.

**Sample Every Nth Row (> 0)** Reads the first row between the **Start Row** and **End Row**, and every *N*th row after, according to an input number *N*.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Read Spotfire Data** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Read SAS File** Use the **Read SAS File** component specify a SAS data set for your analysis. Spotfire Miner reads the data from the designated SAS file according to the options you specify.

Spotfire Miner supports reading 64-bit or compressed SAS files.

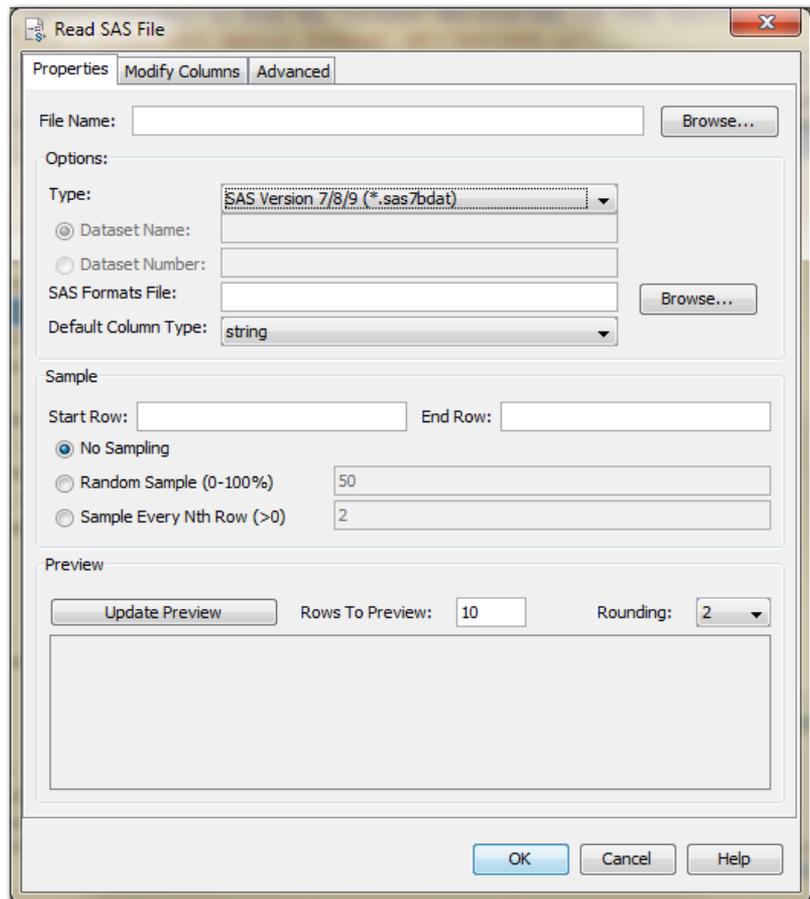
**General Procedure** The following outlines the general approach for using the **Read SAS File** component:

1. Click and drag a **Read SAS File** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Read SAS File** to specify the SAS file to be read.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Read SAS File** node accepts no input and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the data file and the options you choose in the properties dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Read SAS File** dialog is shown in Figure 2.6. (The **Modify Columns** page of the **Read SAS File** dialog is identical to the **Properties** page of the **Modify Columns** dialog. For detailed information on the options available on this page, see page 271 in Chapter 6, Data Manipulation.)



**Figure 2.6:** *The **Properties** page of the **Read SAS File** dialog.*

**File Name** Type the full path name of the file in this field. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file's location.

## Options

**Type** Select the type of SAS file from the drop-down list. The available selections are:

- **SAS Version 7/8**
- **SAS - Windows/OS2**
- **SAS - HP IBM & SUN UNIX**
- **SAS - Dec UNIX**
- **SAS Transport File**

Note that if you select **SAS Transport File**, you can specify the dataset name or number, but not both. (If you leave both options blank, the first dataset in the transport file is imported.)

**Dataset Name** If, for **Type**, you select **SAS Transport File**, you can specify the name of the dataset. The dataset name must match exactly, including case. If you do not know the name, you can set the **Dataset Number** instead.

**Dataset Number** If, for **Type**, you select **SAS Transport File**, you can use this option to specify the number of the dataset in the file (that is, 1 to get the first, 2 to get the second, and so on). By default, the first page is used.

**SAS Formats File** You can specify a sas7bcat file for a sas7bdat file. If you leave this blank, the file is imported with no formatting information.

The **Default Column Type** field is identical to that in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on this option, see the discussion beginning on page 37.

### Note

Some SAS files might contain data columns with “value labels,” where a data column contains actual values such as continuous values as well as a string label corresponding to each actual value. By default, such columns are read as categorical values, with the value label strings used as the categorical levels. If such a column is explicitly read as a string or continuous column (by changing the type in **Modify Columns**), the actual values are read instead of the value labels.

### **Sample**

The **Sample** group in the **Read SAS File** dialog is identical to the **Sample** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 38.

### **Preview**

The **Preview** group in the **Read SAS File** dialog is identical to the **Preview** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 39.

### **Using the Viewer**

The viewer for the **Read SAS File** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

### **Read Excel File**

Use the **Read Excel File** component to specify an Excel file for your analysis. Spotfire Miner reads the data from the designated Excel file according to the options you specify.

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing long text strings for specific file and database types. See Table 2.1 for more information.

## General Procedure

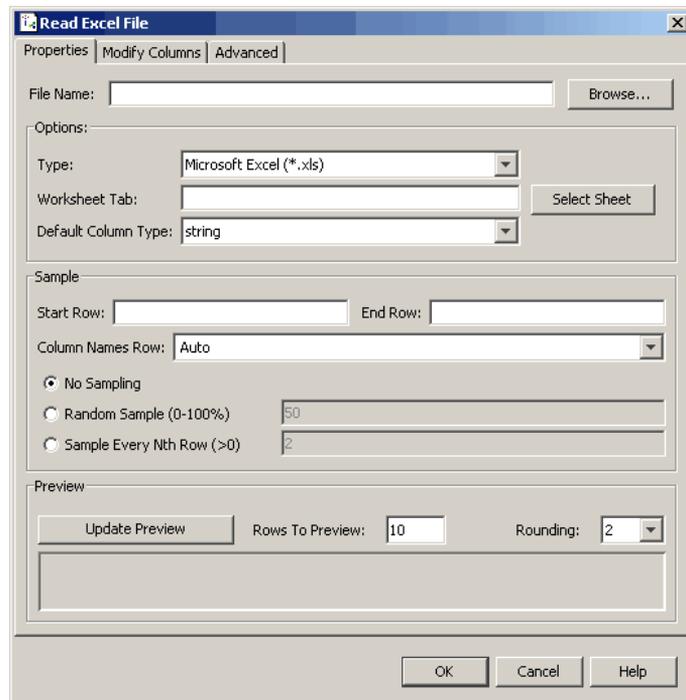
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Read Excel File** component:

1. Click and drag a **Read Excel File** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Read Excel File** to specify the Excel file to be read.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Read Excel File** node accepts no input and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the data file and the options you choose in the properties dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Read Excel File** dialog is shown in Figure 2.7. (The **Modify Columns** page of the **Read Excel File** dialog is identical to the **Properties** page of the **Modify Columns** dialog. For detailed information on the options available on this page, see page 271 in Chapter 6, Data Manipulation.)



**Figure 2.7:** *The Properties page of the Read Excel File dialog.*

**File Name** Type the full path name of the file in this field. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file's location.

### Options

**Type:** Specify whether your Excel file is standard **.xls** or is Excel 2007 (**.xlsx**).

**Worksheet Tab** Specify the name of the sheet tab in the Excel file to be read. Clicking the **Select Sheet** button will display a list of the sheet names to choose from.

The **Default Column Type** field is identical to that in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on this option, see the discussion beginning on page 37.

### Preview

The **Sample** group provides you with options to reduce the amount of data to process from your original data set.

**Start Row** Specify the number of the first row in the file to be read. By default, Spotfire Miner reads from the first row in the file.

**End Row** Specify the number of the last row in the file to be read. By default, Spotfire Miner reads to the end of the file.

**Columns Name Row** Specify the number of the row containing the column names. If you use the default (**Auto**), Spotfire Miner determines the row to use for column names.

**No Sampling** Select this check box to read all rows (except as modified by the **Start Row** and **End Row** fields).

**Random Sample (0-100%)** Given a number between 0.0 and 100.0, Spotfire Miner selects each row (between **Start Row** and **End Row**) according to that probability. Note that this does not guarantee the exact number of output rows. For example, if the data file has 100 rows and the random probability is 10%, then you might get 10 rows, or 13, or 8. The random number generator is controlled by the **Random Seed** field on the **Advanced** page of the dialog so the random selection can be reproduced if desired.

**Sample Every Nth Row (>0)** Select this check box to read the first row between **Start Row** and **End Row**, and every Nth row thereafter, according to an input number N.

### **Preview**

The **Preview** group in the **Read Excel File** dialog is identical to the **Preview** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 39.

### **Using the Viewer**

The viewer for the **Read Excel File** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

### **Read Other File**

Use the **Read Other File** component to specify a data set for your analysis. Spotfire Miner reads the data from the designated file, recognizing nontext formats such as Matlab and SPSS.

### **General Procedure**

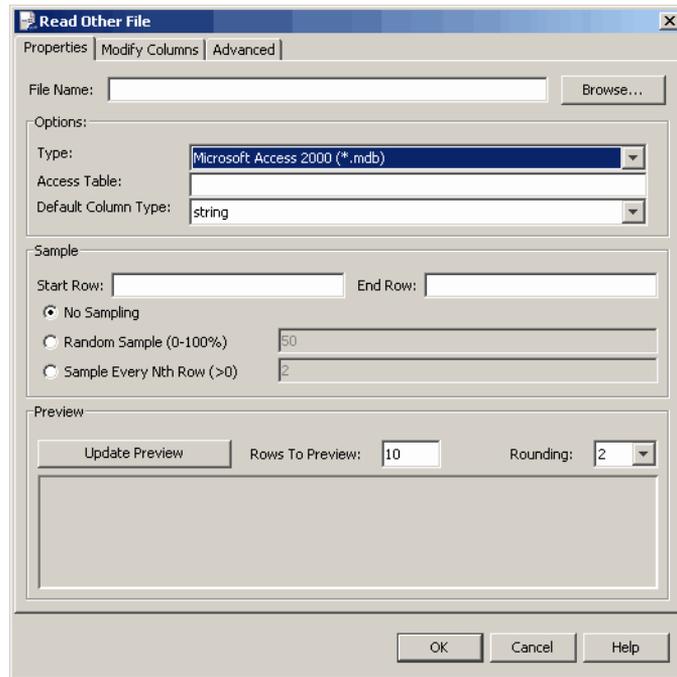
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Read Other File** component:

1. Click and drag a **Read Other File** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Read Other File** to specify the file to be read.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Read Other File** node accepts no input and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the data file and the options you choose in the properties dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Read Other File** dialog is shown in Figure 2.8. (The **Modify Columns** page of the **Read Other File** dialog is identical to the **Properties** page of the **Modify Columns** dialog. For detailed information on the options available on this page, see page 271 in Chapter 6, Data Manipulation.)



**Figure 2.8:** *The **Properties** page of the **Read Other File** dialog.*

**File Name** Type the full path name of the file in this field. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file's location.

### Options

**Type** Select the file type from the drop-down list. The available selections are:

- **dBASE File**
- **Gauss Data File**
- **Gauss Data File - UNIX**
- **Lotus 1-2-3**

- **Matlab Matrix**
- **Microsoft Access 2000**
- **Microsoft Access 2007**

**Note**

Although it is possible to read Microsoft Access database files using the **Read Database - ODBC** component, reading them directly using the **Read Other File** component is significantly faster (10 times faster) than going through ODBC.

If either the Access 2000 or Access 2007 type is specified, when the node is executed, Spotfire Miner checks whether the system has the right driver files installed for reading these file types. If not, an error is printed indicating that the correct driver cannot be found.

Note that Access 1997 is no longer supported as of Spotfire Miner 8.1.

- **Minitab Workbook**
- **Quattro Pro Worksheet**
- **SPSS Data File**
- **SPSS Portable Data File**
- **Stata Data File**
- **Systat File**

**Access Table** When reading a Microsoft Access 2000 or 2007 file, specify the name of the Access table in this field.

The **Default Column Type** field is identical to that in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on this option, see the discussion beginning on page 37.

**Note**

Some data files might contain data columns with “value labels,” where a data column contains actual values such as continuous values as well as a string label corresponding to each actual value. By default, such columns are read as categorical values, with the value label strings used as the categorical levels. If such a column is explicitly read as a string or continuous column (by changing the type in **Modify Columns**), the actual values are read instead of the value labels.

### Sample

The **Sample** group in the **Read Other File** dialog is identical to the **Sample** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 38.

### Preview

The **Preview** group in the **Read Other File** dialog is identical to the **Preview** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 39.

### Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Read Other File** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

### Read Database ODBC

Use the **Read Database - ODBC** component to specify a data set from a database for your analysis. Spotfire Miner reads the data via Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC) from database formats such as Oracle and DB2.

#### Note

This component is only available on Microsoft Windows. Spotfire Miner supports ODBC versions 2.0 and 3.0.

Some databases have limitations on reading/writing data in specific formats, so there might be problems in reading or writing all column types from all databases.

Applications such as Oracle and DB2, as well as most commercial databases (generically known as *data sources*), support the ODBC standard. Designed to provide a unified, standard way to exchange data between databases, ODBC has become widely supported. Each application typically has an ODBC *driver* that allows the application to accept or distribute data via the ODBC interface.

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing long text strings for specific file and database types. See Table 2.1 for more information.

### The ODBC Data Source Administrator

The ODBC Data Source Administrator manages database drivers and data sources. You must have the Administrator installed on your computer before you continue. To see if the Administrator is already

installed, open **Administrative Tools** in the **Control Panel** and verify that it contains the **Data Sources (ODBC)** icon. To check your version, start the Administrator by double-clicking the **Data Sources (ODBC)** icon and then click the **About** tab.

## **ODBC Drivers**

An ODBC driver is a dynamically linked library (DLL) that connects a database to the ODBC interface. Applications call functions in the ODBC interface, which are implemented in the database-specific drivers. The use of drivers isolates applications from database-specific calls in the same way that printer drivers isolate word processing programs from printer-specific commands.

You must provide an appropriate ODBC driver for your database. Contact your database vendor or a third-party ODBC driver vendor for assistance.

To determine which drivers are already installed on your computer, start the Administrator and click the **Drivers** tab. The name, version, company, file name, and file creation date of each ODBC driver installed on the computer are displayed. To add a new driver or to delete an installed driver, use the driver's setup program.

## **Defining a Data Source**

A data source is a logical name for a data repository or database. It points to the data you want to access, the application that has the data, and the computer and network connections necessary to reach the data. Adding or configuring a data source can be done using the Administrator.

To add a data source, open the Administrator. If you are running Administrator 3.0, you can then click the tab that corresponds to the type of DSN (Data Source Name) you want to create. The type of DSN controls access to the data source you are creating, as follows:

- **User DSNs** are specific to the login account that is in effect when they are created. They are local to a computer and dedicated to the current user.
- **System DSNs** are local to a computer but not dedicated to a particular user. Any user having login privileges can use a data source set up with a System DSN.

Click the appropriate tab and then click the **Add** button. (If you are running Administrator 2.0, you can create a **User DSN** by clicking the **Add** button from the initial dialog. Or, to create a **System DSN**, click that button and then the **Add** button in the subsequent dialog.) The **Create New Data Source** dialog appears.

Select the ODBC driver for the database you want to connect to and click **Finish**. If the list of drivers in the **Create New Data Source** dialog is empty or does not contain a driver for your database or application, you need to install the database or its ODBC driver.

At this point, a driver-specific dialog should appear asking database- and driver-specific information required to connect to the database. Fill in the required fields and click **OK**. The new data source should be visible the next time you use the **Read Database - ODBC** component.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach for using the **Read Database - ODBC** component:

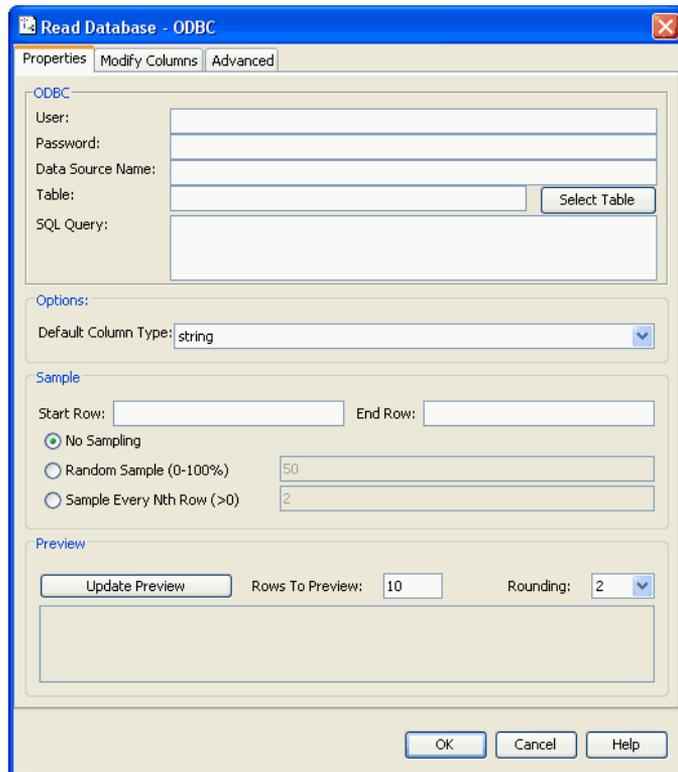
1. Click and drag a **Read Database - ODBC** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Read Database - ODBC** to specify the data to be read.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Read Database - ODBC** node accepts no input and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the specified data in the database and the options you choose in the properties dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Read Database - ODBC** dialog is shown in Figure 2.9. (The **Modify Columns** page of the **Read Database - ODBC** dialog is identical to the **Properties** page of the

**Modify Columns** dialog. For detailed information on the options available on this page, see page 271 in Chapter 6, Data Manipulation.)



**Figure 2.9:** *The **Properties** page of the **Read Database - ODBC** dialog.*

## **ODBC**

**User** If necessary, specify the user name required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Password** If necessary, specify the password required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Data Source Name** Specify the name of the ODBC system data source. These names are listed in the Administrator.

#### Hint

To verify your data source names and settings, open **Administrative Tools** in the **Control Panel**, double-click **Data Sources (ODBC)**, and then click the **System DSN** or **User DSN** tab of the **ODBC Data Source Administrator** dialog.

**Table** Specify the name of the table to be read.

**Select Table** Click this button to display a list of the tables in the database. Select one to copy the name to the **Table** field.

**SQL Query** Specify the Structured Query Language (SQL) statement to be executed for the table to be read.

#### Note

For some databases, the names of tables and columns in SQL statements are expected to be in all uppercase letters. If you have tables and columns whose names contain lowercase characters, you might need to enclose them in quotes in the SQL statement. For example, if the table ABC contains a column Fuel, it can be used in an SQL statement as follows:

```
select * from ABC where "Fuel"<3
```

If you are trying to read a SQL Server table that begins with a number (e.g., 1234FUEL), do not choose the table name in the drop-down box. Instead, enter the table name with square brackets around it in the **SQL Query** field:

```
select * from [1234FUEL]
```

#### Options

The **Default Column Type** field is identical to that in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on this option, see the discussion beginning on page 37.

#### Sample

The **Sample** group in the **Read Database** dialog is identical to the **Sample** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 38.

## Preview

The **Preview** group in the **Read Database** dialog is identical to the **Preview** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 39.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Read Database - ODBC** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section **The Table Viewer** on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Read DB2 Native** Use the **Read DB2 - Native** component to specify a data set from a database for your analysis. Spotfire Miner reads the data via an installed DB2 client.

|   |
|---|
| <b>Note</b>                                     |
| Spotfire Miner supports DB2 client version 7.1. |

|  |
|--|
| <b>Note</b>  |
| As of Spotfire Miner version 8.2, native database drivers are deprecated. In lieu of these drivers, you should use JDBC/ODBC drivers for all supported database vendors. |

**DB2 Client** The DB2 client must be installed and configured in order for Spotfire Miner to successfully access DB2 databases. For information on the requirements and procedures please refer to the DB2 documentation.

**General Procedure** The following outlines the general approach for using the **Read DB2 - Native** component:

1. Click and drag a **Read DB2 - Native** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Read DB2 - Native** to specify the data to be read.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Read DB2 - Native** node accepts no input and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the specified data in the database and the options you choose in the properties dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Read DB2 - Native** dialog is shown in Figure 2.10. (The **Modify Columns** page of the **Read DB2 - Native** dialog is identical to the **Properties** page of the **Modify Columns** dialog. For detailed information on the options available on this page, see page 271 in Chapter 6, Data Manipulation.)

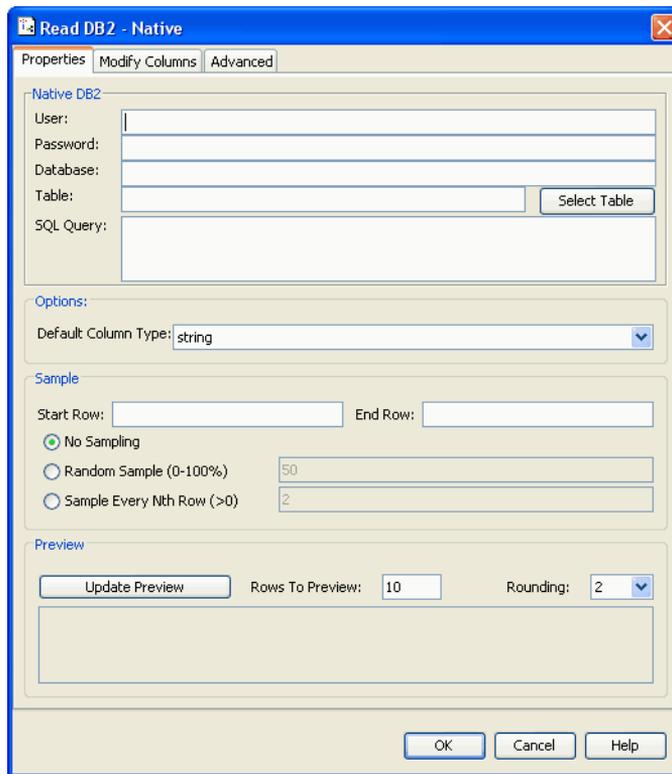


Figure 2.10: The **Properties** page of the **Read DB2 - Native** dialog.

### Native DB2

**User** If necessary, specify the user name required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Password** If necessary, specify the password required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Database** Specify the name of the database to be accessed.

**Table** Specify the name of the table to be read.

**Select Table** Click this button to display a list of the tables in the database. Select one to copy the name to the **Table** field.

**SQL Query** Specify the Structured Query Language (SQL) statement to be executed for the table to be read.

#### Note

For some databases, the names of tables and columns in SQL statements are expected to be in all uppercase letters. If you have tables and columns whose names contain lowercase characters, you might need to enclose them in quotes in the SQL statement. For example, if the table ABC contains a column Fuel, it can be used in an SQL statement as follows:

```
select * from ABC where "Fuel"<3
```

#### Options

The **Default Column Type** field is identical to that in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on this option, see the discussion beginning on page 37.

#### Sample

The **Sample** group in the **Read DB2 - Native** dialog is identical to the **Sample** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 38.

#### Preview

The **Preview** group in the **Read DB2 - Native** dialog is identical to the **Preview** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 39.

#### Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Read DB2 - Native** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

#### Read Oracle Native

Use the **Read Oracle - Native** component to specify a data set from a database for your analysis. Spotfire Miner reads the data via an installed DB2 client.

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing long text strings for specific file and database types. See Table 2.1 for more information.

**Note**

Spotfire Miner supports Oracle client version 9i.

**Note**

As of Spotfire Miner version 8.2, native database drivers are deprecated. In lieu of these drivers, you should use JDBC/ODBC drivers for all supported database vendors.

**Oracle Client**

The Oracle client must be installed and configured in order for Spotfire Miner to successfully access Oracle databases. For information on the requirements and procedures please refer to the Oracle documentation.

**General Procedure**

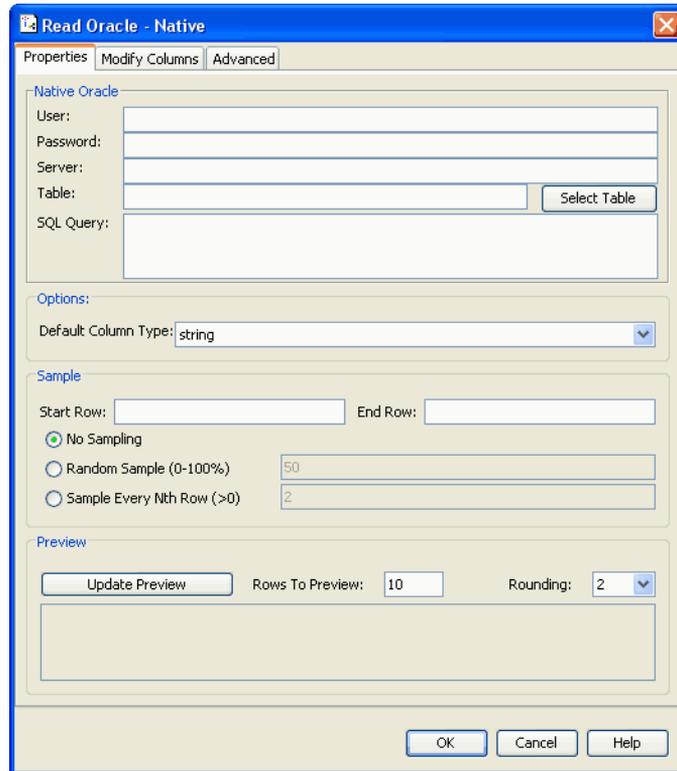
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Read Oracle - Native** component:

1. Click and drag a **Read Oracle - Native** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Read Oracle - Native** to specify the data to be read.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Read Oracle - Native** node accepts no input and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the specified data in the database and the options you choose in the properties dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Read Oracle - Native** dialog is shown in Figure 2.11. (The **Modify Columns** page of the **Read Oracle - Native** dialog is identical to the **Properties** page of the **Modify Columns** dialog. For detailed information on the options available on this page, see page 271 in Chapter 6, Data Manipulation.)



**Figure 2.11:** *The **Properties** page of the **Read Oracle - Native** dialog.*

### Native Oracle

**User** If necessary, specify the user name required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Password** If necessary, specify the password required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Server** Specify the name of the server to be accessed.

**Table** Specify the name of the table to be read.

**Select Table** Click this button to display a list of the tables in the database. Select one to copy the name to the **Table** field.

**SQL Query** Specify the Structured Query Language (SQL) statement to be executed for the table to be read.

#### Note

For some databases, the names of tables and columns in SQL statements are expected to be in all uppercase letters. If you have tables and columns whose names contain lowercase characters, you might need to enclose them in quotes in the SQL statement. For example, if the table ABC contains a column Fuel, it can be used in an SQL statement as follows:

```
select * from ABC where "Fuel"<3
```

If you are trying to read a SQL Server table that begins with a number (e.g., 1234FUEL), do not choose the table name in the drop-down box. Instead, enter the table name with square brackets around it in the **SQL Query** field:

```
select * from [1234FUEL]
```

#### Options

The **Default Column Type** field is identical to that in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on this option, see the discussion beginning on page 37.

#### Sample

The **Sample** group in the **Read Oracle - Native** dialog is identical to the **Sample** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 38.

#### Preview

The **Preview** group in the **Read Oracle - Native** dialog is identical to the **Preview** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 39.

#### Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Read Oracle - Native** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

## Read SQL Native

Use the **Read SQL - Native** component to specify a data set from a database for your analysis. Spotfire Miner reads the data via an installed Microsoft SQL Server client.

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing long text strings for specific file and database types. See Table 2.1 for more information.

### Note

This component is only available on Microsoft Windows.

### Note

As of Spotfire Miner version 8.2, native database drivers are deprecated. In lieu of these drivers, you should use JDBC/ODBC drivers for all supported database vendors.

## Microsoft SQL Server Client

The Microsoft SQL Server client must be installed and configured in order for Spotfire Miner to successfully access Microsoft SQL Server databases. For information on the requirements and procedures please refer to the Microsoft SQL Server documentation.

## General Procedure

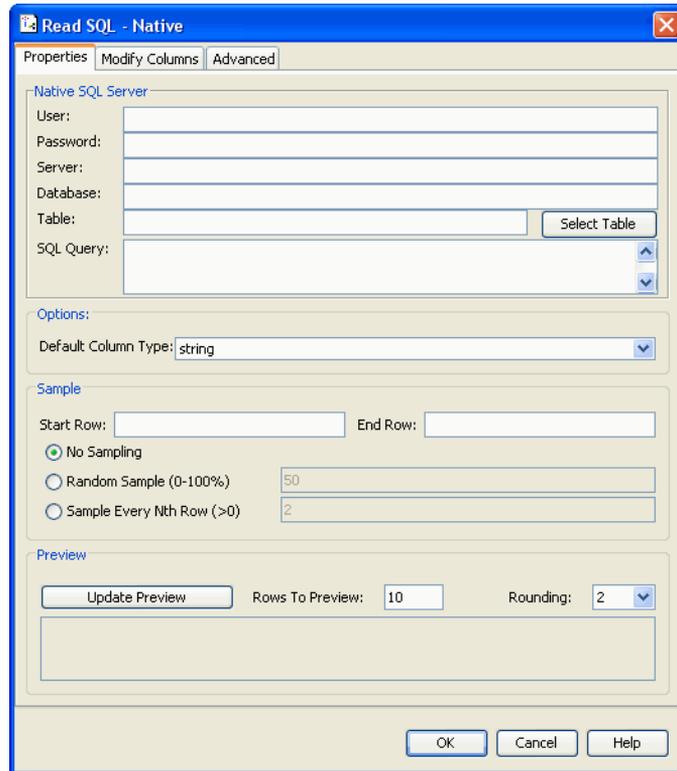
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Read SQL - Native** component:

1. Click and drag a **Read SQL - Native** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Read SQL - Native** to specify the data to be read.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Read SQL - Native** node accepts no input and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the specified data in the database and the options you choose in the properties dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Read SQL - Native** dialog is shown in Figure 2.12. (The **Modify Columns** page of the **Read SQL - Native** dialog is identical to the **Properties** page of the **Modify Columns** dialog. For detailed information on the options available on this page, see page 271 in Chapter 6, Data Manipulation.)



**Figure 2.12:** *The **Properties** page of the **Read SQL - Native** dialog.*

### Native SQL Server

**User** If necessary, specify the user name required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Password** If necessary, specify the password required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Server** Specify the name of the server to be accessed.

**Database** Specify the name of the database to be accessed.

**Table** Specify the name of the table to be read. If you are trying to read a table that begins with a number (e.g., 1234FUEL), don't choose the table name in the drop-down box, but instead enter the table name with square brackets around it in the **SQL Query** field:

```
SELECT * FROM [1234FUEL]
```

**Select Table** Click this button to display a list of the tables in the database. Select one to copy the name to the **Table** field.

**SQL Query** Specify the Structured Query Language (SQL) statement to be executed for the table to be read.

### Note

For some databases, the names of tables and columns in SQL statements are expected to be in all uppercase letters. If you have tables and columns whose names contain lowercase characters, you might need to enclose them in quotes in the SQL statement. For example, if the table ABC contains a column Fuel, it can be used in an SQL statement as follows:

```
select * from ABC where "Fuel"<3
```

### Options

The **Default Column Type** field is identical to that in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on this option, see the discussion beginning on page 37.

### Sample

The **Sample** group in the **Read SQL - Native** dialog is identical to the **Sample** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 38.

### Preview

The **Preview** group in the **Read SQL - Native** dialog is identical to the **Preview** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 39.

### Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Read SQL - Native** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

## **Read Sybase Native**

Use the **Read Sybase - Native** component to specify a data set from a database for your analysis. Spotfire Miner reads the data via an installed Sybase client.

### **Note**

Spotfire Miner supports Sybase client version 12.5.

### **Note**

As of Spotfire Miner version 8.2, native database drivers are deprecated. In lieu of these drivers, you should use JDBC/ODBC drivers for all supported database vendors.

## **Sybase Client**

The Sybase client must be installed and configured to for you to run in order for Spotfire Miner to successfully access Sybase databases. For information on the requirements and procedures please refer to the Sybase documentation.

## **General Procedure**

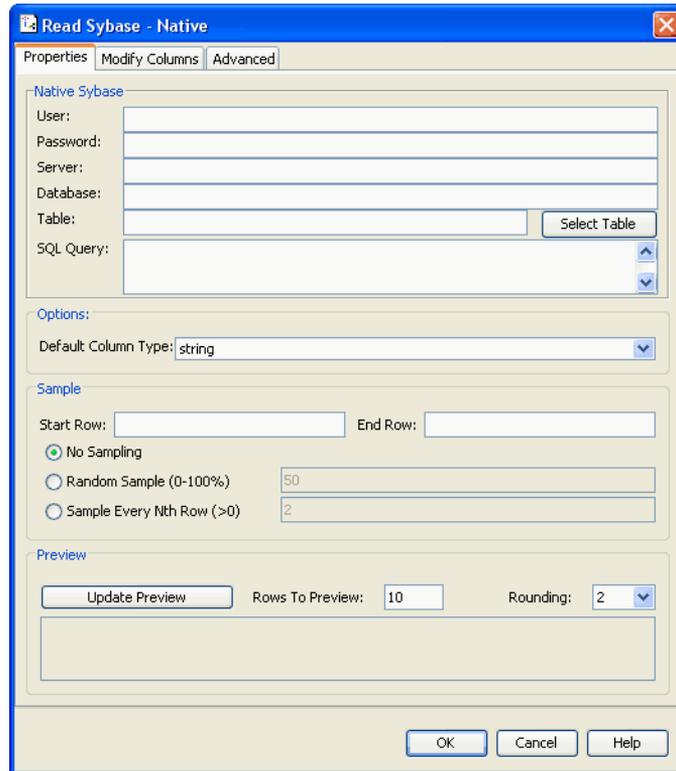
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Read Sybase - Native** component:

1. Click and drag a **Read Sybase - Native** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Read Sybase - Native** to specify the data to be read.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Read Sybase - Native** node accepts no input and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the specified data in the database and the options you choose in the properties dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Read Sybase - Native** dialog is shown in Figure 2.13. (The **Modify Columns** page of the **Read Sybase - Native** dialog is identical to the **Properties** page of the **Modify Columns** dialog. For detailed information on the options available on this page, see page 271 in Chapter 6, Data Manipulation.)



**Figure 2.13:** *The **Properties** page of the **Read Sybase - Native** dialog.*

### Native Sybase

**User** If necessary, specify the user name required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Password** If necessary, specify the password required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Server** Specify the name of the server to be accessed.

**Database** Specify the name of the database to be accessed.

**Table** Specify the name of the table to be read.

**Select Table** Click this button to display a list of the tables in the database. Select one to copy the name to the **Table** field.

**SQL Query** Specify the Structured Query Language (SQL) statement to be executed for the table to be read.

#### Note

For some databases, the names of tables and columns in SQL statements are expected to be in all uppercase letters. If you have tables and columns whose names contain lowercase characters, you might need to enclose them in quotes in the SQL statement. For example, if the table ABC contains a column Fuel, it can be used in an SQL statement as follows:

```
select * from ABC where "Fuel"<3
```

#### Options

The **Default Column Type** field is identical to that in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on this option, see the discussion beginning on page 37.

#### Sample

The **Sample** group in the **Read Sybase - Native** dialog is identical to the **Sample** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 38.

#### Preview

The **Preview** group in the **Read Sybase - Native** dialog is identical to the **Preview** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 39.

#### Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Read Sybase - Native** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

#### Read Database JDBC

The **Read Database - JDBC** component is provided in a separate library; it is not part of the **Main** library. For detailed information about using this library, see the section Importing and Exporting Data with JDBC on page 581.

The JDBC library provides nodes that implement the read and write capability of the sjdbc package, a Spotfire S+ library provided with Spotfire Miner. The sjdbc library includes a Help file, which you can find in ***MHOME*/splus/library/sjdbc** (where ***MHOME*** is your Spotfire Miner installation directory).

Use the **Read Database - JDBC** component to read data from a relational data source (for example, a SQL database) or from a tabular data source (for example, a spreadsheet). To read from a database using JDBC, you must use the appropriate JDBC driver to connect to the JDBC interface.

# DATA OUTPUT

Spotfire Miner provides the following data output components:

- **Write Text File**
- **Write Fixed Format Text File**
- **Write SAS File**
- **Write Excel File**
- **Write Other File**

In addition, the following database nodes are available:

- **Write Database - ODBC**
- **Write DB2 - Native**
- **Write Oracle - Native**
- **Write SQL Server - Native**
- **Write Sybase - Native**

|  |
|--|
| <b>Note</b>  |
| As of Spotfire Miner version 8.2, native database drivers are deprecated. In lieu of these drivers, you should use JDBC/ODBC drivers for all supported database vendors. |

In this section, we discuss each component in turn.

Spotfire Miner supports outputting long text strings. See Table 2.1 for size information and caveats about writing long strings using different database types.

**Write Text File** Use the **Write Text File** component to create ASCII text files of your data sets.

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing long text strings for specific file and database types. See Table 2.1 for more information.

## General Procedure

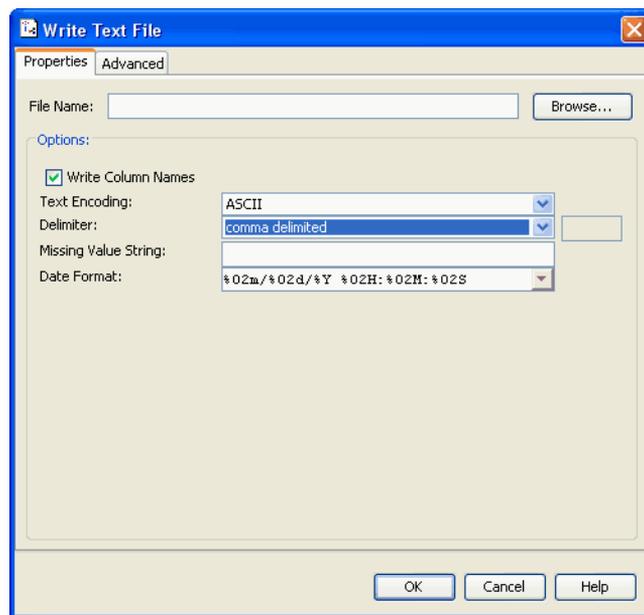
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Write Text File** component:

1. Link a **Write Text File** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Write Text File** to specify options for the text file you want to create.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Write Text File** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Write Text File** dialog is shown in Figure 2.14.



**Figure 2.14:** *The **Properties** page of the **Write Text File** dialog.*

**File Name** Type the full path name of the file you want to create in this field. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file's location.

## Options

**Write Column Names** Select this check box to write column names to the first row in the text file.

**Text Encoding** Specify the text encoding for the file by selecting either **ASCII** (the default) or **UTF-8**. If the encoding is **ASCII**, then each character is written as a single byte. If the encoding is **UTF-8**, certain Unicode characters are written as two and three-byte sequences according to the UTF-8 standard.

**Delimiter** Specify the delimiter for the file by making a selection in the drop-down list. The delimiter selections are:

- **comma delimited**
- **tab delimited**
- **single space delimited**
- **single quote delimited**
- **user selected**

If you specify **user selected**, type a customized delimiter in the text box to the right of this field.

### Note

If you type a character string in the **Delimiter** field, Spotfire Miner uses only the first character of the string as the delimiter. Using the double quotes character as a delimiter is not recommended.

**Missing Value String** Specify a string that will be written as a missing value. For categorical and string columns, a missing value is always written as a blank. Note that only the first 8 characters of this field are used.

**Date Format** Select the format to use for any date columns from the drop-down list in this field.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Write Text File** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section *The Table Viewer* on page 146 as well as the online help.

## **Write Fixed Format Text File**

Use the **Write Fixed Format Text File** component to create fixed format text files of your data sets.

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing long text strings for specific file and database types. See Table 2.1 for more information.

### **General Procedure**

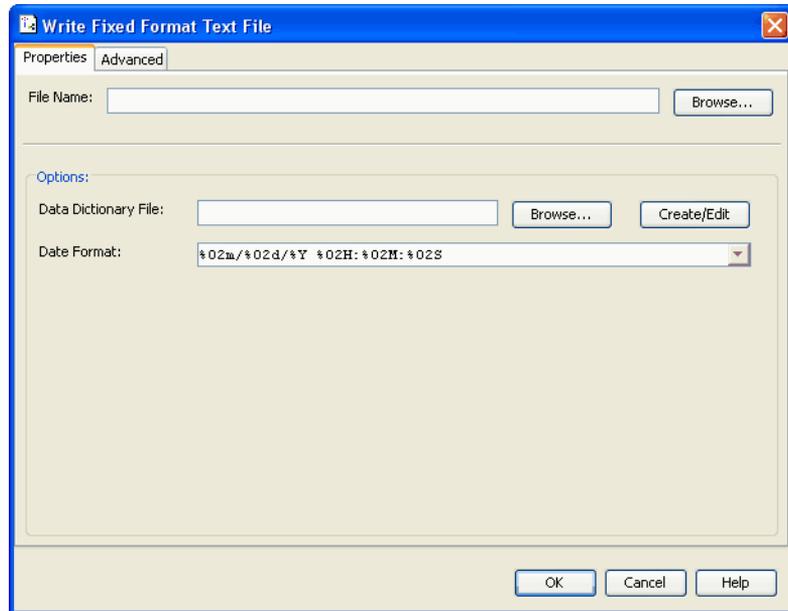
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Write Fixed Format Text File** component:

1. Link a **Write Fixed Format Text File** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Write Fixed Format Text File** to specify the file to be created and the data dictionary to be used.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Write Fixed Format Text File** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Write Fixed Format Text File** dialog is shown in Figure 2.15.



**Figure 2.15:** *The **Properties** page of the **Write Fixed Format Text File** dialog.*

**File Name** Type the full path name of the file you want to create in this field. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file's location.

### Options

The **Data Dictionary File** field is identical to that in the **Read Fixed Format Text File** dialog. For detailed information on this option, see the discussion beginning on page 41.

**Date Format** Select the format to use for any date columns from the drop-down list in this field.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Write Fixed Format Text File** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section **The Table Viewer** on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Write SAS File** Use the **Write SAS File** component to create SAS files of your data sets.

**General Procedure**

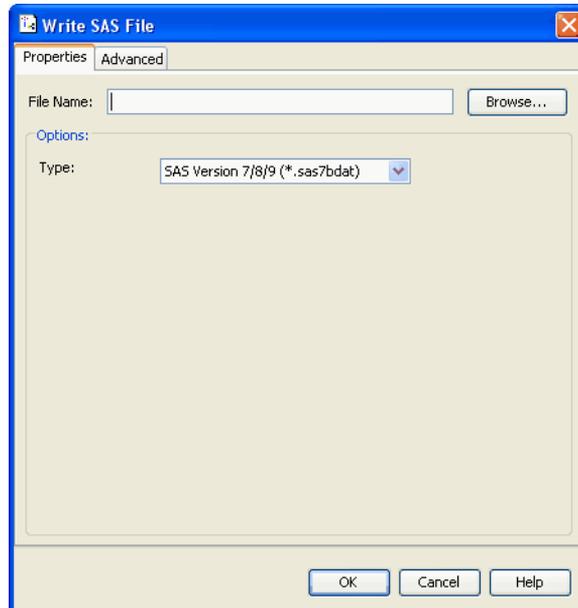
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Write SAS File** component:

1. Link a **Write SAS File** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Write SAS File** to specify options for the SAS file you want to create.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Write SAS File** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

**Properties**

The **Properties** page of the **Write SAS File** dialog is shown in Figure 2.16.



**Figure 2.16:** *The **Properties** page of the **Write SAS File** dialog.*

**File Name** Type the full path name of the file you want to create in this field. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file's location.

### Options

**Type** Select the type of SAS file from the drop-down list. The available selections are:

- **SAS Version 7/8**

#### Warning

The **Write SAS File** node cannot write more than 1,700 columns to a file in the format "SAS Version 7/8." If the input data set to this node contains more than 1,700 columns, running the node will display the following error:

SAS 7/8 files with greater than 1700 variables are not supported.

This limitation does not apply when writing the other SAS file formats.

- **SAS - Windows/OS2**
- **SAS - HP IBM & SUN UNIX**
- **SAS - Dec UNIX**
- **SAS Transport File**

#### Warning

The **Write SAS File** node will print an error if you try writing more than 9,999 columns to a "SAS Transport File" format. This is a limitation of the file format.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Write SAS File** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

## Write Spotfire Data

Use the **Write Spotfire Data** component to create TIBCO Spotfire® files of your data sets.

### General Procedure

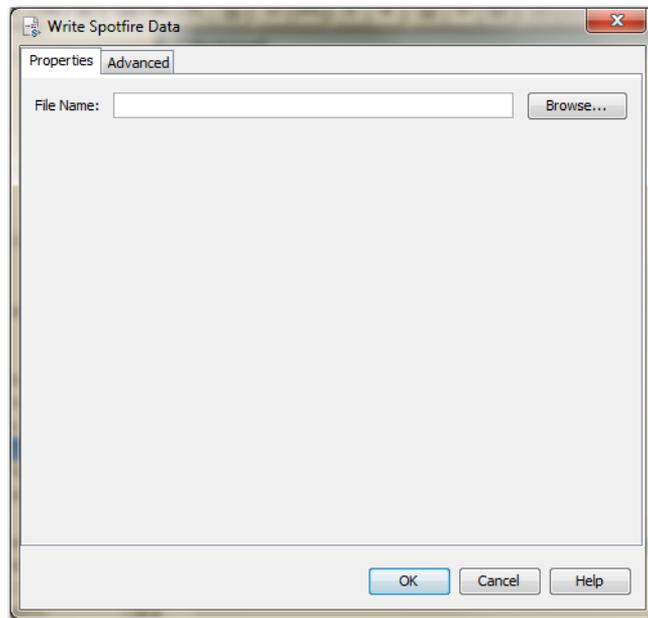
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Write Spotfire Data** component:

1. Link a **Write Spotfire Data** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Write Spotfire Data** to specify the name of the file to output the data to.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Write Spotfire Data** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

### Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Write Spotfire Data** dialog is shown in Figure 2.16.



**Figure 2.17:** *The Properties page of the Write Spotfire Data dialog.*

**File Name** Type the full path name of the file you want to create in this field. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file's location.

The following table shows the conversion between Spotfire Miner and Spotfire data types when exporting data to Spotfire:

**Table 2.5:** *Spotfire Miner to Spotfire data type conversion.*

| Spotfire Miner Data Types | Spotfire Data Types |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| string                    | String              |
| categorical               | String              |
| continuous                | Real                |
| date                      | DateTime            |

### Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Write Spotfire Data** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

### Write Excel File

Use the **Write Excel File** component to create Excel files of your data sets.

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing long text strings for specific file and database types. See Table 2.1 for more information.

### General Procedure

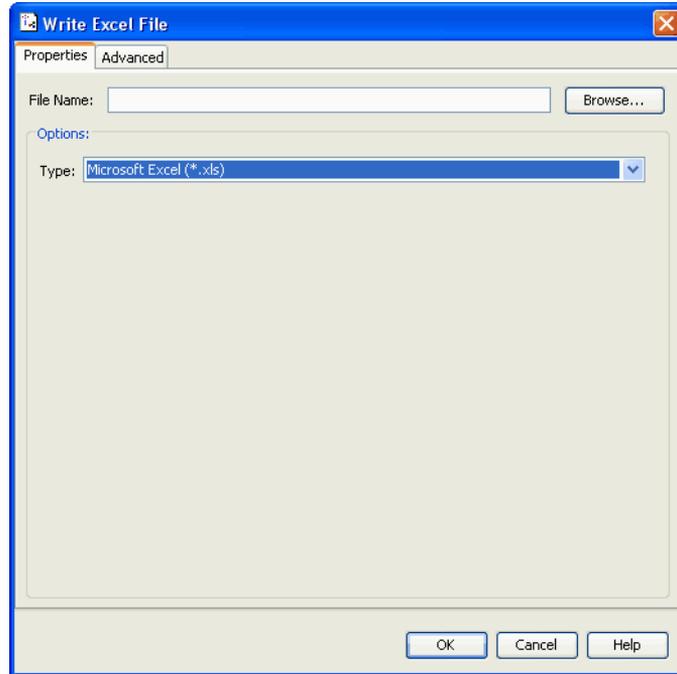
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Write Excel File** component:

1. Link a **Write Excel File** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Write Excel File** to specify name and path of the Excel file you want to create.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Write Excel File** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Write Excel File** dialog is shown in Figure 2.18.



**Figure 2.18:** *The **Properties** page of the **Write Excel File** dialog.*

**File Name** Type the full path name of the file you want to create in this field. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file's location.

**Type** From the drop-down list, specify whether you want to export to standard Excel (**.xls**) or Excel 2007 (**.xlsx**).

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Write Excel File** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

## Write Other File

Use the **Write Other File** component to create files of your data sets. Spotfire Miner writes the data to nontext formats such as Matlab Matrix, Microsoft Access 2000 or 2007, and SPSS.

## General Procedure

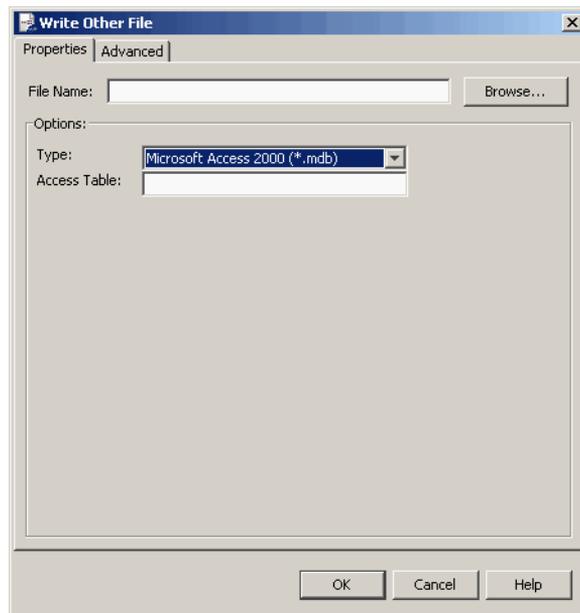
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Write Other File** component:

1. Link a **Write Other File** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Write Other File** to specify options for the file you want to create.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Write Other File** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Write Other File** dialog is shown in Figure 2.19.



**Figure 2.19:** *The Properties page of the Write Other File dialog.*

**File Name** Type the full path name of the file you want to create in this field. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file's location.

## **Options**

**Type** Select the file type from the drop-down list. The available selections are:

- **dBASE File**
- **Gauss Data File**
- **Gauss Data File - UNIX**
- **Lotus 1-2-3**
- **Matlab Matrix**
- **Matlab7**
- **Microsoft Access 2000**
- **Microsoft Access 2007**
- **Minitab Workbook**
- **Quattro Pro Worksheet**
- **SPSS Data File**
- **SPSS Portable Data File**
- **Stata Data File**
- **Stata/SE Data File**
- **Systat File**

## Notes

A Lotus 1-2-3 worksheet file cannot contain more than a fixed maximum number of rows. This is a limitation imposed by Lotus 1-2-3 and exists for all Lotus 1-2-3 worksheets. If the **Write Other File** node tries to write more than 8,190 rows to a Lotus 1-2-3 file, an error is printed and the file is closed.

Although it is possible to write Microsoft Access database files using the **Write Database - ODBC** component, writing them directly using the **Write Other File** component is significantly faster (10 times faster) than going through ODBC.

If you specify the Access 2000 or Access 2007 type, when the node runs, Spotfire Miner checks whether the system has the right driver files installed for writing these file types. If not, it displays an error indicating that the driver could not be found.

Access 1997 types are no longer supported, as of Spotfire Miner 8.1.

A Quattro Pro worksheet file cannot contain more than a fixed maximum number of rows. This is a limitation imposed by Quattro Pro and exists for all Quattro Pro worksheets. If the **Write Other File** node tries to write more than 8,190 rows to a Quattro Pro file, an error is printed and the file is closed.

**Access Table** When writing a Microsoft Access 2000 or 2007 file, specify the name of the Access table in this field.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Write Other File** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Write Database ODBC** Use the **Write Database - ODBC** component to create database tables of your data sets. Spotfire Miner writes the data via Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC) to database formats such as Oracle and DB2.

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing long text strings for specific file and database types. See Table 2.1 for more information.

**Note**

This component is only available on Microsoft Windows. Spotfire Miner supports ODBC versions 2.0 and 3.0.

Some databases have limitations on reading/writing data in specific formats, so there might be problems in reading or writing all column types from all databases.

For more information on using ODBC, see page 56 earlier in this chapter.

**General  
Procedure**

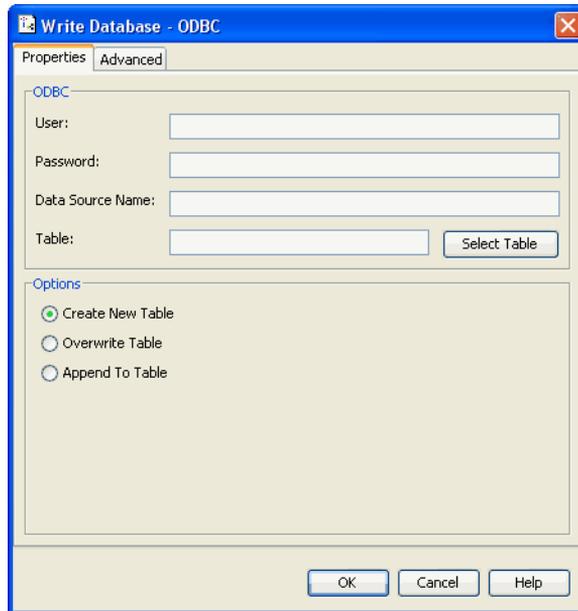
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Write Database - ODBC** component:

1. Link a **Write Database - ODBC** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Write Database - ODBC** to specify options for writing data to the database.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Write Database - ODBC** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Write Database - ODBC** dialog is shown in Figure 2.20.



**Figure 2.20:** *The **Properties** page of the **Write Database - ODBC** dialog.*

## ODBC

**User** If necessary, specify the user name required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Password** If necessary, specify the password required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Data Source Name** Specify the name of the ODBC system data source. These names are listed in the ODBC Data Source Administrator.

### Hint

To verify your data source names and settings, open **Administrative Tools** in the **Control Panel**, double-click **Data Sources (ODBC)**, and then click the **System DSN** or **User DSN** tab of the **ODBC Data Source Administrator** dialog.

**Table** Specify the name of the table you want to write.

**Select Table** Click this button to display a list of the tables in the database. Select one to copy the name to the **Table** field.

### Options

**Create New Table** Select this to prevent accidentally changing existing tables. The output table is written only if a table with the specified name does not currently exist. If a table with this name already exists in the database, executing the node will print an error, and the database will not be changed.

**Overwrite Table** Select this if you are willing to overwrite existing tables. If this is selected, the output table is written whether or not it already exists. If it already exists, the current contents are deleted, and the table is recreated with the new output data.

**Append To Table** Select this to append the output data as new rows at the end of an existing table. If the output data contains column names that don't appear in the existing table, these columns will be discarded. If the table doesn't currently exist, a new table is created.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Write Database - ODBC** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section *The Table Viewer* on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Write DB2 Native** Use the **Write DB2 - Native** component to create database tables of your data sets. Spotfire Miner writes the data via an installed DB2 client.

#### Note

Spotfire Miner supports DB2 client version 7.1.

Previously, Spotfire Miner created fixed-length strings when exporting data to a DB2 database; however, this design did not allow for long strings to be exported. Now, when you export data to a DB2 database, Spotfire Miner creates the columns as `varchar`, rather than `char`, to accommodate up to 32,672 characters in a string. For more information on using DB2, see page 61 earlier in this chapter.

## Note

As of Spotfire Miner version 8.2, native database drivers are deprecated. In lieu of these drivers, you should use JDBC/ODBC drivers for all supported database vendors.

## General Procedure

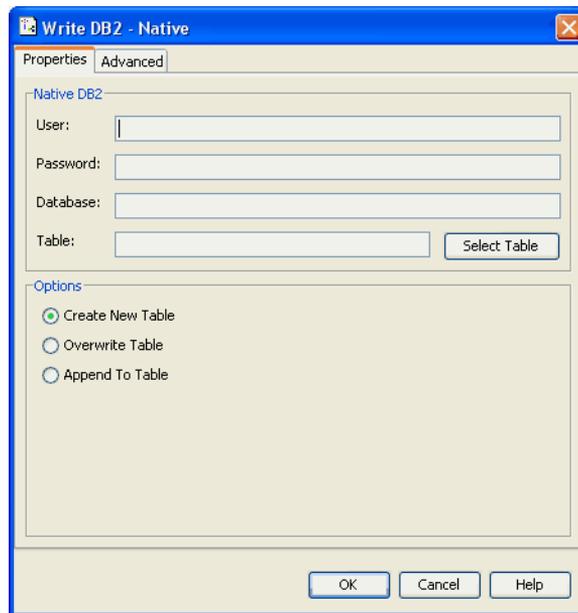
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Write DB2 - Native** component:

1. Link a **Write DB2 - Native** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Write DB2 - Native** to specify options for writing data to the database.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Write DB2 - Native** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Write DB2 - Native** dialog is shown in Figure 2.21.



**Figure 2.21:** *The Properties page of the Write DB2 - Native dialog.*

## Native DB2

**User** If necessary, specify the user name required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Password** If necessary, specify the password required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Database** Specify the name of the database to be accessed.

**Table** Specify the name of the table you want to write.

**Select Table** Click this button to display a list of the tables in the database. Select one to copy the name to the **Table** field.

## Options

**Create New Table** Select this to prevent accidentally changing existing tables. The output table is written only if a table with the specified name does not currently exist. If a table with this name already exists in the database, executing the node will print an error, and the database will not be changed.

**Overwrite Table** Select this if you are willing to overwrite existing tables. If this is selected, the output table is written whether or not it already exists. If it already exists, the current contents are deleted, and the table is recreated with the new output data.

**Append To Table** Select this to append the output data as new rows at the end of an existing table. If the output data contains column names that don't appear in the existing table, these columns will be discarded. If the table doesn't currently exist, a new table is created.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Write DB2 - Native** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Write Oracle Native** Use the **Write Oracle - Native** component to create database tables of your data sets. Spotfire Miner writes the data via an installed Oracle client.

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing long text strings for specific file and database types. See Table 2.1 for more information.

**Note**

Spotfire Miner supports Oracle client version 9i.

**Note**

As of Spotfire Miner version 8.2, native database drivers are deprecated. In lieu of these drivers, you should use JDBC/ODBC drivers for all supported database vendors.

For more information on using Oracle, see page 63 earlier in this chapter.

**General Procedure**

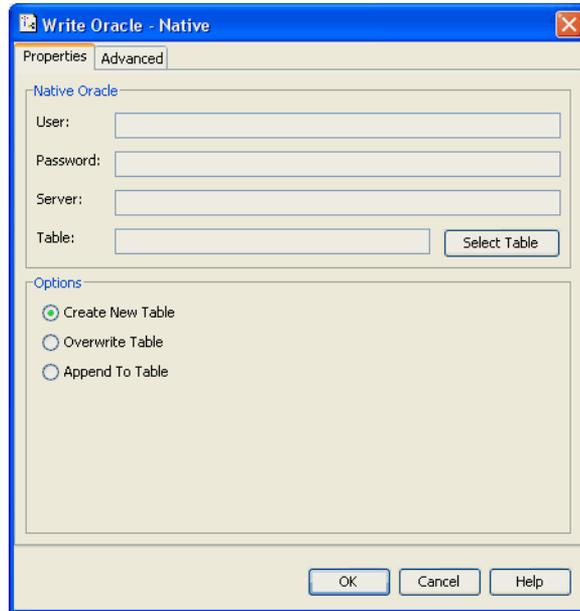
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Write Oracle - Native** component:

1. Link a **Write Oracle - Native** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Write Oracle - Native** to specify options for writing data to the database.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Write Oracle - Native** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Write Oracle - Native** dialog is shown in Figure 2.22.



**Figure 2.22:** *The **Properties** page of the **Write Oracle - Native** dialog.*

### Native Oracle

**User** If necessary, specify the user name required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Password** If necessary, specify the password required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Server** Specify the name of the server to be accessed.

**Table** Specify the name of the table you want to write.

**Select Table** Click this button to display a list of the tables in the database. Select one to copy the name to the **Table** field.

### Options

**Create New Table** Select this to prevent accidentally changing existing tables. The output table is written only if a table with the specified name does not currently exist. If a

table with this name already exists in the database, executing the node will print an error, and the database will not be changed.

**Overwrite Table** Select this if you are willing to overwrite existing tables. If this is selected, the output table is written whether or not it already exists. If it already exists, the current contents are deleted, and the table is recreated with the new output data.

**Append To Table** Select this to append the output data as new rows at the end of an existing table. If the output data contains column names that don't appear in the existing table, these columns will be discarded. If the table doesn't currently exist, a new table is created.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Write Oracle - Native** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section *The Table Viewer* on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Write SQL Native** Use the **Write SQL - Native** component to create database tables of your data sets. Spotfire Miner writes the data via an installed Microsoft SQL Server client.

Spotfire Miner supports reading and writing long text strings for specific file and database types. See Table 2.1 for more information.

|  |
|--|
| <b>Note</b>  |
| This component is only available on Microsoft Windows. |

|  |
|--|
| <b>Note</b>  |
| As of Spotfire Miner version 8.2, native database drivers are deprecated. In lieu of these drivers, you should use JDBC/ODBC drivers for all supported database vendors. |

For more information on using Microsoft SQL Server, see page 67 earlier in this chapter.

## General Procedure

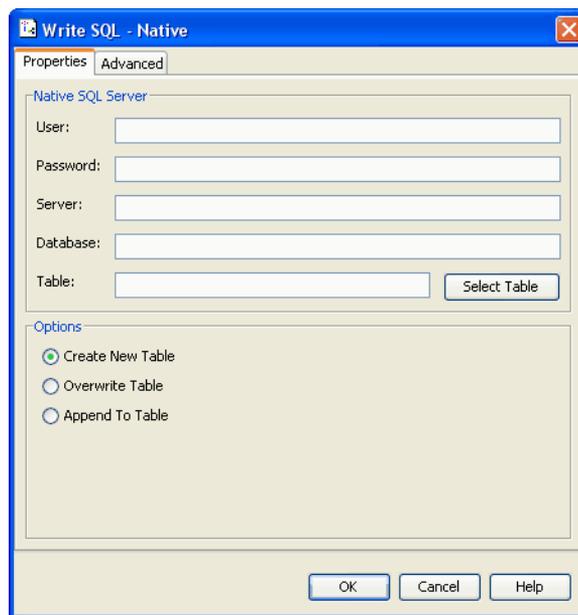
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Write SQL - Native** component:

1. Link a **Write SQL - Native** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Write SQL - Native** to specify options for writing data to the database.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Write SQL - Native** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Write SQL - Native** dialog is shown in Figure 2.23.



**Figure 2.23:** *The Properties page of the Write SQL - Native dialog.*

### Native SQL Server

**User** If necessary, specify the user name required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Password** If necessary, specify the password required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Server** Specify the name of the server to be accessed.

**Database** Specify the name of the database to be accessed.

**Table** Specify the name of the table you want to write.

**Select Table** Click this button to display a list of the tables in the database. Select one to copy the name to the **Table** field.

### Options

**Create New Table** Select this to prevent accidentally changing existing tables. The output table is written only if a table with the specified name does not currently exist. If a table with this name already exists in the database, executing the node will print an error, and the database will not be changed.

**Overwrite Table** Select this if you are willing to overwrite existing tables. If this is selected, the output table is written whether or not it already exists. If it already exists, the current contents are deleted, and the table is recreated with the new output data.

**Append To Table** Select this to append the output data as new rows at the end of an existing table. If the output data contains column names that don't appear in the existing table, these columns will be discarded. If the table doesn't currently exist, a new table is created.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Write SQL - Native** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section *The Table Viewer* on page 146 as well as the online help.

## **Write Sybase Native**

Use the **Write Sybase - Native** component to create database tables of your data sets. Spotfire Miner writes the data via an installed Sybase client.

### **Note**

Spotfire Miner supports Sybase client version 12.5.

### **Note**

As of Spotfire Miner version 8.2, native database drivers are deprecated. In lieu of these drivers, you should use JDBC/ODBC drivers for all supported database vendors.

For more information on using Sybase, see page 70 earlier in this chapter.

## **General Procedure**

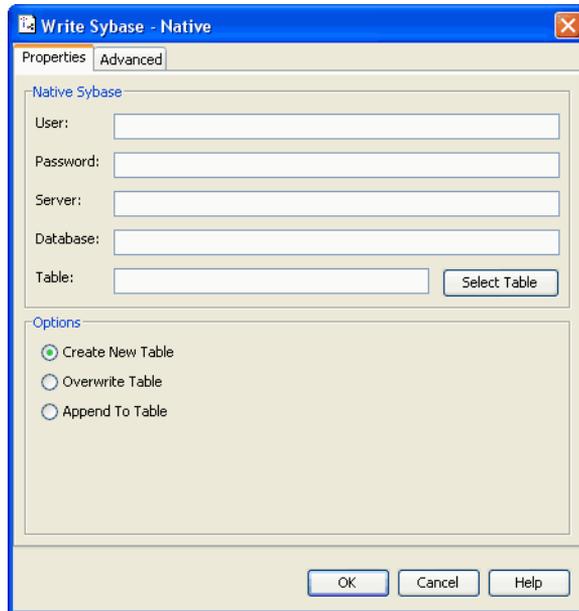
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Write Sybase - Native** component:

1. Link a **Write Sybase - Native** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Write Sybase - Native** to specify options for writing data to the database.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Write Sybase - Native** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Write Sybase - Native** dialog is shown in Figure 2.24.



**Figure 2.24:** *The **Properties** page of the **Write Sybase - Native** dialog.*

### Native DB2

**User** If necessary, specify the user name required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Password** If necessary, specify the password required to access the database where your data are stored.

**Server** Specify the name of the server to be accessed.

**Database** Specify the name of the database to be accessed.

**Table** Specify the name of the table you want to write.

**Select Table** Click this button to display a list of the tables in the database. Select one to copy the name to the **Table** field.

### Options

**Create New Table** Select this to prevent accidentally changing existing tables. The output table is written only if a table with the specified name does not currently exist. If a

table with this name already exists in the database, executing the node will print an error, and the database will not be changed.

**Overwrite Table** Select this if you are willing to overwrite existing tables. If this is selected, the output table is written whether or not it already exists. If it already exists, the current contents are deleted, and the table is recreated with the new output data.

**Append To Table** Select this to append the output data as new rows at the end of an existing table. If the output data contains column names that don't appear in the existing table, these columns will be discarded. If the table doesn't currently exist, a new table is created.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Write Sybase - Native** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section *The Table Viewer* on page 146 as well as the online help.

## **Write Database JDBC**

The **Write Database - JDBC** component is provided in a separate library; it is not part of the **Main** library. For detailed information about using this library, see the section *Importing and Exporting Data with JDBC* on page 581.

The JDBC library provides nodes that implement the read and write capability of the `sjdbc` package, a Spotfire S+ library provided with Spotfire Miner. The `sjdbc` library includes a Help file, which you can find in *MHOME/splus/library/sjdbc* (where *MHOME* is your Spotfire Miner installation directory).

Use the **Write Database - JDBC** component to write data to a relational data source (for example, a SQL database) or to a tabular data source (for example, a spreadsheet). To write to a database using JDBC, you must use the appropriate JDBC driver to connect to the JDBC interface.



# THE TIBCO SPOTFIRE MINER™ INTERFACE

---

# 3

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>                                | <b>102</b> |
| The Main Menu                                  | 103        |
| The Toolbar                                    | 119        |
| The Explorer Pane                              | 120        |
| The Desktop Pane                               | 127        |
| The Message Pane                               | 127        |
| The Command Line Pane                          | 127        |
| <b>The Spotfire Miner™ Working Environment</b> | <b>128</b> |
| Worksheet Directories                          | 128        |
| The Examples Folder                            | 129        |
| <b>Building and Editing Networks</b>           | <b>130</b> |
| Building a Network                             | 131        |
| Running and Stopping a Network                 | 136        |
| <b>Common Features of Network Nodes</b>        | <b>139</b> |
| Shortcut Menus                                 | 139        |
| Properties Dialogs                             | 139        |
| Viewers  | 145        |

# OVERVIEW

The TIBCO Spotfire Miner™ visual programming interface is shown in Figure 3.1 below.

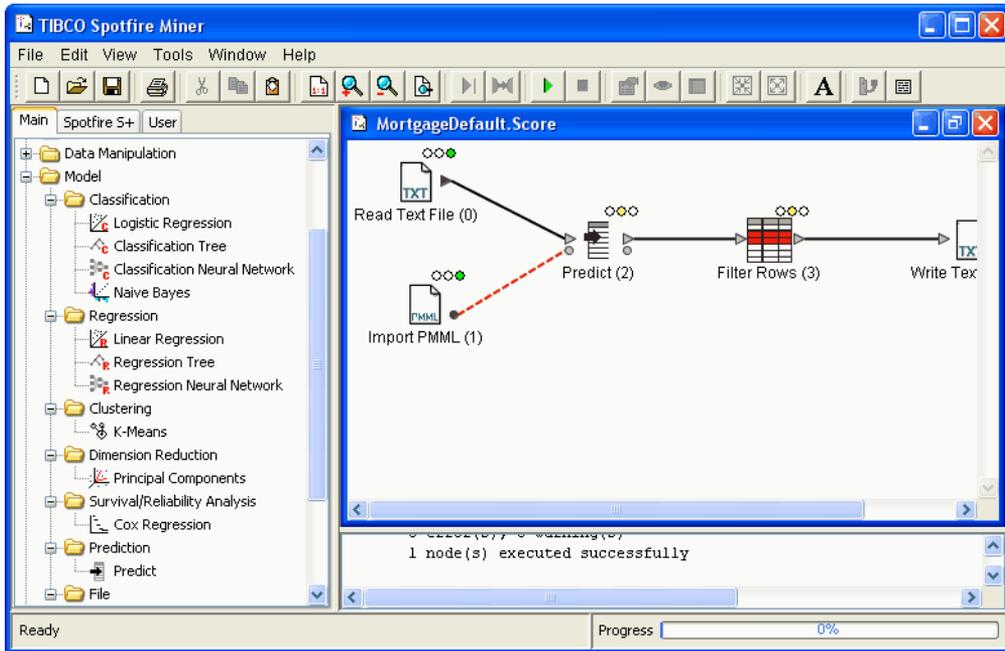


Figure 3.1: *The Spotfire Miner interface.*

The Spotfire Miner window consists of five main components:

- The *main menu* appears immediately below the title bar and contains the options **File**, **Edit**, **View**, **Tools**, **Window**, and **Help**.
- The *toolbar* appears immediately below the main menu and provides convenient buttons for performing many common tasks in Spotfire Miner.
- The *explorer pane* appears on the left side of the Spotfire Miner window and contains expandable and collapsible folders for organizing data mining components.

- The *desktop pane* appears on the right side of the Spotfire Miner window and displays one or more worksheet documents.
- The *message pane* appears beneath the desktop pane and displays warning, error, and status messages.
- The *command line* pane when open appears above the message pane. The command line can be used to issue Spotfire S+ commands. This window is not open by default; you can open it by selecting **View ► View Command Line** when the message pane is open.

#### Hint

To navigate between panes press CTRL-TAB. This activates the visible window panes in the following order: explorer pane, desktop pane, command line, message pane and then back to the explorer pane. To navigate through the panes in reverse order, press CTRL-SHIFT-TAB.

**The Main Menu** The options available from the main Spotfire Miner menu are discussed in detail below. For keyboard shortcuts that perform the same actions listed in the following sections, see the relevant submenu.

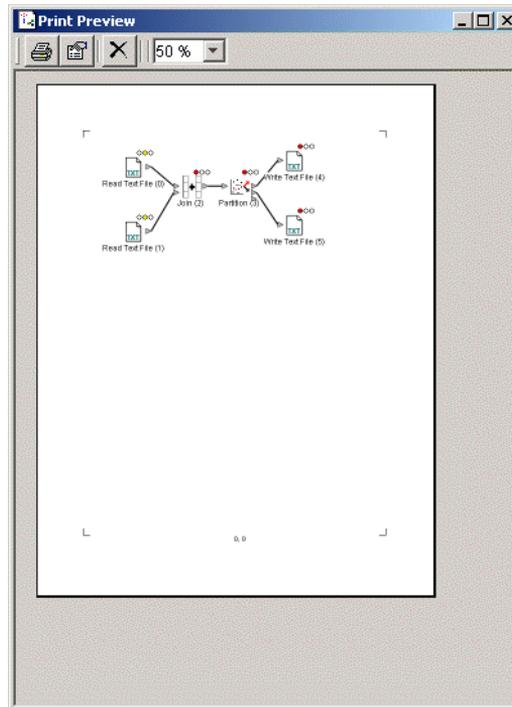
**File Menu Options** The **New**, **Open**, **Close**, **Save**, **Save As**, and **Print** selections perform the usual document functions on Spotfire Miner worksheets. Note that **Save** is not available if the worksheet does not need to be saved.

#### Hint

The Spotfire Miner **Examples** folder is available in the browser when opening a file by selecting **File ► Open** or when using the toolbar short cut .

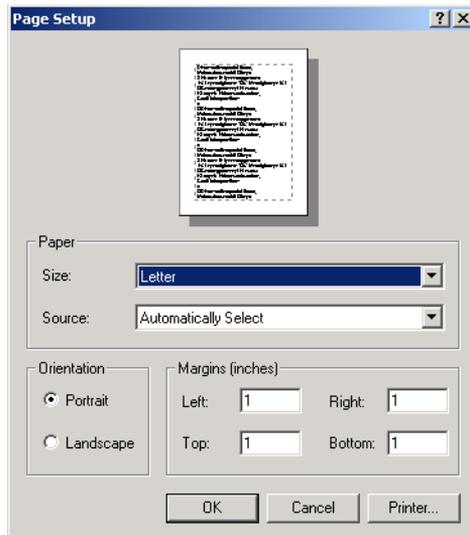
Use the **Save Worksheet Image** selection to save a network as a JPEG, TIFF, PNG, PNM, BMP, or SVG graphic. You can use these graphics for presentations, reports, or other publications.

The **Print Preview** selection opens a preview window of the active worksheet, as shown in Figure 3.2. Use the zoom drop-down list to adjust the scaling in the preview window. Click the **Page Setup** button  to change your printing options or click the **Print** button  to print the active worksheet. To close the preview window, click the **Close** button .



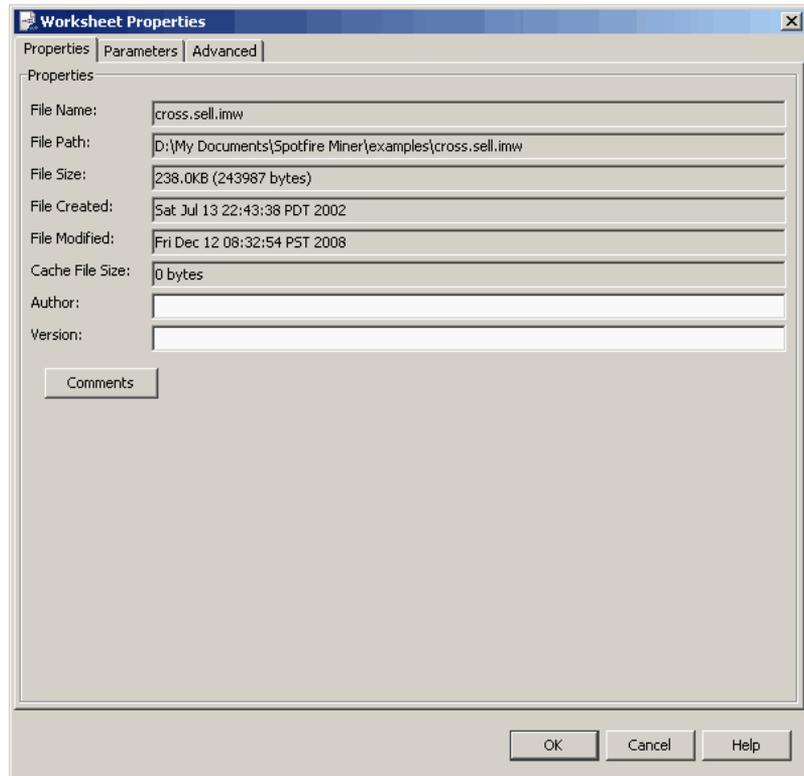
**Figure 3.2:** *The Print Preview window.*

As shown in Figure 3.3, the **Print Setup** selection opens the **Page Setup** dialog where you can adjust the paper size and source, orientation, and margins of your worksheet printout.



**Figure 3.3:** *The Page Setup dialog.*

The **Properties** selection opens the **Worksheet Properties** dialog, which displays the file name and path, size, and other information for the current worksheet. An example is shown in Figure 3.4.

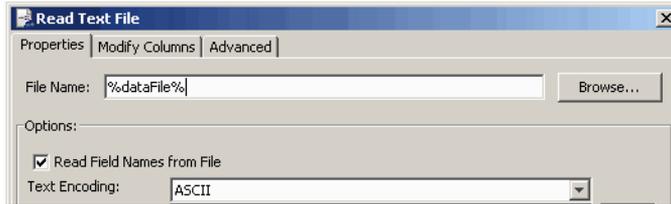


**Figure 3.4:** *The **Properties** dialog for the active worksheet.*

You can add version, author and other comment information on this page.

The **Parameters** tab of the **Worksheet Properties** dialog, shown in Figure 3.6, can contain the default values any named parameters that apply to the entire worksheet. When you run the worksheet, the text property you specify in the node dialog uses the value you specify in the parameters list of this dialog. This feature is useful if you need to use the same parameter repeatedly in the same worksheet, and you want to be able to set its value in one location. Setting a default parameter value works only with text properties, such as a file name or the name of an S-PLUS script.

For example, in the **Parameter** page, you can set the name `dataFile` with a value of `examples/fuel.txt`. In the **Read Text File** dialog, in the **File Name** box, type `%dataFile%` (see Figure 3.5). When you run the worksheet, Spotfire Miner uses the example data file **fuel.txt**.



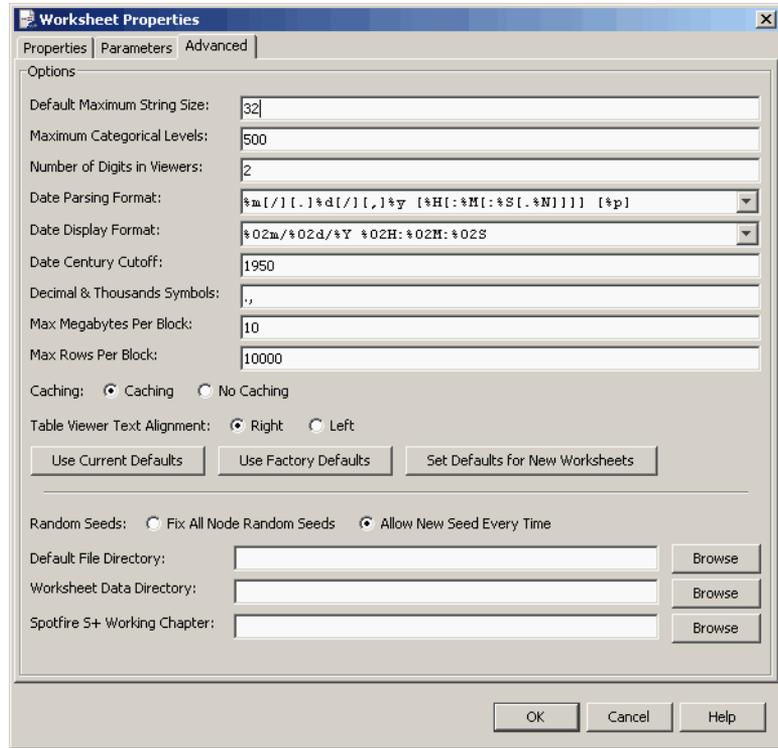
**Figure 3.5:** *Read Text File* dialog using parameter.

### Notes

- In the Spotfire Miner node dialog, surround your parameter reference with % characters.
- In the **Worksheet Parameters** dialog, if you specify a data file, you must use the whole file path if the file is not in your worksheet directory or default file directory. If you use an example file, first you must copy the examples to your working examples directory.
- In the **Worksheet Parameters** dialog, you must use either a forward slash ("/") or a double backslash ("\\") directory separator, because these are required by Spotfire S+.

If you run the worksheet from Spotfire S+ using the function `bd.run.iminer.worksheet`, if you do not specify another value for `%dataFile%`, the function uses the value in the **Worksheet Parameters** list. Alternatively, when you call





**Figure 3.7:** *The **Advanced** page of the **Worksheet Properties** dialog.*

**Default Maximum String Size** Sets the width of strings in your data sets. By default, it is equal to 32, which means that each entry in a string column can contain no more than 32 characters; entries that exceed this limit are truncated. To increase or decrease the maximum string size, type a new value in the text box. Note that the maximum should be larger than the widest entry in a string column since strings can include multibyte unicode characters and each string must contain a termination character.

**Maximum Categorical Levels** Specifies the maximum number of levels a categorical variable can have. By default, this value is 500 but you can type another number. (The value in this field is constrained to be an integer in the range between 500 and 65,534.)

**Number of Digits in Viewers** Controls the number of decimal digits that are displayed in the node viewers.

**Date Parsing Format** Controls the default date parsing string used when reading a string as a date or when converting a string to a date. The initial value for this field is:

```
%m[/][.]%d[/][,]%y [%H[:%M[:%S[.%N]]]] [%p]
```

The bracket notation allows this string to handle a variety of different date strings, including 1/2/94 and January 31, 1995 5:45pm. (For detailed information, see the section Date Parsing Formats on page 28.)

**Date Display Format** Controls the default date format string used when displaying a date value in a table viewer or when writing a date to a text file. The initial value for this field is:

```
%02m/%02d/%Y %02H:%02M:%02S
```

This produces a simple string with the day represented by three numbers and the time within the day on the 24-hour clock, such as 01/31/1995 17:45:00. (For detailed information, see the section Date Display Formats on page 30.)

**Date Century Cutoff** A year number beginning a 100-year sequence that is used when parsing and formatting two-digit years. When parsing a two-digit year, it is interpreted as a year within that 100-year range. For example, if the century cutoff is 1930, the two-digit year “40” is interpreted as 1940 and “20” is interpreted as 2020. The initial value of this field is 1950.

**Decimal & Thousands Symbol** Specifies the symbols to be used as the decimal marker (default is a period (.)) and thousands separator (default is a comma (,)). This field takes a

two character string, where the first character represents the decimal marker and the second is the thousands marker. Some examples are:

**Table 3.1:** *Example entries for Decimal & Thousands Symbol field.*

| String Entered | Meaning  |
|----------------|--|
| .,             | Decimal separator is “.”, thousands separator is “,”.            |
| ,.             | Decimal separator is “,”, thousands separator is “.”.            |
| .              | Decimal separator is “.”. There is no thousands place indicator. |

#### Note

Some European countries use a comma (,) as the decimal marker and a period (.) as the thousands separator. Spotfire Miner does not attempt to change these separators based on regional settings. Instead, you can set the decimal and thousands separators in the **Advanced** tab of the **Worksheet Properties** dialog (**File ► Properties**).

These settings are used when reading data, writing data, and formatting values for display. They are not used in the Spotfire Miner expression language or the S-PLUS language. In these languages, a period should always be used as the decimal marker and a comma as a separator between function arguments.

**Max Megabytes Per Block, Max Rows Per Block and Caching** Control the default behavior for data processing and memory management. For a full description of these options, see Chapter 15, Advanced Topics.

**Table Viewer Text Alignment** Right-aligned fields are the desired alignment for numeric fields in order to line up decimal places properly, but some users prefer to see string and categorical fields left-aligned. Use this radio button to set this as **Right** or **Left**.

The Data Viewer has an **Options** menu with a radio button indicating whether the string and categorical columns should be left or right aligned.

**Use Current Defaults, Use Factory Defaults, and Set Defaults for New Worksheets** Clicking **Use Current Defaults** applies the settings in this page to the current worksheet. Clicking **Use Factory Defaults** resets them to the factory settings, and clicking **Set Defaults for New Worksheets** applies the settings in this page to all new worksheets.

**Random Seeds** Specifies the node setting for **Fix All Node Random Seeds** or **Allow A New Seed Every Time**.

**Default File Directory** The location of the files used in the read/write nodes, if the specified read/write filename is not an absolute file name. If this is not specified, it defaults to the location of the **.imw** (worksheet) file.

**Worksheet Data Directory** The location of the **.wsd** directory. If not specified, it is assumed to be in the same directory as the **.imw** file.

**Spotfire S+ Working Chapter** Specifies the first library in `searchPaths()` when the S-PLUS script node is executed. If not set, it uses **%Documents%\Spotfire Miner**. Note the directory has to actually be a Spotfire S+ chapter when it is used. In addition, changes to **Spotfire S+ Working Chapter** do not take effect until a new worksheet is opened or until the current worksheet is closed and opened.

#### Note

The location of the **%Documents%** folder depends on which version of Microsoft Windows<sup>®</sup> you are running. By default:

- On Windows XP: **C:\Documents and Settings\username\My Documents\Spotfire Miner**.
- On Windows Vista: **C:\users\username\Documents\Spotfire Miner**.

Finally, for ease of access, the bottom of the **File** menu lists the five most recently opened worksheets.

#### Edit Menu Options

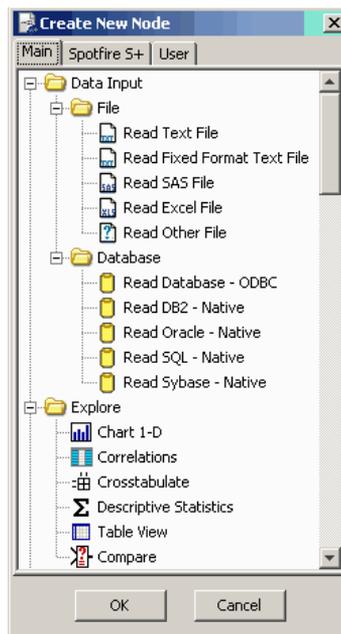
**Undo, Redo, Cut, Copy, Paste, and Delete** perform the usual editing functions on nodes in Spotfire Miner worksheets, as well as on text in dialog fields.

**Select All** selects all the nodes in the active worksheet.

**Copy To User Library** operates on the selected node or nodes in the current worksheet and provides a straightforward way to add the components you customize or create to the **User Library**. (For more information on the **User Library**, see page 123.)

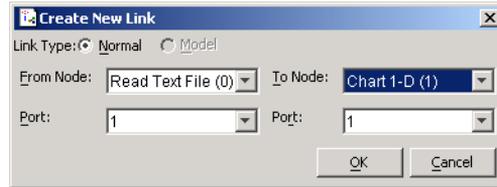
**Rename** edits the name of an existing node.

**Create New Node** provides another way to add a node to the current worksheet. You can use this to create and customize new nodes. As shown in Figure 3.8, select the component you want to create in the **Create New Node** dialog and click **OK**. After you have created the node, you can right-click the node and copy it to the User Library (**Copy To User Library**), add a description (**Comments**), modify the name (**Rename**), or use any of the other editing options available from the shortcut menu.



**Figure 3.8:** *The Create New Node dialog.*

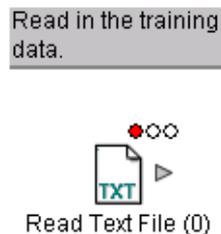
**Create New Link** creates new links between the nodes in a worksheet. As shown in Figure 3.9, select **Normal** or **Model** link types and make your selections in the **From Node**, **To Node**, and **Port** drop-down lists of the **Create New Link** dialog and click **OK**.



**Figure 3.9:** *The Create New Link dialog.*

**Create Annotation** places an annotation into the worksheet. These nodes hold textual comments as shown in the figure below.

Annotations are also available from the toolbar, () and by right-clicking an empty space on a worksheet. See section Annotations for more on adding these nodes and changing their properties.



**Figure 3.10:** *Example of using an Annotation.*

## **View Menu Options**

**View Explorer**, **View Message Pane**, **View Command Line** and **View Toolbar** toggle the views of the explorer pane, message pane, Spotfire Miner Command Line pane and Spotfire Miner toolbar, respectively.

**Expand Explorer** and **Collapse Explorer** respectively expand or collapse all categories in the explorer pane.

**Toggle Diagonal Links** controls whether links between nodes use diagonal lines or straight lines. If no links are selected, the default setting is changed and all the links in the worksheet are changed to

the new default. If links are selected before selecting **Toggle Diagonal Links**, then those are toggled individually and the default is not changed.

**Auto Layout** uses an automatic layout algorithm to rearrange the nodes in the active worksheet. Selecting **Trim White Space** moves the network nodes close to the worksheet start without changing the relative layout of the nodes.

**Normal Zoom**, **Zoom In**, **Zoom Out**, and **Zoom To Fit** perform the usual zoom functions.

**Collapse** collects a selected group of nodes together into a collection node (refer to section Collapsing Nodes on page 135 for more details). **Expand**, ungroups collected nodes. **Expand All**, expands all collection (collapsed) nodes to individual component nodes.

## Tools Menu Options

The tools that are active for a worksheet are **Run** and **Comments**. When a node within a worksheet is selected, other tools are available, depending on the node's state.

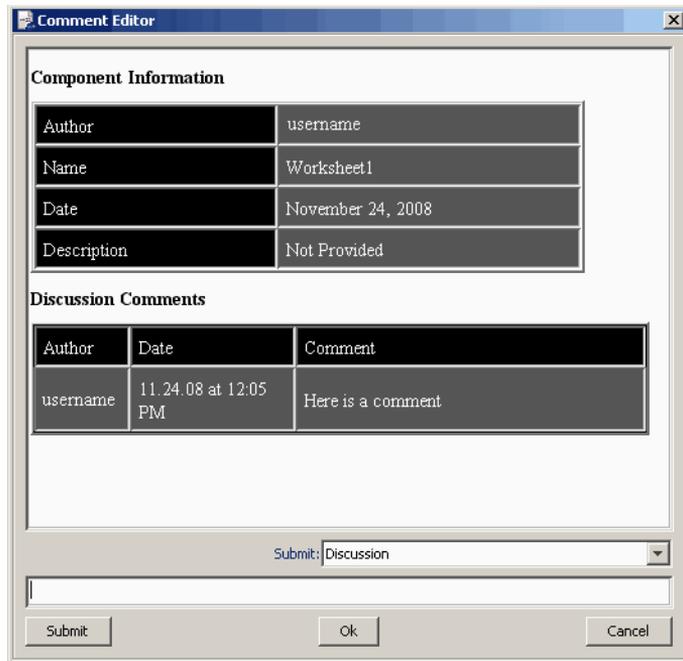
**Properties** and **Viewer** affect individual nodes in a worksheet. Select a node and use **Properties** to open its properties dialog. After running a network, select a node and use **Viewer** or **Table Viewer** to open the viewers for that node.

**Run to Here**, **Invalidate**, **Run**, and **Stop** affect the networks in your worksheets. Select a particular node or group of nodes and use **Run to Here** to run only selected portions of the network. **Invalidate** invalidates the selected node or nodes in your worksheet; this is necessary when you want to recompute a node after changing its properties. **Run** runs all networks in the active worksheet. **Stop** forces a running network to cease computation.

**Create Filter** and **Create Predictor** affect individual nodes in a worksheet. Use **Create Filter** or **Create Predictor** to create an unattached **Filter Columns** node or **Predict** node, respectively, based on the selected model node. (For more information on using these two features, consult the chapters devoted to the modeling components later in this *User's Guide*.)

**Cache Information** prints the size of the cache for selected nodes to the **Message** pane. **Delete Data Cache** deletes the data cache for the selected nodes.

**Comments** opens the **Comment Editor**, shown in Figure 3.11, which you can use to record your notations about individual worksheets or particular nodes in a worksheet. There are two types of comments: description and discussion. The type to add or edit is displayed in the **Comment Type** field.



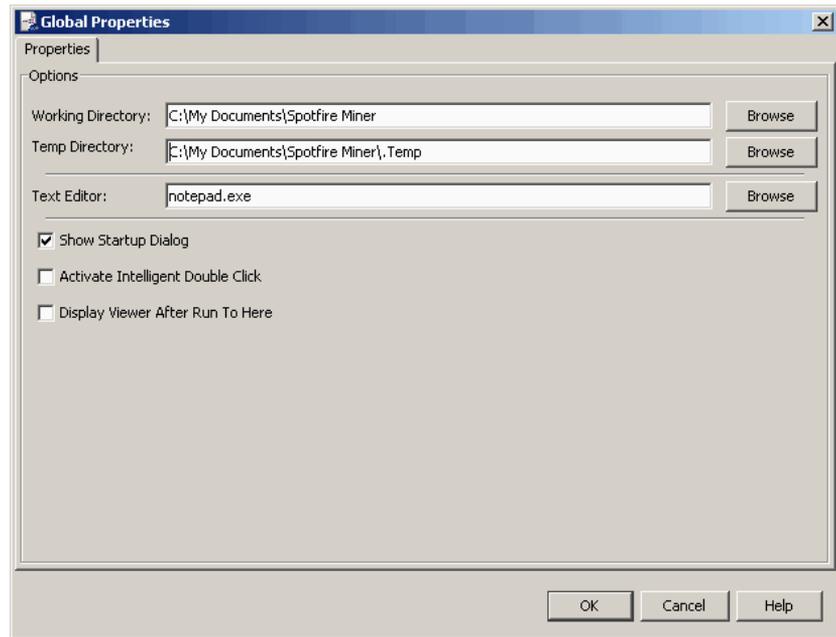
**Figure 3.11:** *The Comment Editor dialog.*

**Options** opens the **Global Properties** dialog, where you can specify global options that affect your Spotfire Miner sessions, including the default working and temp directories.

The **Properties** page of the **Global Properties** dialog, shown in Figure 3.12, contains the following fields:

**Working Directory** Specify the working directory for Spotfire Miner to use as the starting location when searching for input files, saving documents, writing to output files, and storing log files. By default, your working directory location matches your default home directory, as indicated by the operating system.

On Microsoft Windows, this is a location such as %Documents%\Spotfire Miner. To specify a different working directory, click the **Browse** button and navigate to the desired location.



**Figure 3.12:** *The **Properties** page of the **Global Properties** dialog.*

**Temp Directory** Specify the temporary directory for Spotfire Miner to use as the default location for storing temporary files, such as HTML files output from a tree viewer. The default location of the temporary directory varies depending on whether you use Windows Vista or Windows XP. To specify a different temporary directory, click the **Browse** button and navigate to the desired location.

**Text Editor** This field provides a way to specify a default text editing program.

**Show Startup Dialog** When starting Spotfire Miner, by default, you are prompted whether to open a new worksheet or asked to select an existing worksheet to open. You can choose to open Spotfire Miner with no open worksheets by clearing the check box.

**Activate Intelligent Double Click** By default, when you double-click a node in a network, its properties dialog is opened. However, you can set the double-click behavior to vary based on the state of the node. When you select this check box, double-clicking a node opens the viewer if the node is ready to be viewed and the properties dialog otherwise.

**Display Viewer After Run To Here** Sets the option to display the viewer each time you select **Run to Here**.

The **Library** submenu contains tools for manipulating and managing the libraries. This is the same menu that is obtained by right-clicking on a library tab or on blank space in the explorer pane. These library tools (**Manage Libraries, Library Properties, Hide Library, Create New Library, Save Library As, Revert Library, and Create New Folder**) are discussed in the section Other Library Operations on page 125 and the section Library Manager on page 124.

## Window Menu Options

**Close Viewer** closes all non-HTML viewers. By default, all open viewers are closed. Clear the check boxes next to viewers that you want to remain open.

**Tile Horizontal, Tile Vertical, and Cascade** arrange your windows in the desktop pane when multiple worksheet document windows are open. Selecting **Minimize All** minimizes all open windows. The minimized windows are arranged in a row at the bottom of the desktop pane when **Arrange Icons** is selected.

At the bottom of the **Window** menu, Spotfire Miner lists the names of all your open worksheets so that you can move easily between them.

## Help Menu Options

The **Help** menu gives you access to the online help system and the PDF versions of the *Getting Started Guide* and this *User's Guide*. For complete details on using the Spotfire Miner help system, see the Using the Help System help topic.

**About** displays the **About Spotfire Miner** dialog with version, serial number, and copyright information.

## The Toolbar

Table 3.2 below lists all of the buttons on the Spotfire Miner toolbar. The function of each button mirrors its counterpart on the main menu. To hide or view the toolbar, choose **View ► View Toolbar** from the main menu.

**Table 3.2:** *Buttons on the Spotfire Miner toolbar.*

| Button Icon   | Button Name |
|---|-------------|
|    | New         |
|    | Open        |
|    | Save        |
|    | Print       |
|    | Cut         |
|    | Copy        |
|  | Paste       |
|  | Normal Zoom |
|  | Zoom In     |
|  | Zoom Out    |
|  | Zoom To Fit |
|  | Run to Here |

**Table 3.2:** *Buttons on the Spotfire Miner toolbar. (Continued)*

| Button Icon   | Button Name          |
|---|----------------------|
|    | Invalidate           |
|    | Run                  |
|    | Stop                 |
|    | Properties           |
|    | Viewer               |
|    | Table Viewer         |
|    | Collapse             |
|    | Expand               |
|  | Copy To User Library |
|  | Annotation           |
|  | Comments             |

## The Explorer Pane

The explorer pane provides a hierarchical view of the available libraries and components in Spotfire Miner. The pane has three tabbed pages, **Main**, **Spotfire S+**, and **User**. The **Main** and **Spotfire S+** library pages contain the built-in components while the

**User** library page contains the components that you create. To hide or view the explorer pane, choose **View ► View Explorer** from the main menu.

### Hint

In the explorer pane, use the up and down arrow keys to navigate through all the folders and components. Use the left and right arrow keys to collapse and expand, respectively, individual folders or components. With a particular component highlighted in the explorer pane, press ENTER to create this node in the active worksheet. To navigate between the library tabs, first press ESC and then press the left or right arrow key.

**The Main Library** The **Main** Library organizes components into high-level categories so that related components are easy to find. The organization of the categories encourages a particular methodology in the networks you build; that is, first you identify your data sources, then you explore and clean the data, then you manipulate the data, then you build models, and so on.

In the explorer pane, the high-level categories appear with small folder icons and the components themselves appear with unique icons that visually signify their functions.

- To expand or collapse a category, double-click its name.
- To expand (or collapse) all categories simultaneously in the explorer pane, choose **View ► Expand Explorer** (or **View ► Collapse Explorer**) from the main menu.
- To hide or unhide the explorer pane, choose **View ► View Explorer** from the main menu.

Right-clicking a component in the explorer pane opens a shortcut menu that contains **Help, Delete, Paste, Cut, Copy, Undo** and **Redo** which perform the usual Windows operations on the nodes. There are also the following Spotfire Miner specific options:

**Create New Node** Adds a node of this type to the current worksheet.

**Set Default Properties** Opens the properties dialog for the component, where you can set the component's properties to the desired default values. These defaults are used each time a new component of this type is created.

**Copy To User Library** Copies the currently selected node to the **User** library.

**Rename** Renames a node.

**Comments** Opens the comment editor dialog as show in Figure 3.11. When **Comment Type** shows **Description**, the comments replace the contents of the **Description** field after you click **Add**. You can add more discussion comments by selecting **Discussion** in **Comment Type**, typing the comment into the **Edit Comment** box, and then clicking **Add**.

## The Spotfire S+ Library

The Spotfire S+ Library contains components of the S language engine. The library is organized and manipulated in the same ways as the **Main** library. Refer to the above section for those details.

The S language engine from Spotfire S+ is part of the basic Spotfire Miner™ system and does not need to be explicitly installed. The Spotfire S+ page appears in the explorer pane.

### Note

If you plan to use the Spotfire Miner Spotfire S+ node extensively, you could also benefit from using TIBCO Spotfire S+ , which provides features that are not included in Spotfire Miner, such as the Spotfire S+ GUI, the Workbench developer environment, the Spotfire S+ console application (sqpe), the Spotfire S+ Excel Add-In, and the Spotfire S+ SPSS Add-In, plus support for Automation and for other interfaces (including OLE, DDE, and COM).

### Note

Spotfire Miner works only with the included Spotfire S+ libraries and S language engine; you cannot use an externally-installed version of Spotfire S+ with Spotfire Miner.

See Chapter 16, The S-PLUS Library for more information about the S language engine and the S-PLUS nodes, demonstrations of transforming a data set by writing S-PLUS expressions. Consult the printed or online documentation for Spotfire S+ for more detailed information about the S language.

**The User Library** The User Library is the location where you can store the components you customize or create. For example, if you find that you typically manipulate your data in a particular way, you can set these options in your data manipulation node, save the node with a new name, and store it in the **User Library** for future use.

**Copying Nodes To Libraries** To copy a node to the User Library, do one of the following:

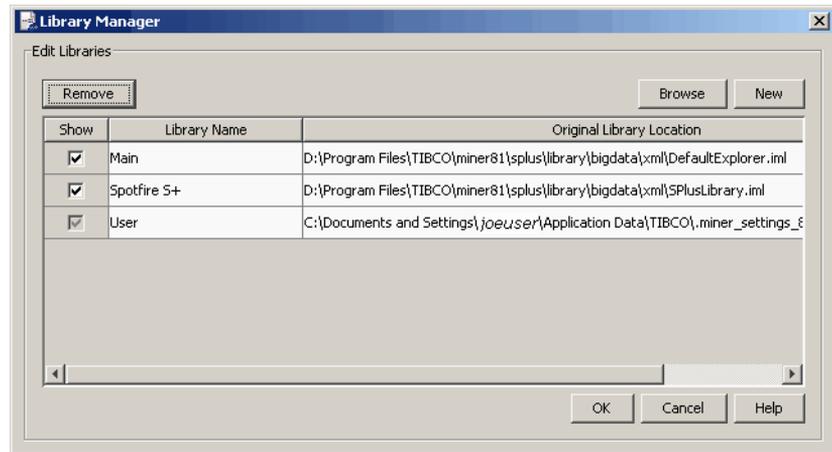
- Click to select the node and choose **Edit ► Copy To User Library** from the main menu.
- Right-click the node and choose **Copy To User Library** from the shortcut menu.
- Click or CTRL-click the node, and then drag it to the user library tab, wait until the **User** library pane appears, and then continue dragging the node until it is positioned where you want it in the library.

To copy nodes to other libraries or between libraries, click the node and then drag it to the library tab, wait until the library pane appears, and then continue dragging the node until it is positioned where you want it in the library.

**Deleting Library Components** To delete a component from a library, right-click the node, and then click **Delete**.

## Library Manager

The library manager lists the libraries that are available in the current Spotfire Miner session. You can open the **Library Manager** (shown in Figure 3.13) dialog by clicking **Tools ► Library ► Manage Libraries** or right-clicking a library tab in the explorer pane and selecting **Manage Libraries**.



**Figure 3.13:** *The Library Manager dialog.*

Selecting **Show** next to the library exposes the library in the explorer pane. To hide a library, clear its check box.

Each library is defined in a file, typically named **\*.iml**. For each library, **Library Manager** shows the **Library Name**, used to label the tab in the explorer, and the **File**, the original name of the file defining the library.

**Browse** displays user libraries that you can add to the explorer pane. When you click **Browse**, a dialog appears for selecting a library definition file, which is added to the list. The original file name is saved when the library is added, but the library definition file is copied into a user settings directory, so manually editing the original file does not change the library.

**New** creates a new custom library. Clicking **New** displays a dialog for specifying a **Library Name**, which is used to save the new library file, and to label the library tab in the explorer.

**Remove** permanently removes a user-created library from Spotfire Miner. Select the library name or file from the list, and then click **Remove**. In the resulting dialog, confirm removing the library. You can load the original library file again later, but changes you made since you loaded the original library file are lost.

### Hint

To preserve changes to a library so you can use it later or pass it to other users, right-click the library tab, select **Save Library As**, and then type a new library name. This saves the current state of the library into the specified file.

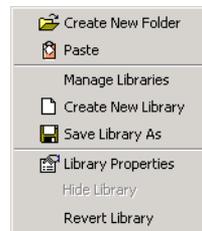
You can make a library read-only on the library properties dialog (available from **Tools ► Library ► Library Properties**).

You cannot remove system libraries. If you attempt to remove a system library (**Main**, **User**, or **Spotfire S+**) you are prompted to hide the library instead.

### Other Library Operations

You can copy, delete, or rename the components and folders in all libraries using standard procedures, as described above in the section **The Main Library**.

You can perform other operations on libraries (in addition to **Manage Libraries**). These operations are available from the **Tools ► Library** menu, or by right-clicking a library tab in the explorer pane. The library tools menu is shown in Figure 3.14.



**Figure 3.14:** *Library tools menu.*

**Create New Folder** adds a new folder into the current library.

**Set Default Properties** sets the node defaults for future nodes of the selected type. Default properties can be overwritten through the **Properties** dialog for the selected node. Note, however, that not all

properties can be set in advance using **Set Default Properties**, for example, information that requires knowing which data set is being used.

**Create New Library** creates a new custom library, just like the **New** button in the library manager dialog.

**Save Library As** prompts you to specify a file name, and writes a copy of the current library definition into the file. This file can be read using the **Browse** button in the library manager.

**Library Properties** shows a dialog for setting the library title used for labeling the explorer tab, a text description, an author field, and a check box which shows whether the library is read-only.

**Hide Library** hides the current library, just like unchecking the **Show** box in the library manager dialog.

**Revert Library** restores the library to the state it had when it was loaded, discarding any changes made. This shows a dialog so you can confirm that you wish to overwrite any changes.

## The Desktop Pane

The desktop pane can contain one or more open worksheet documents. A worksheet is populated via drag-and-drop or double-click operations initiated from the explorer pane. You can drag components from the explorer pane and drop them into worksheets to form the nodes of a work flow diagram. After you place and link the nodes, they form a network that reads, manipulates, graphs, and models your data.

### Hint

In the desktop pane, press **ENTER** to navigate through each node and link in the active worksheet; press **SHIFT-ENTER** to navigate in the reverse direction. With a particular node selected in the desktop pane, press **F5** to display its properties dialog, **F9** to run the network to this node, or **F4** to display the node's viewer.

## The Message Pane

The message pane contains output text, the purpose of which is to display status, warning, and error messages. The shortcut menu for the message pane provides menu selections for clearing all text from the pane and for copying selected text to the clipboard.

To hide or view the message pane, choose **View ► View Message Pane** from the main menu.

## The Command Line Pane

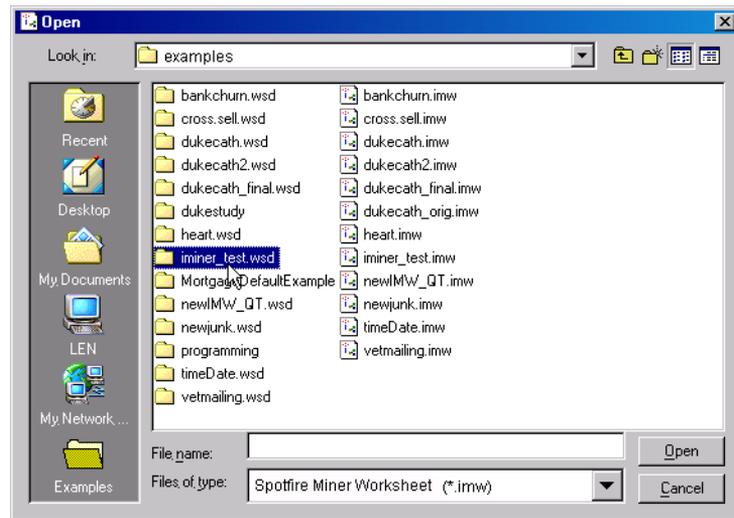
Using the command line pane, you can type in Spotfire S+ commands. The results appear in the message pane. You can find more details about this feature in the Chapter 16, The S-PLUS Library.

# THE SPOTFIRE MINER™ WORKING ENVIRONMENT

## Worksheet Directories

When you save a Spotfire Miner worksheet, a **.imw** suffix is automatically added to the file name. In addition, each time you create a new worksheet or save a worksheet with a new file name, a working directory is automatically created with the new name.

For example, if you saved a worksheet with the name **iminer\_test**. The worksheet file is stored as **iminer\_test.imw**.

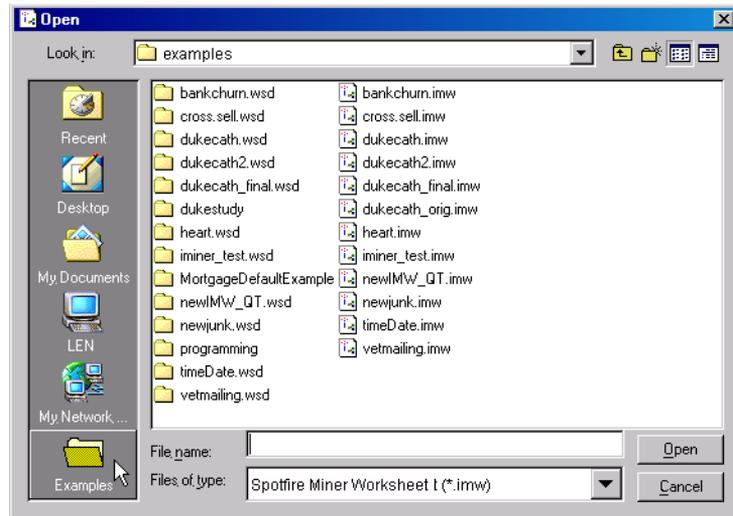


**Figure 3.15:** A working directory with a **\_wsd** suffix is created each time you save a worksheet with a new name.

If you click the **Open** button and look at the dialog, you see a directory created called **iminer\_test\_wsd**, as shown in Figure 3.15. Note that the **.imw** worksheet is not stored under this **wsd** folder, but you can move the worksheet to it. Further, you can make this folder your default working directory, as discussed previously in the section Tools Menu Options.

## The Examples Folder

Note that anytime the **Open** dialog is displayed, you see a folder icon called **Examples** displayed in the lower left corner of the dialog. If you click this icon, it copies all the files from the installation **examples** directory to a **%Documents%\Spotfire Miner\examples** directory, by default. This preserves the original data should you need to access it.

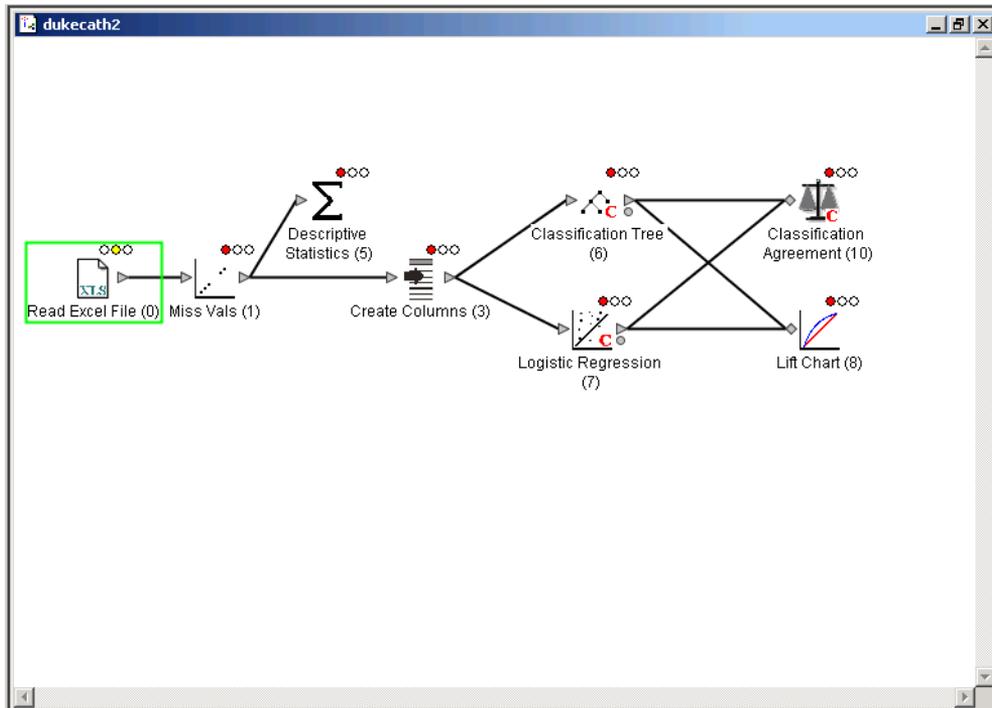


**Figure 3.16:** Clicking the *Examples* folder icon causes files to be copied from the installation *examples* directory to a new **%Documents%\Spotfire Miner\examples** directory.

# BUILDING AND EDITING NETWORKS

You can data mine in Spotfire Miner by constructing a set of nodes that are linked together on a worksheet. Each node represents an operation or operations to perform on the data as they pass through the network. The connections are established via links and indicate the sequence of operations.

In a typical scenario, you read your data from a data source node, run the data through a series of transformations, build a predictive model from the data, and then evaluate the model. After you construct the model, you can create a predictor node that you can use to score new data using the model.



**Figure 3.17:** A data mining exercise in Spotfire Miner.

## Building a Network

To build a network in Spotfire Miner, add components from the explorer pane to your worksheet in the desktop pane, link them together to form a network, specify the required properties for each, and then run the network. A worksheet can contain multiple, unconnected networks.

### Note

The data mining *components* in the explorer pane are referred to as *nodes* in the desktop pane, because that is where they are linked together to form a network.

### Adding Nodes

To add a node to a worksheet, do one of the following:

- Double-click the component's name in the explorer pane, and then reposition the node in the worksheet, if necessary.
- Select the component's name in the explorer pane, press ENTER, and then reposition the node in the worksheet, if necessary.
- Click and drag the component from the explorer pane and drop it in place in the worksheet.
- On the main menu, select **Edit ► Create New Node**
- Right-click the worksheet pane and select **Create New Node**.

The explorer pane groups components into a hierarchy that suggests the general order of operations.

When you first add a component to a worksheet, its status indicator is red, showing that it is not ready to be run.

### Hint

For ease of reference, Spotfire Miner assigns each node in a network an index number that appears just to the right of its name in a worksheet. Because Spotfire Miner uses these numbers as references in the message pane, it is easy to distinguish multiple nodes of the same type in a complicated network.

## Navigating in a Worksheet

In the desktop pane, press ENTER to navigate through each node and link in the active worksheet; press SHIFT-ENTER to navigate in the reverse direction. With a particular node selected in the desktop pane, press F5 to display its properties dialog, F9 to run the network to this node, or F4 to display the node's viewer.

## Annotations

You can add an annotation to a network to help document worksheets. To add an annotation, right-click an empty space in a worksheet, and then click **Create Annotation**. Annotations are also available from the toolbar, () and the menu bar (**Edit ► Create Annotation**).

Click the node to add text. The field is a fixed width but not a fixed length, so you can type multiple lines. You can set the properties of the node (colors, fonts, and so on) by right-clicking the node and selecting **Properties**. You can move the node within the worksheet, but it is not linked to other nodes.

## Deleting Nodes

To delete a node in a worksheet, do one of the following:

- Click to select the node and press DELETE.
- Click to select the node and choose **Edit ► Delete** from the main menu.
- Right-click the node and choose **Cut** from the shortcut menu.

Deleting a node automatically deletes all its associated links.

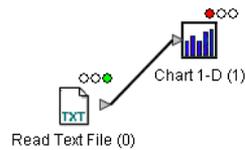
## Linking Nodes

After two or more nodes have been added to a worksheet, you can link them together. To link two nodes, do the following:

1. Position your mouse over the grey triangle, or *output*, just to the right of the first node. The mouse pointer becomes a crosshair:



2. Click and hold the left mouse button and drag a link to the grey triangle, or *input*, just to the left of the second node. Release the mouse button:



Inputs and outputs are directional so you can perform the link action in either direction. Inputs are located on the left-hand side of nodes; outputs are located on the right. You can link only inputs and outputs together; that is, you cannot link inputs to inputs and outputs to outputs.

Right-clicking a link displays a menu showing the options **Delete**, **Table Viewer** and **Toggle Diagonal**.

### Deleting Links

To delete a link, do one of the following:

- Select the link and press **DELETE**.
- Select the link and choose **Edit ► Delete** from the main menu.
- Right-click the link and select **Delete**.

### Viewing The Data In Links

Right-clicking a link and selecting the **Table Viewer** displays the data being passed between the two linked nodes. The **Table Viewer** is discussed in the section The Table Viewer on page 146.

### Link Line Style

You can change the shape of the linking lines from straight lines to diagonal lines by right-clicking the link and selecting the toggle option **Diagonal Link**. A check next to this menu item indicates that the link between the two nodes is a straight line. You can toggle all links in a worksheet to the other style by selecting **View ► Toggle Diagonal Links**. This option also changes the link style for future work.

A diamond-shaped symbol (as opposed to a triangle) on an input indicates it accepts multiple links. Otherwise, each input takes a single link and each output allows multiple links.

#### Notes

An output is black if it has a data cache; otherwise, it is grey. For more information on data caches, see Chapter 15, Advanced Topics.

When you hover the mouse pointer over the input or output ports of a node icon, a tooltip appears explaining the functionality of that port.

#### Copying Nodes

You can use any of the standard copy and paste functions to copy a single node, multiple nodes, or an entire network. When selecting multiple nodes to copy, use CTRL-click.

You can also copy nodes by selecting the nodes and holding down the CTRL key while dragging. If you end the drag on a worksheet, the nodes are added to the worksheet where the drag ends. If you end the drag in the **User Library**, the first selected node is added to the **User Library**.

#### Model Ports

A *model port* accepts and delivers model specifications between nodes. This is in contrast to the *data ports* (triangles), which accept and deliver rectangular tables of data. Model ports appear as circles on the lower right of model nodes and on the lower left of predict nodes. Model port links appear as red dashed lines to distinguish them from data node links.

Connecting a model node to a predict node dynamically links the prediction with the model, so that when the model changes the prediction changes. If you delete the link between the model and the predict nodes, the model used for prediction is static and does not change if you update the original model. The model ports are light grey when the node is dynamically linked to a model and black when the node is statically linked.

#### Specifying Properties for Nodes

In general, you can specify a node's properties only after the node is linked. Usually, you must specify a node's properties prior to running the network. When a node's properties are properly set, its status indicator changes from red to yellow, showing that it is ready to be run.

To open the properties dialog for any node in a network, do one of the following:

- Double-click the node.
- Select the node and click the **Properties** button  on the Spotfire Miner toolbar.
- Right-click the node and select **Properties** from the shortcut menu.

Properties vary by component type. For detailed information on the properties of a specific component, consult the relevant section later in this *User's Guide*. For characteristics common to many of the properties dialogs, see the section Properties Dialogs on page 139.

### Specifying File Names

Anywhere a file name is required, you can specify either the entire path or just the file name. If you specify just the file name, the path is taken to be the **Default File Directory** from the **Advanced** tab of the **Worksheet Properties** page (**File ► Properties ► Advanced**).

### Collapsing Nodes

You can collect nodes into groups, and then *collapse* them to form a *collection* node. To create a collection node, select the nodes to be grouped, then do one of the following:

- Select **View ► Collapse**
- Right-click on the group of nodes and select **Collapse** from the context menu.
- Click the collapse button () on the toolbar.

You can ungroup or *expand* the nodes by selecting the grouped node and doing one of the following:

- Right-click the group then select **Expand**.
- Click the plus sign (+) in the upper left corner of the node.
- Select **View ► Expand**.
- Click the expand button () on the toolbar.

You can specify the properties for the collection node by selecting it and right-clicking to obtain the context menu, and then selecting properties. Notice that you can also change the properties for the individual node

## Specifying Properties for Collection Nodes

The properties page for collection nodes has three pages, **Contents**, **Ports** and **Appearance**.

The **Contents** page shows the individual nodes. You can add, delete, or run nodes from here, or you can change individual node properties.

The **Ports** page provides tools to edit the tool tips for the port or change the order of the ports using the **Up** and **Down** buttons. Each port has a line on this page. By default, only the ports that have a link externally are visible. You cannot hide the externally-linked ports unless you first delete the link. If you select the box corresponding to an editable port, that port is visible on the collection node.

The **Appearance** page contains a directory path for the GUI symbol and help file for the collection node.

## Creating Customized Components

You can copy nodes from a worksheet in the explorer pane to create a **User Library** of customized components. Components created in this way retain all the properties set at the time they are added to the library. For more information, see the section The User Library on page 123.

## Running and Stopping a Network

Spotfire Miner gives you a choice in how to run your networks. You can run a single network, multiple networks, a single node, or that portion of a network up to and including a particular node.

## Running Nodes and Networks

To run all nodes on a worksheet, do one of the following:

- Click the **Run** button  on the Spotfire Miner toolbar.
- Choose **Tools ► Run** from the main menu.

To run a single node or that portion of a network up to and including a particular node, do one of the following:

- Select the node and click the **Run to Here** button  on the Spotfire Miner toolbar.
- Select the node and choose **Tools ► Run to Here** from the main menu.

- Right-click the node and select **Run to Here** from the shortcut menu.

### **Node Priority**

In some instances, you might need to ensure that one node is executed before another. For example, an **S-PLUS** node to create a model object must be run before a node that predicts using it. To ensure the execution order of a node, go to the **Advanced** tab of the **Properties** dialog for a node and select from the menu for the **Order of Operations Execute After** field. Refer to section The Advanced Page on page 564 for more details.

### **Status Indicators**

Each node of a network displays a “status indicator” that has three possible states:

- **Red** When you first add a node to a worksheet, its status indicator is red. The node is not ready to be run.
- **Yellow** When a node’s properties are properly set, its status indicator changes from red to yellow. The node is ready to be run.
- **Green** After a node has been successfully executed, its status indicator changes from yellow to green.

Usually, you must set a node’s properties before you run it, and in most cases you can specify the properties only after linking the node.

### **Data Caches**

When running a network, Spotfire Miner can create a data cache for each node in the network. Whether the data is cached depends on the cache property set for the node (caching or no caching).

- If you specify node caching, the node’s output port color is black.
- If you specify no node caching, the output port is light grey.

Cached nodes do not need to re-execute on run unless their properties change. For example, if you are using a **Read Text File** node in your network, and the contents of the data source change, you must invalidate the cached nodes first before rerunning the network.

## Invalidating Nodes

Invalidating a node forces the node's status to be yellow, so that you must rerun it to view or pass on the node's results. To invalidate a node, do one of the following:

- Select the node and click the **Invalidate** button  on the Spotfire Miner toolbar.
- Select the node and choose **Tools ► Invalidate** from the main menu.
- Right-click the node and select **Invalidate** from the shortcut menu.

## Stopping a Running Network

To stop a running network, do one of the following:

- Click the **Stop** button  on the Spotfire Miner toolbar.
- Choose **Tools ► Stop** from the main menu.

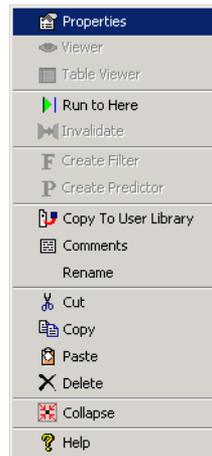
Spotfire Miner might display a confirmation dialog to inform you that the network has stopped running. When you stop a running network, no intermediate status is maintained; you must rerun the network from the start.

# COMMON FEATURES OF NETWORK NODES

Many of the nodes in your Spotfire Miner networks have certain features in common, which we explore in this section.

## Shortcut Menus

All of the nodes in Spotfire Miner have shortcut menus associated with them that duplicate many of the selections available from the main menu or the Spotfire Miner toolbar. A sample shortcut menu is shown in Figure 3.18 below.



**Figure 3.18:** *A shortcut menu for a network node.*

### Note

Some selections on the shortcut menu, such as **Create Filter** and **Create Predictor**, are available only for certain kinds of nodes.

## Properties Dialogs

All nodes have properties dialogs that are specific to their particular component type. Many of the dialogs share common features and functionality, which is the focus of this section.

## Opening the Properties Dialog

To open the properties dialog for any node, do one of the following:

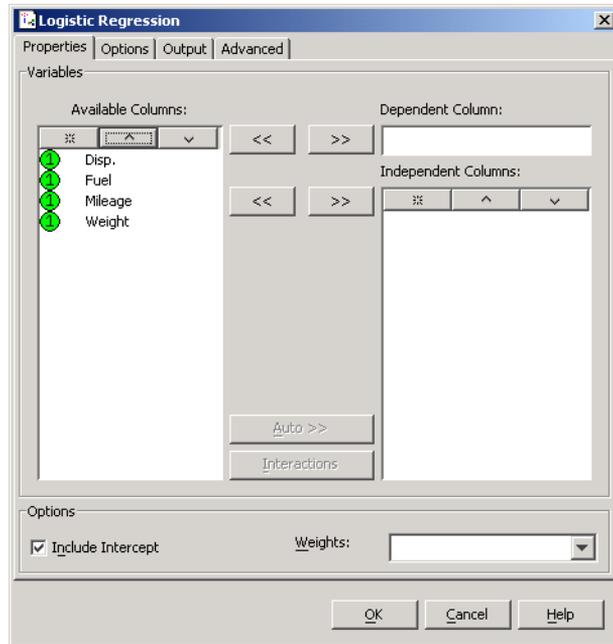
- Double-click the node.
- Click the node to select it and then click the **Properties** button  on the Spotfire Miner toolbar.
- Click the node to select it and then choose **Tools ► Properties** from the main menu.
- Right-click the node and select **Properties** from the shortcut menu.

### Hint

By default, when you double-click a node in a network, its properties dialog is opened. However, you can set the double-click behavior to vary based on the state of the node; that is, double-clicking a node opens the viewer if the node is ready to be viewed and the properties dialog otherwise. To set this preference, choose **Tools ► Options** from the main menu to open the **Global Properties** dialog, select the **Activate Intelligent Double Click** check box on the **Properties** page, and click **OK**.

## Sorting in Dialog Fields

Many properties dialogs contain list boxes of column names that you can sort in a variety of ways. For example, you can use the properties dialog for the **Logistic Regression** node, shown in Figure 3.19, to choose which variables from the **Available Columns** list box to move to the **Dependent Column** and **Independent Column** boxes.



**Figure 3.19:** *Sorting column names in list box fields.*

You can use the buttons at the top of these list boxes to sort the column name display. This feature can be especially helpful when you have a large number of columns in your data set and you want to find particular ones quickly.

To sort the names in a list box, do one of the following:

- Click the  button to sort the names in alphabetical order.
- Click the  button to sort the names in reverse alphabetical order.
- Click the  button to reorder the names as they appear in the original data. This is the default.

### Hint

You can also use drag-and-drop within a list to reorder the display of individual column names.

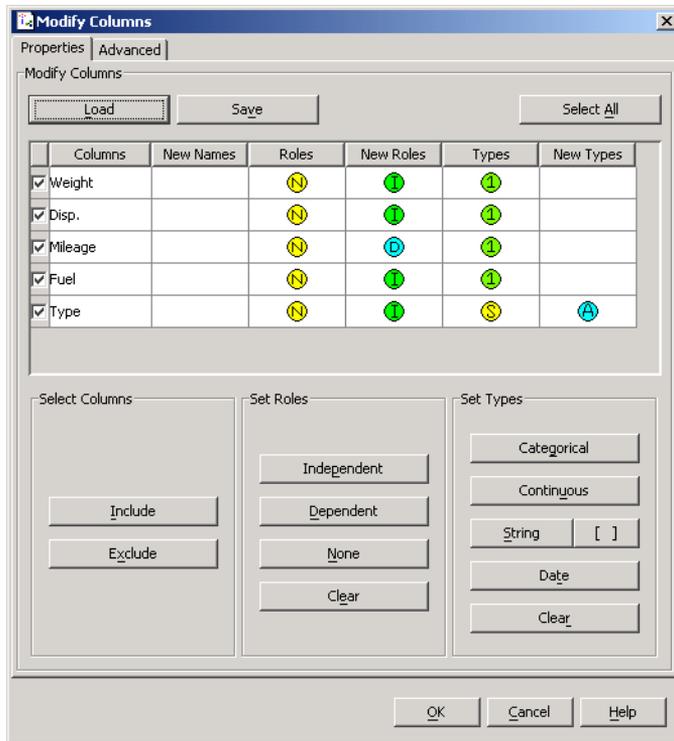
An exception to this usual sorting feature is the **Modify Columns** dialog (and the **Modify Columns** page of the data input dialogs). In this case, you can sort any column in the grid view by clicking the column header, as shown in Figure 3.20. (Clicking a column header toggles between forward and reverse sorting.)

### Visual Cues in Dialog Fields

Figure 3.20 displays another common feature among properties dialogs: visual cues for variable roles and data types.

When you set roles for variables in a properties dialog, Spotfire Miner associates a visual cue with each of the roles you choose, as follows:

- An independent variable is tagged .
- A dependent variable is tagged .
- A variable whose role has been removed is tagged .



**Figure 3.20:** The *Properties* page of the *Modify Columns* dialog.

These cues appear in the **Roles** and **New Roles** columns in the grid view. The cues appearing in the **Roles** column identify the previous roles for the variables; those appearing in the **New Roles** column identify the roles you are presently setting. Note that these cues appear automatically in all subsequent nodes of your network to help identify each variable.

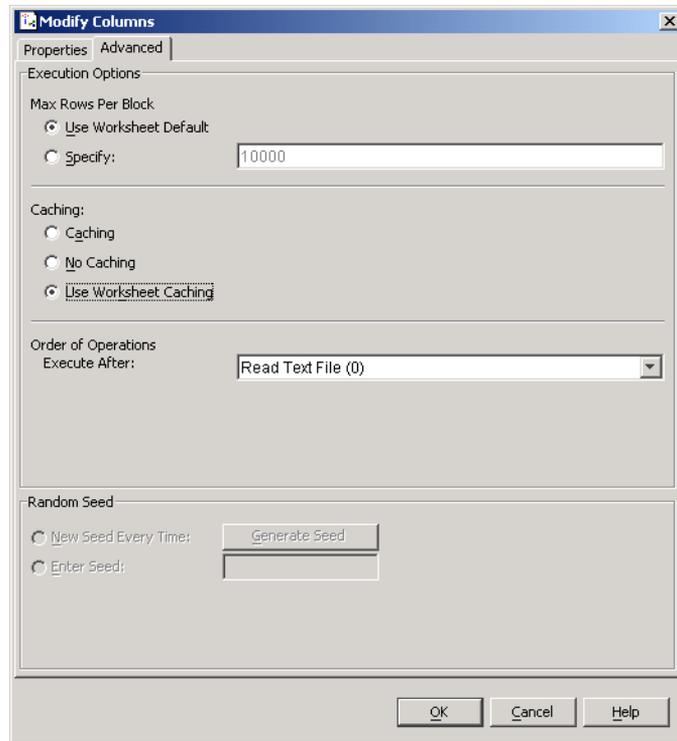
Similarly, Spotfire Miner associates a visual cue with each of the data types you choose, as follows:

- A categorical variable is tagged .
- A continuous variable is tagged .
- A string variable is tagged .
- A date/time variable is tagged .

These cues appear in the **Types** and **New Types** columns in the grid view. The cues appearing in the **Types** column identify the previous data types of the variables; those appearing in the **New Types** column identify the data types you are presently setting. Note that these cues appear automatically in all subsequent nodes of your network to help identify each variable.

## Advanced Page

All of the properties dialogs for nodes contain an **Advanced** page, similar to the one shown in Figure 3.21 below, that features an identical set of options. These options mirror those found on the **Advanced** page of the **Worksheet Properties** dialog except that they can be set for particular nodes, thus overriding the worksheet default.



**Figure 3.21:** *The Advanced page of the Modify Columns dialog.*

For a full description of these advanced options, see Chapter 15, Advanced Topics.

## Viewers

Each of the nodes in Spotfire Miner is associated with a viewer that you can launch after running a node successfully. Every node (and link) has a **Table Viewer**, symbolized by the  icon. Some nodes have an additional node-specific viewer. If a node-specific viewer exists, it is the default viewer (represented by the  icon) for that node. In the absence of a node-specific view, the **Table Viewer** and the **Viewer** is the same.

## Launching a Viewer

To launch the default **Viewer** or **Table Viewer** for any node, first run the node, and then do one of the following:

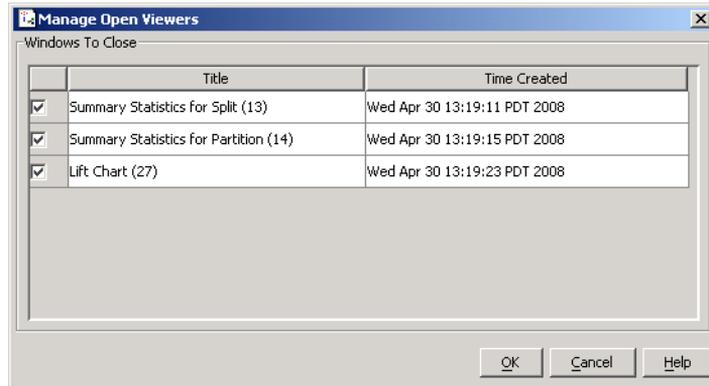
- Select the node, and then click either the **Viewer** button  or the **Table Viewer** button  on the Spotfire Miner toolbar.
- Select the node and choose **Tools ► Viewer** or **Tools ► Table Viewer** from the main menu.
- Right-click the node and select **Viewer** or **Table Viewer** from the shortcut menu.

### Hint

By default, when you double-click a node in a network, its properties dialog is opened. However, you can set the double-click behavior to vary based on the state of the node; that is, double-clicking a node opens the viewer if the node is ready to be viewed and the properties dialog otherwise. To set this preference, choose **Tools ► Options** from the main menu to open the **Global Properties** dialog, select the **Activate Intelligent Double Click** check box on the **Properties** page, and click **OK**.

## Closing Viewers

You can close a viewer by clicking the close button  in the upper right corner of the viewer, or by selecting the appropriate box in the **Window Manage ► Open Viewers** dialog and clicking **OK**. This dialog is shown in Figure 3.22.



**Figure 3.22:** *Manage Open Viewers dialog.*

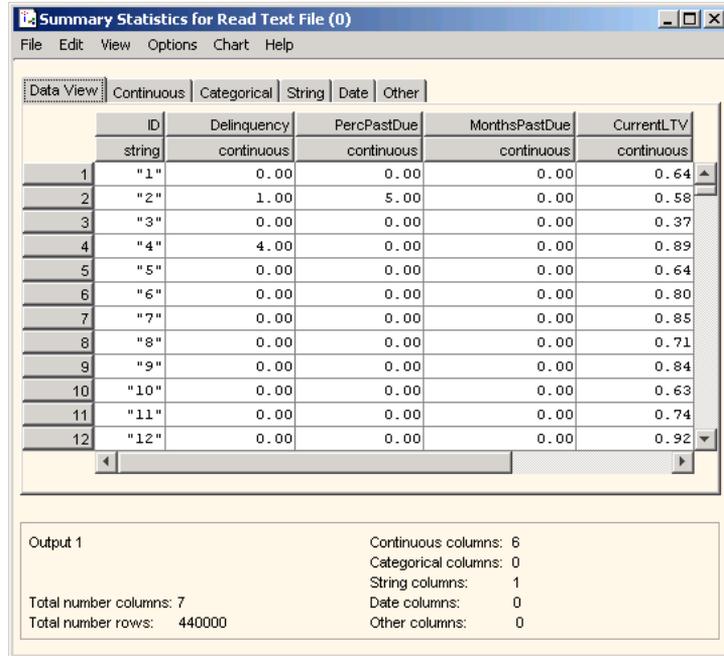
## The Table Viewer

Although Spotfire Miner contains several types of viewers, many nodes, such as the data input/output and data manipulation nodes, share a common viewer, the **Table Viewer**, shown in Figure 3.23. Node-specific viewers, where they apply, are described with each node.

The table viewer, which consists of tabbed pages, displays summary information about the data at a given point in the network:

- The first page displays the entire data set, including row numbers, variable names, and data types.
- The next five pages correspond to data types and display separate summaries for continuous, categorical, string, date, and other variables.

The bottom of each page of the node viewer also contains summary data for the node's output.



**Figure 3.23:** *The generic node viewer.*

In addition to the column number and variable name, different summary statistics are shown for the different variable types:

- **Continuous** Mean, minimum, maximum, standard deviation, and number of missing values.
- **Categorical** Number of levels, most frequent level (level names and counts), and number of missing values.

### Hint

Select a categorical variable on the **Categorical** page of the node viewer to display the level counts for that variable in the **Levels** list box at the top of the page. You can also right-click a categorical variable and choose **Export Level Counts** to export this information to a text file.

- **String** String length and number of missing values.
- **Date** Minimum, maximum, and number of missing values.
- **Other** Other values.

The summary data are displayed in spreadsheet format, with the exception of categorical level names and counts, which are displayed in a separate text field for selected variables. You can sort any column in the table by clicking the column header: once for ascending, once again for descending. When data is sorted by a particular column a triangle next to the column name indicates the sort order, ascending or descending.

### Menu Selections

The node viewer's main menu provides the following selections:

- **File** menu
  - **Save Table As** Saves the current table in a comma-delimited text file.
  - **Print Preview** Opens a preview of the active viewer page as currently displayed.
  - **Print** Prints the active viewer page as currently displayed. Note that choosing this selection does not print the whole table.
  - **Close** Closes the node viewer.
- **Edit**
  - **Scroll To Cell** While in **Data View**, you can scroll to a particular cell by choosing **Edit ► Scroll To Cell** and specifying the location in the **Scroll To Cell** dialog, as shown in Figure 3.24.



Figure 3.24: *The Scroll To Cell dialog.*

- **Select All** Selects all the data in the active viewer page.
- **Copy Selection** Copies the selected data in the active viewer page to the clipboard.

- **View**
  - **Output** For nodes with multiple outputs, such as **Partition**, select the desired output port name to switch between the different port viewers.
  - **View HTML Summary** Creates an HTML summary of the various data types in the current node. If the node has more than one output port, all ports are summarized.

#### Note

If you are using a browser other than Internet Explorer<sup>®</sup> such as Mozilla<sup>™</sup> (Firefox<sup>®</sup>) or Netscape<sup>®</sup>, and you try to view an HTML chart or summary, Spotfire Miner reuses an open browser session. See your browser documentation for information about changing this behavior if you want to launch a new browser instance for Spotfire Miner HTML charts and summaries.

- **Options**
  - **Rounding** Sets the number of decimal places to display.
  - **Left Align Text / Right Align Text** For all columns containing string data, aligns the text with either the left or right edge of the table's column.
- **Chart** This menu provides tools for graphing the data in the viewer.
  - **Summary Charts** If a row (a variable) in the **Continuous**, **Categorical**, or **Date** pages is selected, this option is available. This option creates a 1-D chart for the selected variable.
  - Additional charts are available through the Spotfire S+ Library. Selecting a chart type under this menu displays a **Properties** dialog. From this dialog, click **Apply** to create the plot, and/or click **Add** to add a graphing node with the specified properties to the current worksheet. See Chapter 16, The S-PLUS Library for details.
- **Help** Displays the Spotfire Miner help system.



# DATA EXPLORATION

# 4

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>                               | <b>153</b> |
| <b>Creating One-Dimensional Charts</b>        | <b>154</b> |
| General Procedure                             | 154        |
| Chart Types                                   | 154        |
| Properties                                    | 161        |
| Conditioned Charts                            | 164        |
| Using the Viewer                              | 165        |
| An Example                                    | 169        |
| <b>Computing Correlations and Covariances</b> | <b>170</b> |
| General Procedure                             | 170        |
| Definitions                                   | 171        |
| Properties                                    | 172        |
| Using the Viewer                              | 173        |
| Output  | 174        |
| An Example                                    | 174        |
| <b>Crosstabulating Categorical Data</b>       | <b>176</b> |
| General Procedure                             | 176        |
| Properties                                    | 177        |
| Using the Viewer                              | 178        |
| An Example                                    | 180        |
| <b>Computing Descriptive Statistics</b>       | <b>181</b> |
| General Procedure                             | 181        |
| Properties                                    | 182        |
| Using the Viewer                              | 183        |
| <b>Comparing Data</b>                         | <b>184</b> |
| General Procedure                             | 184        |
| Properties                                    | 184        |
| Using the Viewer                              | 187        |

|                       |            |
|-----------------------|------------|
| <b>Viewing Tables</b> | <b>188</b> |
| General Procedure     | 188        |
| Using the Viewer      | 189        |

# OVERVIEW

The main purpose of the *exploration* phase of data mining is to provide you with a high-level understanding of the structure of your data. For example, charts and descriptive statistics are helpful for examining and visualizing the distribution of your data, as they reveal variables in your data that are nearly constant or variables that have large numbers of missing values. Correlations are helpful for determining whether two variables in your data are related, while crosstabulations can determine the distribution of data among the levels in categorical variables. Tables are useful for viewing both the values and the data types for each column. Finally, you can compare columns, rows, or even cells in two inputs, helpful when you are looking for small- or large-scale differences.

Spotfire Miner™ includes five components dedicated to data exploration:

- **Chart 1-D.** This component creates basic one-dimensional graphs of the variables in a data set. The supported chart types are pie charts, bar charts, column charts, dot charts, histograms, and box plots.
- **Correlations.** This component computes correlations and covariances for pairs of variables in a data set.
- **Crosstabulate.** This component produces tables of counts for various combinations of levels in categorical variables.
- **Descriptive Statistics.** This component computes basic descriptive statistics for the variables in a data set and displays them with one-dimensional charts.
- **Table View.** This component displays data in a tabular format, allowing you to see both the data values and the data types (continuous, categorical, string, or date).
- **Compare.** This component creates an absolute, relative, or Boolean comparison of each column, row, or cell for two inputs.

In this chapter, we describe the properties that are specific to the data exploration components. For a discussion of the options common to all components (those available on the **Advanced** page of the properties dialogs), see Chapter 15, Advanced Topics.

# CREATING ONE-DIMENSIONAL CHARTS

To create univariate charts of the variables in a data set, use the **Chart 1-D** component. This component creates basic one-dimensional charts for both categorical and continuous variables. It also supports *conditioned* charts, where the values in a variable are conditioned on the levels in a specified categorical variable.

This section describes the types of charts you can create with the **Chart 1-D** component, the options you can set in its properties dialog, and the viewer you use to see the charts you create.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach for creating charts with the **Chart 1-D** component:

1. Link a **Chart 1-D** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Chart 1-D** to specify the variables you want to graph as well as the types of charts to create.
3. Run your network. Launch the viewer for the **Chart 1-D** node.

The **Chart 1-D** component accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

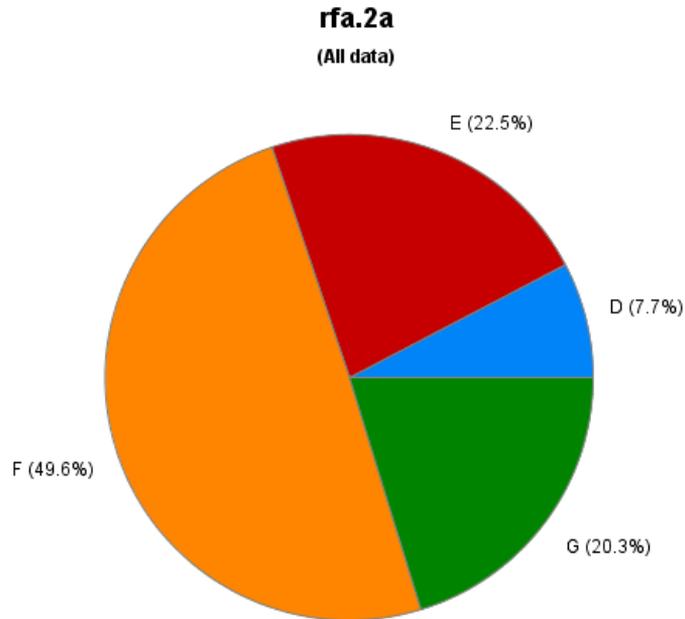
## Chart Types

The **Chart 1-D** component supports pie charts, bar charts, column charts, dot charts, histograms, and box plots. Pie charts, bar charts, column charts, and dot charts are supported for categorical variables, while histograms and box plots are supported for continuous variables.

The following charts use variables from the **examples/vetmailing.txt** data set.

## Pie Charts

A *pie chart* displays the share of individual levels in a categorical variable relative to the sum total of all the values.



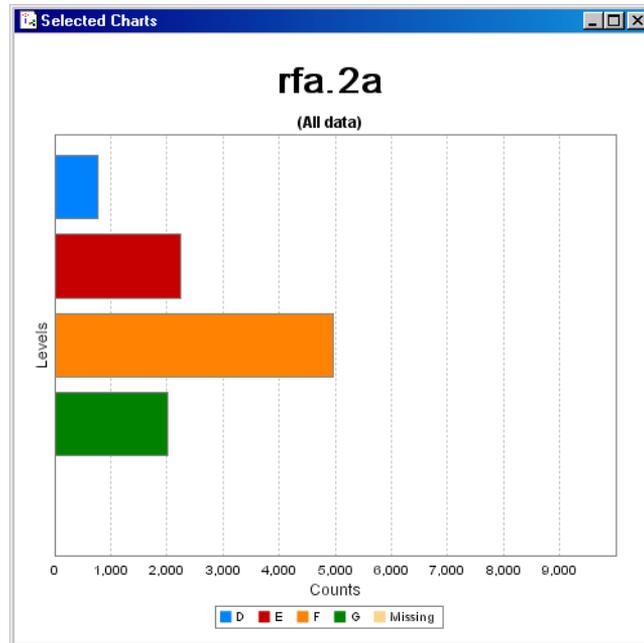
**Figure 4.1:** A pie chart of the categorical variable *rfa.2a* from the *vetmailing.txt* data set. This variable has four levels: D, E, F, and G. The chart shows that level F contains the most values in the variable (nearly 50%) while level D contains the least (less than 8%).

### Note

The size of a pie wedge is relative to a sum and does not directly reflect the magnitude of the data values. Thus, pie charts are most useful when the emphasis is on an individual level's relation to the whole; in this case, the sizes of the pie wedges are naturally interpreted as percentages. When such an emphasis is not the primary point of the graphic, a bar chart or dot chart is a better choice.

## Bar Charts

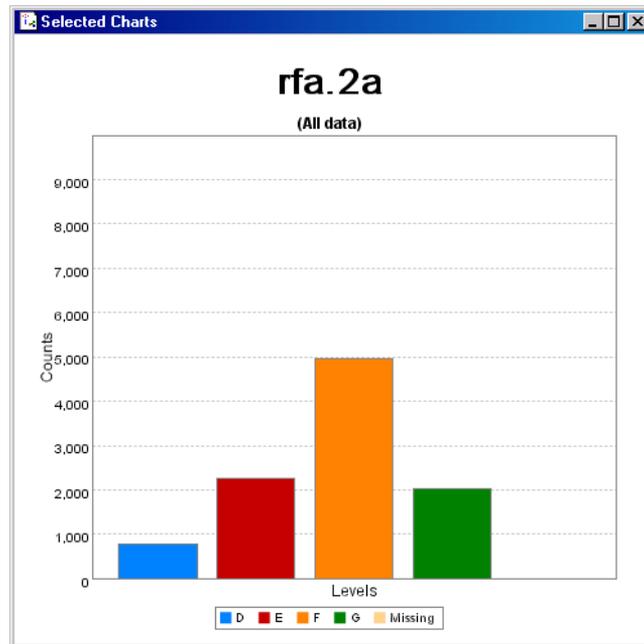
A *bar chart* uses horizontal bars to display counts for the levels in a categorical variable.



**Figure 4.2:** A bar chart of the categorical variable *rfa.2a*. The chart shows that level F contains the most values in the variable (nearly 5000) while level D contains the least (approximately 750).

## Column Charts

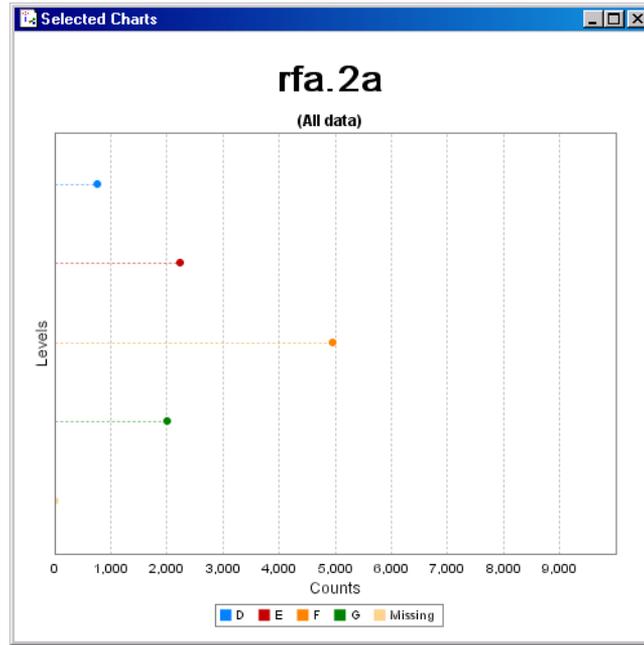
A *column chart* uses vertical bars to display counts for the levels in a categorical variable.



**Figure 4.3:** A column chart of the categorical variable *rfa.2a*. A column chart is simply a vertical bar chart.

## Dot Charts

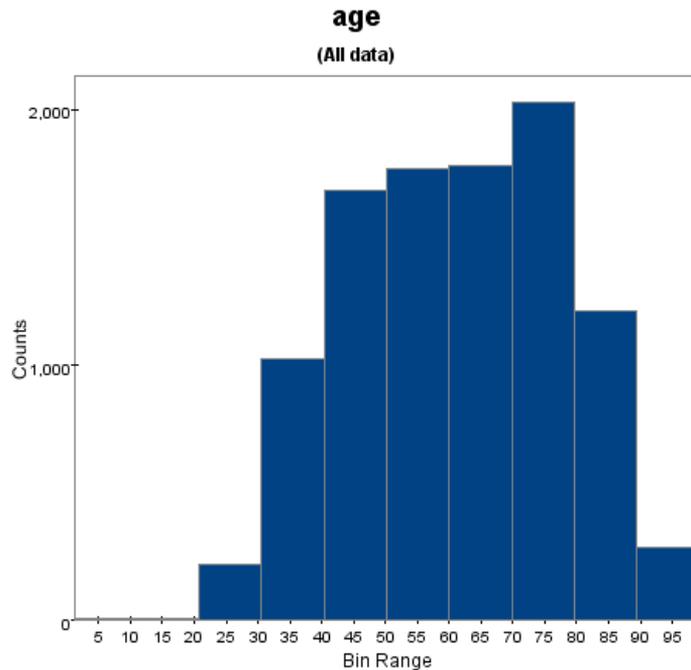
A *dot chart* uses points on horizontal grid lines to display counts for the levels in a categorical variable. Dot charts display the same information as bar charts but are better to use when the number of levels in the categorical variable is large.



**Figure 4.4:** A dot chart of the categorical variable *rfa.2a*. This chart conveys the same information as the charts shown in Figures 4.2 and 4.3.

## Histograms

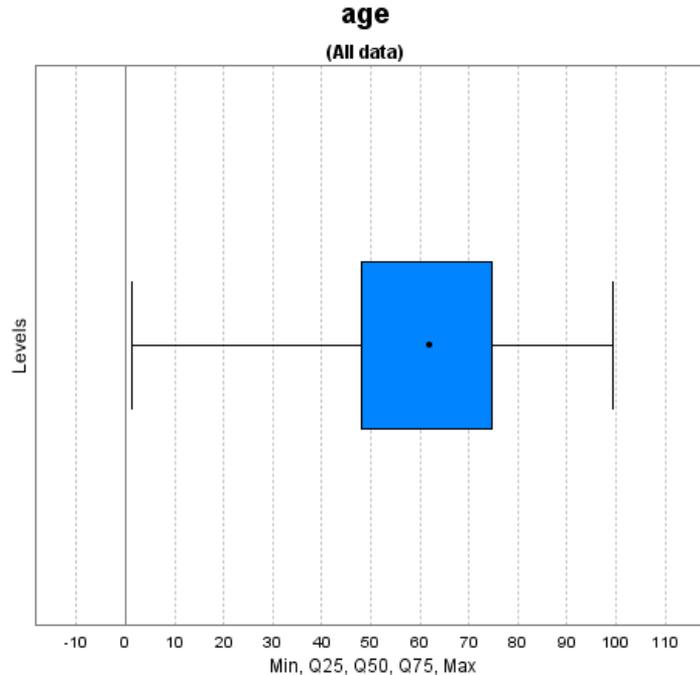
A *histogram* displays the number of data points that fall into a set of intervals spanning the range of the data. The resulting chart gives an indication of the relative density of the data points along the horizontal axis.



**Figure 4.5:** A histogram of the continuous variable *age*. This chart shows that the bulk of the values in *age* are in the range from 40 to 80, and the variable contains very few values that are either less than 30 or greater than 90.

## Box Plots

A *box plot* is a graphical representation that shows both the center and spread of a data distribution. Spotfire Miner draws a box that represents the bulk of the data, including a symbol in the box that marks the median value. The width of the box contains the middle 50% of the data and is therefore a reasonable indication of the spread. Whiskers extend from the edges of the box to the minimum and maximum values of the data.



**Figure 4.6:** A box plot of the continuous variable *age*. This chart shows that the middle 50% of the data is in the range of approximately 50 to 75. The median of the data is slightly greater than 60 and is represented by the black dot in the chart. The extremes of the data are values close to zero and 100, represented by the vertical “whiskers” in the chart.

#### Note

Box plots in Spotfire Miner are *skeletal* box plots, which are a form of Tukey’s original box-and-whisker plots. No outliers are highlighted, as is the case in many forms of box plots. Instead, the whiskers in Spotfire Miner box plots simply extend to the extreme values in the data.

#### The Order of Levels in Categorical Variables

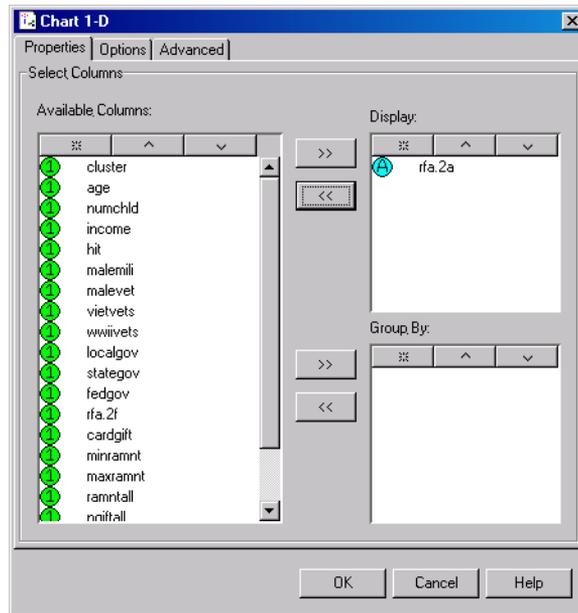
When displaying charts for categorical variables, Spotfire Miner sorts the levels in alphabetical order, which might not necessarily be the order in which they appear in the original data file. Thus, in Figures 4.2 through 4.4, the levels for the *rfa.2a* variable are displayed in the order D, E, F, and G even though level G appears first in the original file. To see the original ordering, open the viewer for the input node in your network.

## Properties

The properties dialog for the **Chart 1-D** component contains three tabbed pages labeled **Properties**, **Options**, and **Advanced** (see page 564 for a discussion of the options available on the **Advanced** page.)

## The Properties Page

The **Properties** page of the **Chart 1-D** dialog is shown in Figure 4.7.



**Figure 4.7:** The *Properties* page of the **Chart 1-D** dialog.

### Select Columns

The **Select Columns** group contains options for choosing columns of your data set and identifying them as either **Display** variables or conditioning (**Group By**) variables. For each combination of levels of the conditioning variables, Spotfire Miner creates one chart for each display variable.

**Available Columns** This list box displays the names of all continuous and categorical variables in your data set. Select particular columns by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Then click the  button to move the highlighted names into one of the list boxes on the right. If you need to remove particular columns, select them by

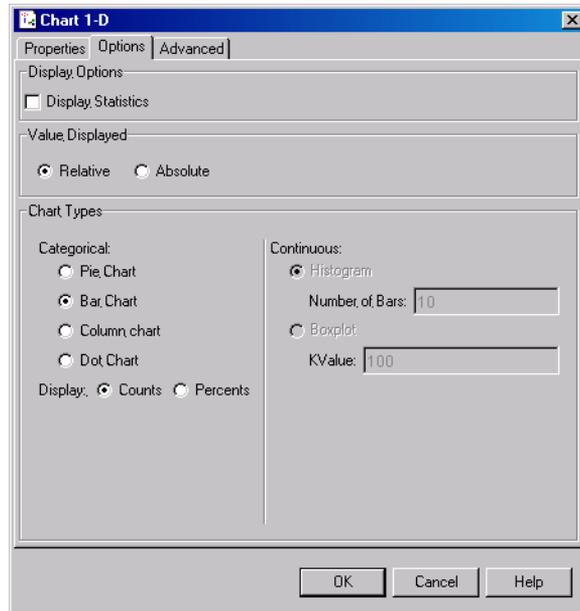
clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking. Then click the  button to the left of the list box to move the highlighted names back into the **Available Columns** list box.

**Display** This list box displays the columns you want to display.

**Group By** This list box displays the categorical variables that can be used to create *conditioned* charts. For more information on creating conditioned charts, see page 164.

You can use the buttons at the top of the **Available Columns**, **Display**, and **Group By** list boxes to sort the display of column names. (For information on using these buttons, see the section *Sorting in Dialog Fields* on page 141.) The column order you choose in the **Display** and **Group By** list boxes determines the order in which the charts appear in the viewer.

**The Options Page** The **Options** page of the **Chart 1-D** dialog is shown in Figure 4.8.



**Figure 4.8:** *The Options page of the Chart 1-D dialog.*

## Display Options

**Display Statistics** Select this check box to display a set of descriptive statistics beneath each chart.

## Value Displayed

**Relative** This option causes Spotfire Miner to use counts or percents relative to the conditioned data counts.

**Absolute** This option causes Spotfire Miner to use the absolute row count as a basis for percentages and chart scaling.

## Chart Types

In the **Chart Types** group, select the type of chart you want to see. When you move categorical variables to the **Display** list, the categorical chart types are activated. Likewise, when you move continuous variables to the **Display** list, the continuous chart types are activated.

**Categorical** Select one of **Pie Chart**, **Bar Chart**, **Column Chart**, or **Dot Chart**.

**Continuous** Select either **Histogram** or **Boxplot**.

**Display** Select **Counts** to have counts displayed on the  $y$ -axis (column chart) or  $x$ -axis (bar and dot charts). Select **Percents** to have percentages displayed. (This option is not available with pie charts.)

## Quantile Approximation

The **Quantile Approximation** group contains an option that affects how the *quantiles* in box plots are computed. The quantiles in the box plot are the median (the center dot) and the lower and upper quartiles (the box edges). Because Spotfire Miner data sets are usually very large, it is not always reasonable to sort all values in a variable when determining its quantiles. Instead, Spotfire Miner employs an approximation technique that sorts only a certain window of the data; values less than or greater than the extreme values of the window are placed at either end but are not sorted.

**KValue** The size of the window in the approximation is determined by this field. By default, **KValue** is equal to 100 so that the window consists of 100 points that are sorted. The

remaining points are placed relative to the window. Larger values of **KValue** increase the accuracy of the approximation but require more computational resources.

## Conditioned Charts

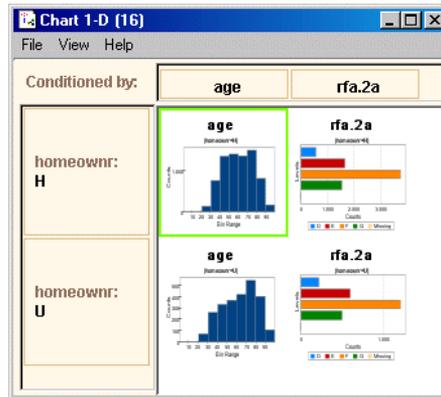
You can use the **Group By** list box in the properties dialog to create *conditioned* charts, in which Spotfire Miner graphs one variable grouped by the levels of another. In this case, the resulting charts include a graph for each level of the **Group By** variable or level combinations, if more than one **Group By** variable is specified. Spotfire Miner supports conditioning variables that are categorical only; it is not possible to specify a continuous conditioning variable.

### Hint

Using the **Bin** component, you can create bins for a continuous variable and thus convert it to a categorical variable.

## Using the Viewer

The chart viewer displays a series of charts in a single window that is separate from your Spotfire Miner workspace. As shown in Figure 4.9, the names of the display columns extend across the top of the window while the columns selected for conditioning are displayed along the left side of the window.



**Figure 4.9:** Charts of the *age* and *rfa.2a* variables conditioned on the two levels of the *homeownr* variable (H and U). For each display variable, Spotfire Miner creates a chart from the subset of data corresponding to each level in the conditioning variable. Note that the charts for a particular display variable are drawn on the same scale to allow you to easily compare charts across levels of the conditioning variable.

## Selecting Charts

When you select a chart in the chart viewer, Spotfire Miner outlines it.

- To select a single chart, simply click it.
- To select multiple charts, either CTRL-click or SHIFT-click. Use this to highlight multiple noncontiguous charts.
- To select all the charts in a particular column, click the column header.
- To select all the charts in a particular row, click the row header.

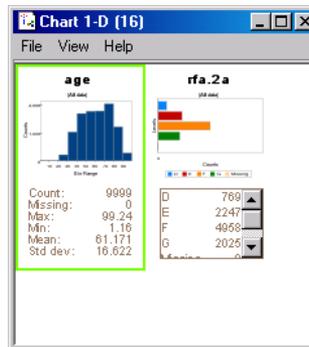
## Viewing Charts

The chart viewer intentionally presents charts at a thumbnail size to facilitate an overall glimpse of the data. By scrolling, you can quickly identify areas of interest where a closer look might be warranted.

### Warning

Displaying charts in the chart viewer consumes memory and system resources. Therefore, memory limitations might prevent you from viewing a large number of charts at once. If you want to view charts for a large number of display variables (or a set of conditioning variables that combine to have a large number of levels), you should iterate through pieces of your data. If you attempt to view all the information in your data set with a single instance of the chart viewer, you might encounter memory limitations; in this situation, an error message is returned and the chart viewer fails to appear.

The chart viewer provides an option for displaying a set of descriptive statistics for the data corresponding to each chart, as shown in Figure 4.10. For each continuous variable, the count, the number of missing values, the mean, the standard deviation, and the extreme values of the data are shown. For categorical variables, a count of each level is displayed.



**Figure 4.10:** *Charts of the age and rfa.2a variables with descriptive statistics included beneath each chart.*

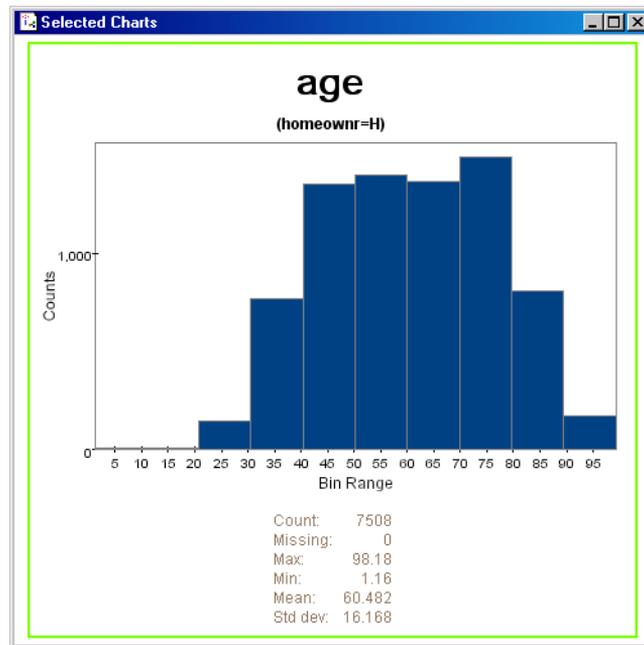
To include these statistics in your charts, select **View ► Show Statistics** from the chart viewer menu.

## Enlarging Charts

You can display an enlarged image of a chart in the chart viewer by doing one of the following:

- Double-click the chart.
- Select the chart and choose **View ► Enlarge Chart** from the chart viewer menu.
- Right-click the chart and choose **Enlarge Chart** from the shortcut menu.

Doing any of the above opens a separate **Selected Charts** window displaying an enlarged image of the selected chart, as shown in Figure 4.11.



**Figure 4.11:** The **Selected Charts** window, which displays a larger depiction of the charts you extract from the chart viewer. The chart displayed here is a larger depiction of the one in the upper left corner of Figure 4.9.

You can also select groups of charts or entire rows or columns of charts and display them in a single **Selected Charts** window by using one of the methods above. Alternatively, simply double-click a row

(or column) heading to view an individual row (or column) of charts. This way, you can view quickly all the charts associated with particular variables or levels in the conditioning columns.

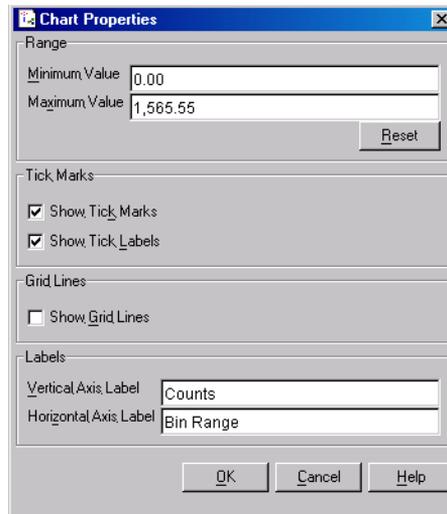
#### Note

The **Enlarge Chart** options enlarge a maximum of ten charts only. If you select more than ten charts in the chart viewer, only the first ten charts are displayed.

Each **Selected Charts** window supports individual or group chart selection just like the chart viewer. Use it to “drill down” into the data as much as you would like.

## Formatting Charts

To alter the cosmetic properties of an individual chart, use the **Chart Properties** dialog, shown in Figure 4.12. This dialog contains options for modifying certain aspects of all Spotfire Miner charts that display in the chart viewer (and **Selected Charts** window), with the exception of pie charts.



**Figure 4.12:** The **Chart Properties** dialog. The values shown in this figure are typical of the defaults you see for histograms in Spotfire Miner.

To open the **Chart Properties** dialog, do one of the following:

- Select the chart and choose **View ► View Chart Properties** from the chart viewer menu.
- Right-click the chart and choose **Chart Properties** from the shortcut menu.

Use the **Chart Properties** dialog to change the range, tick marks, and labels of the axes. For more details, see the online help.

### **Saving, Printing, and Copying Charts**

To save or print a chart in the chart viewer or **Selected Charts** window, do one of the following:

- Select the chart and choose **Save Chart** or **Print Chart**, respectively, from the **File** menu; or
- Right-click the chart and choose **Save Chart** or **Print Chart**, respectively, from the shortcut menu.

To copy a chart, select the chart and then select **File ► Copy Chart to Clipboard**. You can then paste the file to another location.

### **An Example**

Using the **vetmailing.txt** data set located in the **username/examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory, follow the steps below to reproduce the results shown in Figure 4.9.

1. Read the data into Spotfire Miner and link the output to a **Chart 1-D** node.
2. Open the properties dialog of the **Chart 1-D** node.
3. Specify the columns **age** and **rfa.2a** as the **Display** variables.
4. Specify the categorical column **homeownr** as the **Group By** variable.
5. Run the node and open the viewer.

It is also possible to specify multiple conditioning columns. In this case, each unique combination of the levels in the conditioning variables results in a separate chart. The column order you choose in the **Group By** list box determines the order in which the charts appear in the viewer.

# COMPUTING CORRELATIONS AND COVARIANCES

*Correlation* and *covariance* are two measures of association commonly used to determine whether two variables are linearly related. If two variables in a data set are highly correlated, you will not likely gain any additional information or predictive power by including both in a model.

To view correlations and covariances of the variables in a data set, use the **Correlations** component. This computes correlations of pairs variables in a data set and displays the results in a grid that is similar to the viewer for the **Table View** component.

This section describes the general process for computing correlations and covariances with **Correlations** and using its viewer to interpret the results. Spotfire Miner supports correlations and covariances for continuous variables only; it is not possible to include a categorical variable in the computations.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach for computing correlations with the **Correlations** component:

1. Link a **Correlations** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Correlations** to specify the variables you want to include in the computations.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the viewer for the **Correlations** node.

The **Correlations** component accepts a single input containing rectangular data and continuous variables. It's output is a data set containing the correlations or covariances for the variables you specify.

## Definitions

The *covariance* of two variables,  $X$  and  $Y$ , is the average value of the product of the deviation of  $X$  from its mean and the deviation of  $Y$  from its mean. The variables are *positively associated* if, when  $X$  is larger than its mean,  $Y$  tends to be larger than its mean as well (or, when  $X$  is smaller than its mean,  $Y$  tends to be smaller than its mean as well). In this case, the covariance is a positive number. The variables are *negatively associated* if, when  $X$  is larger than its mean,  $Y$  tends to be smaller than its mean (or vice versa). Here, the covariance is a negative number. The scale of the covariance depends on the scale of the data values in  $X$  and  $Y$ ; it is possible to have very large or very small covariance values.

The *correlation* of two variables is a dimensionless measure of association based on the covariance; it is the covariance divided by the product of the standard deviations for the two variables. Correlation is always in the range  $[-1, 1]$  and does not depend on the scale of the data values. The variables  $X$  and  $Y$  are positively associated if their correlation is close to 1 and negatively associated if it is close to -1. Because of these properties, correlation is often a more useful measure of association than covariance.

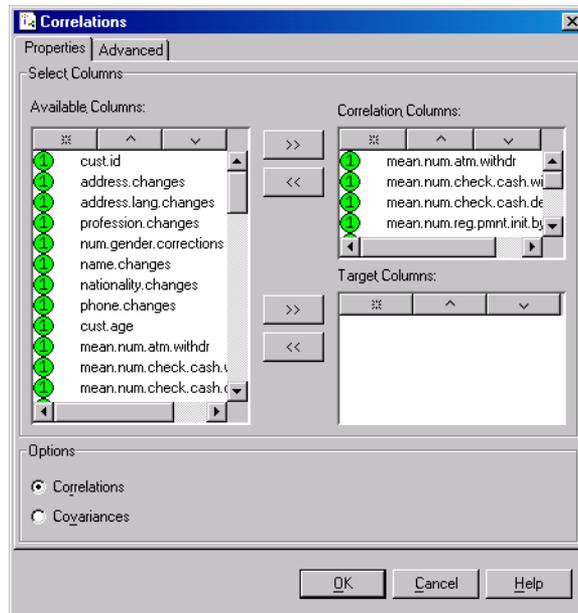
### Note

Correlation measures the strength of the *linear* relationship between two variables. If you create a scatter plot for two variables that have correlation near 1, the points will appear as a line with positive slope. Likewise, if you create a scatter plot for two variables that have correlation near -1, you will see points along a line with negative slope.

A correlation near zero implies that two variables do not have a linear relationship. However, this does not necessarily mean the variables are completely unrelated. It is possible, for example, that the variables are related *quadratically* or *cubically*, associations which are not detected by the correlation measure.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Correlations** dialog is shown in Figure 4.13.



**Figure 4.13:** *The **Properties** page of the **Correlations** dialog.*

### Select Columns

The **Select Columns** group contains options for choosing columns of your data set and identifying them as either **Correlation Columns** or **Target Columns**. Spotfire Miner computes correlations and covariances for each correlation/target pair. For example, if you choose 4 correlation columns and 2 target columns, Spotfire Miner computes a matrix that has 4 rows and 2 columns in which each entry contains the correlation or covariance of the designated variables.

The **Available Columns** field is identical to that in the **Chart 1-D** dialog. For information on this option, see page 161.

It is possible to designate a single column as both a correlation column and a target column. If the **Target Columns** list is empty, Spotfire Miner assumes that all correlation columns are target columns as well and thus computes a square correlation matrix.

## Options

Use the **Options** group to specify whether you want correlations or covariances.

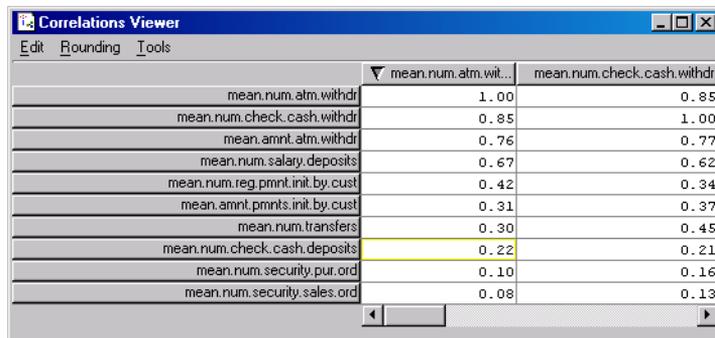
**Correlations** Select this option if you want to compute correlations for the selected columns.

**Covariances** Select this option if you want to compute covariances.

You can use the buttons at the top of the **Available Columns**, **Correlation Columns**, and **Target Columns** list boxes to sort the display of column names. (For information on using these buttons, see the section *Sorting in Dialog Fields* on page 141.) The order you choose in the **Correlation Columns** and **Target Columns** list boxes determines the order in which the variables appear in the viewer.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Correlations** component displays correlations or covariances in a grid. This grid appears in a window that is separate from your Spotfire Miner workspace and is similar to the grid displayed by the **Table View** component. Correlations appear in a window titled **Correlations Viewer** (see Figure 4.14) and covariances appear in a window titled **Covariances Viewer**. The names of the correlation columns you choose are displayed along the left side of the window while the names of the target columns extend across the top of the window.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Correlations Viewer" with a menu bar containing "Edit", "Rounding", and "Tools". The main area is a grid with seven rows and two columns of data. The first column lists variable names, and the second column lists correlation coefficients. The top row of the grid is partially obscured by a dropdown menu showing "mean.num.atm.wit...".

|                                | mean.num.atm.wit... | mean.num.check.cash.withdri |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| mean.num.atm.withdri           | 1.00                | 0.85                        |
| mean.num.check.cash.withdri    | 0.85                | 1.00                        |
| mean.amnt.atm.withdri          | 0.76                | 0.77                        |
| mean.num.salary.deposits       | 0.67                | 0.62                        |
| mean.num.reg.pmnt.init.by.cust | 0.42                | 0.34                        |
| mean.amnt.pmnts.init.by.cust   | 0.31                | 0.37                        |
| mean.num.transfers             | 0.30                | 0.45                        |
| mean.num.check.cash.deposits   | 0.22                | 0.21                        |
| mean.num.security.pur.ord      | 0.10                | 0.16                        |
| mean.num.security.sales.ord    | 0.08                | 0.13                        |

**Figure 4.14:** The viewer for the **Correlations** component. In this example, we designate seven correlation columns and no target columns, so Spotfire Miner computes a square correlation matrix for the seven variables. If specified, the number of target columns determines the number of columns in the viewer.

## Note

It is important to understand that the viewer for **Correlations** is not generally editable nor is it a spreadsheet. You cannot use the viewer to change column names, rearrange columns, or change individual values, for example. Instead, the viewer is designed to simply display a grid of the computed correlations or covariances without allowing extensive manipulation features.

You can use the scroll bar at the bottom of the viewer to scroll through the correlations for all the columns. You can also resize any of the columns by dragging the lines that divide the column headings at the top of the viewer.

Like the viewer for the **Table View** component, you can use the **Rounding** menu options to control the display of decimal places for the values. By default, Spotfire Miner displays all values with two decimal places of accuracy.

The viewer for the **Correlations** component also provides a feature for sorting the values in a given column of the grid. To sort the values in descending order, click a column's heading so that the triangle in the heading points downward. To sort the values in ascending order, click the column's heading so that the triangle points upward.

## Output

The output from the **Correlations** component is a data set containing the correlations or covariances. This is an  $n \times m+1$  data set, where  $n$  is the number of items entered in the **Correlations Columns** field and  $m$  is the number of items entered in the **Target Columns** field. The first column in the output is a string variable containing the names of the columns specified in the **Correlations Columns** field of the dialog. The other columns on the output correspond to the columns selected in the **Target Columns** field of the dialog.

## An Example

Using the **cross.sell.csv** data set located in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory, follow the steps below to reproduce the results shown in Figure 4.14.

1. Read the data into Spotfire Miner and link the output to a **Correlations** node.
2. Open the properties dialog of the **Correlations** node.

3. Specify all the columns from `mean_num_atm_withdr` to `mean_amnt_pmnts_init_by_cust` as the **Correlation Columns**.
4. Run the node and open the viewer.

In this example data set, the variables `mean_num_atm_withdr` and `mean_num_check_cash_withdr` give the mean number of ATM withdrawals and the mean number of withdrawals from checking accounts for particular customers of a hypothetical bank. In Figure 4.14, note that the correlation for these two variables is high (0.85). This means the variables are closely related: customers tend to make withdrawals from their checking accounts using ATMs. Therefore, including both of these variables in a model will not likely provide more information or predictive power.

# CROSTABULATING CATEGORICAL DATA

A *cross-tabulation* is a collection of one or more two-way tables that is useful for understanding the distribution among the different categories in a data set. It displays counts of observations for all combinations of the levels in a set of categorical variables.

To view a cross-tabulation of the variables in a data set, use the **Crosstabulate** component. You can display the results as both a series of HTML tables and as a set of conditioned bar charts that visually display the distribution of data for each combination of levels.

This section describes the general process for cross-tabulating data with **Crosstabulate** and using its viewers to see the results. Spotfire Miner supports cross-tabulations for categorical variables only; it is not possible to include a continuous or string variable in the computations. Using the **Bin** component, however, you can create bins for a continuous variable to effectively convert it to a categorical variable. The **Modify Columns** component can convert string variables to categorical.

## General Procedure

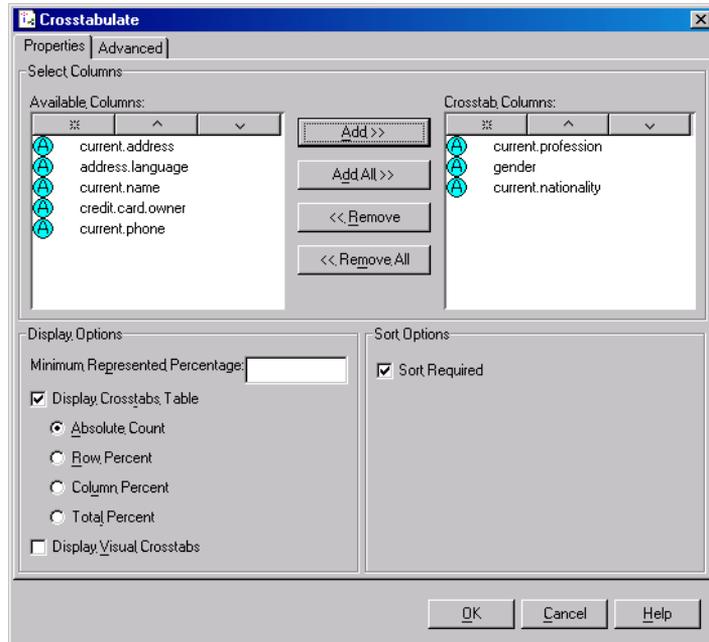
The following outlines the general approach for cross-tabulating data with the **Crosstabulate** component:

1. Link a **Crosstabulate** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Crosstabulate** to specify the variables you want to include in the computations.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the viewer for the **Crosstabulate** node.

The **Crosstabulate** component accepts a single input containing rectangular data and categorical variables. It returns no output.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Crosstabulate** dialog is shown in Figure 4.15.



**Figure 4.15:** *The Properties page of the Crosstabulate dialog.*

### Select Columns

The **Select Columns** group contains options for choosing the categorical variables of your data set that you want to include in the crosstabulation.

The **Available Columns** field is identical to that in the **Chart 1-D** dialog. For information on this option, see page 161.

### Warning

In general, it is best to specify only a few categorical columns at a time when computing a crosstabulation. This is because each additional variable adds many different level combinations to the analysis, which in turn require additional resources from your machine. Also, it can be difficult to interpret crosstabulations when there are many different combinations of levels.

## Options

The **Options** group contains options for determining how the crosstabulation is displayed.

**Display Crosstabs Table** Select this check box to return an HTML file containing the tables in a list format. If this option is selected, then you can select what values are displayed in the table cells: **Absolute Count**, **Row Percent**, **Column Percent**, or **Total Percent**.

**Display Visual Crosstabs** Select this check box to return a series of conditioned bar charts showing the distribution of data for each combination of levels in the specified categorical columns.

You can use the buttons at the top of the **Available Columns** and **Crosstab Columns** list boxes to sort the display of column names. The last column listed in **Crosstab Columns** forms the columns in the resulting two-way tables; the next-to-last column forms the rows in the two-way tables. The next column up varies most rapidly in the output; the very first column specified in **Crosstab Columns** varies the slowest in the output. You can drag the column names up and down in the **Crosstab Columns** field to put them in the desired order. (For information on using these buttons, see the section *Sorting in Dialog Fields* on page 141.) The order you choose in **Crosstab Columns** determines the order in which the tables and charts appear in the viewer.

### Sort Options

**Sort Required** If this is not selected, the data must be pre-sorted, in ascending order with NA's on the bottom, in the order specified in the **Crosstab Columns** field. In some cases, your data might already be sorted, so clearing (unchecking) this box ensures the data is not needlessly sorted a second time. However, since this is rarely the case, this option should almost always be selected. If it is not, and the data are not sorted correctly, the resulting tables will be incorrect.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Crosstabulate** component depends on the options you choose in the **Options** group of the properties dialog. The viewer for the **Display Crosstabs Table** option is an HTML file

appearing in your default browser, as shown in Figure 4.16. The file includes tables of counts for each combination of levels in the specified categorical variables.

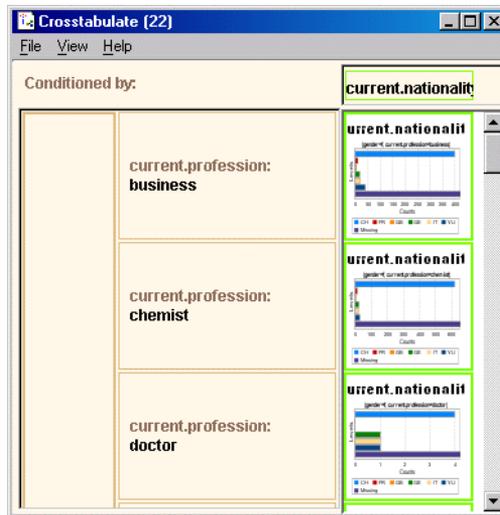
### Crosstabulate (22) Summary - Absolute Count

- [gender=f](#)
- [gender=m](#)
- [gender=NaN](#)

|                    |           | current.nationality |    |    |     |     |     |     | Totals |
|--------------------|-----------|---------------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
|                    |           | CH                  | FR | GB | GE  | IT  | YU  | NaN |        |
| current.profession | business  | 398                 | 10 | 5  | 17  | 21  | 39  | 0   | 490    |
|                    | chemist   | 618                 | 11 | 4  | 22  | 21  | 27  | 0   | 703    |
|                    | doctor    | 4                   | 0  | 0  | 1   | 1   | 1   | 0   | 7      |
|                    | engineer  | 793                 | 12 | 9  | 18  | 33  | 35  | 0   | 900    |
|                    | lawyer    | 434                 | 8  | 0  | 7   | 12  | 17  | 0   | 478    |
|                    | no        | 917                 | 19 | 12 | 20  | 45  | 66  | 0   | 1079   |
|                    | nurse     | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0   | 2   | 6   | 0   | 8      |
|                    | physical  | 2                   | 0  | 0  | 1   | 4   | 4   | 0   | 11     |
|                    | police    | 439                 | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 439    |
|                    | postman   | 1                   | 0  | 0  | 0   | 2   | 3   | 0   | 6      |
|                    | professor | 3                   | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 3      |
|                    | service   | 10                  | 0  | 0  | 2   | 8   | 6   | 0   | 26     |
|                    | teacher   | 447                 | 25 | 17 | 42  | 66  | 96  | 0   | 693    |
|                    | NaN       | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0      |
| Totals             |           | 4066                | 85 | 47 | 130 | 215 | 300 | 0   | 4843   |

**Figure 4.16:** The tabular view of the results from *Crosstabulate*. This is an HTML file appearing in your default browser. You can use the links at the top of the file to navigate through the tables. Note that the levels for each of the variables are sorted in alphabetical order in the tables.

The viewer for the **Display Visual Crosstabs** option, shown in Figure 4.17, is a set of conditioned bar charts appearing in a chart viewer.



**Figure 4.17:** *The graphical view of the results from **Crosstabulate**. This is a series of conditioned bar charts that visually display the distribution of data for each combination of levels in the variables.*

## An Example

Using the **cross.sell.csv** data set located in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory, follow the steps below to reproduce the results shown in Figures 4.16 and 4.17.

1. Read the data into Spotfire Miner and link the output to a **Crosstabulate** node.
2. Open the properties dialog of the **Crosstabulate** node.
3. Specify the columns `gender`, `current.profession`, and `current.nationality` as the **Crosstabs Columns**.
4. Select both **Display Crosstabs Table** and **Display Visual Crosstabs**.
5. Run the node and open the viewer.

# COMPUTING DESCRIPTIVE STATISTICS

To compute descriptive statistics of the variables in a data set, use the **Descriptive Statistics** component. For continuous variables, Spotfire Miner computes a count of the values, the number of missing values, the mean, the standard deviation, and the extreme values. For categorical variables, Spotfire Miner returns a count for each level and a count of the missing values. The descriptive statistics for each variable are displayed with a chart; Spotfire Miner displays histograms for continuous variables and bar charts for categorical variables.

## Note

The **Descriptive Statistics** component produces results identical to those produced by the default settings for the **Chart 1-D** component with the **Show Statistics** option selected.

This section describes the options you can set in the **Descriptive Statistics** properties dialog and the viewer you use to see the results.

## General Procedure

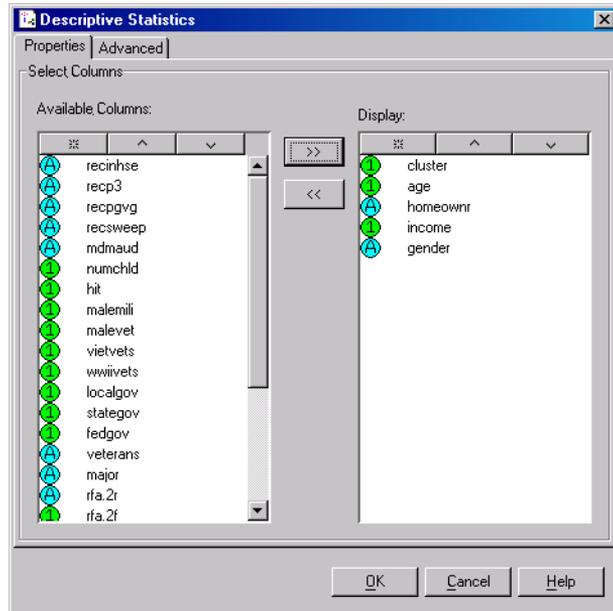
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Descriptive Statistics** component:

1. Link a **Descriptive Statistics** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Descriptive Statistics** to specify the variables you want summarized. By default, Spotfire Miner computes descriptive statistics for all the variables in a data set.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the viewer for the **Descriptive Statistics** node.

The **Descriptive Statistics** component accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Descriptive Statistics** dialog is shown in Figure 4.18.



**Figure 4.18:** The *Properties* page of the *Descriptive Statistics* dialog.

### Select Columns

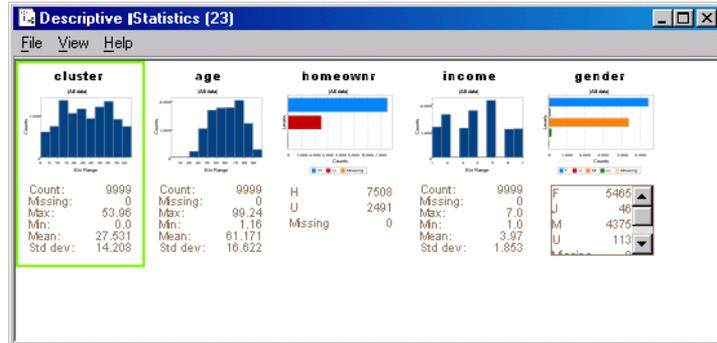
Use the **Select Columns** group to choose the columns of your data set for which you want descriptive statistics. Spotfire Miner creates one chart for each chosen variable and displays the appropriate descriptive statistics beneath the chart. Histograms are displayed for continuous variables while bar charts are displayed for categorical variables. If you do not select any variables here, Spotfire Miner computes and displays descriptive statistics for the first 100 variables in your data set.

The **Available Columns** field is identical to that in the **Chart 1-D** dialog. For information on this option, see page 161.

You can use the buttons at the top of the **Available Columns** and **Display** list boxes to sort the display of column names. (For information on using these buttons, see the section **Sorting in Dialog Fields** on page 141.) The column order you choose in the **Display** list box determines the order the variables appear in the viewer.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Descriptive Statistics** component displays a series of charts in a single window that is separate from your Spotfire Miner workspace. The names of the variables extend across the top of the window and descriptive statistics for each variable are shown below the charts.



**Figure 4.19:** The viewer for the **Descriptive Statistics** component. This is a series of charts and corresponding summary statistics that appear in a chart viewer.

For additional details about the features of this viewer, see the section Using the Viewer on page 165.

# COMPARING DATA

To compare the values in two inputs, use the **Compare** component. For continuous variables, Spotfire Miner can compute the absolute, relative, or logical differences of two data sets. For categorical and string columns, Spotfire Miner computes only a logical difference. In addition, Spotfire Miner can compare the union or the intersection of the two inputs, and a tolerance can be set for computation.

This section describes the options you can set in the **Compare** properties dialog and the viewer you use to see the results.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach for using the **Compare** component:

1. Link a **Compare** node in your worksheet to any two nodes that output data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Compare** to specify the variables you want to compare. By default, Spotfire Miner computes comparisons for all the variables in the input data sets.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the viewer for the **Compare** node.

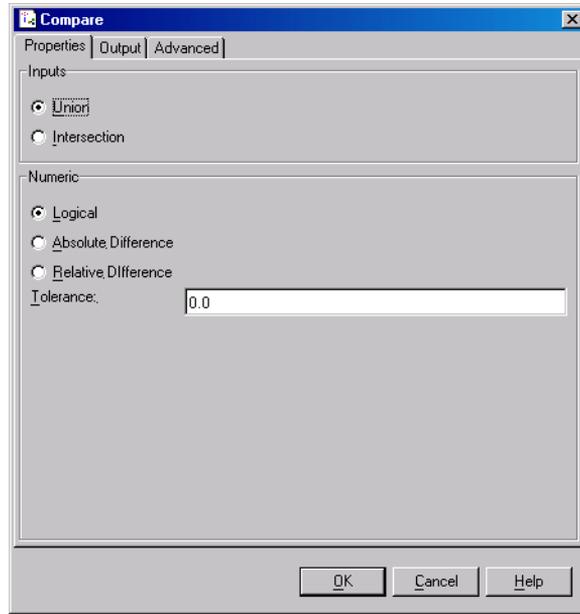
The **Compare** component accepts two inputs containing rectangular data and returns the data set with options you specified.

## Properties

The properties dialog for the **Compare** component contains three tabbed pages labeled **Properties**, **Options**, and **Advanced**. (see page 564 for a discussion of the options available on the **Advanced** page.)

## The Properties Page

The **Properties** page of the **Compare** dialog is shown in Figure 4.20.



**Figure 4.20:** The *Properties* page of the *Compare* dialog.

### Inputs

**Union** Compares all columns, and treats all unmatched columns as different.

**Intersection** Only matched columns are compared, so columns in the inputs match if the names match.

### Numeric

**Logical** Outputs **True** or **False**, reflecting whether the matching columns are the same.

**Absolute Difference** Outputs the numeric difference between inputs.

**Relative Difference** Attempts to normalize the differences according to this formalism:

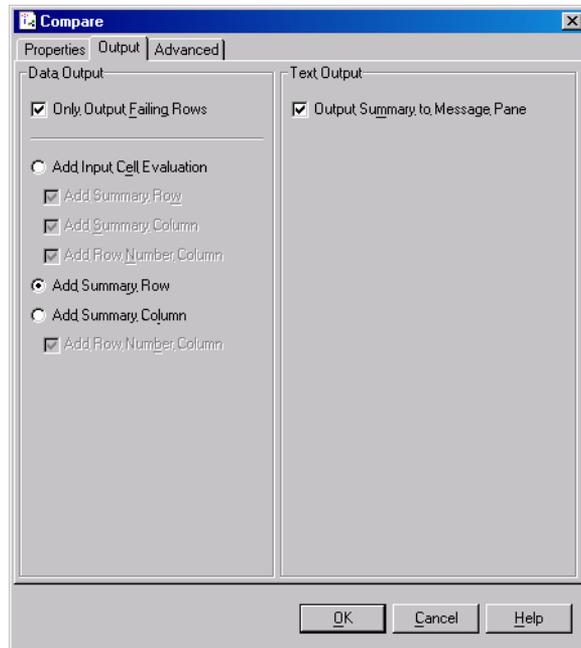
$$dx = x1[row] - x2[row]$$

```

if
     $(dx < tolerance), dx = 0$ 
if
     $(x2[row] < tolerance), dx = 0$ 
else
     $dx = dx / (x2[row])$ 
if
     $(dx < tolerance), dx = 0$ 
cell is equal
else
    cell is unequal
Tolerance Enter a value for the numeric tolerance.

```

**The Output Page** The **Output** page of the **Compare** dialog is shown in Figure 4.21.



**Figure 4.21:** The **Output** page of the **Compare** dialog.

## Data Output

**Only Output Failing Rows** Select this option to filter equal rows from output.

**Add Input Cell Evaluation** This options provides a cell-by-cell comparison of the inputs:

**Add Summary Row** This option provides two rows of column summaries at the bottom of the output. The first row gives the maximum difference value, and the second row gives the relative mean difference for each column.

**Add Summary Column** This option adds a column to the input reflecting whether each row is judged to be equivalent.

**Add Row Number Column** This option adds a row number column to the inputs.

**Add Summary Row** This option adds a cell-by-cell comparison of the outputs.

**Add Summary Columns** This option adds a column to the output reflecting whether each row is judged to be equivalent.

**Add Row Number Column** This option adds a row number column to the output.

## Text Output

**Output Summary to Message Pane** Select this if you want to output the summary to the message pane.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Compare** component depends on the options you choose in the **Options** group of the properties dialog.

# VIEWING TABLES

To view a data set in a tabular format, use the **Table View** component. This component displays your data in a grid that has options for controlling the decimal accuracy of numeric values.

## Note

The **Table View** component is included in Spotfire Miner 8 primarily for backward compatibility with version 1.0. The generic node viewer (see page 146) provides the same tabular display of data, making a separate **Table View** node in a network unnecessary.

This section describes the general process for displaying tables with **Table View**. It is important to understand that the grid displayed by **Table View** is not generally editable nor is it a spreadsheet. You cannot use the viewer to change column names, rearrange columns, or change individual values, for example. Instead, the viewer is designed to simply display a grid of your data without allowing extensive manipulation features. To manipulate your data, use one of the Spotfire Miner components designed for that purpose (see Chapter 6, Data Manipulation).

## General Procedure

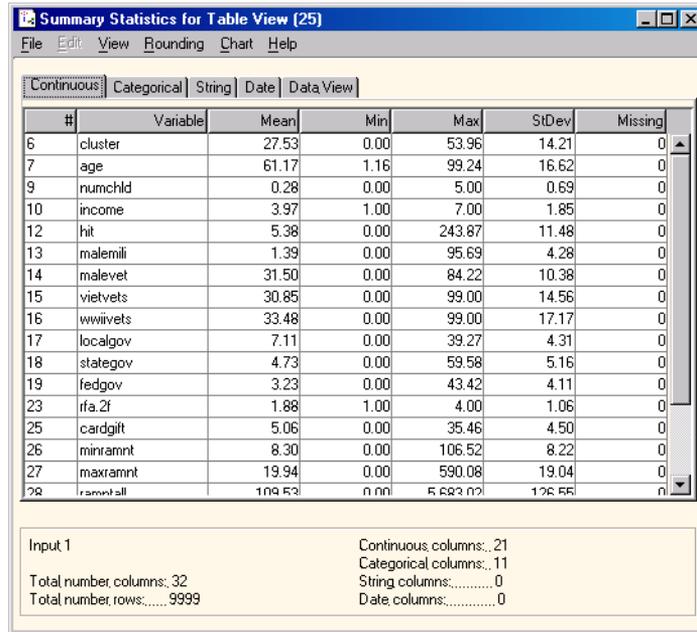
The following outlines the general approach for creating tables with the **Table View** component:

1. Link a **Table View** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Run your network.
3. Launch the viewer for the **Table View** node.

The **Table View** component accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no output. Its properties dialog has no component-specific options, so you can include a **Table View** node in your network and run it without setting any properties.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Table View** component is the node viewer, as shown in Figure 4.22. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Summary Statistics for Table View (25)" with a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Rounding, Chart, Help) and a tabbed interface with "Continuous" selected. The main area contains a table with the following data:

| #  | Variable  | Mean   | Min  | Max     | StDev  | Missing |
|----|-----------|--------|------|---------|--------|---------|
| 6  | cluster   | 27.53  | 0.00 | 53.96   | 14.21  | 0       |
| 7  | age       | 61.17  | 1.16 | 99.24   | 16.62  | 0       |
| 9  | numchild  | 0.28   | 0.00 | 5.00    | 0.69   | 0       |
| 10 | income    | 3.97   | 1.00 | 7.00    | 1.85   | 0       |
| 12 | hit       | 5.38   | 0.00 | 243.87  | 11.48  | 0       |
| 13 | malemilit | 1.39   | 0.00 | 95.69   | 4.28   | 0       |
| 14 | malevet   | 31.50  | 0.00 | 84.22   | 10.38  | 0       |
| 15 | vietvets  | 30.85  | 0.00 | 99.00   | 14.56  | 0       |
| 16 | wwiivets  | 33.48  | 0.00 | 99.00   | 17.17  | 0       |
| 17 | localgov  | 7.11   | 0.00 | 39.27   | 4.31   | 0       |
| 18 | stategov  | 4.73   | 0.00 | 59.58   | 5.16   | 0       |
| 19 | fedgov    | 3.23   | 0.00 | 43.42   | 4.11   | 0       |
| 23 | rfa.2f    | 1.88   | 1.00 | 4.00    | 1.06   | 0       |
| 25 | cardgift  | 5.06   | 0.00 | 35.46   | 4.50   | 0       |
| 26 | minramnt  | 8.30   | 0.00 | 106.52  | 8.22   | 0       |
| 27 | maxramnt  | 19.94  | 0.00 | 590.08  | 19.04  | 0       |
| 28 | ramntall  | 109.52 | 0.00 | 5683.02 | 126.55 | 0       |

Below the table, summary statistics are displayed:

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Input 1                  | Continuous columns: 21  |
| Total number columns: 32 | Categorical columns: 11 |
| Total number rows: 9999  | String columns: 0       |
|                          | Date columns: 0         |

**Figure 4.22:** The viewer for the **Table View** component is the generic node viewer.



|                            |            |
|----------------------------|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>            | <b>192</b> |
| <b>Missing Values</b>      | <b>194</b> |
| General Procedure          | 195        |
| Properties                 | 195        |
| Using the Viewer           | 198        |
| An Example                 | 198        |
| <b>Duplicate Detection</b> | <b>200</b> |
| General Procedure          | 200        |
| Background                 | 200        |
| Properties                 | 202        |
| Using the Viewer           | 206        |
| An Example                 | 206        |
| <b>Outlier Detection</b>   | <b>208</b> |
| General Procedure          | 208        |
| Background                 | 209        |
| Properties                 | 210        |
| Using the Viewer           | 214        |
| An Example                 | 214        |
| <b>Technical Details</b>   | <b>218</b> |
| <b>References</b>          | <b>223</b> |

# OVERVIEW

This chapter describes the three Spotfire Miner™ components that are used specifically to clean data. Many of the other nodes in Spotfire Miner are useful in cleaning data; for example, the summary and graphics nodes are useful for finding extreme values (outliers) or incorrectly entered values.

One of the most common data cleaning techniques is recoding values that were entered incorrectly (for example, the city Milwaukee entered as Milwaukee, Milwakee, and Millwaukee.) You can use the **Create Columns** node with an `ifelse` statement to correct these types of errors. (See the section S-PLUS Data Manipulation Nodes on page 667 for more information about `ifelse` and other functions in the Expression Language.) You can also use the same node to turn user-specified missing values (for example, -99 for Age) into missing values that Spotfire Miner recognizes (NA).

- **Missing Values** Use this component to manage your data's missing values in one of the five following ways:
  - Filter from your data set all rows containing missing values.
  - Attempt to generate sensible values for those that are missing based on the distributions of data in the columns.
  - Replace the missing values with the means of the corresponding columns.
  - Carry a previous observation forward.
  - Replace the missing values with a constant you choose.
- **Duplicate Detection** Use this component to detect duplicate rows in your data. Based on the information returned by **Duplicate Detection**, you might choose to filter rows that are flagged by the component as duplicates.
- **Outlier Detection** Use this component to detect multidimensional outliers in your data. Based on the information returned by **Outlier Detection**, you might choose to filter certain rows that are flagged by the component as outliers.

This chapter describes the properties that are specific to the data cleaning components. For a discussion of the options common to all components (those available in the **Advanced** page of the properties dialogs), see Chapter 15, Advanced Topics.

# MISSING VALUES

When importing ASCII data, Spotfire Miner identifies blank fields as missing values. Other data formats, such as SAS and SPSS data files, have their own internal missing value representation. When it imports these files, Spotfire Miner maps these missing values to Spotfire Miner missing values. When you view a Spotfire Miner data set using the **Table Viewer**, notice that missing values are displayed as blank fields.

Often, data sets use other special values for missing value (for example, -99). Spotfire Miner does not always automatically recognize these special values as missing values. You can explicitly recode such results as missing values using the expression language and the data manipulation node **Create Columns**.

For more information, see the section **Create Columns** on page 257 of Chapter 6, **Data Manipulation**, and the section **S-PLUS Data Manipulation Nodes** on page 667 of Chapter 16, **The S-PLUS Library**.

The **Missing Values** component supports five different approaches for dealing with missing values in your data set:

1. **Drop Rows** Drops all rows that contain missing values from your data set.
2. **Generate from Distribution** Generates sensible values from the marginal distributions of the columns that contain missing values. For a categorical variable, Spotfire Miner generates values based on the proportion of observations corresponding to each level. For a continuous variable, Spotfire Miner computes a histogram of the data, and then generates values based on the heights of the histogram bars.
3. **Replace with Mean** Replaces each missing value with the average of the values in the corresponding column. For a categorical variable, missing values are replaced with the level that appears most often; in the event of ties, Spotfire Miner chooses the first level that appears in the data set.
4. **Replace with Constant** Replaces each missing value with a constant you specify.

5. **Last Observation Carried Forward** Replaces a missing value as follows:
  - If you set a **Key Column**, replaces the value with the last non-missing value corresponding to the current **Key Column** category. (Note that a key column must be a Categorical.)
  - If you do not set a **Key Column**, replaces the value with the last non-missing value.

This section describes the general process for using these options in the **Missing Values** component.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach to using the **Missing Values** component:

1. In your worksheet, from any node that outputs data, link a **Missing Values** node.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Missing Values** to specify the method to use for dealing with missing values in your data set.
3. Run your network.
4. To verify the results, launch the viewer for the **Missing Values** node.

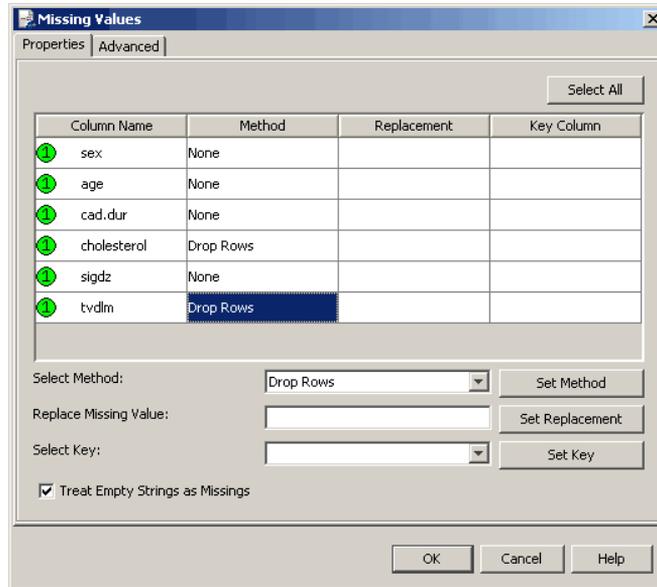
The **Missing Values** component accepts a single input containing rectangular data. It outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the input data and the options you choose for dealing with missing values. For example, if you choose to drop all rows containing missing values, the output data are identical to the input data, except that all observations with missing values are eliminated.

## Properties

The properties dialog for the **Missing Values** component contains two tabbed pages labeled **Properties** and **Advanced** (see page 564 for a discussion of the options available on the **Advanced** page.)

## The Properties Page

The **Properties** page of the **Missing Values** dialog is shown in Figure 5.1.



**Figure 5.1:** *The Properties page of the Missing Values dialog.*

The table in the **Properties** page has the following columns: **Column Name**, **Method**, **Replacement**, and **Key Column**. You can designate a selection for any of these columns to drop the rows or replace them. For example, in Figure 5.1, missing values in the `cust.id` column are dropped, while missing values in the `address.changes` column are replaced with 0.

**Select Method** To select a method for handling missing values, select the column to operate on and click the cell in the **Method** column. This opens a dialog to select from the following options:

- **None** No change is made based on missing values.
- **Drop Rows** A row that contains a missing value in the specified column is dropped from the output.
- **Generate From Distribution** A histogram is created for the input column and a value is pseudo-randomly generated based on the histogram. Note this option does not apply to string columns.

- **Replace with Mean** The mean is substituted for missing values. Note this option does not apply to string columns.
- **Replace with Constant** A constant specified by the user is substituted for missing values.
- **Last Observation Carried Forward** Replaces missing values with a previous observation. If you set a **Key Column**, it replaces the value with the last non-missing value corresponding to the current **Key Column** category. (Note that the **Key Column** must be a categorical.) If you do not set a **Key Column**, it replaces the value with the last non-missing value.

To set a group of columns to the same method, select each column using CTRL or SHIFT, as needed. Using the **Select Method** box at the bottom of the dialog, select the method each column should use. After you select a method, click the **Set Method** button.

**Replace Missing Value** To replace missing values with a specific value, you must specify a replacement. Select the desired column, click the **Replacement** column, and type the replacement in the box.

To set a group of columns to the same replacement value, select each column using CTRL or SHIFT, as needed. In the **Replace Missing Value** box at the bottom of the dialog, type the value that each column should use. After you have provided a replacement value, click **Set Replacement**. Note that values for continuous data columns should be numeric, and values for date columns should be dates.

**Key Column** To use **Last Observation Carried Forward**, set the appropriate type for **Method** as described above and click the **Key Column** column. Select from a list of categorical columns in the input. This column is an index that determines the value to use for replacement.

To set a group of columns to the same replacement value, select each column using CTRL or SHIFT as needed. Using the **Select Key** list box at the bottom of the dialog, select the **Key Column** each column should use. After you select the **Key Column**, click **Set Key**.

You can use the buttons at the top of the table to sort the data in **Column Name**, **Method**, **Replacement**, and **Key Column**.

**Treat Empty Strings as Missings** Select this check box to indicate that if a column containing a string is empty, it should be treated as a missing value, rather than as an empty string.

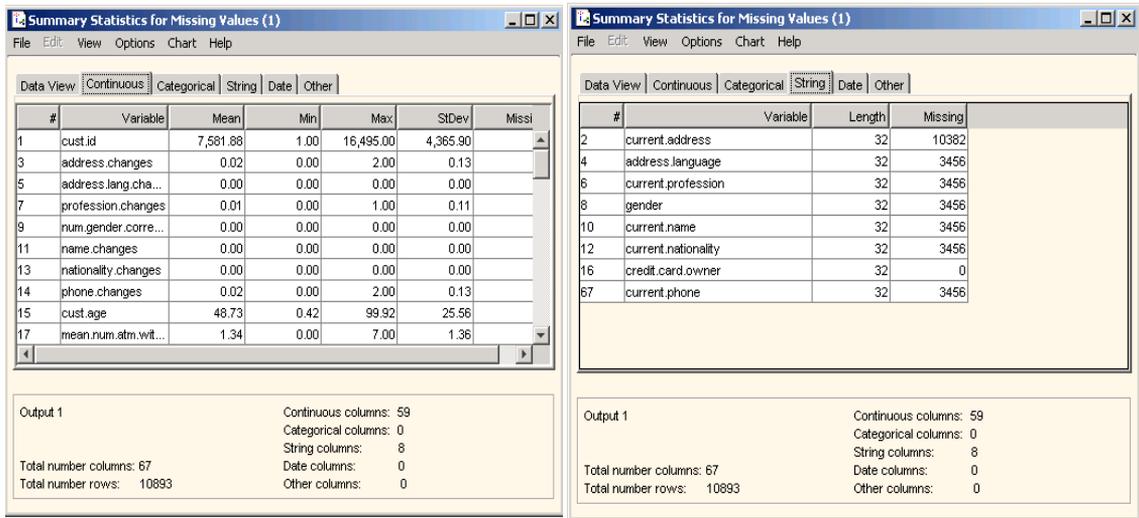
## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Missing Values** component is the node viewer, an example of which is shown in Figure 5.9. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

## An Example

Using the **cross.sell.csv** data set located in the **examples** folder under your home directory, follow the steps below to reproduce the results shown in Figure 5.2.

1. Use a **Read Text File** node to open the **cross.sell.csv** data set.
2. Run the node and open its viewer.
3. Scroll through the **Continuous** and **Categorical** pages of the node viewer, and note that there are many missing values in this data set.
4. Link the **Read Text File** node to a **Missing Values** node.
5. Open the properties dialog for **Missing Values**.
6. On the **Properties** page, click the **Select All** button.
7. Select the **Replace with Mean** option in the **Select Method** section and click **Set Method** button. Click **OK** to close the dialog.
8. Run the network and open the viewer.



**Figure 5.2:** The *Continuous* (left) and *String* (right) pages of the viewer for *Missing Values*. Note that there are no longer any missing values in the data set.

# DUPLICATE DETECTION

The **Duplicate Detection** component provides a method of detecting row duplicates in a rectangular data set.

This section discusses duplicate detection at a high level, describes the properties for the **Duplicate Detection** component, provides general guidance for interpreting the output from the component, and gives simple examples for illustration.

All figures in this section use variables from the **fuel.txt** data set, which is stored as a text file in the **examples** folder under your default home directory.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach to using the **Duplicate Detection** component:

1. Link a **Duplicate Detection** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Duplicate Detection** to specify the columns you want to include in the analysis and the type of output to return.
3. Run the network.
4. To verify the results, launch the viewer for **Duplicate Detection**.

## Background

The **Duplicate Detection** component accepts a single input containing rectangular data.

Select to consider for duplicates. The values in all the columns specified must be identical in at least two observations for the two observations to be considered duplicates. For example, you can specify that columns `LastName`, `FirstName`, and `MiddleInitial` all have to be the same for observations to be considered duplicated.

Spotfire Miner computes a new categorical column, named `DUPLICATED` by default. This variable contains `true` if the observation is considered a duplicate; otherwise, it contains `false`.

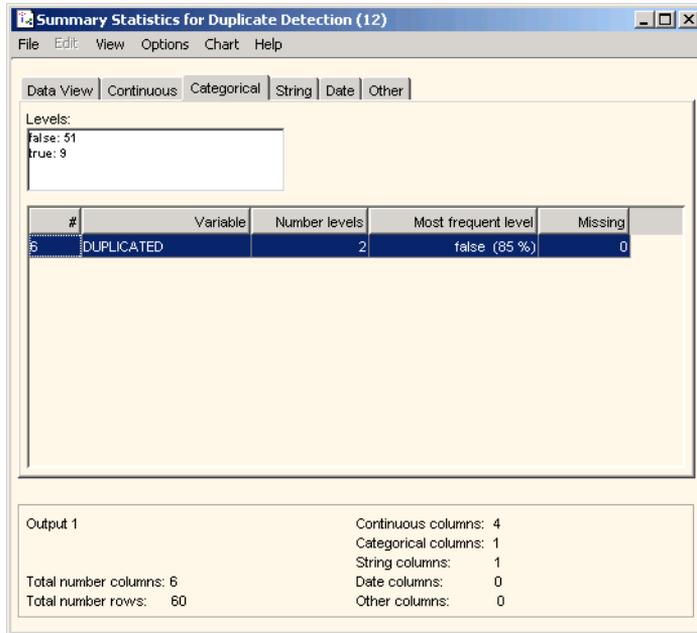
You can output:

- The `DUPLICATED` column, along with all original data.

- Only the DUPLICATED column.
- Only the observations that are not duplicated, with or without the DUPLICATED column.
- Only observations that are duplicates, with or without the DUPLICATED column.

Also, you can specify an option consider the first instance of a duplicate as a duplicate. That is, you can specify that the first instance of a value (or combination of values, if you specify more than one column for duplicate detection) that is duplicated later in the data set is not considered a duplicate.

The DUPLICATED column (if output) is a categorical value. Clicking the **Categorical** tab in the **Data Viewer** and selecting the **Duplicated** variable displays in the **Levels** box the numbers of false and true results, based on your selection in the **Duplicate Definition** group on the **Properties** page. Figure 5.3 displays the results of running the **Duplicate Detection** node on the Fuel data set, checking for duplicates only for the **Weight** variable, and accepting the default options (which includes **Include First Occurrence as Duplicate** in the **Duplicate Definition** group.) Using this option, notice that nine **Weight** variables are duplicated in the data set.



**Figure 5.3:** *Categorical page of the Duplicate Detection dialog.*

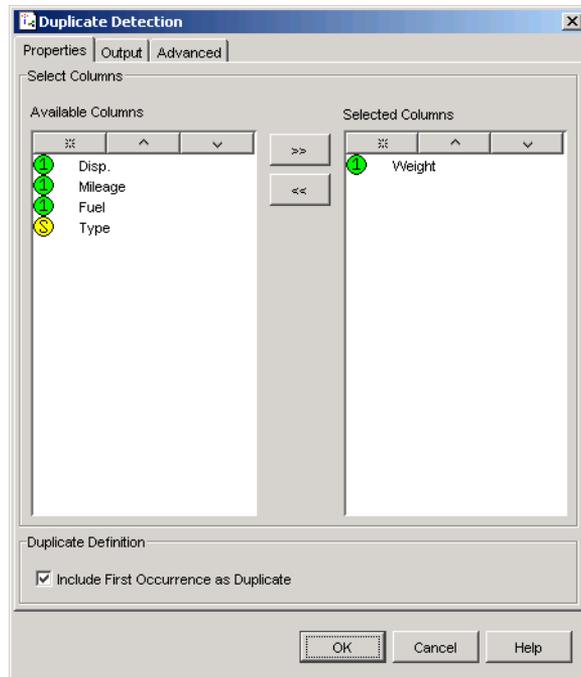
When analyzing data, you might want to identify and manipulate variables that contain duplicates of data in other rows. For example, if your data includes ID numbers, and you want to find multiple instances of any ID number, use the **Duplicate Detection** node. This node provides several options for identifying, displaying, or filtering either all duplicates or the first instances of duplicates.

## Properties

The properties dialog for the **Duplicate Detection** component contains three tabbed pages labeled **Properties**, **Output**, and **Advanced** (see page 564 for a discussion of the options available on the **Advanced** page.)

## The Properties Page

The **Properties** page of the **Duplicate Detection** dialog is shown in Figure 5.4.



**Figure 5.4:** *The **Properties** page of the **Duplicate Detection** dialog.*

### Select Columns

The **Select Columns** group contains options for choosing the variables of your data set that you want to include in the duplicate detection computations.

**Available Columns** Initially, this list box displays all data set column names. Select columns by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Then click the  button to move the highlighted names into the **Selected Columns** list box.

**Selected Columns** This list box displays the names of the columns to include in the duplicate detection analysis. All values in **Selected Columns** must be the same in observations for them to be declared duplicates. Spotfire Miner ignores the values in the columns not listed in **Selected Columns** when determining if observations are duplicates.

To remove columns, in the **Selected Columns** list box, select them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking. Then click the  button to the left of the list box to move the highlighted names back into the **Available Columns** list box.

Use the buttons at the top of the **Available Columns** and **Selected Columns** list boxes to sort the display of column names. This is helpful when you have a large number of columns in your data set, and you want to find particular ones quickly. You can sort the column names:

- In the order they appear in the input data, which is the default.
- In alphabetical order.
- In reverse alphabetical order.

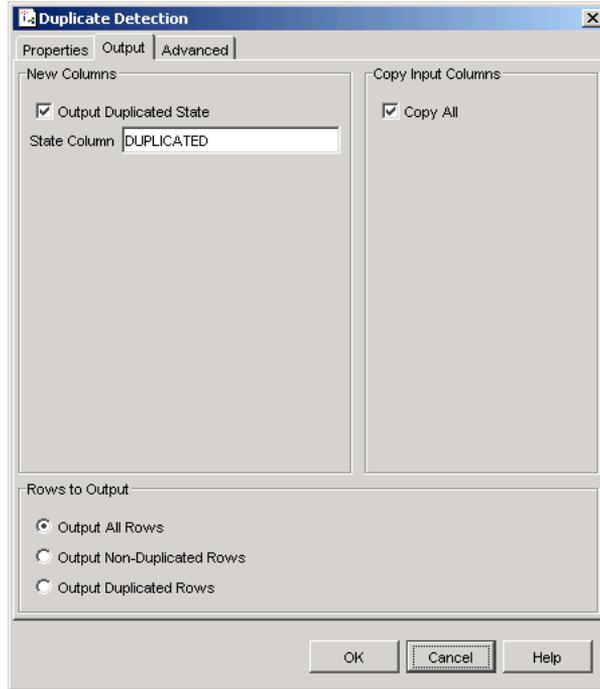
You can also use drag-and-drop within the lists to reorder the display of an individual column name.

### **Duplicate Definition**

Use the **Duplicate Definition** group to indicate whether to tag the first row in a set of duplicate rows as a duplicate.

- To create an indicator column of all non-unique rows, select **Include First Definition as Duplicate** check box, and, on the **Options** page, select **Output Duplicated State**.

**The Output Page** The **Output** page of the **Duplicate Detection** dialog contains options for specifying the type of output you want returned. The **Output** page of the **Duplicate Detection** dialog is shown in Figure 5.8.



**Figure 5.5:** *The **Output** page of the **Duplicate Detection** dialog.*

### **New Columns**

The **New Columns** group includes a new column with the specified column name in the data set indicating whether the row is a duplicate.

- **Output Duplicated State** Creates a new a new categorical column with values `true` and `false` indicating whether the specified row is a duplicate.
- **State Column** Specifies the name for the new column created by selecting **Output Duplicated State**.

The **Copy Input Columns** group:

- **Copy All** Indicates whether all columns in the data set should also be output, or just the new column identified by **State Column** should be output.

The **Rows to Output** group specifies whether to output all rows, whether or not they are duplicated or non-duplicated, or whether to output only the duplicated or the non-duplicated rows.

- **Output All Rows** Specifies that all rows, including duplicates, are output. This option is useful for identifying duplicates only if you also select **Output Duplicated State**.
- **Output Non-Duplicated Rows** Outputs a subset of only the non-duplicated rows in the data set.
- **Output Duplicated Rows** Outputs a subset of only the duplicated rows in the data set.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Duplicate Detection** component is the node viewer, an example of which is shown in Figure 5.9. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section *The Table Viewer* on page 146 as well as the online help.

## An Example

Using the **fuel.txt** data set located in the **examples** folder under your home directory, follow the steps below to reproduce the results shown in Figure 5.9.

1. Use a **Read Text File** node to open the **fuel.txt** data set. This data set contains four continuous variables and one string variable for various samples of car fuel efficiency and type.
2. Link the **Read Text File** node to an **Duplicate Detection** node.
3. Open the properties dialog for **Duplicate Detection**.
4. In the **Available Columns** list box, select the variable **Weight**, and then click the  button to move this name into the **Selected Columns** field.
5. Click the **Output** tab of the dialog and review the defaults.
6. Run the network and open the viewer.

|    | Weight     | Disp.      | Mileage    | Fuel       | Type    | DUPLICATED  |
|----|------------|------------|------------|------------|---------|-------------|
|    | continuous | continuous | continuous | continuous | string  | categorical |
| 1  | 2,560.00   | 97.00      | 33.00      | 3.03       | "Small" | false       |
| 2  | 2,345.00   | 114.00     | 33.00      | 3.03       | "Small" | false       |
| 3  | 1,845.00   | 81.00      | 37.00      | 2.70       | "Small" | false       |
| 4  | 2,260.00   | 91.00      | 32.00      | 3.12       | "Small" | false       |
| 5  | 2,440.00   | 113.00     | 32.00      | 3.12       | "Small" | false       |
| 6  | 2,285.00   | 97.00      | 26.00      | 3.85       | "Small" | false       |
| 7  | 2,275.00   | 97.00      | 33.00      | 3.03       | "Small" | false       |
| 8  | 2,350.00   | 98.00      | 28.00      | 3.57       | "Small" | false       |
| 9  | 2,295.00   | 109.00     | 25.00      | 4.00       | "Small" | false       |
| 10 | 1,900.00   | 73.00      | 34.00      | 2.94       | "Small" | false       |
| 11 | 2,390.00   | 97.00      | 29.00      | 3.45       | "Small" | false       |
| 12 | 2,075.00   | 89.00      | 35.00      | 2.86       | "Small" | false       |
| 13 | 2,330.00   | 109.00     | 26.00      | 3.85       | "Small" | false       |

|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Output 1                | Continuous columns: 4  |
|                         | Categorical columns: 1 |
|                         | String columns: 1      |
|                         | Date columns: 0        |
| Total number columns: 6 | Other columns: 0       |
| Total number rows: 60   |                        |

**Figure 5.6:** *The Data View after running the Duplicate Detection node on the Fuel data set.*

7. Notice that the data set now includes a new column, DUPLICATED, which indicates whether the row contains a weight shared by another row in the data set. Scroll down to Row 15, the first instance of a true value in the DUPLICATED column. Note that the weight is 2885.00. Now scroll down to Row 45, where the weight is also 2885.00.
8. Click the **Categorical** tab, and then select the only row in the display, for the variable DUPLICATED. (See Figure 5.3 for an illustration.)

# OUTLIER DETECTION

The **Outlier Detection** component provides a reliable method of detecting multidimensional outliers in your data. The method is based on the computation of robust Mahalanobis distances for the rows in your data set.

This section discusses outlier detection at a high level, describes the properties for the **Outlier Detection** component, provides general guidance for interpreting the output from the component, and gives a full example for illustration. Spotfire Miner supports outlier computations for continuous variables only. Although it is possible to include a single categorical variable in the analysis for conditioning purposes, it is not possible to include a categorical variable in the computations of the robust Mahalanobis distances.

Unless otherwise specified, all figures in this section use variables from the **glass.txt** data set, which is stored as a text file in the **examples** folder under your default document directory.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach to using the **Outlier Detection** component:

1. Link an **Outlier Detection** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Outlier Detection** to specify the columns you want to include in the analysis and the type of output you want to return.
3. Run your network.
4. To verify the results, launch the viewer for **Outlier Detection**.

The **Outlier Detection** component accepts a single input containing rectangular data and continuous variables. It outputs a data set containing a combination of the following, based on the options you choose in the properties dialog:

- A column containing the squared distances computed by the **Outlier Detection** algorithm.
- A column containing two values, "yes" and "no", which indicate whether each row is considered an outlier.

- A column containing the original row index. This option is particularly useful when not all of the original data rows are returned.
- All of the original input variables you select for the analysis.
- All of the rows that are not considered outliers.

Additionally, you have the option of returning all the original data rows, only those rows not considered an outlier, or only the rows that are considered outliers.

## Background

When analyzing and modeling data, you might find sometimes that some values are surprising because they are far from the majority of the data in some sense. Such values are called *outliers*. Detecting these values is extremely important in data mining for two reasons:

1. The outliers might result from errors in the data gathering and management process. “Noisy” data values such as these usually produce models with poor predictive performance.
2. The outliers can be your most important data values. This occurs, for example, when trying to detect credit card or insurance fraud; the outliers in a customer database can indicate fraudulent behavior.

Outliers are multidimensional in character, which makes their detection a challenging task. Detecting outliers well is a key task in data cleaning since a single bad data value has the potential to dramatically affect business decisions. Spotfire Miner’s **Outlier Detection** component can identify unusual values in your data by observing multiple variables simultaneously and providing signals when the data are possible outliers. Simplistic outlier detection methods often look at a single variable at a time; therefore, they can easily miss values that look reasonable for any one variable but which, when taken together, represent a clear outlier. See the section *Why Robust Distances Are Preferable* on page 218 for an example.

The **Outlier Detection** component processes the input data, constructs a robust dependency model, and then estimates which input rows are outliers relative to the bulk of the data. It works by using advanced robust estimation techniques to calculate the covariances between all columns that you choose to include in the analysis. From the covariances, Spotfire Miner computes a single (squared) distance for each row in the data set; this value is based on a

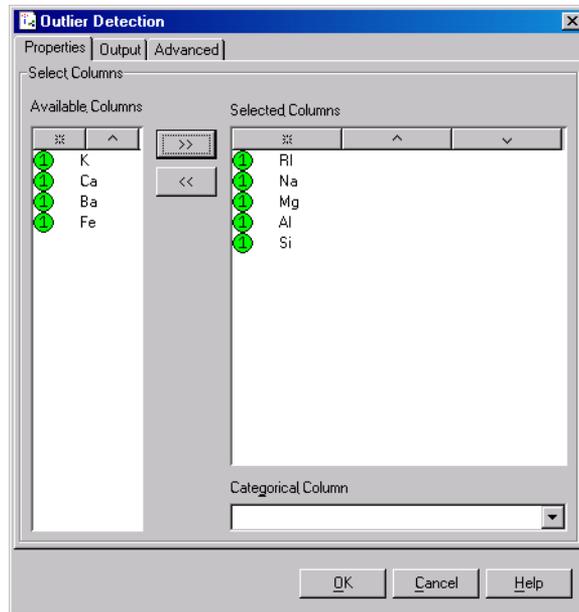
robust Mahalanobis distance. A row is identified as an outlier if its distance exceeds a certain threshold you define. For further details about the algorithm implemented in the **Outlier Detection** component, see the section Technical Details on page 218.

## Properties

The properties dialog for the **Outlier Detection** component contains three tabbed pages labeled **Properties**, **Output**, and **Advanced** (see page 564 for a discussion of the options available on the **Advanced** page.)

## The Properties Page

The **Properties** page of the **Outlier Detection** dialog is shown in Figure 5.7.



**Figure 5.7:** The *Properties* page of the **Outlier Detection** dialog.

### Select Columns

The **Select Columns** group contains options for choosing the variables of your data set to include in the outlier computations.

**Available Columns** Initially displays all the continuous column names in your data set. Select particular columns by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-

clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Click the  button to move the highlighted names into the **Selected Columns** list box. To remove particular columns, select them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking. Click the  button to the left of the list box to move the highlighted names back into the **Available Columns** list box.

**Selected Columns** Displays the names of the columns to include in the outlier analysis. All columns displayed in this list are used in the computation of the robust covariances.

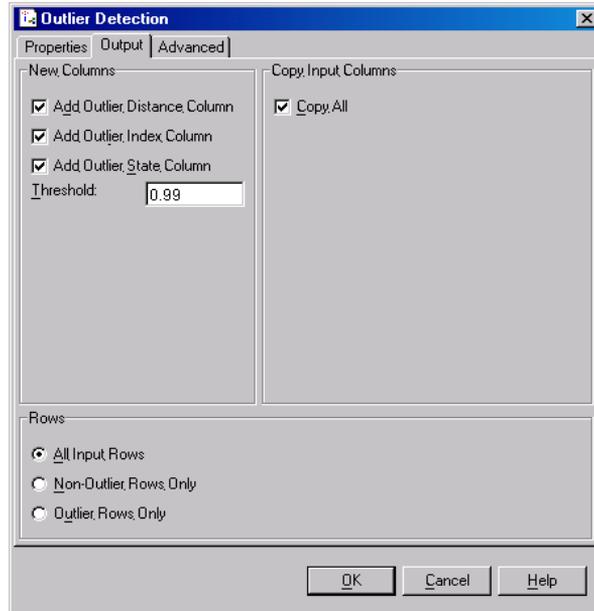
**Categorical Column** Conditions the covariance computations on different levels of a categorical variable. If this field is left blank, Spotfire Miner uses all of the rows in your data set to compute one robust covariance matrix and then calculates the outlier distances in relation to it. However, if you select a variable for the **Categorical Column**, Spotfire Miner computes a different robust covariance matrix for each level of the categorical column. The outlier distance for a particular row is then calculated in relation to the covariances for the level in that row.

**Note**

If the **Categorical Column** contains too many levels, you might experience memory errors because Spotfire Miner allocates space for each level. If this occurs, try processing the data using no conditioning column or a different one altogether that has fewer levels.

You can use the buttons at the top of the **Available Columns** and **Selected Columns** list boxes to sort the display of column names. (For information on using these buttons, see the section *Sorting in Dialog Fields* on page 141.)

**The Output Page** The **Output** page of the **Outlier Detection** dialog is shown in Figure 5.8.



**Figure 5.8:** *The **Output** page of the **Outlier Detection** dialog.*

### **New Columns**

The **New Columns** group contains options for including new columns in the output data.

**Add Outlier Distance Column** Appends a column to your data set that contains the distances computed by the **Outlier Detection** component. The column is named `OUTLIER.DISTANCE` and contains the distance measures for each row included in the analysis. Larger values indicate rows that are far from the bulk of the data and therefore possible outliers.

**Add Outlier Index Column** Appends a column to your data set that contains the row number of given row of output. The column is named `OUTLIER.INDEX` and contains the row number for each row included in the analysis. This is particularly useful when filtering the rows that are output (as explained in the Rows section below).

**Add Outlier State Column** Appends a categorical column to your data set that indicates whether each row is an outlier. The column is named `OUTLIER.STATE` and contains two levels: "yes" and "no". This option is most useful when the **All Input Rows** option is selected.

**Threshold** This value indirectly determines how large a distance must be before the corresponding row is considered an outlier. You can think of this as the fraction of "clean" data that Spotfire Miner recognizes as clean. See the Technical Details section for the statistical distribution assumptions for setting this value. The default value is 0.99, which means Spotfire Miner recognizes as outliers approximately 1% of the actual nonoutlier rows in your data. To specify a different value, type a number between 0.0 and 1.0 in the text box. Typical values are 0.95, 0.99, and 0.999.

### Copy Input Columns

The **Copy Input Columns** group contains an option for copying the input columns to the output data set. Select the **Copy All** check box if you want all of the columns in the input data set to be copied to the output data. This includes both the **Selected Columns** and the **Available Columns** you choose on the **Properties** page of the dialog as well as any categorical, date, or string variables in the input data. If this check box is cleared, the output data contains only the selected columns `OUTLIER.DISTANCE`, `OUTLIER.INDEX`, and `OUTLIER.STATE` (as specified under **New Columns**).

### Rows

The **Rows** group determines which rows are returned in the output data set.

**All Input Rows** Returns all rows.

**Non-Outlier Rows Only** Returns only those rows that are not considered outliers (according to the values in the `OUTLIER.STATE` column).

**Outlier Rows Only** Returns only the outlier rows (according to the values in the `OUTLIER.STATE` column).

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Outlier Detection** component is the node viewer, an example of which is shown in Figure 5.9. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

## An Example

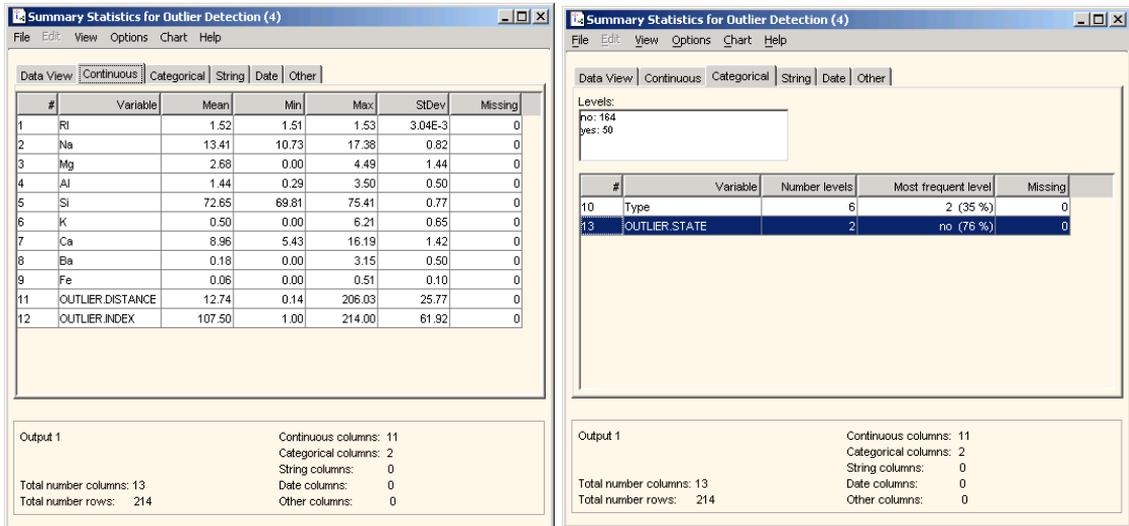
Using the **glass.txt** data set located in the **examples** folder under your home directory, follow the steps below to reproduce the results shown in Figure 5.9.

1. Use a **Read Text File** node to open the **glass.txt** data set. This data set contains nine continuous variables and one categorical variable for various samples of glass. The continuous variables are the percentages of various chemical constituents of the glass samples.
2. Use the **Modify Columns** page of **Read Text File** to change the variable **Type** from continuous to categorical.

### Note

When categorical variables such as **Type** have numeric levels, by default Spotfire Miner imports them from the data file as continuous, and you must change their types manually to categorical. To change them when importing the data, you can use the **Modify Columns** page of the data input component, or you can use a **Modify Columns** component after Spotfire Miner has read in the data.

3. Link the **Read Text File** node to an **Outlier Detection** node.
4. Open the properties dialog for **Outlier Detection**.
5. In the **Available Columns** list box, select the first five variables (**RI, Na, Mg, Al, Si**) and click the  button to move these names into the **Selected Columns** field.
6. Click the **Output** tab of the dialog.
7. Run the network and open the viewer.



**Figure 5.9:** *The Continuous (left) and Categorical (right) pages of the viewer for Outlier Detection.*

8. For a tabular view of the output (Figure 5.10), click the **Data View** tab of the viewer.
9. For a graphical view (Figure 5.11), click the **Continuous** tab of the node viewer and select **OUTLIER DISTANCE**.
10. Choose **Chart ► Summary Charts** from the node viewer's menu.
11. Enlarge the chart by double-clicking it in the chart viewer that opens.

Summary Statistics for Outlier Detection (4)

File Edit View Options Chart Help

Data View Continuous Categorical String Date Other

|    | RI         | Na         | Mg         | Al         | Si         |
|----|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|    | continuous | continuous | continuous | continuous | continuous |
| 1  | 1.52       | 13.64      | 4.49       | 1.10       | 71.78      |
| 2  | 1.52       | 13.89      | 3.60       | 1.36       | 72.73      |
| 3  | 1.52       | 13.53      | 3.55       | 1.54       | 72.99      |
| 4  | 1.52       | 13.21      | 3.69       | 1.29       | 72.61      |
| 5  | 1.52       | 13.27      | 3.62       | 1.24       | 73.08      |
| 6  | 1.52       | 12.79      | 3.61       | 1.62       | 72.97      |
| 7  | 1.52       | 13.30      | 3.60       | 1.14       | 73.09      |
| 8  | 1.52       | 13.15      | 3.61       | 1.05       | 73.24      |
| 9  | 1.52       | 14.04      | 3.58       | 1.37       | 72.08      |
| 10 | 1.52       | 13.00      | 3.60       | 1.36       | 72.99      |
| 11 | 1.52       | 12.72      | 3.46       | 1.56       | 73.20      |
| 12 | 1.52       | 12.80      | 3.66       | 1.27       | 73.01      |

Output 1

Continuous columns: 11  
 Categorical columns: 2  
 String columns: 0  
 Date columns: 0  
 Other columns: 0

Total number columns: 13  
 Total number rows: 214

Figure 5.10: A tabular view of the *Outlier Detection* output for the *glass.txt* data.

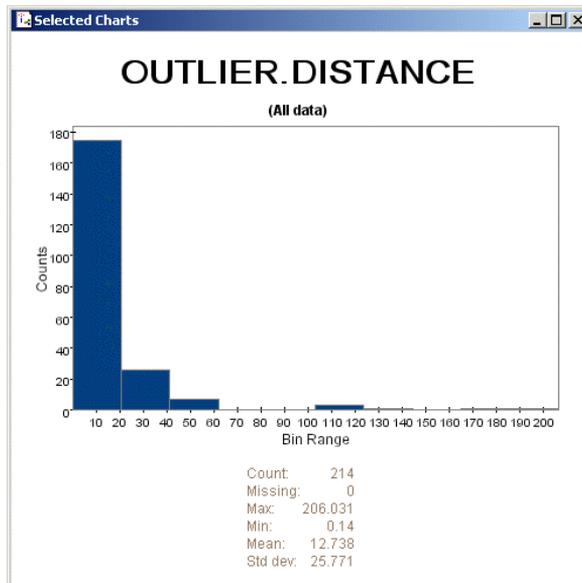


Figure 5.11: A histogram of the *OUTLIER.DISTANCE* column for the *glass.txt* example.

## Interpreting the Results

When you run the above example, the **Outlier Detection** algorithm generates the following in the message pane of the Spotfire Miner interface:

```
Outlier Detection (1): number vars=5, threshold=0.99,  
chi square distance threshold=15.0863  
Outlier Detection (1): found 50 outlier rows,  
164 non-outlier rows, 0 NA rows
```

The 99% threshold point is equal to approximately 15.1 for the five variables included in the analysis, so that rows with a distance measure greater than 15.1 are declared outliers. This results in Spotfire Miner declaring 23% of the data points (50 rows) as outliers, while the remaining 76% (164 rows) represents the central bulk of the data.

This histogram in Figure 5.11 suggests that the Mahalanobis distances are clustered into two groups separated by a threshold point of approximately 100-110. This is much larger than the chi-squared 99% threshold point of 15.1 computed in the example. As a reasonable first step in cleaning these data, you can use the **Filter Rows** component to remove those rows from the data set corresponding to cutoff distances larger than 100, and then re-run the **Outlier Detection** algorithm on the filtered data. We recommend performing an analysis such as this as a complement to the automatic threshold computed by Spotfire Miner.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

This section provides technical background on the robust estimation of covariance matrices that motivates the design of the **Outlier Detection** component. This section also gives details concerning the specific algorithm for robust covariance estimation and distance computation that is implemented in Spotfire Miner.

### Why Robust Distances Are Preferable

The classical squared Mahalanobis distance  $d^2$  is commonly used to detect outliers. It is computed according to the following equation:

$$d^2(x_i) = (x_i - \hat{\mu})^T \hat{C}^{-1} (x_i - \hat{\mu}) \quad (5.1)$$

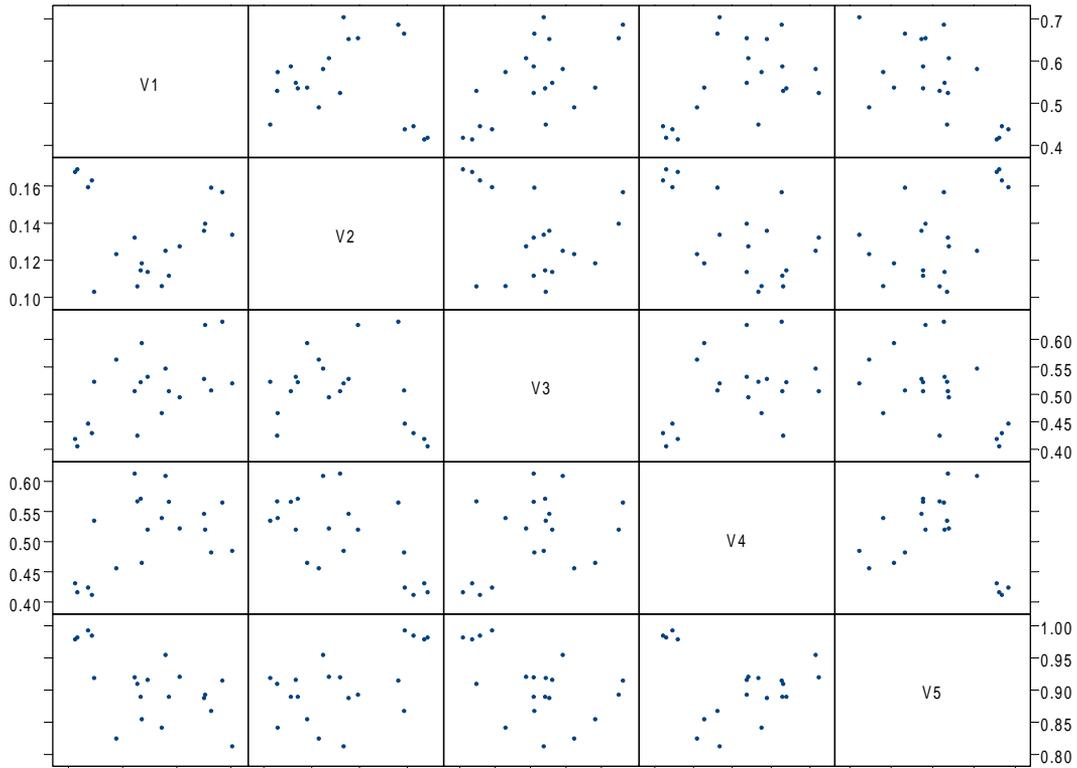
Here,  $x_i$  is the transpose of the  $i$ th row of the data set,  $\hat{\mu}$  is a vector of sample means of the columns in the data set, and  $\hat{C}$  is the sample covariance matrix. Unfortunately, these classical estimates are extremely sensitive to the presence of multidimensional outliers. Even a small fraction of outliers can distort the estimates, to the extent that they become very misleading and virtually useless in many data mining applications.

Spotfire Miner uses robust Mahalanobis distances based on a highly scalable, robust covariance matrix estimate that is not greatly influenced by the presence of outliers. Figures 5.12 and 5.13 below illustrate two key concepts regarding the appeal of this approach:

1. Outliers can distort the classical covariance matrix estimates and associated classical distances, rendering them unreliable for detecting multidimensional outliers.
2. The robust distances based on a new robust covariance matrix estimate are very powerful at detecting outliers that render the classical distances useless.

For illustration, consider Figure 5.12, which shows all pair-wise scatter plots of a five-dimensional data set called “Woodmod.” These data are a modified version of the wood gravity data from Rousseeuw and Leroy (1987); the data set is not included in Spotfire Miner. The Woodmod data have several multidimensional outliers that show up

as clusters in many of the scatter plots. While the outliers are clearly outliers in two-dimensional space, they are not univariate outliers and do not show up as such in one-dimensional projections of the data.



**Figure 5.12:** *Pair-wise scatter plots of the Woodmod data. These data contain some obvious outliers that show up as clusters of data points in several of the scatter plots. The outliers are most apparent in the scatter plots of V1 and V2, and the scatter plots of V4 and V5.*

**Note**

The scatter plots shown in Figures 5.12 and 5.13 are not part of the Spotfire Miner suite of charts.

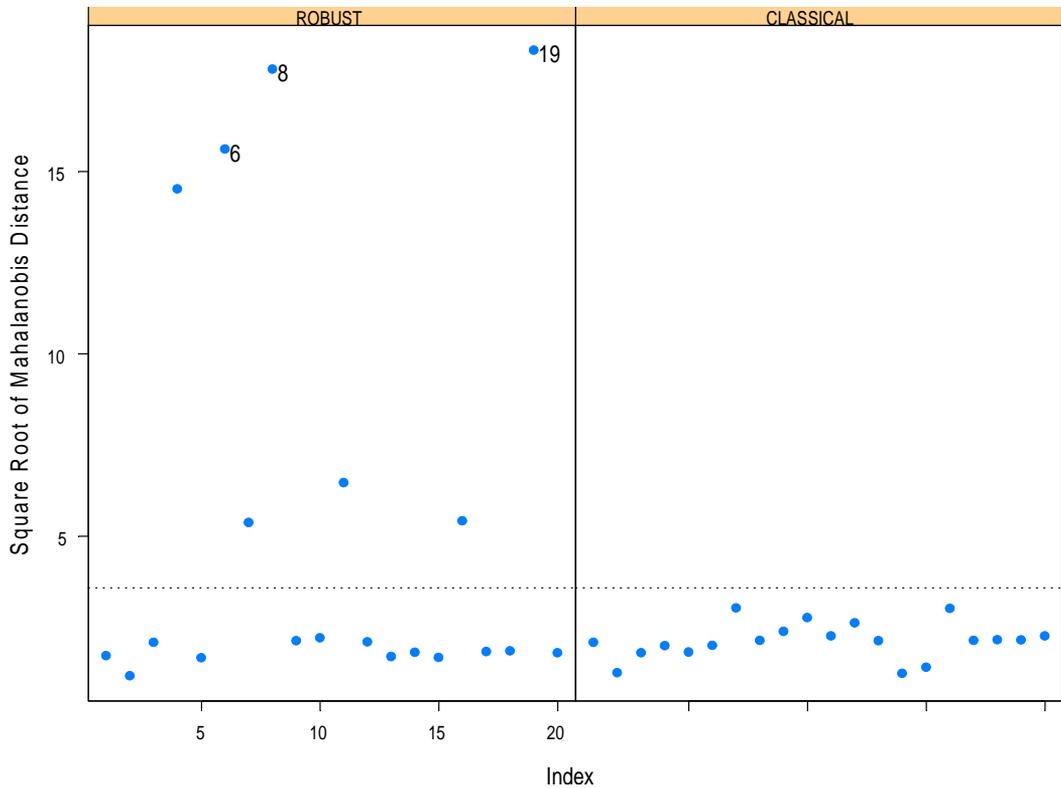
Assuming the data follow a multivariate normal distribution and you use known values  $\mu$  and  $C$  in place of the sample estimates in Equation (5.1), the distances  $d^2(x_i)$  have a chi-squared distribution with  $p$  degrees of freedom, where  $p$  is the number of columns in the

outlier analysis. In data mining, you typically encounter very large data set sizes, so the sample estimates are close to their true values. Therefore, it is not unreasonable to use a chi-squared percent point such as 0.95 or 0.99 ( $\chi_{p,0.95}^2$  or  $\chi_{p,0.99}^2$ ) as a threshold with which to compare  $d^2(x_i)$ . This is the rationale behind the **Outlier Detection** implementation: it declares  $x_i$  to be an outlier if its squared robust Mahalanobis distance exceeds this threshold.

Using the classical approach for the Woodmod data as given by Equation (5.1), you obtain the results in the right panel of Figure 5.13. The horizontal dashed line is the square root of the 95% point of a chi-squared distribution with  $p = 5$  degrees of freedom. Clearly, no points are declared outliers. This is because the outliers have distorted the classical covariance matrix estimate  $\hat{C}$  so much that it does not produce reliable Mahalanobis distances.

Using the robust approach for the Woodmod data, however, you obtain the results in the left panel of Figure 5.13. The approach based on robust  $\hat{C}$  and  $\hat{\mu}$  detects not only the cluster of four very large outliers evident in the pair-wise scatter plots of Figure 5.12 but also three additional, moderately-sized outliers that are not so evident in the scatter plots.

For further explanation of the difference between the classical and robust approaches for the Woodmod data, see the discussion of this example in “Scalable robust covariance and correlation estimates for data mining” by Alqallaf, Konis, Martin, and Zamar (2002), *Proceedings of the eighth ACM SIGKDD international conference on knowledge discovery and data mining*.



**Figure 5.13:** Robust versus classical Mahalanobis distances for the Woodmod data. The robust approach, shown in the left panel of the figure, detects four obvious outliers and three moderately-sized outliers. The classical approach, shown in the right panel, detects no outliers.

### Algorithm Specifics

The implementation of the **Outlier Detection** component is designed to work on arbitrarily large data sets and update incrementally as blocks of data are read in. It is a four-pass algorithm, meaning it passes through your complete data set a total of four times.

1. During the first pass, Spotfire Miner computes simple, robust location and scale estimates for each column in the data set. These estimates consist of the median and a scaled interquartile distance for each column.
2. During the second pass, Spotfire Miner computes bias-adjusted correlation estimates based on the location and scale estimates. It then computes an initial robust covariance matrix for the data set.

3. During the third pass, Spotfire Miner forms the final positive-definite, robust covariance matrix.
4. During the fourth pass, Spotfire Miner uses the covariance matrix to compute a robust Mahalanobis distance for each row in the data set. These are the distances the **Outlier Detection** component returns in the OUTLIER.DISTANCE column.

To determine whether a particular row is indeed an outlier, Spotfire Miner computes a cutoff distance based on the quantiles of a chi-squared distribution. The probability for the quantiles is the value of the **Threshold** option from the **Options** page of the properties dialog; this is 0.99 by default. The degrees of freedom for the distribution is equal to the number of columns you include in the analysis (that is, the total number in the **Selected Columns** list of the **Properties** page of the dialog). Rows with squared distances that are larger than this cutoff are flagged as outliers and correspond to a value of "yes" in the OUTLIER.STATE column.

This method enables fast computation for data mining applications. The algorithm runs linearly in  $n$ , the number of rows in the data set, and quadratically in  $p$ , the number of selected columns in the analysis. For complete mathematical details on the method and its rationale, see Alqallaf, Konis, Martin, and Zamar (2002).

## REFERENCES

- Alqallaf, F. A., Konis, K. P., Martin, R. D., and Zamar, R. H. (2002). "Scalable robust covariance and correlation estimates for data mining." *Proceedings of the eighth ACM SIGKDD international conference on knowledge discovery and data mining*.
- Maronna, R.A. and Zamar, R.H. (2002). Robust multivariate estimates for high dimensional data sets. *Technometrics* 44, 307-317.
- Rousseeuw, P.J. and Leroy, A.M. (1987). *Robust Regression and Outlier Detection*. New York: Wiley.



|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>                                      | <b>227</b> |
| <b>Manipulating Rows</b>                             | <b>228</b> |
| Aggregate  | 228        |
| Append   | 233        |
| Filter Rows  | 235        |
| Partition  | 237        |
| Sample   | 239        |
| Shuffle  | 242        |
| Sort   | 242        |
| Split  | 245        |
| Stack  | 247        |
| Unstack  | 250        |
| <b>Manipulating Columns</b>                          | <b>253</b> |
| Bin  | 253        |
| Create Columns                                       | 257        |
| Filter Columns                                       | 260        |
| Recode Columns                                       | 262        |
| Join   | 268        |
| Modify Columns                                       | 271        |
| Normalize  | 276        |
| Reorder Columns                                      | 279        |
| Transpose  | 282        |
| <b>Using the Spotfire Miner™ Expression Language</b> | <b>285</b> |
| Value Types  | 287        |
| NA Handling  | 287        |
| Error Handling                                       | 287        |
| Column References                                    | 288        |
| Double and String Constants                          | 289        |
| Operators  | 290        |



# OVERVIEW

Data manipulation is critical for transforming your data from their original format into a form that is compatible with model building. For instance, CRM models are typically built from a flat structure where every customer is represented in a single row. Transactional systems, on the other hand, store customer data in highly normalized data structures; for example, customers and their transactions might be in separate tables with one-to-many relationships.

Spotfire Miner™ gives you the ability to select, aggregate, and denormalize your data to create good predictive views. Data manipulation components in Spotfire Miner support both row-based and column-based operations.

# MANIPULATING ROWS

Spotfire Miner provides the following components for performing row-based data manipulations:

- **Aggregate**
- **Append**
- **Filter Rows**
- **Partition**
- **Sample**
- **Shuffle**
- **Sort**
- **Split**
- **Stack**
- **Unstack**

In this section, we discuss each component in turn.

## **Aggregate**

The **Aggregate** component condenses the information in your data set by applying descriptive statistics according to one or more categorical columns. This is also known as *roll up* functionality and is similar to pivot tables in Microsoft Excel.

## **General Procedure**

The following outlines the simplest and most common approach for using the **Aggregate** component:

1. Link an **Aggregate** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Aggregate** to specify the columns in your data set that you want to summarize as well as the type of descriptive statistics to use. In this case:
  - Highlight a categorical column in the **Input Columns** list box and click **Add** to place it in the **Aggregate By** list.

- Highlight a continuous variable in the **Input Columns** list box, choose a descriptive statistic from the **Aggregate Function** drop-down list, and click the **Add Column** button. This places the column name in the grid view at the bottom of the dialog. (Note that the **Output Column** is named according to both the column name and the chosen descriptive statistic.) Repeat this step until you have chosen all columns you want to summarize and then click **OK**.
3. Run your network.
  4. Launch the node's viewer.

In the above case, for each column in the grid view, Spotfire Miner computes the chosen descriptive statistic for each level in the categorical variable. (See below for details on all the available options for using the **Aggregate** component.)

The **Aggregate** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the options you choose.

The number of columns in the output data set is equal to the total number of variables you place in the **Aggregate By** list box and in the grid view. The number of rows in the data set is determined by the number of unique combinations of levels and values in the **Aggregate By** variables. For example, suppose you place two categorical variables in the **Aggregate By** list, one with 10 levels and one with 5. In this scenario, the number of rows in the output data set is equal to 50.

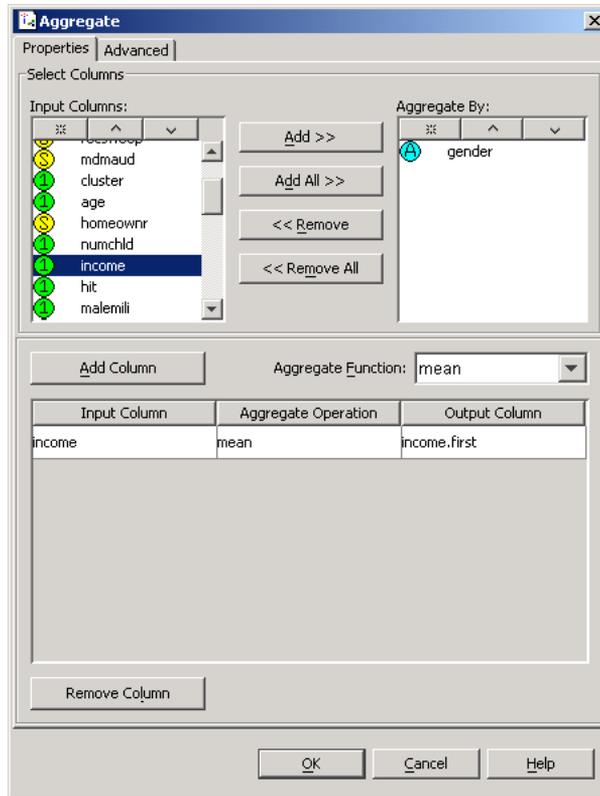
### Using Sort in Aggregate

In the **Advanced** page, if **Sort Required** is selected, then the input data is sorted by the columns in **Aggregate By**, so each of the blocks is guaranteed to have unique values for these columns. If **Sort Required** is not selected, the input data is not sorted, and the blocks are determined by scanning through the rows in order. When any of the **Aggregate By** values changes, it signals the beginning of another block. If the data is already sorted, make sure **Sort Required** is not selected.

Note that if **Sort Required** is not checked, all inputs should be presorted, in ascending order, with NA's on the top.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Aggregate** dialog is shown in Figure 6.1.



**Figure 6.1:** *The **Properties** page of the **Aggregate** dialog.*

### Select Columns

The **Select Columns** group contains options for specifying variables.

**Input Columns** This list box displays all the column names in your data set. Select particular columns by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Then click the **Add** button to place the highlighted names in the **Aggregate By** list box or click the **Add Column** button to place the names in the grid view at the bottom of the dialog. The order in which you place columns in the grid view determines the order of the variables in the output data set. To simultaneously place all the column

names in the **Aggregate By** list box, click the **Add All** button. It is not possible to place a single column in both the **Aggregate By** list and the grid view.

**Aggregate By** The columns in this list determine how the descriptive statistics are applied:

- If a single categorical column is chosen, Spotfire Miner computes the descriptive statistics for each level in the variable.
- If a single continuous, string, or date column is chosen, Spotfire Miner computes the statistics for each unique value in the variable.
- If multiple columns are chosen, Spotfire Miner computes the statistics for each combination of levels (categorical variables) and unique values (continuous, string, or date variables).

If you need to remove particular columns from the **Aggregate By** list, select them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking. Then click the **Remove** button to remove the highlighted names. To simultaneously remove all the column names, click the **Remove All** button.

### **Grid View**

The grid view at the bottom of the page displays the columns you want to summarize as well as the descriptive statistics computed for those variables. It is possible to include a single column multiple times in the grid view if you need to compute multiple descriptive statistics for it.

**Input Column** This area of the grid displays the names of the variables.

**Aggregate Operation** This area of the grid displays the descriptive statistic for each variable.

**Output Column** This area of the grid displays the names that will be used in the output to identify the summarized data. By default, the entries in **Output Column** are named according to both the column names and the chosen descriptive statistics.

You can change any of the entries in the grid view as follows:

- To change an entry under **Input Column**, click the entry. This opens a drop-down list containing all variable names in the data set.
- To change an entry under **Aggregate Operation**, click the entry. This opens a drop-down list containing all possible descriptive statistics for the particular variable (see **Aggregate Function** below).
- To change an entry under **Output Column**, double-click the entry. This activates a text box in which you can type a new column name.

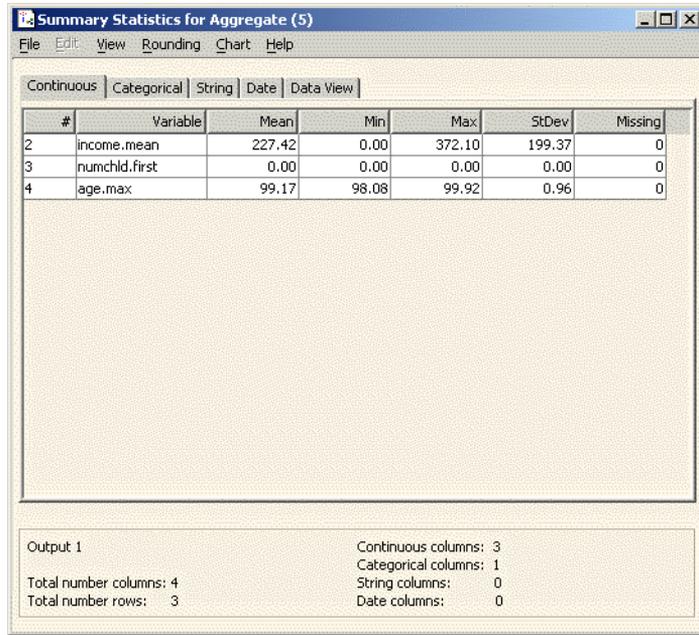
If you need to remove particular columns from the grid view, select the rows that contain them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking. Then click the **Remove Column** button.

Use the **Aggregate Function** drop-down list to choose which descriptive statistic you want to compute for a particular column before you add the column to the grid view. To choose a statistic for a column that is already in the grid view, click its entry under **Aggregate Operation**. For continuous variables, the available descriptive statistics are the first and last values (**first** and **last**), a count of the values (**count**), the sum of the values (**sum**), the arithmetic average, standard deviation, and variance (**mean**, **stdDev**, and **var**), the extreme values (**min** and **max**), and the range of the values (**range**). For noncategorical variables, the choices are simply **first**, **last**, and **count**.

**Sort Options** On the **Advanced** page, there is an option for specifying whether or not to sort the input data before performing the Aggregate. This option improves performance, but should only be used if the input has been previously sorted in the order specified by the **Aggregate By** list box.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Aggregate** component, as for all the data manipulation components, is the node viewer, an example of which is shown in Figure 6.2. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.



**Figure 6.2:** *The viewer for the **Aggregate** component.*

## Append

Use the **Append** component to create a new data set by combining the columns of any number of other data sets. This component has a multiple-input port, which allows an unlimited number of inputs. The number of rows in the output data is the sum of the rows in the source data sets. For example, **Append** can recombine data sets created by a **Split** node in your network. The order in which the nodes are appended is determined by the order in which they were created, and is indicated by the order of the nodes in the properties dialog.

### General Procedure

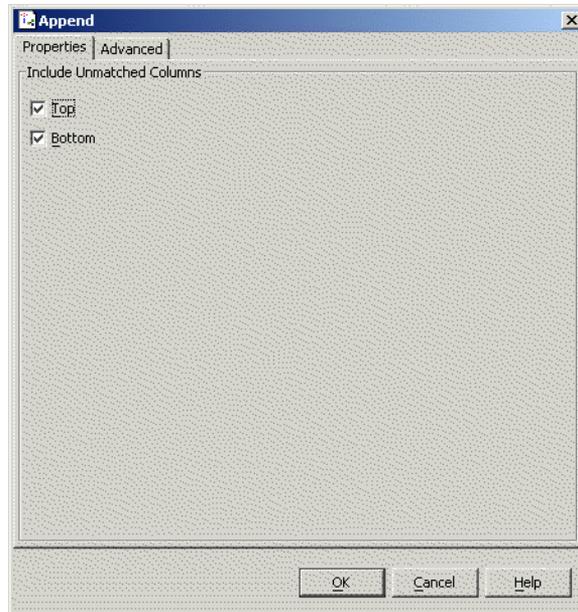
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Append** component:

1. Link an **Append** node in your worksheet to two or more nodes that output data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Append** to specify whether unmatched columns should be included in the output data set.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

If a column name exists in both source data sets, Spotfire Miner combines the values from the two columns; otherwise, the columns are padded with missing values in the output data set or discarded altogether. If a column name exists in both source data sets but the columns are of different types, Spotfire Miner returns an error.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Append** dialog is shown in Figure 6.3.



**Figure 6.3:** *The **Properties** page of the **Append** dialog.*

A description of each of the fields in the dialog box follows.

**Input** The data sets are listed (by row), in the order that you have them entered in your worksheet. If you wish to change the order of the nodes, use **Copy** and **Paste** to create a new copy of the node that you wish to be appended at the bottom of the output, and use this new node as the input to **Append**. Alternately, add a new node such as a **Modify Columns** node between the node to be appended and the **Append** node.

**Include Unmatched** The check boxes indicate whether columns from an input that do not have corresponding columns of the same names and types in the other inputs should be included in the output. Missing values are used for the inputs lacking the corresponding columns.

Note that if a column is present in several (but not all) of the inputs, it is an unmatched column. If an unmatched column is present in several of the inputs and **Include Unmatched** is selected for one of those inputs, values from each input containing the unmatched columns will be output (rather than displayed as NA for inputs without **Include Unmatched** selected).

**Include All Unmatched** Click this button if you want to include all unmatched columns, as described above.

**Exclude All Unmatched** Click this button if you want to exclude all unmatched columns, as described above.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Append** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Filter Rows** Use the **Filter Rows** component to select or exclude rows of your data set. To do this, you write a *qualifier* in the Spotfire Miner expression language. For example, the qualifier `age>40 & gender=="F"` includes only those rows corresponding to women over 40 years of age. (For complete information on writing expressions in the Spotfire Miner expression language, see page 285 at the end of this chapter.)

Use the **Filter Rows** component to filter data sets that have already been defined in Spotfire Miner, not those that exist in the original data sources. For options that filter data as they are read into Spotfire Miner, use the **Read Database** component (see page 56).

**General Procedure** The following outlines the general approach for using the **Filter Rows** component:

1. Link a **Filter Rows** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.

2. Use the properties dialog for **Filter Rows** to specify the qualifier that filters the rows in your data set.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

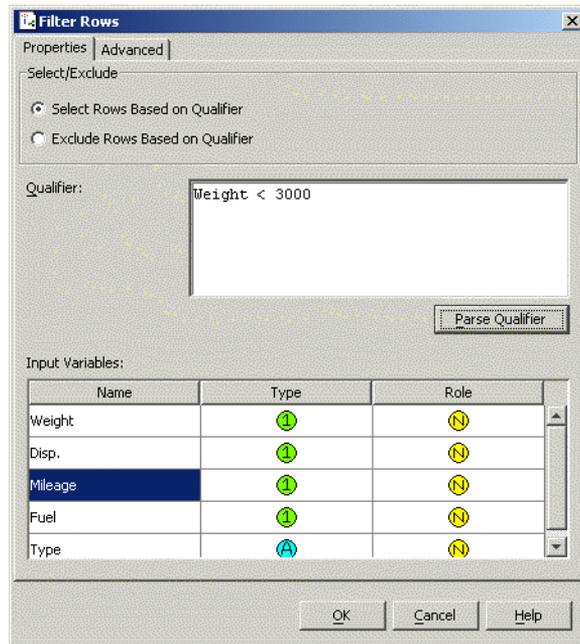
The **Filter Rows** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the qualifier you specify.

### Note

If the qualifier evaluates to a missing value (NA) for any portion of the data set, a warning is generated giving the number of rows for which the expression returned an NA. These rows are excluded from the output.

### Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Filter Rows** dialog is shown in Figure 6.4.



**Figure 6.4:** *The Properties page of the Filter Rows dialog.*

## Select/Exclude

The **Select/Exclude** group determines whether the qualifier includes or excludes the specified rows.

**Select Rows Based on Qualifier** Select this option to keep all of the rows defined by the qualifier.

**Exclude Rows Based on Qualifier** Select this option to exclude all of the rows defined by the qualifier.

**Qualifier** Type a valid conditional expression in the Spotfire Miner expression language to define your qualifier. The idea is to construct an expression that implicitly creates a logical column for your data set; the rows defined by the qualifier are those rows for which the logical column is true. Thus, if you choose **Select Rows Based on Qualifier** above, Spotfire Miner returns all rows for which the column is true. If you choose **Exclude Rows Based on Qualifier**, Spotfire Miner returns all rows for which the column is false. When you click the **Parse Qualifier** button, the current expression is parsed, and a window pops up displaying any parsing errors. This also includes any type-checking errors that occur, such as when an expression does not return a logical value. An error is displayed with information about the position in the expression where the error occurred.

**Input Variables** This scrollable table shows the input column names, types, and roles and is useful for finding the names of available inputs when constructing new expressions.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Filter Rows** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section *The Table Viewer* on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Partition** Use the **Partition** component to randomly sample the rows of your data set to partition it into three subsets for building, testing, and validating your models.

**General Procedure** The following outlines the general approach for using the **Partition** component:

1. Link a **Partition** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.

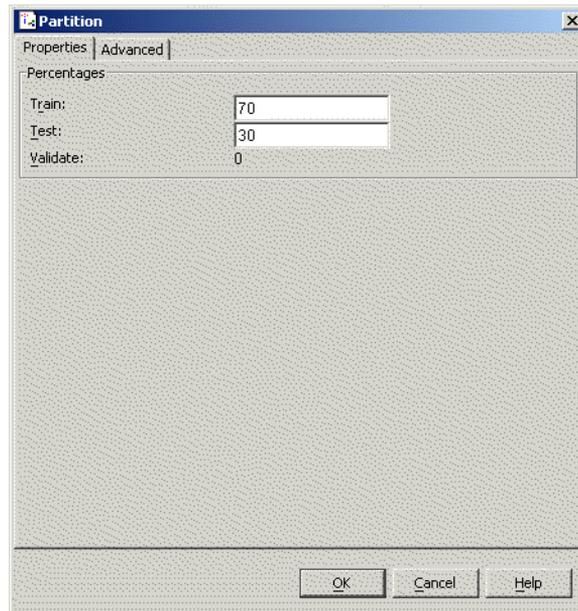
2. Use the properties dialog for **Partition** to specify the percentages to use for sampling your data.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Partition** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs three rectangular data sets. The training portion of the data defined by the percentage you set in the **Partition** dialog forms the first (top) output, the testing portion forms the second (middle) output, and the validation portion of the data forms the third (bottom) output.

After splitting your data set, you can recombine it using the **Append** component. For details on using **Append** to combine data sets with matching column names, see page 233.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Partition** dialog is shown in Figure 6.5.



**Figure 6.5:** *The **Properties** page of the **Partition** dialog.*

## Percentages

The **Percentages** group determines the percentages to use for partitioning your data into training, testing, and validation groups. Note that Spotfire Miner uses a default value of zero percent for the validation group but adjusts this value automatically as you change the values in the **Train** and **Test** fields.

**Train** Specify the percentage of your original data to use for the training data set. By default, this value is set to 70.

**Test** Specify the percentage of your original data to use for the testing data set. By default, this value is set to 30.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Partition** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

## Sample

Use the **Sample** component to sample the rows of your data set. One reason for doing this is to change the proportional representation of certain characteristics in the data. For example, you might want to guarantee that 50% of your data is such that `gender="M"`. Sampling can also increase performance by reducing a large data set to a smaller, representative one, and it can increase model accuracy by lifting the representation of a particular characteristic.

Use the **Sample** component to sample data sets that have already been defined in Spotfire Miner, not those that exist in the original data sources. For options that sample data as they are read into Spotfire Miner, use the **Read Database** component (see page 56).

## General Procedure

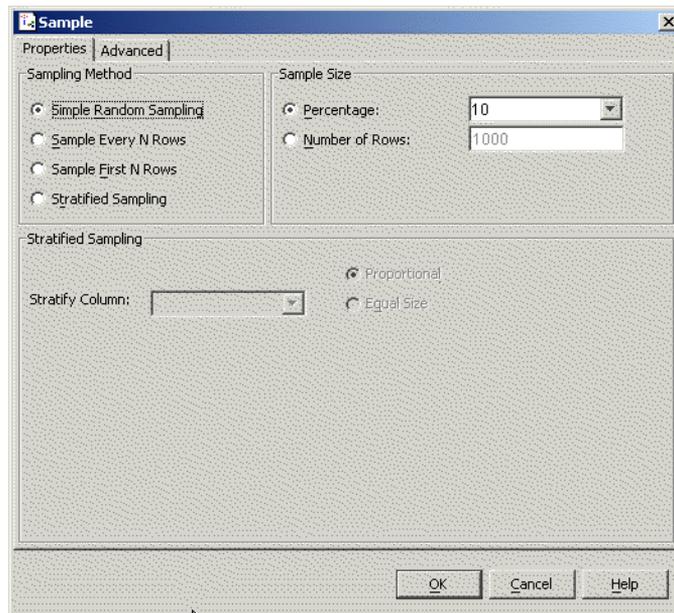
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Sample** component:

1. Link a **Sample** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Sample** to specify both the sampling method Spotfire Miner uses and the size limit for the resulting data set.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Sample** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the sampling options you set.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Sample** dialog is shown in Figure 6.6.



**Figure 6.6:** *The **Properties** page of the **Sample** dialog.*

## Sampling Method

The **Sampling Method** group defines the way in which your data are sampled.

**Simple Random Sampling** Select this option to randomly sample your data set until the designated percentage or number of rows is reached (see the **Sample Size** group below).

**Sample Every N Rows** Select this option to sample every Nth row, where N is determined by the number of rows in your data set and the size limit you choose for the sample. For example, if your data set contains 1,000 rows and you want the sample size to be 250, Spotfire Miner includes every

fourth row in the sample. A starting row between 1 and N is randomly selected, and every Nth row from the starting point is included in the sample.

**Sample First N Rows** Select this option to sample only the first N rows of your data set, where N is determined by the size limit you choose.

**Stratified Sampling** Select this option to sample your data set according to the levels in a particular categorical variable; this is known as *stratified sampling*. When you choose this method, the options in the **Stratified Sampling** group are activated (see below).

### Sample Size

The **Sample Size** group determines the size of your sample in either percentage or raw terms.

**Percentage** Select this option to limit the size of your sample according to a particular percentage of the size of your original data set. When you choose this option, the corresponding drop-down list is activated, allowing you to choose various values from 0% to 100%. If you choose 50%, for example, Spotfire Miner continues sampling until the size of your sample is roughly half the size of your data set.

**Number of Rows** Select this option to designate a raw upper limit on the number of rows in your sample. When you choose this option, the corresponding text box is activated, allowing you to type in the number of rows. By default, this is set to 1,000 and Spotfire Miner continues sampling until the number of rows in your sample is equal to 1,000.

### Stratified Sampling

The **Stratified Sampling** group is enabled only when this method is chosen in the **Sampling Method** group above. The options in this group allow you to sample your data set according to the levels in the categorical variable defined by the **Stratify Column** option. Spotfire Miner currently supports the following sampling choices:

**Proportional** Select this option to sample your data set according to the proportions of the levels in the variable chosen as the **Stratify Column**. For example, if the column

has three levels that show up in 50%, 30%, and 20% of the original data, respectively, the levels in the sample will have those proportions as well.

**Equal Size** Select this option to sample your data until each level in the categorical variable appears an equal number of times.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Sample** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Shuffle** The **Shuffle** component randomly shuffles the rows of your data set, reordering the values in each of the columns as a result.

**General Procedure** The following outlines the general approach for using the **Shuffle** component:

1. Link a **Shuffle** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Run your network.
3. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Shuffle** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs a single rectangular data set that is identical to the input data set except that the rows are randomly shuffled.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Shuffle** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Sort** Use the **Sort** component to reorder the rows of your data set based on the sorted values in particular columns. Spotfire Miner sorts the rows according to the first column you choose, breaking ties with any subsequent columns you select.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach for using the **Sort** component:

1. Link a **Sort** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Sort** to specify the columns in your data set that should determine the order of the rows.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Sort** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs a single rectangular data set that is identical to the input data set except that the rows are sorted according to the options you choose in the dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Sort** dialog is shown in Figure 6.7.

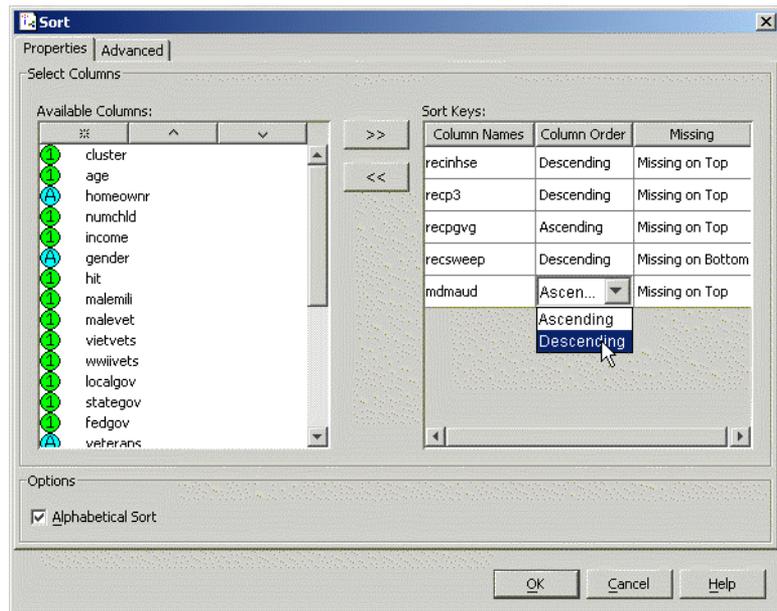


Figure 6.7: The **Properties** page of the **Sort** dialog.

## Select Columns

**Available Columns** This list box initially displays all the column names in your data set. Select a particular column from the list and click the  button to move it to the **Sort Keys** grid. The order in which you move columns determines how the rows of the data set are sorted. Spotfire Miner sorts the values in the first column you choose and reorders the rows accordingly. If there are ties, Spotfire Miner attempts to break them according to the sorted values in the second column, then the third column, and so on.

**Sort Keys** The **Sort Keys** grid displays the names of the columns that you choose. By default, each column is sorted in ascending order and any missing values are placed at the top. To sort a particular column in descending order instead, click the column's entry in the **Column Order** field of the grid. This opens a drop-down list from which you can choose **Descending**. Likewise, to place missing values at the end of a sorted column, click the appropriate entry under **Missing** and choose **Missing on Bottom**.

If you need to remove a particular column from the **Sort Keys** grid, select it by clicking in the grid row containing the column name and then click the  button. This moves the column back into the **Available Columns** list box.

## Options

**Alphabetical Sort** This check box affects categorical variables and string columns. When selected, nonnumeric categorical variables and string columns are sorted alphabetically, where the order A-Z is ascending and the order Z-A is descending. When not selected, categorical variables are sorted according to the order they are read in from the original data file. To check this ordering, open the viewer for the input node in your network (for example, **Read Text File**). In the summary statistics of the viewer, levels (categorical variables) and strings (string columns) appear in ascending order.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Sort** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Split** Use the **Split** component to divide a data set into two parts based on a conditional expression that either includes or excludes particular rows. To do this, you write a *qualifier* in the Spotfire Miner expression language. For example, the qualifier `gender=="F"` splits the data set according to gender. (For complete information on writing expressions in the Spotfire Miner expression language, see page 285 at the end of this chapter.)

|   |
|---|
| <b>Note</b>   |
| If you want to use your data set for training, testing, and validating a model, use the <b>Partition</b> component instead. Information on the <b>Partition</b> component is found on page 237. |

**General Procedure**

The following outlines the general approach for using the **Split** component:

1. Link a **Split** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Split** to specify the qualifier that splits the rows of your data set into two groups.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Split** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs two rectangular data sets. (This component is similar to **Filter Rows** except that it has two outputs rather than one.) The portion of the data set for which the qualifier is true forms the first (top) output,

and the portion for which the qualifier is false forms the second (bottom) output. To split a data set into more than two groups, use a series of **Split** nodes in your network.

### Note

If the qualifier evaluates to a missing value (NA) for any portion of the data set, a warning is generated giving the number of rows for which the expression returned an NA. These rows are also sent to the second output.

After splitting your data set, you can recombine it using the **Append** component. For details on using **Append** to combine two data sets with matching column names, see page 233.

As mentioned above, use the **Partition** component if you want to train, test, and validate a model by taking the original data set and dividing it into three subsets of randomly selected data.

### Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Split** dialog is shown in Figure 6.8.

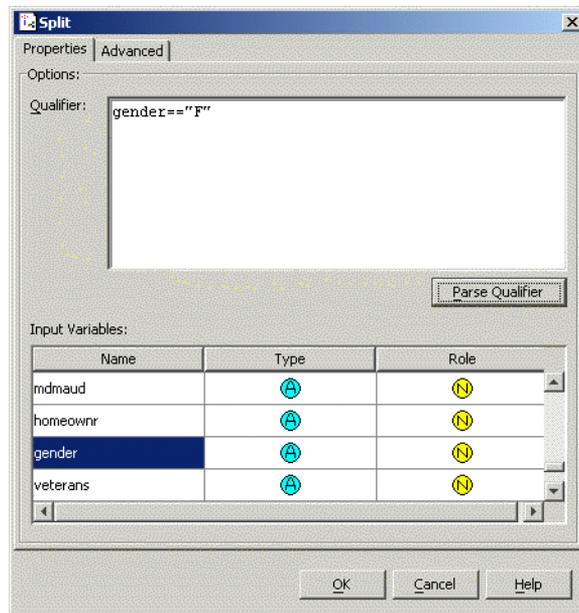


Figure 6.8: The **Properties** page of the **Split** dialog.

## Options

**Qualifier** Type a valid conditional expression in the Spotfire Miner expression language to define your qualifier. The idea is to construct an expression that implicitly creates a logical column for your data set; the rows defined by the qualifier are those rows for which the logical column is true. In the first output of the **Split** component, Spotfire Miner returns all rows for which the column is true; in the second output, Spotfire Miner returns all rows for which the column is false. When you click the **Parse Qualifier** button, the current expression is parsed, and a window pops up displaying any parsing errors. This also includes any type-checking errors that occur, such as when an expression does not return a logical value. An error is displayed with information about the position in the expression where the error occurred.

**Input Variables** This scrollable table shows the input column names, types, and roles and is useful for finding the names of available inputs when constructing new expressions.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Split** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section *The Table Viewer* on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Stack** The **Stack** component stacks separate columns of a data set into a single column.

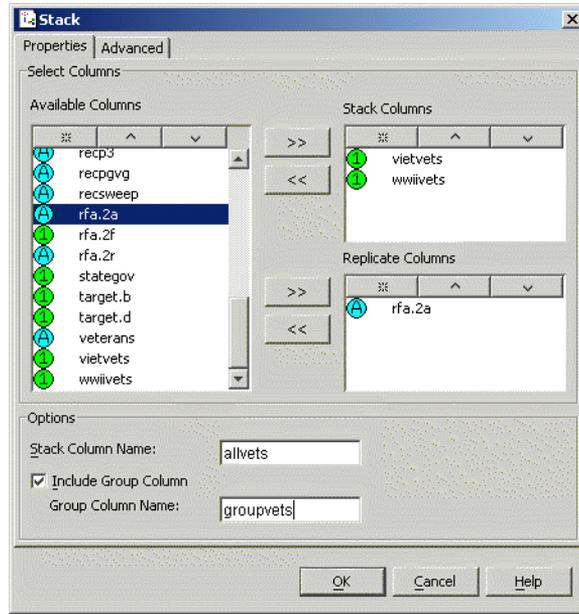
**General Procedure** The following outlines the general approach for using the **Stack** component:

1. Link a **Stack** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Stack** to specify the columns to stack and replicate.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Stack** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs the same rectangular data set with the new column appended to it.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Stack** dialog is shown in Figure 6.9.



**Figure 6.9:** *The **Properties** page of the **Stack** dialog.*

### Select Columns

**Available Columns** This list box initially displays all the column names in your data set. Select the columns you want to stack by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Then click the  button to move the highlighted names into the **Stack Columns** list box. Also select the columns you want to replicate (if any) by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Then click the  button to move the highlighted names into the **Replicate Columns** list box.

**Stack Columns** This list box displays the names of the columns you want to stack. All columns to be stacked must be of the same type.

If you need to remove particular columns from this field, select them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking.

Then click the  button to move the highlighted names back into the **Available Columns** list box.

**Replicate Columns** This list box displays the names of the columns you want to replicate. These columns are replicated in parallel with the stacked column. Each row will contain a stacked value and the corresponding values of the replicated column.

If you need to remove particular columns from this field, select them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking.

Then click the  button to move the highlighted names back into the **Available Columns** list box.

### Options

**Stack Column Name** Specify a name for the new stacked column in this field.

**Include Group Column** Select this check box to create an additional group column and append it to the output data set. The group column is filled with integers indicating the column from which each cell in the newly stacked column came.

**Group Column Name** If you selected the **Include Group Column** check box, specify a name for the group column in this field.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Stack** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

## Unstack

The **Unstack** component splits a single column into multiple columns based on a grouping column.

## General Procedure

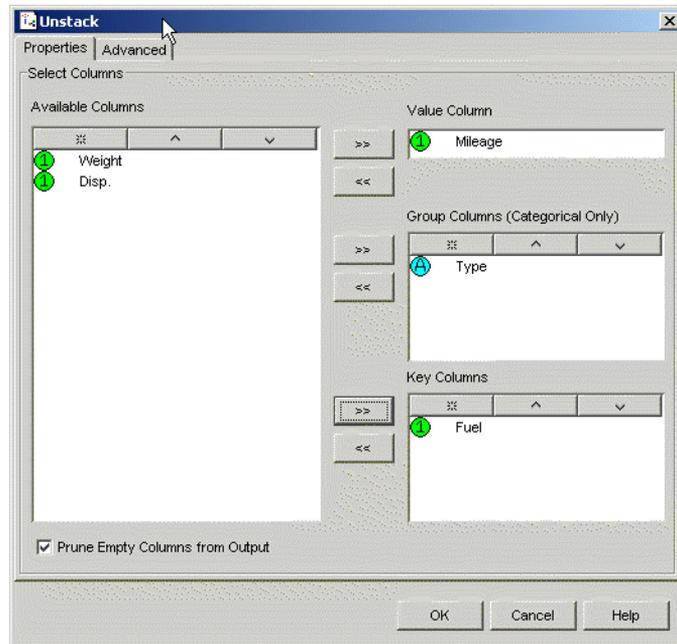
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Unstack** component:

1. Link an **Unstack** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Unstack** to specify the column to unstack as well as grouping and ordering columns.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Unstack** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs the same rectangular data set with the new unstacked columns appended to it.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Unstack** dialog is shown in Figure 6.10.



**Figure 6.10:** *The Properties page of the Unstack dialog.*

## Select Columns

**Available Columns** This list box initially displays all the column names in your data set. Select the column you want to unstack by clicking it and then clicking the  button to move the highlighted name into the **Value Column** field. Also select the columns you want to move into the **Group Columns** and **Key Columns** list boxes by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Then click the  button to move the highlighted names into the corresponding list box.

**Value Column** This field displays the name of the column containing the data you want to unstack.

**Group Columns (Categorical Only)** This list box displays the names of the categorical columns that will be the basis for creating the new unstacked columns. The levels of the columns in this field become the column names of the new unstacked columns, which are then filled with the corresponding values from the **Value Column**. For example, if you select a column with the three levels A, B, and C, the **Unstack** node creates three new columns labeled A, B, and C. If there are any missing values in a selected **Group Column**, the missing data will be treated as another level labeled NaN.

If you need to remove particular columns from the **Group Columns** field, select them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking. Then click the  button to move the highlighted names back into the **Available Columns** list box.

**Key Columns** This list box displays the names of the columns you want to use to order the new unstacked columns. Columns in this field are used to establish uniqueness or row position for similar values in the **Group Columns**. Any combination of values in the **Key Columns** that are not unique will lead to a loss of data, as the last nonunique value will be used.

If you need to remove particular columns from the **Key Columns** field, select them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking. Then click the  button to move the highlighted names back into the **Available Columns** list box.

To unstack multiple Group Columns, Spotfire Miner uses the cross-product of the Group Columns' categories. This can lead to category combinations that do not actually exist in the data. To remove these unused columns, check the **Prune Empty Columns from Output** checkbox.

For specific examples using the **Unstack** component, see the online help.

### **Using the Viewer**

The viewer for the **Unstack** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

# MANIPULATING COLUMNS

Spotfire Miner provides the following components for performing column-based data manipulations:

- **Bin**
- **Create Columns**
- **Filter Columns**
- **Recode Columns**
- **Join**
- **Modify Columns**
- **Transpose**
- **Normalize**
- **Reorder Columns**

In this section, we discuss each component in turn.

## **Bin**

Use the **Bin** component to create new categorical variables from numeric (continuous) variables or to redefine existing categorical variables by renaming or combining groups.

## **General Procedure**

The following outlines the general approach for using the **Bin** component:

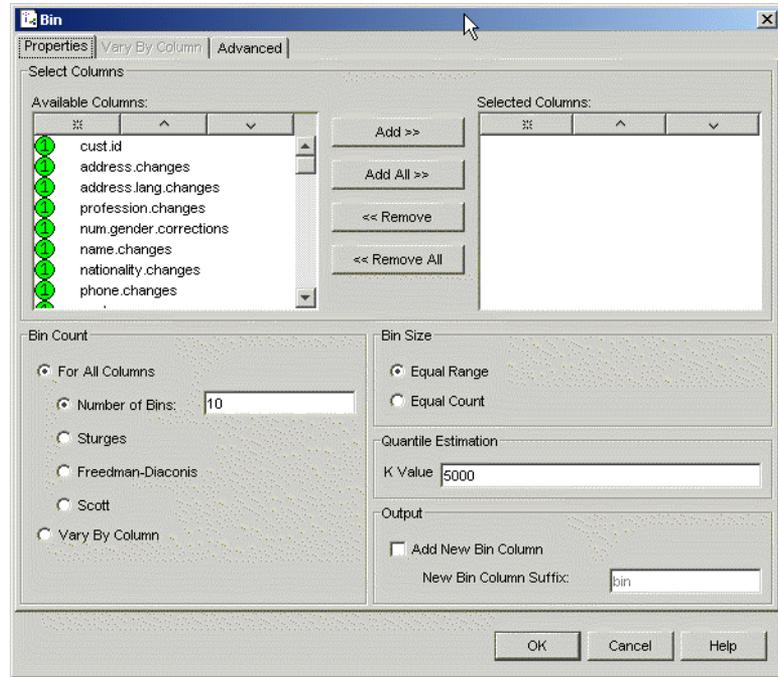
1. Link a **Bin** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Bin** to specify the source columns and the number of bins to be created.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Bin** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs a single rectangular data set containing the new, binned categorical variables in place of the continuous variables.

You can link together multiple **Bin** nodes in your network to use different numbers of bins for different variables in your data set.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Bin** dialog is shown in Figure 6.11.



**Figure 6.11:** *The Properties page of the Bin dialog.*

### Select Columns

**Available Columns** This list box initially displays all the column names in your data set. Select particular columns by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Then click the **Add** button to move the highlighted names into the **Selected Columns** list box. To simultaneously move all the column names, click the **Add All** button.

**Selected Columns** This list box displays the names of the source columns.

If you need to remove particular columns from this field, select them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking. Then click the **Remove** button to move the highlighted names back into the **Available Columns** list box. To simultaneously remove all the column names, click the **Remove All** button.

## Bin Count

**For All Columns** Specify the binning details for all columns selected with one of the following 4 settings:

**Number of Bins** Specify the number of bins you want to create. Spotfire Miner splits the data range into the specified number of equal-width bins and counts the values in the intervals. Sensible level names are created for the new categorical variables based on the ranges for the bins.

**Sturges** Specifies that you want to use the Sturges method for determining the number of bins used

$$Bins = \lceil 1 + \log(\|Column\|) \rceil$$

**Freedman-Diaconis** Specifies that you want to use the Freedman-Diaconis method for determining the number of bins used.

$$Bins = \left\lceil \frac{range(Column)}{(2 \cdot (Quantile_{0.75} - Quantile_{0.25}) \cdot \|Column\|^{-1/3})} \right\rceil$$

**Scott** Specifies that you want to use the Scott method for determining the number of bins used.

$$Bins = \lceil (3.5 \cdot \sqrt{variance(Column)} \cdot \|Column\|^{-1/3}) \rceil$$

**Vary By Column** Use to specify on a Per-Column basis the number of bins and the distribution of bin membership.

## Quantile Estimation

**K Value** This value is used in the quantile estimation algorithm used when making bins of Equal Count. A larger K Value causes the algorithm to use more memory per column and leads to a higher degree of accuracy.

## Bin Size

**Equal Range** Specifies that the bin edges will be defined by an equal set of ranges.

**Equal Count** Specifies that the bin edges will be defined by values that lead to approximately an equal count in each bin.

### Output

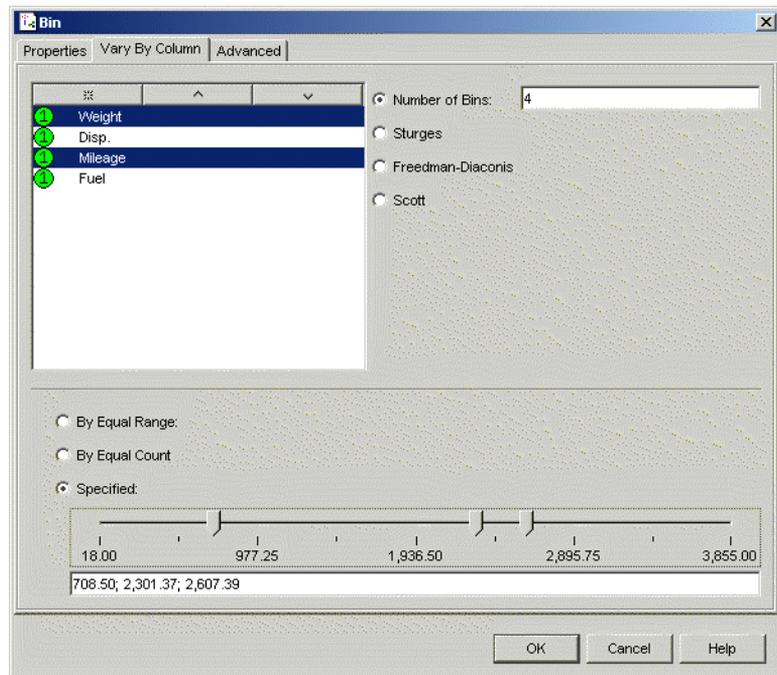
**Add New Bin Column** Select this check box if you want to add new columns to your data set.

### Note

If you do not select the **Add New Bin Column** check box, the selected columns will be replaced by the new binned columns.

**New Bin Column Suffix** Specify a suffix to be appended to each of the new columns you create.

**Vary By Column** The **Vary By Column** page of the **Bin** dialog is shown in Figure 6.12



**Figure 6.12:** *The Vary By Column page of the Bin dialog.*

This page is where you can set bin properties for individual or groups of columns. First, select the desired columns from the list box on the left using CTRL and SHIFT as needed. Once a column or a group of columns has been selected, notice that the range values appear in the slide bar below the Bin Range radio button. To adjust the number of bins, you can either:

1. Set the **Number of Bins** in the edit field.
2. Use the **Sturges** method for determining the number of bins.
3. Use the **Freedman-Diaconis** method for determining the number of bins.
4. Use the **Scott** method for determining the number of bins.

There are two different ways to set the bin boundaries:

1. **By Equal Range** A set of boundary points can be automatically generated at equal intervals from the data minimum to the max value for the column or group of columns selected.
2. **By Equal Count** A set of boundary points are generated with the aim of creating bins of equal counts.
3. **Specified** Set the boundaries yourself by dragging the sliders to the desired boundary values or typing values into the text field.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Bin** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Create Columns** Use the **Create Columns** component to compute an additional variable and append it as a column to your data set. To do this, you write an *expression* in the Spotfire Miner expression language. For example, the expression `Income/12` defines a new column of average monthly income from the existing variable `Income`. (For complete information on writing expressions in the Spotfire Miner expression language, see page 285 at the end of this chapter.)

You can modify an existing column by giving its name as the output column name. When the node is executed, the output includes a list of the added and modified columns.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach for using the **Create Columns** component:

1. Link a **Create Columns** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Create Columns** to define the new column in your data set.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Create Columns** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs the same rectangular data set with the new column appended to it.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Create Columns** dialog is shown in Figure 6.13.

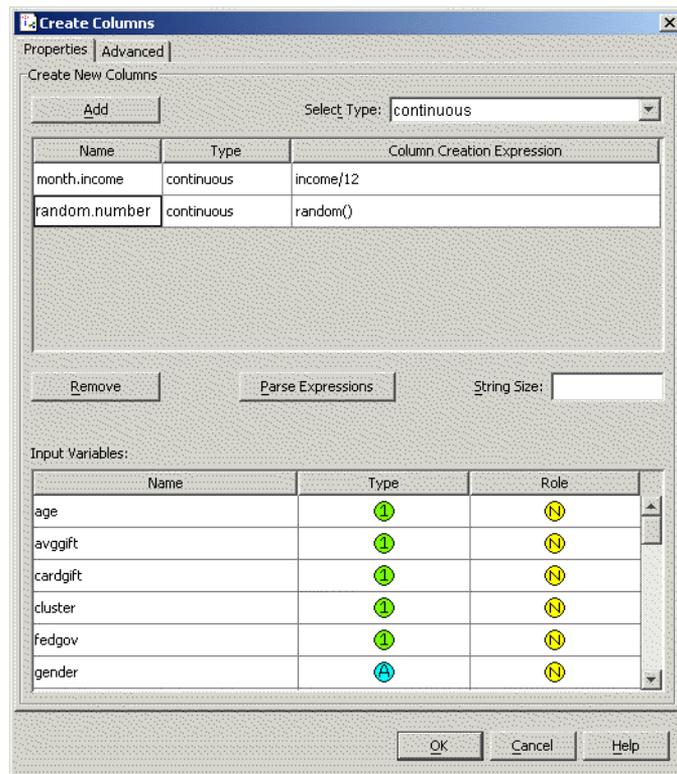


Figure 6.13: The **Properties** page of the **Create Columns** dialog.

## Create New Columns

**Select Type** Specify a type for the new column by selecting **continuous**, **categorical**, **string**, or **date** from the drop-down list. Then click the **Add** button to activate the grid view and insert a row for the new column.

**Grid View** The grid view displays a row for each new column you create. Initially, only **Type** is filled in.

- **Name** To add or change a column name, double-click the cell under **Name**. This activates a text box in which you can type a new column name.
- **Type** To change the data type for the new column, click the cell under **Type**. This opens a drop-down list containing the four possible column types from which you can make a selection.
- **Column Creation Expression** To add or change an entry under **Column Creation Expression**, double-click the entry. This activates a text box in which you can type a new expression. Define your column by typing a valid expression in the Spotfire Miner expression language in this field. In most cases, you will use the standard arithmetic operators (+, -, \*, /, etc.) to rescale one of your columns or to compute a new column from existing variables in your data.

If you need to remove particular columns from the grid view, select the rows that contain them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking. Then click the **Remove** button.

When you click the **Parse Expressions** button, the current expressions are parsed, and a window pops up displaying any parsing errors. This also includes any type-checking errors that occur, such as when an expression returns a type that is inconsistent with the output type of the column. An error is displayed with information about the position in the expression where the error occurred.

**String Size** Specify the string width for any new string columns.

**Input Variables** This scrollable table shows the input column names, types, and roles and is useful for finding the names of available inputs when constructing new expressions.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Create Columns** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Filter Columns** Use the **Filter Columns** component to exclude columns that are not needed during your analysis, thus reducing both resource consumption and computation time.

|  |
|--|
| <b>Hint</b>  |
| You can also use the <b>Modify Columns</b> component to filter the columns of your data set. |

Use the **Filter Columns** component to filter data sets that have already been defined in Spotfire Miner, not those that exist in the original data sources. For options that filter data as they are read into Spotfire Miner, use the **Read Database** component (see page 56).

**General Procedure**

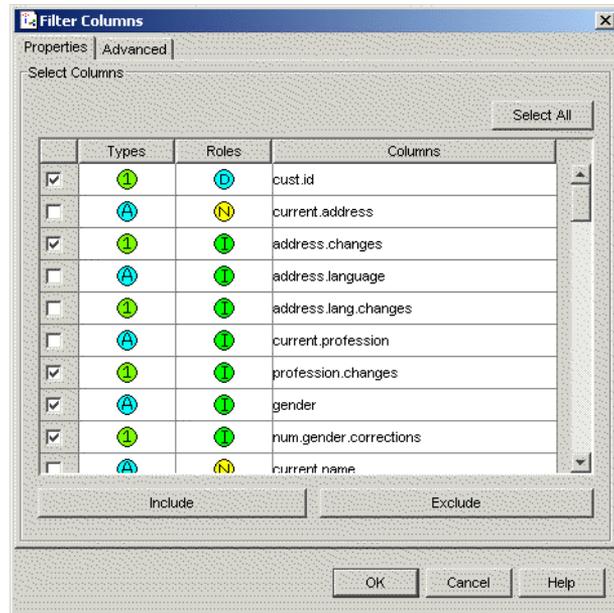
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Filter Columns** component:

1. Link a **Filter Columns** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Filter Columns** to specify the columns in your data set that you want to keep.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Filter Columns** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the columns you choose.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Filter Columns** dialog is shown in Figure 6.14.



**Figure 6.14:** *The **Properties** page of the **Filter Columns** dialog.*

### Select Columns

This list box displays all the column names in your data set. Select particular columns to exclude by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Then click the **Include** button to include the highlighted columns in the output. Alternatively, click the **Exclude** button to exclude the highlighted columns from the output. To select all the column names, click the **Select All** button.

### Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Filter Columns** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section *The Table Viewer* on page 146 as well as the online help.

## **Recode Columns**

Use the **Recode Columns** component to create a new column from an existing column. Typically, you would use Recode Columns to recode a Categorical to another Categorical; however, you can also use it to change a column's data type. You can also use it to overwrite an existing column, assigning a different data type or values.

### **General Procedure**

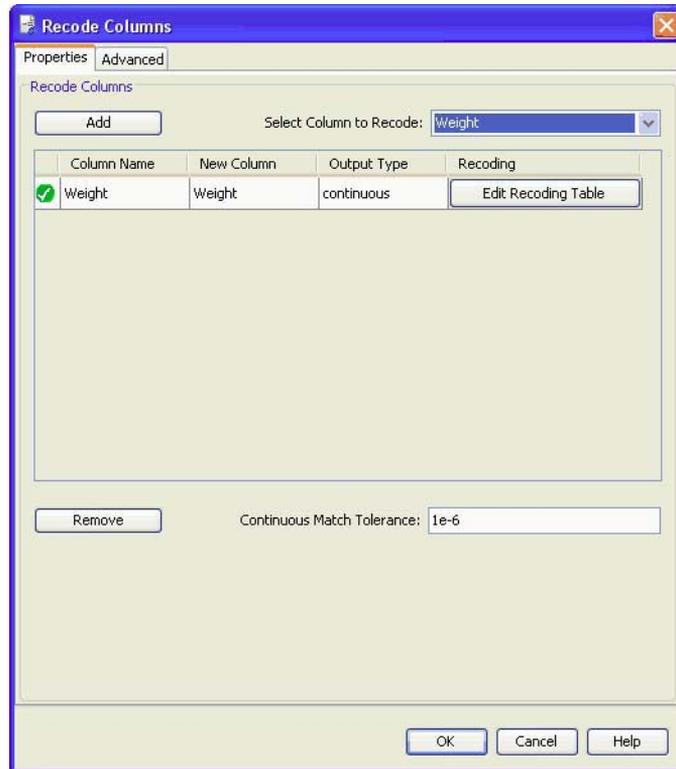
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Recode Columns** component:

1. Link a **Recode Columns** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Optionally, use the properties dialog for **Recode Columns** to specify new data type.
3. Use the **Edit Recoding Table** to map new value(s) for the recoded columns.
4. Run your network.
5. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Recode Columns** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the columns you choose. All unselected columns are passed to the output unchanged.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Recode Columns** dialog is shown in Figure 6.14.



**Figure 6.15:** *The Properties page of the Recode Columns dialog.*

### Select Column to Recode

This drop-down list box displays all the column names in your data set that can be recoded. Note that you can recode only continuous, categorical, and string types. The date data type is not supported, so any columns with the date type do not appear on the list. From the list, select a column to recode, and then click **Add** to add it to the grid view. You can add more than one column to the grid view to recode. (To remove a column from the grid view, click anywhere in its row, and then click **Remove**.)

## Grid View

The grid view displays the columns to recode. After adding a column to the grid view, you can perform two tasks:

- Set a new data type for the specific column (either creating a new column or overwriting the existing column).
- Change the value for one or more items in the column.

See Table 6.1 for a description of options.

**Table 6.1:** *Recode Columns grid view options.*

| Grid View label    | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Column Name</b> | The name of the column selected in <b>Select Column to Recode</b> . This box is read-only.  |
| <b>New Column</b>  | The new name for the column. If you provide a new name, a new column with your recoding is added to the table. If you leave the default old name, the existing column is overwritten with your recoding.  |
| <b>Output Type</b> | The data type for the column. By default, the type is the old column type. You can select from the drop-down list a new type (continuous, categorical, or string). If you select from the list a type that cannot be applied to the existing column contents (for example, if the column contains strings, and you try to specify continuous), a red x appears in the grid view's left column, and an error message appears in the hover tooltip. |
| <b>Recoding</b>    | Click to display the <b>Edit Recoding Table</b> dialog, in which you can specify a different value for specific values in the column.   |

## Continuous Match Tolerance

The tolerance permitted when matching old values for double (continuous) columns. This allows the user to enter 3.12, for example, and have it match 3.12, 3.125, 3.13, and so on, if the tolerance is 0.01

## Edit Recoding Table

Use this dialog to assign new value(s) to specific items in a column.

- Click **Add Row** to add a blank row, in which you identify the the old value to replace and provide the new value to use.
- Click **Remove Row** to delete the row selected in the recoding table. (Removing a row removes it only from the recoding table; it does not remove it from the data set.)

**Table 6.2:** *Edit Recoding Table options.*

| Option    | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Old Value | Provide the value to be replaced by <b>New Value</b> . This box accepts names that do not exist in the column; however if you provide an erroneous value (either one already on the list or one of different type than that specified in the <b>Recode Columns</b> dialog's <b>Output Type</b> list), a red x appears to the left of the entry, and an error message appears in the hover tooltip. |
| New Value | Provide the value to replace the <b>Old Value</b> . The new value must be of the data type specified in the <b>Recode Columns</b> dialog's <b>Output Type</b> list. For example, if <b>Output Type</b> is continuous, and you type a string, a red x appears in the left column of the grid, and an error message appears in the hover tooltip.  |

## Recoding rules

- You can use an **Old Value** name only once.
- You can recode missing values by leaving **Old Value** blank and specifying a **New Value**.
- You can recode **Old Value** as blank by providing its name and leaving **New Value** blank.
- You can assign a single new value to multiple old values.
- Only values can be used in the recoding table. It cannot take an expression. (For example, you cannot specify <5 for “all values less than 5.”) To use an expression, use the **Crerate Columns** node and the Expression Language.
- If you provide a value in **Old Value** that does not exist in the specified column, the output is unchanged (*unless* you specify an asterisk (\*), in which case all unmatched values are recoded as the corresponding **New Value**).

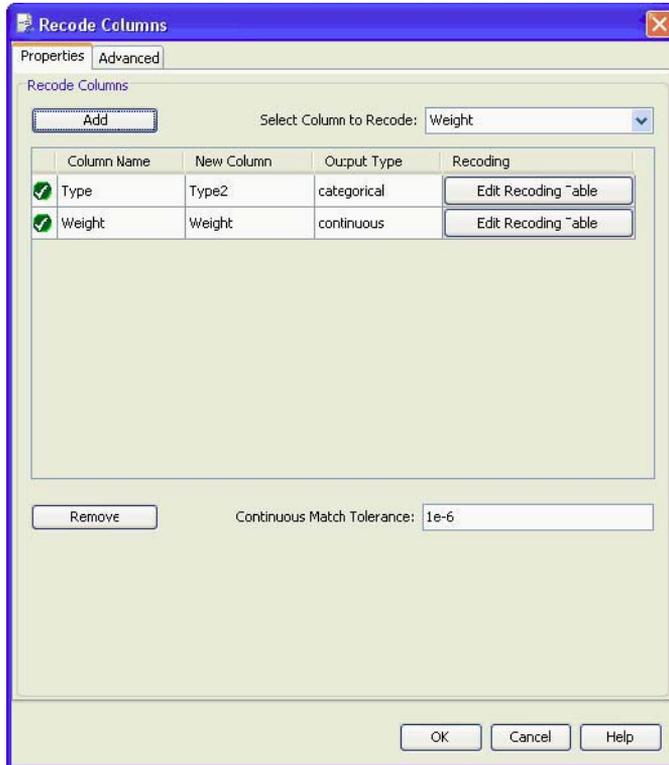
**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Recode Columns** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Example** The following simple walkthrough uses the **fuel.txt** example file.

### To recode columns in fuel.txt

1. Create a worksheet and add a **Read Text File** node. Double-click to open its **Properties** dialog.
2. Read in the example file **fuel.txt** by clicking **Browse**, **Examples**, and selecting the file. Click **OK**, and then run the node.
3. View the data by right-clicking the node and selecting **Viewer**. Note that all columns are continuous, except **Type**, which is a string.
4. Drag a **Recode Columns** node to the worksheet and connect the two nodes. Open the **Recode Columns** dialog.
5. In the **Select Column to Recode** drop-down list, select **Type**, and then click **Add**.

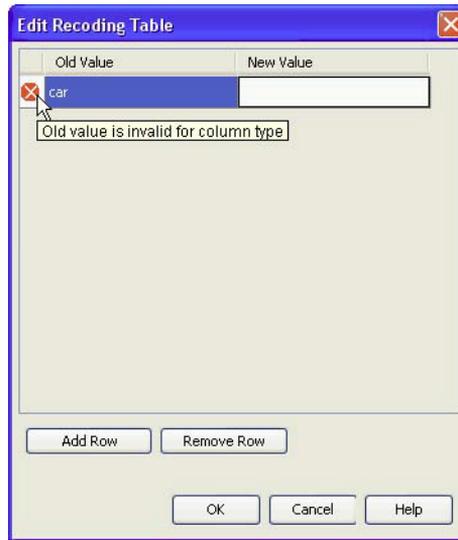
6. For the **Type** column, In the **New Column** box, change **Type** to **Type2**.
7. In the **Output Type** box, select **Categorical**.
8. Again, in the **Select Column to Recode** drop-down list, select **Weight**, and then click **Add**. (See Figure 6.16.)



**Figure 6.16:** *Recoding example.*

9. For the **Type** column, click **Edit Recoding Table**.
10. In the **Edit Recoding Table** dialog, and click **Add Row**.
11. In the **Old Value** box, type Van. In the **New Value** box, type RV.
12. Click **OK**, and then for **Weight**, click **Edit Recoding Table**.

- Click **Add Row**, and then for **Old Value**, type **car**. Note the red X. Hover the mouse over the x to show the error (shown in Figure 6.17).



**Figure 6.17:** *Recoding error.*

- Click **Cancel**, and then in the **Recode Columns** dialog, click anywhere in the **Weight** row, and click **Remove**. Only the **Type** recoding row remains. Click **OK** to apply the change.
- Run the node, and then open the viewer to examine the new column and its values.

## Join

Use the **Join** component to create a new data set by combining the columns of any number of other data sets. This component has a multiple-input port, which allows an unlimited number of inputs. You can combine the data sets by *row number*, in which the row order in the source data sets determines the row order in the new data set, or by *multiple key columns*, in which the sorted values from a column in each source data set determine the row order in the new data set. In most applications, the key columns contain informative row identifiers such as customer numbers.

If a key column name is the same for all inputs, the **Set For All Inputs** group can be used to set all of the corresponding key column values. If the key columns have differing names (such as “Last Name” in one input and “Surname” in another), the different names can be specified separately in the grid of properties.

The order in which the nodes are joined affects the order of the output columns. This order is determined by the order in which they were created, and is indicated by the order of the nodes in the **Properties** page. If you want to change the order of the nodes, use **Copy** and **Paste** to create a new copy of the node that you wish to be placed at the bottom of the list, and use this new node as the input to **Join**. Alternately, add a new node such as a **Modify Columns** node between the node to be joined and the **Join** node.

If you wish to eliminate some of the output columns, follow the **Join** node with a **Filter Columns** or **Modify Columns** node. If you wish to change the order of the output columns, use a **Reorder Columns** node.

### Using Sort in Join

In the **Advanced** page, if **Sort Required** is not checked and the key column is not the first column in the input data sets for **Join**, the output column names do not correspond to correct data, and rows are replicated. All inputs must be sorted according to key column, and should be presorted in ascending order, with NA's on the bottom.

The **Join** component matches a missing value (NaN) in the key column to all other values, which is typically not the desired behavior. To avoid this, use a **Missing Values** component to drop rows with missing values for the key, or to replace the missing values with some other value.

### General Procedure

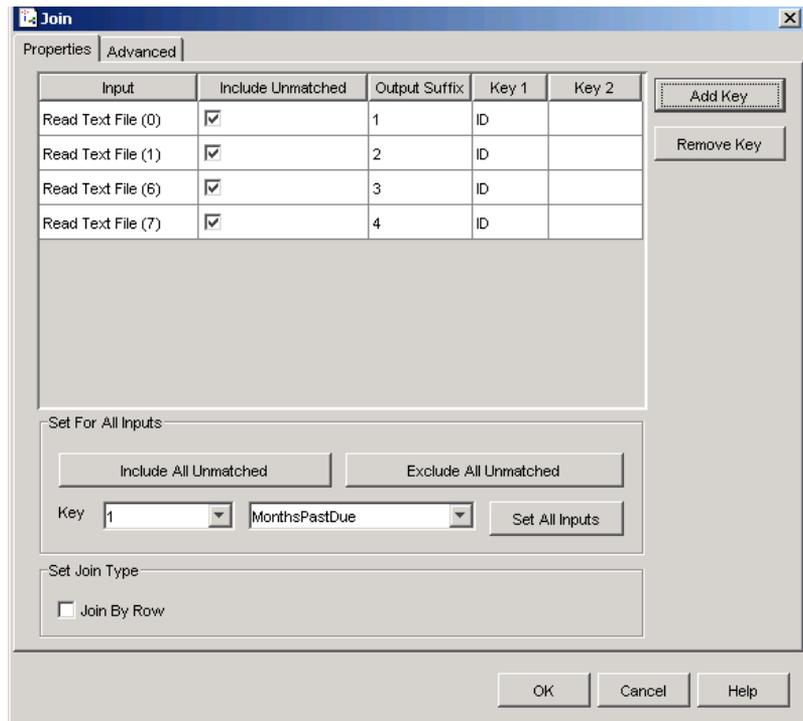
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Join** component:

1. Link a **Join** node in your worksheet to any two or more nodes that output data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Join** to specify how the source data sets are to be joined, whether unmatched rows should be included in the new data set, and what the suffix should be for duplicate column names.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Join** node accepts two or more inputs containing rectangular data and outputs a single rectangular data set combined from the input data sets.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Join** dialog is shown in Figure 6.18.



**Figure 6.18:** *The **Properties** page of the **Join** dialog.*

The options in the grid determine how the source data sets are joined. The first data set you link to the input of the **Join** node becomes the first chunk of data in the combined data set while the data linked to the second input is the second chunk, and so on.

**Input** The data sets are listed (by row), in the order that you have them entered in your worksheet.

**Include Unmatched** This determines whether rows found in one source data set but not in the others are included in the combined data set. Select this option to include unmatched rows from the individual data set.

Note that Spotfire Miner pads any unmatched rows with missing values in the output data. If you want to exclude unmatched rows altogether, clear this check box.

**Output Suffix** This determines the suffix added to column names that are present in the source data sets to prevent duplicate column names in the returned data set.

By default, the suffixes are 1, 2, 3, and so on, corresponding to the order of the input data sets.

**Key 1** Choose one key column from each data set with which to order the rows. The sorted values from a column in each source data set determine the row order in the new data set. Click **Add Key** and **Remove Key** to add or remove keys as needed to output additional columns.

### Set For All Inputs

Click **Include All Unmatched** or **Exclude All Unmatched** as a global option for the columns selected above. If you want to change the key column for all data sets, select the key number (e.g., **Key 1** or **Key 2**) and select the appropriate column (in the field to the right of the key number). Click **Set All Inputs** to set this change.

### Set Join Type

Select **Join By Row** if you want to join the data sets by row instead of by column. The default is to join by column.

### Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Join** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section *The Table Viewer* on page 146 as well as the online help.

### Modify Columns

The **Modify Columns** component can be used to filter and rename the columns of your data set.

|  |
|--|
| <b>Hint</b>  |
| The <b>Filter Columns</b> component can also be used to filter the columns of your data set. |

You can also use the **Modify Columns** component to change column types and define the dependent and independent variables for modeling purposes. You might need to change column types when, for example, a categorical variable consists of integer values. In this case, Spotfire Miner reads the values as continuous and you must manually change the column type to categorical.

It is not strictly necessary to define modeling roles with **Modify Columns**, as each of the classification and regression components have options that allow you to do this as well. However, it is helpful when you want to compute the same model using multiple modeling components. In fact, this is the main purpose of the feature: you can use **Modify Columns** to define dependent and independent variables and link the output to multiple modeling nodes to quickly compare the different outcomes. Not that when you do this, Spotfire Miner does not display the columns automatically in the **Dependent** and **Independent** fields of the modeling dialogs. That way, you to change your model, if necessary.

## General Procedure

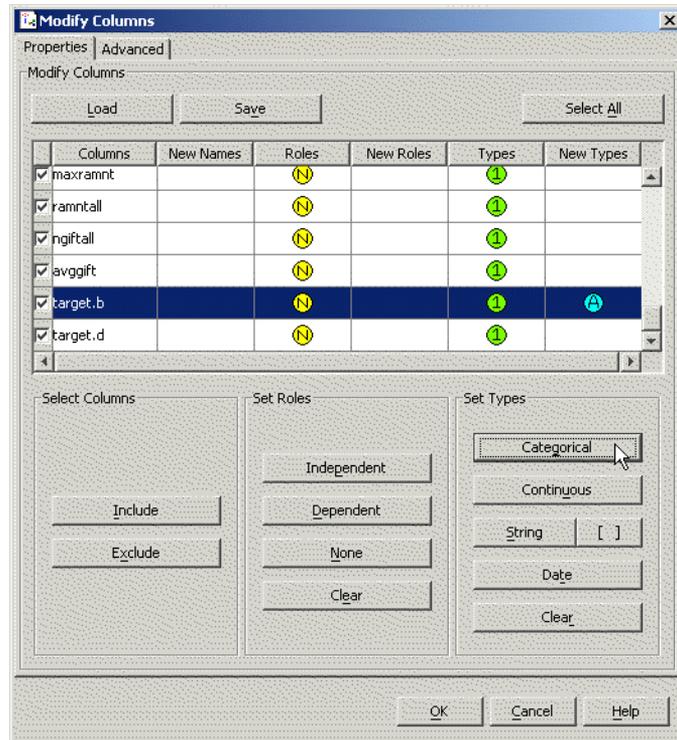
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Modify Columns** component:

1. Link a **Modify Columns** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Modify Columns** to specify the column information you want to change.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Modify Columns** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the options you choose.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Modify Columns** dialog is shown in Figure 6.19.



**Figure 6.19:** The **Properties** page of the **Modify Columns** dialog.

The **Properties** page consists of four main parts:

- The grid view at the top of the page displays the columns in your data set along the left side. It includes options for renaming and filtering the columns and also displays any changes you make using the **Select Columns**, **Set Roles**, and **Set Types** groups.
- The **Select Columns** group contains buttons you can use to filter certain columns.
- The **Set Roles** group contains buttons for defining the dependent and independent variables in your data set.
- The **Set Types** group contains buttons for changing column types.

## Grid View

The rows of the grid view at the top of the page display the column names of your data set. You can resize any of the columns in the grid view by dragging the lines that divide the columns. You can also sort any column by clicking its header.

- To rename a particular column, double-click the corresponding cell under the **New Names** heading. This activates an editable text box in which you can type a new column name.
- To filter a particular column, clear the check box next to its name. Spotfire Miner excludes all columns that have cleared check boxes from the data set it returns.
- To select particular columns in your data set, click their rows in the grid view (use CTRL-click for noncontiguous rows or SHIFT-click for a group of adjacent rows). This highlights the corresponding rows of the grid, which is necessary when using any of the buttons in the **Select Columns**, **Set Roles**, or **Set Types** groups (see below). To select all the columns in the data set, click the **Select All** button at the top of the page. Note that this simply highlights all the rows in the grid view but does not select any check boxes that have been cleared.
- Click the **Save** button to save the current column settings as a data dictionary or click **Load** to load a data dictionary file. Data dictionaries are used to define column names, types, roles, start, width, and output decimal places when importing or exporting fixed format files. For more information on using data dictionaries, see page 40.

## Select Columns

The **Select Columns** group contains the **Include** and **Exclude** buttons, which you can use to filter the columns of your data set. These options are alternatives to the check boxes in the grid view and are most useful when you want to filter multiple columns simultaneously. After selecting the desired columns in the grid view, do one of the following:

- Click the **Include** button to include the selected columns in the data set that Spotfire Miner returns.

- Click the **Exclude** button to exclude the selected columns from the data set that Spotfire Miner returns.

Note that the check boxes in the grid view are selected or cleared depending on the button you click.

### Set Roles

The **Set Roles** group contains the **Independent**, **Dependent**, **None**, and **Clear** buttons, which allow you to define the role each variable assumes in models. After selecting the desired columns in the grid view, do one of the following:

- Click the **Independent** button to define the selected columns as independent variables.
- Click the **Dependent** button to define the selected columns as dependent variables.
- Click the **None** button to remove previous roles for the selected columns.
- Click the **Clear** button to clear new roles for the selected columns.

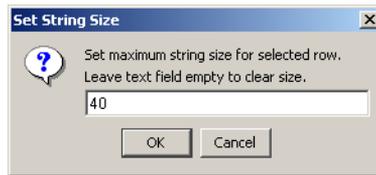
| Hint  |
|---|
| Spotfire Miner associates a visual cue with each of the roles you choose. For more information, see the section Visual Cues in Dialog Fields on page 142. |

### Set Types

The **Set Types** group contains the **Categorical**, **Continuous**, **String**, **Date**, and **Clear** buttons, which allow you to define column types. After selecting the desired columns in the grid view, do one of the following:

- Click the **Categorical** button to define the selected columns as categorical variables.
- Click the **Continuous** button to define the selected columns as continuous variables.

- Click the **String** button to define the selected columns as string variables. To specify a maximum string width for the selected columns, click the  button and type a value in the **Set String Size** dialog that opens.



**Figure 6.20:** *The Set String Size dialog.*

### Note

The value that you specify in the **Set String Size** dialog overrides the default value set in the **Default Maximum String Size** field in the **Global Properties** dialog but only for the particular columns selected.

- Click the **Date** button to define the selected columns as date variables.
- Click the **Clear** button to clear new types for the selected columns.

### Hint

Spotfire Miner associates a visual cue with each of the column types you choose. For more information, see the section Visual Cues in Dialog Fields on page 142.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Modify Columns** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

**Normalize** The **Normalize** component normalizes a variable such that its distribution has mean=0 , standard deviation = 1, without changing the form of the distribution.

If the original variable has a Gaussian form, the resulting variable is standard Gaussian,  $N(0,1)$ .

You use the **Normalize** component to put all (or a group) of your variables on the same scale. This is important in clustering, for example, where Euclidean distance is computed between p-dimensional points. If some of your columns have values in the 1,000s and others are between 0 and 1, the variables that are in the 1,000s will totally dominate any distance calculations.

## **General Procedure**

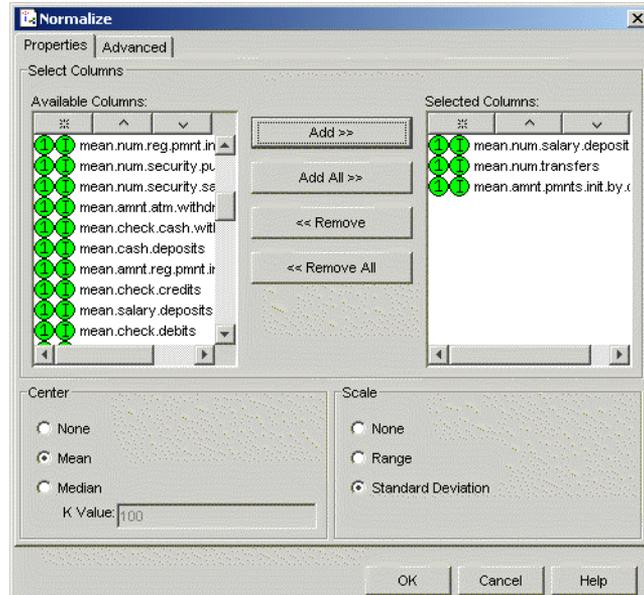
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Normalize** component:

1. Link a **Normalize** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Normalize** to specify the columns you want to normalize.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Normalize** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the options you choose.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Normalize** dialog is shown in Figure 6.21.



**Figure 6.21:** *The Properties page of the Normalize dialog.*

### Select Columns

**Available Columns** This list box initially displays all the continuous column names in your data set. Select the columns you want to normalize by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Then click the **Add** button to move the highlighted names into the **Selected Columns** list box. To simultaneously move all the column names, click the **Add All** button.

**Selected Columns** This list box displays the names of the columns you want to normalize.

If you need to remove particular columns from this field, select them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking. Then click the **Remove** button to move the highlighted names back into the **Available Columns** list box. To simultaneously remove all the column names, click the **Remove All** button.

## Center

Specify either **Mean** or **Median** to have the mean or median, respectively, of each column subtracted from the values in that column. Selecting **None** for **Center** (but some value other than **None** for **Scale**) keeps the location of the data the same but puts all the columns on a common scale. You might want to do this in clustering, for example, so that no single column dominates the algorithm.

## Scale

Specify either **Range** or **Standard Deviation** to have the values in each column divided by its range or standard deviation, respectively. Selecting **None** for **Scale** (but some value other than **None** for **Center**) puts all the data around a common center. You might want to do this, for example, if you want to plot all the data on a common axis so that you can compare the spread of the data.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Normalize** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section *The Table Viewer* on page 146 as well as the online help.

## Reorder Columns

The **Reorder Columns** component changes the order of the columns in the output. This node is especially useful if the data set has a large number of columns, or if positioning two or more columns side-by-side produces a more useful view of the data.

## General Procedure

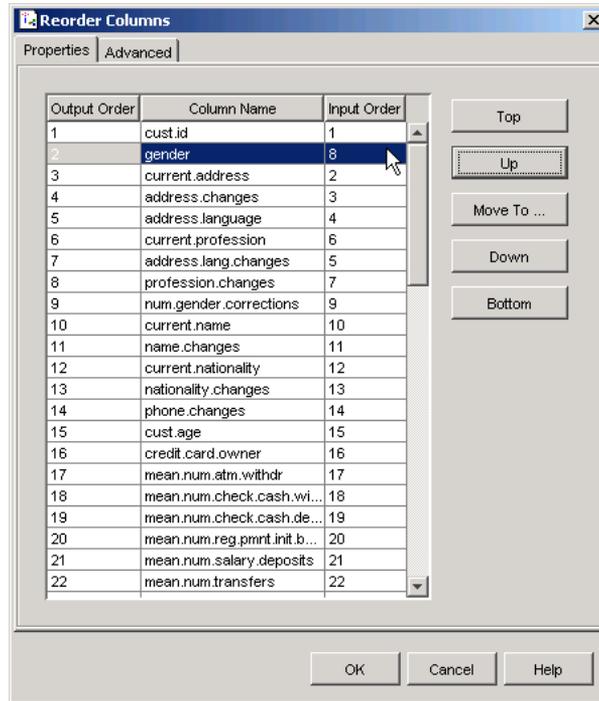
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Reorder Columns** component:

1. Link a **Reorder Columns** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Reorder Columns** and use the buttons to reorder the columns.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Reorder Columns** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs the same rectangular data, with the columns ordered as specified in the Properties page.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Reorder Columns** dialog is shown in Figure 6.22.



**Figure 6.22:** *The Properties page of the Reorder Columns node.*

### Output Order

Indicates the order of the output columns. This list always shows numbers in order: 1, 2, 3, and so on.

### Column Name

The column in the text box containing the name of the column to move.

### Input Order

The column in the text box that indicates the order number of the input columns. When you move an item up or down the list, this number stays the same as the original input column number. (See the figure above for an illustration.)

## Top

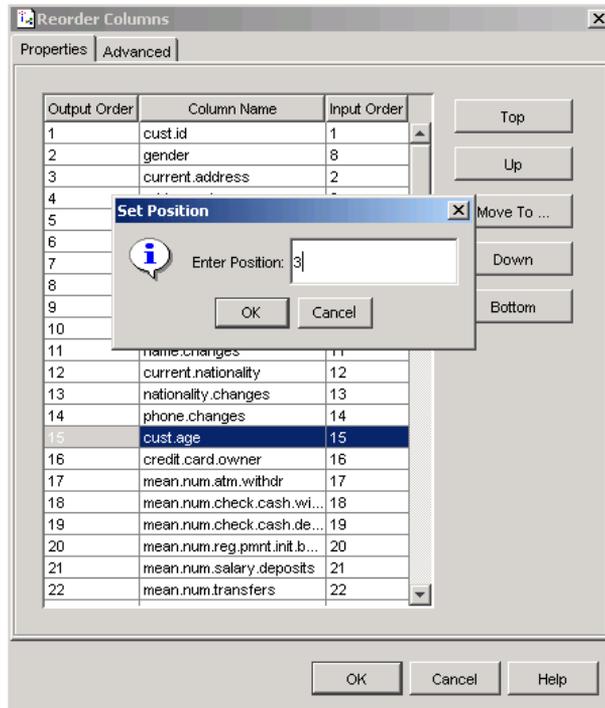
Moves the selected column name(s) to the top (first position) of the order.

## Up

Moves the selected column name(s) up one position in the column order.

## Move To

Displays the **Set Position** dialog. Type the **Output Order** position for the selected column name. If you select multiple rows, their relative positions are maintained.



**Figure 6.23:** The *Set Position* dialog, available from *Move To* in the *Reorder Columns Properties* dialog.

## Down

Moves the selected column name(s) down one position in the column order.

### **Bottom**

Moves the selected column name(s) to the bottom (last position) of the order.

### **Using the Viewer**

The viewer for the **Reorder Columns** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section *The Table Viewer* on page 146 as well as the online help.

### **Transpose**

The **Transpose** component turns a set of columns into a set of rows.

### **General Procedure**

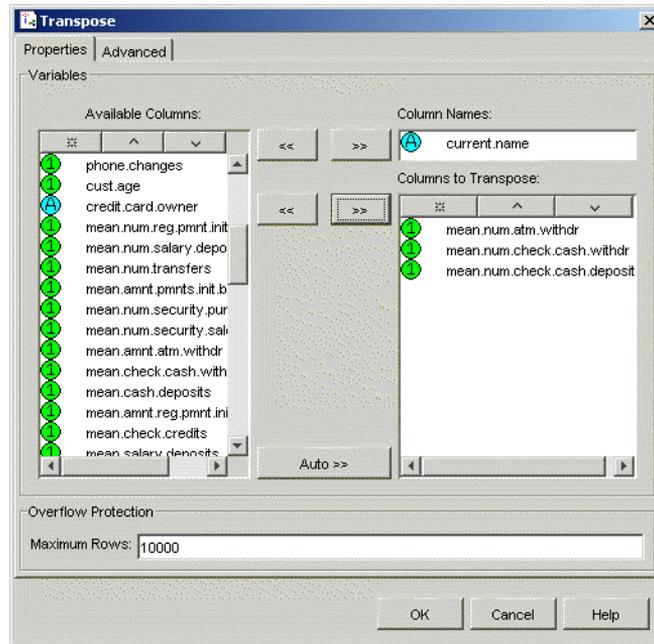
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Transpose** component:

1. Link a **Transpose** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Transpose** to specify the columns you wish were rows.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **Transpose** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs selected columns as subsequent rows.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Transpose** dialog is shown in Figure 6.24.



**Figure 6.24:** The *Properties* page of the *Transpose* dialog.

### Select Columns

**Available Columns** This list box initially displays all the column names in your data set. Optionally, select the column you want to use for column names (must either be Categorical or String column) by clicking on the desired column name.

Then click the  button to move the highlighted name into the **Column Names** list box. Select the columns you want to transpose by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Then click the  button to move the highlighted names into the **Columns to Transpose** list box.

**Columns Names** This list box displays the name of the column you want to use as a source of Column Names in the output. This is optional. If a column is specified, it must be

either a categorical or string variable. If a column is not specified, the column names will be Column1, Column2, Column3, and so on.

If you need to remove the column from this field, select it by clicking. Then click the  button to move the highlighted names back into the **Available Columns** list box.

**Columns to Transpose** This list box displays the names of the columns you want to transpose. Each column will be converted into a row. For example, for one column of input being transposed, row 1, column 1 of the input becomes row 1, column 1 of the output; row 2, column 1 of the input becomes row 1, column 2 of the output, and so on.

If you need to remove particular columns from this field, select them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking.

Then click the  button to move the highlighted names back into the **Available Columns** list box.

Clicking the **Auto** button automatically moves all of the independent continuous variables into the **Columns To Transpose** list and the first dependent String of Categorical variable into the **Column Names** field.

#### Note

Each column in the **Columns to Transpose** list must be of the same type.

#### Overflow Protection

**Maximum Rows** Specify the maximum number of input rows (which is equal to the number of output columns) to transpose.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Transpose** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

# USING THE SPOTFIRE MINER™ EXPRESSION LANGUAGE

The Spotfire Miner expression language is designed to be easily understood by users familiar with Excel formulas and with Spotfire S+ and other programming languages. It is a simple, straightforward tool for writing qualifiers and expressions for use in the **Filter Rows**, **Split**, and **Create Columns** components.

An expression is a combination of constants, operators, function calls, and references to input column values that is evaluated to return a single value. For example, if the input columns of a given node include a column named `Price`, the following is a legal expression:

```
max(Price+17.5,100)
```

Within the node, the expression is evaluated once for every input row, and the value is either used as a logical value (in **Filter Rows** or **Split**) or output as a new column value (in **Create Columns**).

One feature of the expression language that might be unfamiliar to some users is that it enforces strong type checking within an expression. Each subexpression within an expression has a single type that can be determined at parse time, and operators and functions check the types of their arguments at parse time. By enforcing type checking, many of the errors you might make in constructing expressions can be detected during parsing, before trying to execute a transformation on a large data set.

Strong typing does not prevent having functions and operators that can take more than one argument type. For example, the expression language currently supports both `<double>+<double>` (addition) and `<string>+<string>` (string concatenation). However, the permissible types are still restricted; that is, `<double>+<logical>` will give a parse error.

While you can create and use logical values within the expression language, such values cannot be represented in a Big Data object. The expression language type checking has been relaxed so that continuous columns can be read as logical values, and logical expression values can be output as continuous values, without your having to do explicit conversions.

When a continuous column value is converted to a logical value, the conversion is:

- NA ==> NA
- 0 ==> false
- <anything else>==> true

When a logical expression is output to a continuous column, the conversion is:

- NA ==> NA
- true ==> 1
- false ==> 0

The conversion occurs only when reading column values and outputting the value of the whole expression. Continuous versus logical types are still checked within an expression. For example, if `Weight` is a continuous column, then the expression `1000+(Weight>3000)` still causes an error, because `+` cannot add a continuous and a logical value.

#### **Example of converting a logical to a continuous value:**

Use the **Create Columns** node to create a new continuous column with the expression `num>0`. The new column has the value:

- NA if num is NA.
- 1 if num is greater than 0.
- 1 otherwise.

#### **Example of converting a continuous to a logical value:**

Use the **Create Columns** node to create a continuous column `num`. Access this using the expression `ifelse(num, 'non-zero', 'zero')`, which calculates:

- "non-zero" if num is non-zero.
- zero' if num is zero.
- NA if num is an NA value.

## Value Types

The expression language supports four types of values:

- Doubles (floating point numbers)
- Strings
- Dates
- Logical values (true, false, or NA).

Spotfire Miner string and categorical values are both manipulated as strings within the expression language. Logical values can be created and manipulated within an expression but cannot be read to or written to Spotfire Miner data sets. All four types support the NA (missing) value.

## NA Handling

All of the operations and expressions in the expression language are designed to detect NA (missing) argument values and work appropriately. In most cases, if any of the arguments to a function is NA, then the result is NA. There are some exceptions, however, such as `ifelse`, `&` (and), and `|` (or). For example, given the expression `A|B`, if A is true, the result is true, even if B is NA.

One counterintuitive result is that string manipulations return NA if any of their arguments is NA. For example, consider the following expression:

```
"The value is: "+PRICE
```

If the value of `Price` is the number 1.3, this constructs the string `"The value is: 1.3"`. If the value of `Price` is NA, then the result is a string NA value.

To explicitly detect NA values, use the `is.na` function.

## Error Handling

Most errors can be detected at parsing time. These include simple parsing errors (like unbalanced parentheses) and type errors.

Currently, the expression language operators and functions do not generate any run-time errors. For example, taking the square root of a negative number returns an NA value rather than generating an error.

## Column References

A column reference is a name that looks like a variable in an expression as, for example, the name `ABC` in the expression `ABC+1`. A column reference can be distinguished from a function name, because all function names must be immediately followed by an opening parenthesis.

A column reference name is a sequence of alphabetic and numeric characters. Names might include the underscore and period characters but might not begin with a digit (0-9). Note also that column reference names are case sensitive. The following are examples of column reference names:

```
myCol, abc_3, xyz.4
```

Column names with disallowed characters (like spaces) can be accessed by calling the function `get` with a string constant specifying the column name, as follows:

```
get("strange chars!")
```

Note that the argument to `get` must be a string constant; it cannot be a computed value.

Whenever an expression references a column name `X` directly, as in `X>0`, or via the `get` function in `get('X')>0`, this refers to the value of a column in the input dataset. You might want to access an output column value computed by a **Create Columns** expression. For example, to compute one new column, "XBOUND", with the expression `ifelse(X>1000,1000,X)`, and a second new column "Y" with the expression `XBOUND*100`, you could use two **Create Columns** nodes--one to compute each column--but this is inconvenient and inefficient.

Alternatively, you could calculate "Y" with the expression

```
ifelse(X>1000,1000,X)*100
```

but this leads to complicated expressions.

The `getNew` function allows one expression in a **Create Columns** node to refer to a column value computed by another expression. It has a single argument, which can be either a column name or a constant string, like the `get` function. The above example could be handled by a single **Create Columns** node creating two columns:

- new column "XBOUND", with expression `ifelse(X>1000,1000,X)`
- new column "Y" with expression `getNew(XBOUND)*100`

The order that the expressions are specified does not matter. It is possible to reference columns defined after the current expression; however, it is not possible for an expression to refer to its own new value via `getNew`, directly or through a series of `getNew` calls in multiple expressions. For example, an error would occur if a single **Create Columns** node had the following expressions

- new column "X" with expression `getNew(Y)*100`
- new column "Y" with expression `getNew(X)+10`

An expression is evaluated once for every row in the input data set. A column reference is evaluated by retrieving the value of the named column in the input dataset, for the *current row*.

## Double and String Constants

Normal double and string constants are supported. Doubles might have a decimal point and exponential notation. Strings are delimited by double quote characters and might include backslashes to include double quote and backslash characters within a string. The normal backslash codes also work (`\r`, `\n`). Unicode characters can be specified with `\u0234`. Strings might also be delimited with single quotes, in which case double quote characters can appear unquoted. Some examples:

```
0.123, 12.34e34, -12 : numeric constants.
"foo", "x\ny'z" : string constants.
'foo', 'x\ny"y' : string constants.
```

## Operators

Operators used in the expression language are the normal arithmetic and logical operators, as shown in Table 6.3. Parentheses can be used to alter the evaluation order. Most of the operators are defined only for numbers and will give an error if applied to nondouble values.

**Table 6.3:** *Expression language operators and their definitions.*

| Operator   | Definition  |
|--|---|
| <double> + <double>  | Arithmetic plus   |
| <double> - <double>  | Arithmetic minus  |
| <double> * <double>  | Arithmetic multiply   |
| <double> / <double>  | Arithmetic divide   |
| <double> %% <double>   | Arithmetic remainder  |
| <double> ^ <double>  | Arithmetic exponentiation                                       |
| <string> + <any><br><any> + <string>                               | String concatenation  |
| <date> + <double><br><double> + <date>                             | Adds number of days to date                                     |
| <date> - <date>  | Returns number of days between two dates (with fraction of day) |
| <date> - <double>  | Subtracts number of days from date                              |
| <any> == <any><br><any> != <any>                                   | Compares two doubles, strings, dates, or logicals               |
| <any> < <any><br><any> > <any><br><any> <= <any><br><any> >= <any> | Compares two doubles, strings, or dates                         |
| <logical> & <logical>  | Returns true if both X and Y are true                           |

**Table 6.3:** *Expression language operators and their definitions. (Continued)*

| Operator              | Definition                            |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <logical>   <logical> | Returns true if either X or Y is true |
| - <double>            | Unary minus                           |
| + <double>            | Unary plus                            |
| ! <logical>           | Logical not                           |

## Functions

The expression language provides a fixed set of functions for performing a variety of operations. For an exhaustive listing of these functions broken down by type, see Tables 6.4 through 6.9 below.

A function is called by giving the function name, followed by an opening parenthesis, followed by zero or more expressions separated by commas, followed by a closing parenthesis. Spaces are permitted between the function name and the opening parenthesis. Named arguments are not allowed.

## Conversion Functions

Table 5.2 lists all the conversion functions available in the expression language.

**Table 6.4:** *Conversion functions and their definitions.*

| Function             | Definition   |
|----------------------|--|
| asDouble(<string>)   | Converts string to double.   |
| asString(<any>)      | Converts expression value to string.                                 |
| asCategorical(<any>) | Converts expression value to categorical (same as <b>asString</b> ). |

**Table 6.4:** Conversion functions and their definitions. (Continued)

| Function   | Definition  |
|--|---|
| <code>formatDouble(&lt;double&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;, &lt;numdigits&gt;)</code> | Formats double to string according to <code>formatstring</code> and <code>numdigits</code> . ( <code>formatstring</code> includes the decimal point character and the thousands separator character. For example:<br><code>formatDouble(2002.05123, ".'", 2)</code> ) |
| <code>parseDouble(&lt;string&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;)</code>                     | Converts string to double according to <b>formatstring</b> (see the section Date Display Formats on page 30).   |
| <code>formatDate(&lt;date&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;)</code>                        | Formats date to string according to <b>formatstring</b> (same as <b>asString</b> ).   |
| <code>parseDate(&lt;string&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;)</code>                       | Converts string to date according to <b>formatstring</b> (same as <b>asDate</b> ).  |
| <code>asDate(&lt;string&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;)</code>                          | Converts string to date, parsing with the optional argument <code>formatstring</code> , if it's used. (see the section Date Display Formats on page 30).  |
| <code>asDate(&lt;string&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;)</code>                          | Converts string to date, parsing with <code>formatstring</code> .   |
| <code>asString(&lt;date&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;)</code>                          | Converts date to string, using <code>formatstring</code> (see the section Date Display Formats on page 30).   |
| <code>asJulian(&lt;date&gt;)</code>  | Converts date to double: Julian days plus fraction of day.  |
| <code>asJulianDay(&lt;date&gt;)</code>   | Converts date to Julian day == <code>floor(asJulian(&lt;date&gt;))</code> .   |

**Table 6.4:** Conversion functions and their definitions. (Continued)

| Function   | Definition  |
|--|---|
| <code>formatDouble(&lt;double&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;, &lt;numdigits&gt;)</code> | Formats double to string according to <code>formatstring</code> and <code>numdigits</code> . ( <code>formatstring</code> includes the decimal point character and the thousands separator character. For example:<br><code>formatDouble(2002.05123, ".'", 2)</code> ) |
| <code>parseDouble(&lt;string&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;)</code>                     | Converts string to double according to <b>formatstring</b> (see the section Date Display Formats on page 30).   |
| <code>formatDate(&lt;date&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;)</code>                        | Formats date to string according to <b>formatstring</b> (same as <b>asString</b> ).   |
| <code>parseDate(&lt;string&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;)</code>                       | Converts string to date according to <b>formatstring</b> (same as <b>asDate</b> ).  |
| <code>asDate(&lt;string&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;)</code>                          | Converts string to date, parsing with the optional argument <code>formatstring</code> , if it's used. (see the section Date Display Formats on page 30).  |
| <code>asDate(&lt;string&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;)</code>                          | Converts string to date, parsing with <code>formatstring</code> .   |
| <code>asString(&lt;date&gt;, &lt;formatstring&gt;)</code>                          | Converts date to string, using <code>formatstring</code> (see the section Date Display Formats on page 30).   |
| <code>asJulian(&lt;date&gt;)</code>  | Converts date to double: Julian days plus fraction of day.  |
| <code>asJulianDay(&lt;date&gt;)</code>   | Converts date to Julian day == <code>floor(asJulian(&lt;date&gt;))</code> .   |

**Table 6.4:** Conversion functions and their definitions. (Continued)

| Function   | Definition                                     |
|--|--|
| asDate(<double>)   | Converts Julian day + fraction to date.        |
| asDate(<year>, <month>, <day>)                             | Constructs date from year, month, day doubles. |
| asDate(<year>, <month>, <day>, <hour>, <minute>, <second>) | Constructs date from six double values.        |

## Numeric Functions

Table 6.5 lists all the numeric functions available in the expression language.

**Table 6.5:** Numeric functions and their definitions.

| Function                | Definition   |
|-------------------------|--|
| max(<double>, <double>) | Maximum of two double values.                                |
| min(<double>, <double>) | Minimum of two double values.                                |
| abs(<double>)           | Absolute value of double.                                    |
| ceiling(<double>)       | Smallest integer greater than or equal to the value.         |
| floor(<double>)         | Largest integer less than or equal to the value.             |
| round(<double>)         | Integer nearest to the value.                                |
| Inf()                   | Positive infinity. Generate negative infinity using -Inf( ). |

**Table 6.5:** *Numeric functions and their definitions. (Continued)*

| <b>Function</b>                    | <b>Definition</b>   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <code>isFinite()</code>            | Takes a numeric value as an input parameter and returns <code>true</code> if the numeric value is not infinity or negative infinity. For example:<br><code>isFinite(-1)</code> returns <code>true</code> .<br><code>isFinite(-1/0)</code> returns <code>false</code> .<br><code>isFinite(1/0)</code> returns <code>false</code> . |
| <code>int(&lt;double&gt;)</code>   | Integer part of the value (closest integer between the value and zero).   |
| <code>sqrt(&lt;double&gt;)</code>  | Square root.  |
| <code>exp(&lt;double&gt;)</code>   | $e$ raised to the given value.  |
| <code>log(&lt;double&gt;)</code>   | Natural log of the value.   |
| <code>log10(&lt;double&gt;)</code> | Log to base 10 of the value.  |
| <code>sin(&lt;double&gt;)</code>   | Normal trigonometric function.  |
| <code>cos(&lt;double&gt;)</code>   | Normal trigonometric function.  |
| <code>tan(&lt;double&gt;)</code>   | Normal trigonometric function.  |
| <code>asin(&lt;double&gt;)</code>  | Normal trigonometric function.  |
| <code>acos(&lt;double&gt;)</code>  | Normal trigonometric function.  |
| <code>atan(&lt;double&gt;)</code>  | Normal trigonometric function.  |
| <code>random()</code>              | Uniformly distributed in the range $[0.0,1.0)$ .  |

**Table 6.5:** *Numeric functions and their definitions. (Continued)*

| <b>Function</b>                                     | <b>Definition</b>   |
|---|---|
| <code>randomGaussian()</code>                       | Value selected from Gaussian distribution with mean=0.0, stdev=1.0. |
| <code>bitAND(&lt;double&gt;, &lt;double&gt;)</code> | Bitwise AND.  |
| <code>bitOR(&lt;double&gt;, &lt;double&gt;)</code>  | Bitwise OR.   |
| <code>bitXOR(&lt;double&gt;, &lt;double&gt;)</code> | Bitwise XOR.  |
| <code>bitNOT(&lt;double&gt;)</code>                 | Bitwise complement.   |

**Note**

For the bitwise functions, the arguments are coerced to 32-bit integers before performing the operation. These can be used to unpack bits from encoded numbers.

## String Functions

Table 6.6 lists all the string functions available in the expression language.

**Table 6.6:** *String functions and their definitions.*

| Function  | Definition  |
|---|---|
| <code>charToInt(&lt;string&gt;)</code>                              | Takes first character of <code>string</code> and returns its Unicode character number; if <code>string</code> is NA or has less than one character, it returns NA.                                    |
| <code>contains(&lt;string1&gt;, &lt;string2&gt;)</code>             | Return true if the first argument is a string that contains the second string. For example, <code>contains("abc", "b")</code> returns true; whereas <code>contains("abc", "d")</code> returns false.  |
| <code>endsWith(&lt;string1&gt;, &lt;string2&gt;)</code>             | Return true if the first argument is a string that ends with the second string. For example, <code>endsWith("abc", "c")</code> returns true; whereas <code>endsWith("abc", "b")</code> returns false. |
| <code>indexOf(&lt;string1&gt;, &lt;string2&gt;)</code>              | First position of <code>string2</code> within <code>string1</code> ; -1 if not found.   |
| <code>indexOf(&lt;string1&gt;, &lt;string2&gt;, &lt;pos&gt;)</code> | First position of <code>string2</code> within <code>string1</code> , starting with character position <code>pos</code> ; -1 if not found.   |
| <code>intToChar(&lt;double&gt;)</code>                              | Converts <code>double</code> to an integer and returns a string containing a single character with that integer's Unicode character number.   |
| <code>lastIndexOf(&lt;string1&gt;, &lt;string2&gt;)</code>          | Last position of <code>string2</code> within <code>string1</code> ; -1 if not found.  |

**Table 6.6:** *String functions and their definitions. (Continued)*

| <b>Function</b>   | <b>Definition</b>   |
|---|---|
| <code>lastIndexOf(&lt;string1&gt;, &lt;string2&gt;, &lt;pos&gt;)</code> | Last position of string2 within string1, starting with character position pos; -1 if not found.   |
| <code>toLowerCase(&lt;string&gt;)</code>                                | Converts string to lowercase.   |
| <code>nchar(&lt;string&gt;)</code>                                      | Number of characters in string.   |
| <code>startsWith(&lt;string1&gt;, &lt;string2&gt;)</code>               | Return true if the first argument is a string that starts with the second string. For example, <code>startsWith("abc", "a")</code> returns true; whereas <code>startsWith("abc", "b")</code> returns false. |
| <code>substring(&lt;string&gt;, &lt;pos1&gt;)</code>                    | Substring from character position pos1 to end of string.  |
| <code>substring(&lt;string&gt;, &lt;pos1&gt;, &lt;pos2&gt;)</code>      | Substring from character positions pos1 to pos2.  |

**Table 6.6:** *String functions and their definitions. (Continued)*

| Function   | Definition  |
|--|---|
| <code>translate(&lt;string&gt;, &lt;fromchars&gt;, &lt;tochars&gt;)</code> | <p>Translates characters in <code>string</code>.</p> <p>For each character in <code>string</code>, if it appears in <code>fromchars</code>, it is replaced by the corresponding character in <code>tochars</code>; otherwise, it is not changed.</p> <p>For example, <code>translate(NUMSTR, ". ,", ", .")</code> switches the period and comma characters in a number string. The <code>fromchars</code> and <code>tochars</code> strings can be of unequal lengths; however, if the length of <code>tochars</code> is shorter than the length of <code>fromchars</code>, characters from <code>tochars</code> with no corresponding character are deleted. For example, <code>translate(String, "\$", "")</code> deletes any dollar characters in the string. In another example, if the column "IN" has the value "\$1,234.56", then the expression <code>translate(instr, '\$, ', ',')</code> evaluates to "1234,56". That is, the "." character is mapped to "," and the "\$" and "," characters are deleted. If any of the three arguments is NA, this function returns NA.</p> |
| <code>trim(&lt;string&gt;)</code>  | <p>Trims white space from start and end of <code>string</code>.</p>   |
| <code>upperCase(&lt;string&gt;)</code>                                     | <p>Converts <code>string</code> to uppercase.</p>   |

## Date Manipulation Functions

Table 6.7 lists all the date manipulation functions available in the expression language.

**Table 6.7:** *Date manipulation functions and their definitions.*

| Function  | Definition   |
|---|--|
| <code>asDate(&lt;double&gt;)</code>   | Converts julian day+fraction to a date.  |
| <code>asDate(&lt;string&gt;)</code>   | Converts a string to a date using the default date parsing string.   |
| <code>asDate(&lt;year&gt;, &lt;month&gt;, &lt;day&gt;, &lt;hour&gt;, &lt;minute&gt;, &lt;second&gt;, &lt;msec&gt;)</code> | Constructs a date from year, month, day doubles. Optionally, add hour, minute, second, and millisecond. For example, <code>asDate(2005,8,25,16,22,57)</code> creates the date "August 8, 2005 4:22:57 pm".               |
| <code>asDateFromJulian(&lt;double&gt;)</code>   | Converts Julian day+fraction to a date. Creates a date from a floating-point value, giving the Julian days plus the fraction within the day.   |
| <code>asDateFromJulian(DAYNUM,MSECNUM)</code>   | Creates a date from a number of Julian days, and a number of milliseconds within the day.<br><br><code>asDateFromJulian(asJulianDay(DATE), asJulianMsec(DATE))"</code> should always return the same date value as DATE. |
| <code>asJulian(&lt;date&gt;)</code>   | Converts a date to a double: julian days plus fraction of day.   |

**Table 6.7:** *Date manipulation functions and their definitions. (Continued)*

| Function                         | Definition   |
|----------------------------------|--|
| asJulianMsec(<date>)             | <p>Returns the integer number of milliseconds from the beginning of the Julian day for the specified date.</p> <p>Use this function to get the number of milliseconds since the epoch. In some calculations, this function might be more accurate than using <code>asJulian(date)</code>, which returns a single float-point value giving the Julian days plus the fraction within this day.</p>   |
| asString(<date>, <formatstring>) | <p>Converts a date to a string using the default date formatting string.</p> <p>If you provide the optional format string for parsing a string as a date or formatting a date into a string, the format string is interpreted as described in the <b>Date Format</b> help file.</p> <p>If you specify no format string, Spotfire Miner uses the default parsing and formatting strings set in the <b>Global Properties</b> dialog box.</p> |
| codeasJulianDay(<date>)          | <p>Converts a date to julian day<br/> <code>== floor(asJulian(&lt;date&gt;)).</code></p>   |
| day(<date>)                      | <p>Extracts day in month from date (1-31).</p>   |
| hour(<date>)                     | <p>Extracts hour from date (0-23).</p>   |
| minute(<date>)                   | <p>Extracts minute from date (0-59).</p>   |

**Table 6.7:** *Date manipulation functions and their definitions. (Continued)*

| <b>Function</b> | <b>Definition</b>  |
|-----------------|--|
| month(<date>)   | Extracts month from date (1-12).                           |
| msec(<date>)    | Extracts millisecond from date (0-999).                    |
| now()           | Returns date representing the current date and time.       |
| quarter(<date>) | Extracts quarter of year from date (1-4).                  |
| second(<date>)  | Extracts second from date (0-59).                          |
| weekday(<date>) | Extracts day of week from date (Sun=0, Mon=1, ..., Sat=6). |
| workday(<date>) | Returns logical true if weekday is Monday-Friday.          |
| year(<date>)    | Extracts year from date.                                   |
| yearday(<date>) | Extracts day of year from date (1-366).                    |

**Data Set Functions**

Table 6.8 lists all the data set functions available in the expression language.

**Table 6.8:** *Data set functions and their definitions.*

| <b>Function</b>  | <b>Definition</b>         |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| columnMax(<id>)  | Maximum value for column. |
| columnMean(<id>) | Mean value for column.    |
| columnMin(<id>)  | Minimum value for column. |

**Table 6.8:** *Data set functions and their definitions. (Continued)*

| <b>Function</b>                       | <b>Definition</b>                                |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <code>columnStdev(&lt;id&gt;)</code>  | Standard deviation for column.                   |
| <code>columnSum(&lt;id&gt;)</code>    | Summation of column.                             |
| <code>countMissing(&lt;id&gt;)</code> | Number of missing values in named column.        |
| <code>dataRow()</code>                | Returns current row number within whole dataset. |
| <code>totalRows()</code>              | Total number of rows in whole data set.          |

The functions above that take an `<id>` argument can take either a plain column reference or a string constant naming a column. For example, the following two expressions are the same:

```
columnMean(Price)
columnMean("Price")
```

## Miscellaneous Functions

Table 6.9 lists miscellaneous functions available in the expression language.

**Table 6.9:** *Miscellaneous functions and their definitions.*

| Function   | Definition   |
|--|--|
| <code>diff(&lt;column&gt;, &lt;lag&gt;, &lt;difference&gt;)</code> | <p>Computes differences for a numeric column.</p> <p>This function is similar to the S-PLUS <code>diff</code> function, computing the difference between the current value for a column and the value from a previous row. The <code>column</code> argument must be a column name or a constant string, as in the <code>get</code> function, specifying a numeric column.</p> <p>The optional <code>lag</code> argument, which defaults to one, gives the number of rows back to look.</p> <p>The optional <code>difference</code> argument, which also defaults to one, specifies the number of iterated differences to compute. If the second or third argument is specified, these must be constant values that are one or greater.</p> |
| <code>get(&lt;column&gt;)</code>                                   | <p>Retrieves the value of an input column. The <code>column</code> argument must be a column name or a constant string specifying the input column. This function is normally used with a string constant as an argument to access columns whose names do not parse as column references because they contain unusual characters, such as <code>get("strange chars!")</code>.</p>  |

**Table 6.9:** *Miscellaneous functions and their definitions. (Continued)*

| Function                                  | Definition   |
|---|--|
| <code>getNew(&lt;column&gt;Hostr i</code> | <p>Retrieves the newly-computed column value from another column expression in a <b>Create Columns</b> component. The <code>column</code> argument must be a column name or a constant string specifying the column expression. This function returns the newly-computed value for the named column, allowing one column expression to reference the value of another expression. The order that the expressions are specified does not matter. It is possible to reference expressions defined after the current expression; however, if an expression refers to its own new value via <code>getNew</code>, either directly or through a series of <code>getNew</code> calls in multiple expressions, an error is reported.</p> |
| <code>ifelse(&lt;5,7,... args&gt;)</code> | <p>An extension to the <code>ifelse</code> function that takes 3, 5, 7, and more arguments to allow additional tests.</p> <p>For example, express two tests with five arguments:<br/> <code>"ifelse(X&gt;3000, 'big', X&gt;1000, 'medium', 'small')"</code></p> <p>Use large <code>ifelse</code> expressions to compare a single value to one of a number of values. For example, numeric codes could be converted to strings with the following:<br/> <code>"ifelse(X==1, 'XXX', X==2, 'XXX', X==3, 'YYY', X==4, 'ZZZ', NA())"</code></p>   |

**Table 6.9:** *Miscellaneous functions and their definitions. (Continued)*

| Function  | Definition  |
|---|---|
| <pre>ifelse(&lt;logical&gt;, &lt;any&gt;, &lt;any&gt;)</pre>  | <p>If the first argument is true, returns the second argument; otherwise, it returns the third.</p> <p>Due to type checking, the second and third arguments must have the same type.</p>  |
| <pre>ifequal(&lt;input&gt;, &lt;test1&gt;, &lt;val1&gt;, &lt;test2&gt;, &lt;val2&gt;, &lt;val3&gt;)</pre> | <p>In the four-argument case, if <code>input</code> is equal to <code>test1</code>, this returns <code>val1</code>, otherwise it returns <code>val2</code>.</p> <p>In the six-argument case, if <code>input</code> is equal to <code>test1</code>, this returns <code>val1</code>, else if <code>input</code> is equal to <code>test2</code>, this returns <code>val2</code>, else this returns <code>val3</code>.</p> <p>The <code>ifequal</code> function can also take eight, ten, and more arguments to handle additional equality tests. Because of the type checking, <code>input</code> must have the same type as <code>test1</code>, <code>test2</code>, and so on, and <code>val1</code>, <code>val2</code>, and so on must have the same type.</p> |
| <pre>ifequal(&lt;input&gt;, &lt;test1&gt;, &lt;val1&gt;, &lt;val2&gt;)</pre>                              | <p>Provides a simpler way of doing multiple equality tests.</p> <p>For example:<br/> <pre>ifequal(X,1,'XXX',2,'XXX',3,'YY Y'.4,'ZZZ',NA())</pre></p>  |
| <pre>is.na(&lt;any&gt;)</pre>   | <p>Returns true if the expression returns a missing value. This can be useful in expressions where you don't want NA values to be mapped to NAs. For example,<br/> <pre>ifelse(is.na(STR), 'unknown',STR)</pre> returns the string 'unknown' if <code>STR</code> is an NA value.</p>  |

**Table 6.9:** *Miscellaneous functions and their definitions. (Continued)*

| <b>Function</b>   | <b>Definition</b>   |
|---|---|
| <code>NA()</code>   | Returns NA value.   |
| <code>oneof(&lt;input&gt;, &lt;test1&gt;, &lt;test2&gt;)</code> | Returns true if input is equal to any of the other arguments. This function can have any number of arguments, but they all must have the same type.   |
| <code>prev(&lt;column&gt;, &lt;lag&gt;, &lt;fill&gt;)</code>    | <p>Retrieve column values from previous and following rows. In the one-argument case, <code>prev</code> returns the value of the specified column for the previous row. The <code>column</code> argument must be a column name or a constant string, as in the <code>get</code> function.</p> <p>The optional <code>lag</code> argument specifies which row is accessed. Specifying a <code>lag</code> value of 1 gives the previous row, 2 gives the row before that, and -1 (negative 1) gives the next row.</p> <p>The optional <code>fill</code> argument is the value to be returned if the specified row is beyond the end of the data set. In the one and two-argument cases, this fill value defaults to an NA value.</p> |

**Table 6.9:** *Miscellaneous functions and their definitions. (Continued)*

| <b>Function</b>   | <b>Definition</b>   |
|---|---|
| <code>tempvar(&lt;varname&gt;, &lt;initval&gt;, &lt;nextVal&gt;)</code> | <p>Defines a persistent temporary variable.</p> <p>The first argument must be a constant string, giving the name of a temporary variable. This variable is initialized to the value of the second argument, an expression that cannot contain any references to columns or temporary variables. The third argument is evaluated to give the value for the entire <code>tempvar</code> call and determines the next value for the temporary variable. A temporary variable with the specified name can occur anywhere in the expression. Its value is the previously-calculated value defined for that variable.</p> <p>This function is useful for constructing running totals. For example, the expression <code>tempvar("cumsum", 0, cumsum+x)</code> returns the cumulative sum of the input column <code>x</code>. Note that the third argument references the previous value of the <code>cumsum</code> temporary variable, and then uses this to calculate the new value.</p> |

# CLASSIFICATION MODELS

# 7

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>                               | <b>311</b> |
| General Procedure                             | 311        |
| Selecting Dependent and Independent Variables | 313        |
| Selecting Output                              | 314        |
| Creating Predict Nodes                        | 316        |
| <b>Logistic Regression Models</b>             | <b>319</b> |
| Mathematical Definitions                      | 319        |
| Properties                                    | 320        |
| Using the Viewer                              | 325        |
| Creating a Filter Column node                 | 328        |
| A Cross-Sell Example                          | 330        |
| Technical Details                             | 341        |
| <b>Classification Trees</b>                   | <b>344</b> |
| Background                                    | 344        |
| Properties                                    | 348        |
| Using the Viewer                              | 355        |
| A Cross-Sell Example (Continued)              | 357        |
| <b>Classification Neural Networks</b>         | <b>362</b> |
| Background                                    | 362        |
| Properties                                    | 365        |
| Using the Viewer                              | 370        |
| A Cross-Sell Example (Continued)              | 374        |
| Technical Details                             | 379        |
| <b>Naive Bayes Models</b>                     | <b>383</b> |
| Background                                    | 383        |
| Properties                                    | 384        |
| Using the Viewer                              | 385        |
| A Promoter Gene Sequence Example              | 386        |
| Technical Details                             | 389        |



# OVERVIEW

You use classification models when you wish to compute predictions for a *discrete* or *categorical* dependent variable. Common examples of dependent variables in this type of model are binary variables in which there are exactly two levels (such as, the acceptance or rejection of a marketing offer) and multinomial variables that have more than two levels (such as, disease type). The variables in the model that determine the predictions are called the *independent* variables. All other variables in the data set are simply information or identification variables; common examples include customer number, telephone, and address.

Spotfire Miner™ includes components for four types of classification models: **Logistic Regression**, **Classification Tree**, **Classification Neural Network**, and **Naive Bayes**. In this chapter, we discuss each model at a high level, describe the options available for these components, give full examples for illustration, and provide technical details for the underlying algorithms. The options we describe here are specific to the classification modeling components. For information on the **Advanced** pages of the properties dialogs, see Chapter 15, Advanced Topics (the options in the **Advanced** pages apply to all components).

In the remainder of this overview, we describe the options that are common to all four models. For descriptions of model-specific options, see the appropriate sections in this chapter.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach to using classification models in Spotfire Miner:

1. Link a model node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data. The input data set to the model node is called the *training data* because it is used to train your model.
2. Use the properties dialog for the model to specify the dependent and independent variables and the type of data you want to output.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the viewer for the model node.

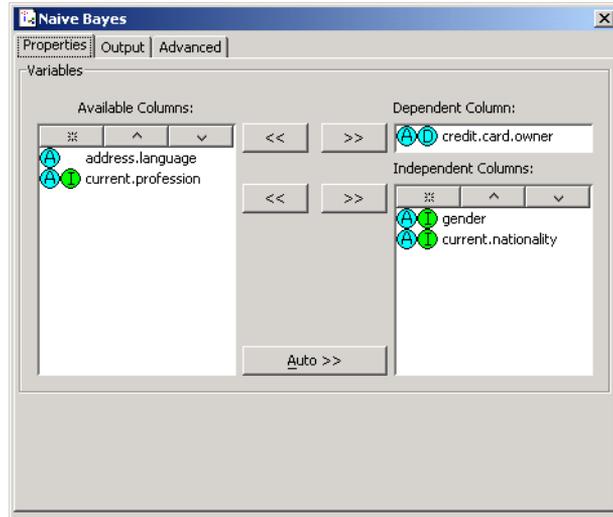
5. Based on the information in the viewer, modify your model if desired and rerun the network.
6. When you are satisfied with results, create a Predict node for the model.
7. Link the Predict node to a node that outputs your *scoring data* and then run the new network. Typically, the scoring data set contains all variables in the model except the dependent variable.

All classification models in Spotfire Miner accept a single input containing rectangular data. They output a data set containing any of the following, based on options you choose in the properties dialogs:

- A column containing the probabilities computed by the model.
- A column containing the classifications predicted by the model.
- A column containing two values, 1 and 0, which indicate whether the predicted classification agrees with the actual classification in the dependent variable.
- All of the independent variables in your data set.
- The dependent variable in your data set.
- All other columns in your data set besides the dependent and independent variables.

## Selecting Dependent and Independent Variables

The **Properties** page of the dialogs for all the classification models in Spotfire Miner looks similar to Figure 7.1.



**Figure 7.1:** The **Properties** page of the dialogs for all classification models in Spotfire Miner. Some properties dialogs might contain more options than the one in this figure. We discuss component-specific properties in the relevant sections of this chapter.

### Variables

The **Variables** group contains options for choosing columns of your data set and identifying them as either the **Dependent Column** or the **Independent Columns**.

The **Available Columns** list box initially displays all column names in your data set. Select particular columns by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Click the bottom  button to move the names to the **Independent Columns** list box. Select the dependent variable for your model and click the top  button to move it to the **Dependent Column** field; this variable must be categorical. If you need to remove a column, select its name and click the corresponding  button.

If you have defined modeling roles using the **Modify Columns** component, you can either skip the **Properties** page altogether or click the **Auto** button. Skipping the **Properties** page and leaving the

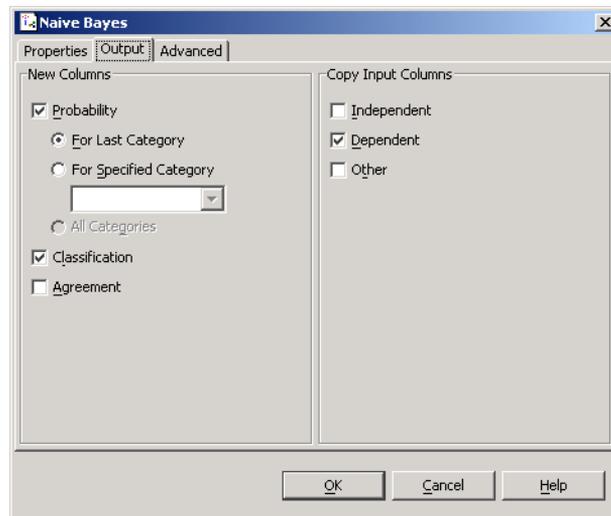
fields **Dependent Variable** and **Independent Variables** blank causes Spotfire Miner to use the defined roles in all subsequent models. Clicking the **Auto** button automatically moves the dependent and independent variables into the appropriate fields according to the defined roles.

## Sorting Column Names

You can use the buttons at the top of the **Available Columns** and **Independent Columns** list boxes to sort the display of column names. This is helpful when you have a large number of variables in your data set and you want to find particular ones quickly. The  button sorts the column names in the order they appear in the input data; this is the default. The  button sorts the column names in alphabetical order and the  button sorts them in reverse alphabetical order. You can also use drag-and-drop within the lists to reorder the display of an individual column name.

## Selecting Output

The **Output** page of the dialogs for all the classification models in Spotfire Miner looks like Figure 7.2.



**Figure 7.2:** The **Output** page of the dialogs for all classification models in Spotfire Miner.

## New Columns

The **New Columns** group contains options for including new columns in the output data.

**Probability** Select this check box if you want the output data to include a column containing the probability estimated from the model for each observation. The name of the column Spotfire Miner creates is either `PREDICT.prob` or  $\text{Pr}(x)$ , where  $x$  is the name of the level you choose. By default, Spotfire Miner returns the estimated probabilities for the last of the sorted levels of the dependent variable. When the dependent variable is binary and the default option is used the probability column is named `PREDICT.prob`. If the probabilities for another level are more meaningful, select the **For Specified Category** radio button and choose the appropriate level from the drop-down list. You can also type the level in the box.

**Classification** Select this check box if you want the output data to include a column named `PREDICT.class` containing the predicted class for each observation. The predicted class is that class that had the maximum estimated probability: if  $\text{Pr}(x)$  is the maximum estimated probability, Spotfire Miner predicts the class of the observation to be  $x$ .

**Agreement** Select this check box if you want the output data to include a column named `PREDICT.agreement` indicating the agreement between the actual class and the predicted class. A value of 1 for a particular observation indicates the actual class and the predicted class agree for the observation; a value of 0 indicates they do not.

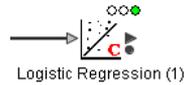
## Copy Input Columns

The **Copy Input Columns** group contains options for copying the input columns to the output data set. Select the **Independent** check box if you want Spotfire Miner to copy all of the independent variables in the model to the output data set. Select the **Dependent** check box if you want Spotfire Miner to copy the dependent variable. Select the **Other** check box if you want Spotfire Miner to copy all columns that are neither the dependent nor the independent variables but are part of the original data set.

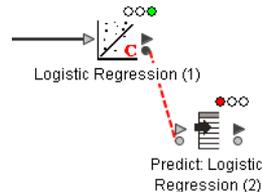
## Creating Predict Nodes

A **Predict** node is a snapshot of your classification model. Use it to apply the model to new data for the purpose of computing predictions and classifications. Typically, the new data is the scoring data set, which contains all variables in your model except the dependent variable.

To create a **Predict** node for your classification model, first run your network so that the status indicator for the model node is green. For example:



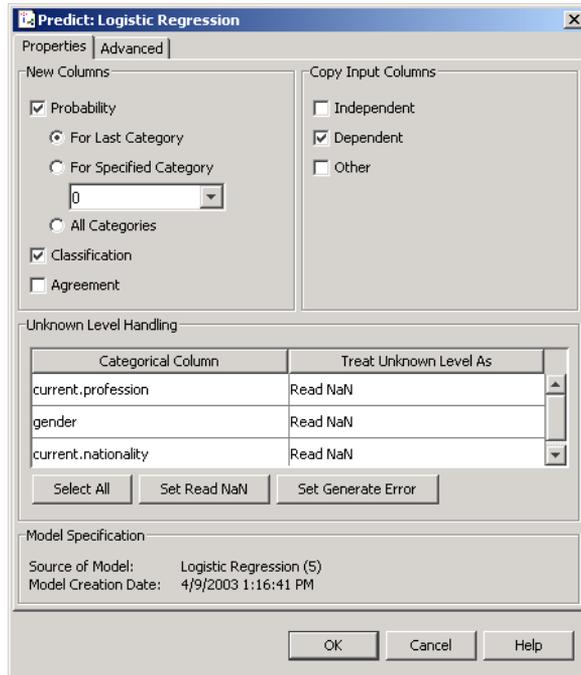
Right-click the model node in your network and select **Create Predictor** from the context-sensitive menu or select the model node and choose **Tools ► Create Predictor** from the main Spotfire Miner menu. This creates a predict node in your network and names it according to the model type. It also creates a link from the model node to the predict node as indicated by a broken read line. For example, the following is a predict node for logistic regression:



In the **Prediction** folder of the Spotfire Miner explorer pane is a **Predict** node that can be dragged onto the workmap. Once it is connected it to a modeling node and a data source, it can be run.

As long as the connection from a modeling node to a predict node exists, the **Predict** node will invalidate whenever there is a change in the modeling node's properties. To create a static "snap shot" of the model delete the connection to the modeling node after the modeling node has been run successfully.

If you want to change the columns output for a **Predict** node, link it to a node that outputs your scoring data and then open its properties dialog, as shown in Figure 7.3.



**Figure 7.3:** *The properties dialog common to the Predict nodes for all classification models in Spotfire Miner.*

The options available in this properties dialog are very similar to those in the **Output** page of Figure 7.2, with a few exceptions:

- Select the **All Categories** radio button to output the probabilities corresponding to all levels in your dependent variable. With this option, Spotfire Miner creates columns in the output data named  $Pr(x)$ ,  $Pr(y)$ ,  $Pr(z)$ , etc., where  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are the levels in your dependent variable.
- If your scoring data does not include a column with the same name as the dependent variable, you should clear the **Dependent** and **Agreement** check boxes.

- The **Unknown Level Handling** will allow you to specify the action to take if a category class is observed in the scoring data that was not observed when fitting the model. Here you can either generate a missing value (referred to as NaN, “not-a-number”), the default, or to generate an error.
- The **Model Specification** identifies which node generated the predict node as well as the date and time of the creation.

# LOGISTIC REGRESSION MODELS

In *logistic regression*, you model the probability of a binary event occurring as a linear function of a set of independent variables. Logistic regression models are a special type of linear model in which the dependent variable is categorical and has exactly two levels. Some common examples of dependent variables in logistic regression models include the acceptance or rejection of a marketing offer, the presence or absence of disease, and the success or failure of a electronic component.

This section discusses logistic regression at a high level, describes the properties for the **Logistic Regression** component, provides general guidance for interpreting the model output and the information contained in the viewer, and gives a full example for illustration. Unless otherwise specified, all screen shots in this section use variables from the **kyphosis.txt** data set, which is stored as a text file in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory.

## Mathematical Definitions

A linear model provides a way of estimating a dependent variable  $Y$ , conditional on a linear function of a set of independent variables,  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_p$ . Mathematically, this is written as:

$$Y = \beta_0 + \sum_{i=1}^p \beta_i X_i + \varepsilon \quad (7.1)$$

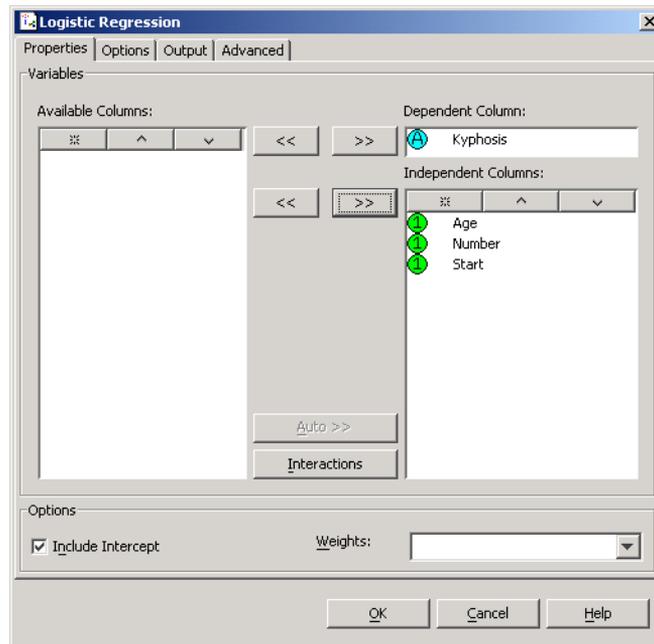
In this equation, the  $\beta_i$  terms are the *coefficients* of the linear model; the *intercept* of the model is  $\beta_0$  and  $\varepsilon$  is the residual. Estimates of the coefficients,  $\hat{\beta}_i$  are computed from the training data from which an estimate of the dependent variable,  $\hat{Y}$  is computed by substituting the estimated coefficients into Equation (7.1). An estimate of the residual,  $\hat{\varepsilon}$ , is then the difference between the observed dependent variable and its estimate.

In a logistic regression model the dependent variable is binary and each of the two class levels are coded as either a zero or one. The estimated dependent variable,  $\hat{Y}$ , is an estimate of the probability of the level coded as a one. The logistic regression model uses the *logistic function* to express  $\hat{Y}$  as a linear function of the set of independent variables. Mathematically, this is written as:

$$g(\hat{Y}) = \log\left(\frac{\hat{Y}}{1 - \hat{Y}}\right) = \beta_0 + \sum_{i=1}^p \beta_i X_i \quad (7.2)$$

## Properties

The properties dialog for the **Logistic Regression** component is shown in Figure 7.4.

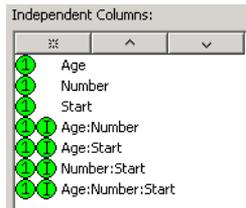


**Figure 7.4:** The properties dialog for the **Logistic Regression** node.

## The Properties Page

In the **Properties** page of the **Logistic Regression** dialog, you can select the dependent and independent variables for your model (see the section **Selecting Dependent and Independent Variables** on page 313). The dependent variable you choose must be categorical and have exactly two levels.

You can include interactions in your model after selecting the dependent and independent variables. To include interactions in your model, select two or more variables in the **Independent Columns** list box and click the **Interactions** button. This places terms similar to the following in the list:



Here, the continuous variables Age, Number, and Start are used for the interaction. Note that removing interaction Age:Start would also remove Age:Number:Start since the three-way interaction contains Age and Start; all lower-order terms must be in the model in order to use higher-order terms. This ensures the modeling dialog maintains a hierarchical interaction structure. To prevent Spotfire Miner from enforcing a hierarchal interaction structure, hold down the CTRL key while selecting the **Interactions** button.

Selecting a single variable followed by clicking the **Interaction** button will create a quadratic term. For example, selecting the variable Age would generate Age<sup>2</sup>. Selecting the Age<sup>2</sup> term and clicking the **Interaction** button creates a cubic term, denoted Age<sup>3</sup>. Note that this process only works for continuous variables. If you select Number and Age<sup>2</sup>, you generate Number:Age and Number:Age<sup>2</sup>.

To remove an interaction from your model, select it in the **Independent Columns** list and then click the lower remove button,

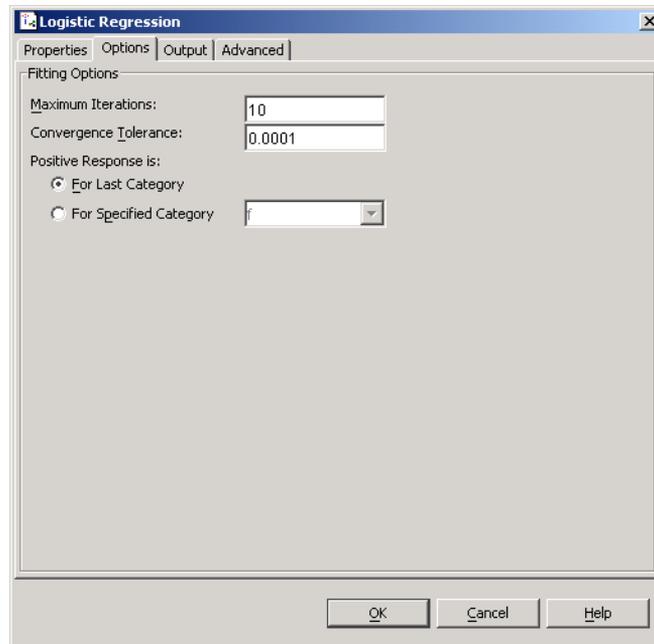


. As with adding interactions, holding down the control key while clicking the remove button will prevent Spotfire Miner from enforcing a hierarchal interaction structure on your model. Otherwise all higher order interactions that involve the variables being removed from the model are also removed.

## Options

The **Options** group controls the intercept and weights in your model. By default, the **Include Intercept** check box is selected and Spotfire Miner includes the intercept in the model computations. To include a set of weights in the model as well, select a variable from the drop-down list for **Weights**. This list includes the names of all continuous variables in your data set. Weights are appropriate to use when you know *a priori* that not all observations contribute equally to the model. For details on how the weights are incorporated into the model, see the section Algorithm Specifics on page 424.

**The Options Page** The **Options** page of the properties dialog for **Logistic Regression** is shown in Figure 7.5.



**Figure 7.5:** The *Options* page of the properties dialog for **Logistic Regression**.

## Fitting Options

The **Fitting Options** group contains tuning parameters for the algorithm underlying the **Logistic Regression** component.

**Maximum Iterations** There is a trade off between accuracy of the estimated coefficients and the number of iterations to achieve the desired accuracy. If convergence is not achieved in the default of 10 iterations, increase the maximum number of iterations and reexecute the node. It is possible that colinearities among your independent variables will prevent the coefficients from ever converging.

**Convergence Tolerance** Use to control the relative precision of the estimated coefficients. The default of 0.0001 will guarantee four digits of precision for the estimated coefficients. Decreasing the convergence tolerance will generally require more iterations.

For information regarding the fitting algorithm for the **Logistic Regression** component, see the section Technical Details on page 341.

It is mentioned earlier in this section that the dependent variable in logistic regression is binary and to perform computations one of the categorical levels is coded as a one and the other as a zero. These coded levels are sometimes referred to as the “positive” and the “negative” responses, respectively. The radio buttons in the **Options** page allow you to choose which class level gets coded as the “positive” level. This will affect the signs of the coefficients for the logistic regression model and is only relevant if you plan to use the coefficients to interpret the effect each independent variable has on the dependent variable.

If you select the wrong level, the magnitude of the coefficients for your model will be correct but their signs will be reversed. This will result in an incorrect interpretation of the effect that the independent variable has to on the probability of an outcome.

**Note**

A positive coefficient means that increasing the independent variable increases the probability of the dependent variable level that is coded as a one, the “positive” level. If the independent variable is categorical, a positive coefficient means that the associated independent variable class level increases the chance of a “positive” response in the dependent variables.

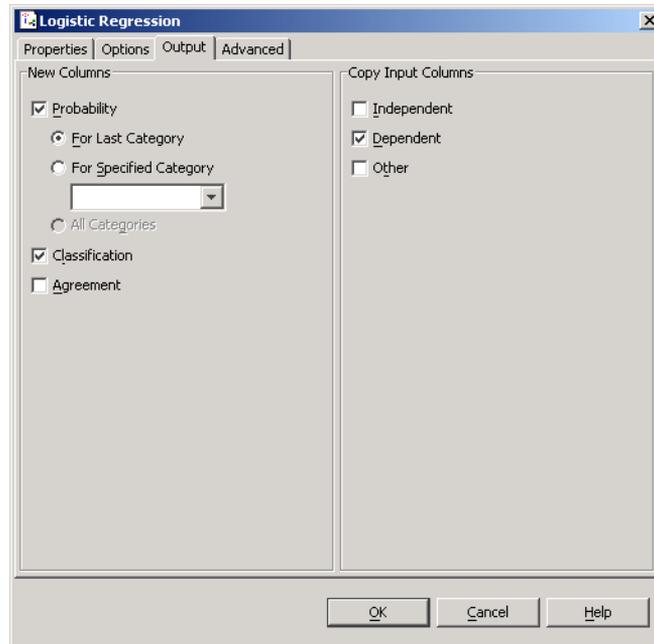
**For Last Category** Select this radio button if the last level in your dependent variable is the “positive” response (that is, acceptance of a marketing offer, presence of a disease, a surviving patient).

**For Specified Category** If the first level is the positive response or you are unsure of the level ordering in your dependent variable, select this radio button instead and choose the appropriate level from the drop-down list or type it in.

**Note**

The **For Last Category** and **For Specified Category** radio buttons on the **Options** page do not affect the probabilities and classifications predicted by the logistic regression model. If you are interested in the probabilities and classifications only, you can safely ignore these options.

**The Output Page** The **Output** page of the properties dialog for the **Logistic Regression** component is shown in Figure 7.6.



**Figure 7.6:** The *Output* page of the **Logistic Regression** dialog.

In the **Output** page, you can select the type of output you want the **Logistic Regression** component to return. See the section *Selecting Output* on page 314 for more details.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Logistic Regression** component is an HTML file appearing in your default browser. The file includes tables that are useful for interpreting the computed coefficients for your model. If you are interested only in the probabilities and classifications predicted by the model, you can skip this section.

For example, the following information is displayed in Figure 7.7:

- The name of the dependent variable, *Kyphosis*.
- A table of **Coefficient Estimates**, which includes the following:
  - The coefficient estimates for the intercept and the three independent variables (*Age*, *Number*, and *Start*).

- The *standard error* for each coefficient estimate.

The standard error for an estimate is a measure of its variability. If the standard error for a coefficient is small in comparison to the magnitude of the coefficient estimate, the estimate is fairly precise.

- The *t-statistic* for each coefficient estimate.

The *t-statistic* for an estimate tests whether the coefficient is significantly different from zero. Or to rephrase, a *t-statistic* is a measure of significance for a variable in the model and is the ratio of the coefficient estimate divided by its standard error. In general, a *t-statistic* greater than 1.96 in magnitude indicate the coefficient that are significantly different from zero and the associated variable should therefore be kept in the model. In Figure 7.7, the *t-statistics* imply the coefficient for Start and the intercept are very significant in the model.

- The *p-value* for each *t-statistic* indicates if the corresponding coefficient is significant in the model. In general, if the *p-value* is less than 0.05 the *t-statistic* is greater than 1.96. This suggests that the coefficients are significant. In Figure 7.7, the small *p-values* for Start implies the term is very significant and the variables Age and Number contribute to the model but less so. Generally, a test for the intercept is uninformative since we rarely expect the regression surface to intersect with the origin.

- An **Analysis of Deviance** table, which includes the Regression, Error, and Null deviance and the corresponding degrees of freedom (DF). As noted earlier, deviance is a measure of model discrepancy used in logistic regression. As with the Analysis of Variance for a linear model with Gaussian errors the Analysis of Deviance is a partition of a model discrepancy from an oversimplified model, the Null model, into the two components Regression and Error. The Null deviance is analogous to the Total sum of squares in an Analysis of Variance. The Regression deviance measures the portion of the Null deviance explained by the model and the Error is what is left over. Further refinement of the Regression deviance by partitioning it by each independent variable is impractical in Data Mining since it would require dropping

each variable and refitting the model and taking the difference in the Error deviance. The Term Importance statistic discussed next can give a substitute for this refined model assessment for categorical independent variables.

- A **Term Importance** table showing the importance of each variable in the model. For logistic regression, importance for a variable is Wald statistic testing each effect to be zero. Since each of the independent variables are continuous for the Kyphosis example, these statistics contribute no additional information beyond the t-statistics in the coefficient table. You will note that the Wald statistic for a variable is the square of the t-statistic. The Wald statistic is useful for categorical independent variables where there is a coefficient for each class level and the coefficient t-statistic shows the significance of each class level, making it difficult to assess how the variable contributes to the model as a whole. For categorical

variables the Wald statistic gives a measure of how much the variable contributes to the model. The probability is based on a Chi-squared approximation.

### Logistic Regression (1)

DEPENDENT VARIABLE: KYPHOSIS

| Coefficient Estimates |          |          |             |         |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|-------------|---------|
| Variable              | Estimate | Std.Err. | t-Statistic | Pr( t ) |
| (Intercept)           | -2.04    | 1.45     | -1.41       | 0.16    |
| Age                   | 0.01     | 0.01     | 1.70        | 0.09    |
| Number                | 0.41     | 0.22     | 1.83        | 0.07    |
| Start                 | -0.21    | 0.07     | -3.05       | 3.1E-3  |

| Analysis of Deviance |    |          |
|----------------------|----|----------|
| Source               | DF | Deviance |
| Regression           | 3  | 21.85    |
| Error                | 77 | 61.38    |
| Null                 | 80 | 83.23    |

| Term Importance |                |    |        |
|-----------------|----------------|----|--------|
| Source          | Wald Statistic | DF | Pr     |
| Start           | 9.30           | 1  | 2.3E-3 |
| Number          | 3.33           | 1  | 0.07   |
| Age             | 2.87           | 1  | 0.09   |

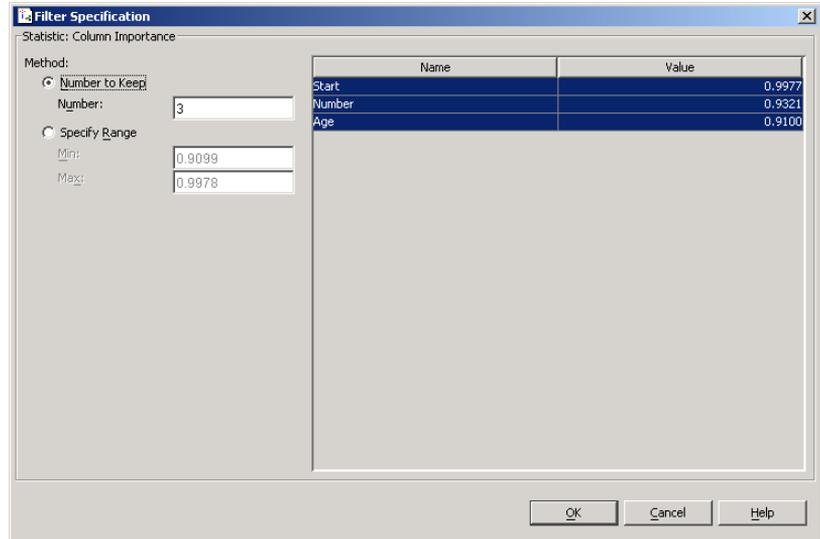
**Figure 7.7:** The display for the **Logistic Regression** node. The viewer includes the coefficients for the model and their corresponding standard errors and *t*-statistics, an analysis of deviance table, and a table of column importance showing the significance of each term in the model.

## Creating a Filter Column node

Once we have a column importance measure, we can now use the **Logistic Regression** nodes to generate a **Filter Column** node. Uses this **Filter Column** node to perform model refinement, if model parsimony is a goal, by excluding columns that are not needed during your analysis based on the column importance measure. A more parsimonious model will reduce both resource consumption and computation time, especially if categorical variables with many class levels are dropped from the model. The output from this node is a new data set containing all columns that meet the criterion.

To create a **Filter Column** node for your **Logistic Regression** node, first run your network so that the status indicator for the model node is green.

Right-click the **Logistic Regression** node and select **Create Filter** from the context-sensitive menu. Alternatively, select the **Logistic Regression** node and choose **Tools ► Create Filter** from the main Spotfire Miner menu. This opens the **Filter Specification** dialog.



**Figure 7.8:** Right-click the **Logistic Regression** node and select **Create Filter** to display the **Filter Specification** dialog. Here, the *Kyphosis* example gives a excessively simplistic demonstration for ease of exposition.

The columns to keep might be identified either by indicating the number of columns to keep or by specifying a range of the importance value to use as a selection criterion. If **Number to Keep** is selected, the columns with the  $k$  largest values are kept, where  $k$  is the specified number of columns. If **Specify Range** is selected, columns with values in the specified range are kept. The importance value for the **Logistic Regression** node is one minus the p-value of the Wald statistic. The range of this importance statistic is 0.0 to 1.0 with values close to 1.0 indicating variables with strong prediction power. Any NaN values, not-a-number or missing statistics, are treated as the first columns to exclude if **Number to Keep** is selected, and are always excluded if **Specify Range** is selected. As a general rule (due to the properties of the *Chi-squared distribution*) you would expect

a Wald statistic to be equal to its degrees of freedom if the variable does not contribute any prediction power. For these variables the p-value is relatively large so one minus the p-value is small.

When you select **OK**, the new **Filter Columns** node is added to the worksheet. Link this node to any output data node as described in the section **Manipulating Columns** in Chapter 6, **Data Manipulation**.

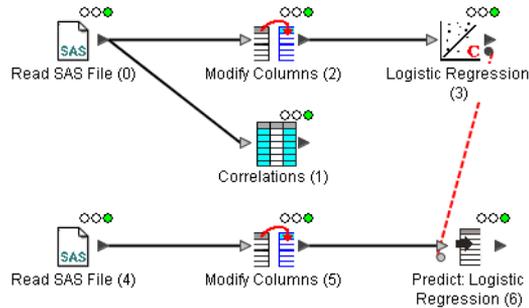
## A Cross-Sell Example

*Cross-selling* is the practice of offering new products to existing customers. A key ingredient of successful cross-selling is to identify those individuals in the customer database who are most likely to respond to the new offer. Once identified, such customers can be additionally motivated, perhaps by a targeted mailing campaign.

In this cross-sell example, we use the **Logistic Regression** component to identify a subset of banking customers. We build a model that predicts who among the existing customer base are most likely to respond positively to an offer for a new credit card. We use two data sets in this example, a *training* data set and a *scoring* data set. The training data set is named **xsell.sas7bdat**, and the scoring data set is named **xsell\_scoring.sas7bdat**. Both files are stored as SAS files in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory.

There are two main columns of interest in the **xsell.sas7bdat** data set: `cust_id` and `credit_card_owner`. The column `cust_id` is informational and uniquely identifies each customer record. The column `credit_card_owner` is a binary categorical level with exactly two levels; a value of 1 indicates the customer has the credit card the bank is offering and a value of 0 indicates the customer does not. We use `credit_card_owner` as the dependent variable in the logistic regression model we build. For descriptions of the remaining variables, see the online help system.

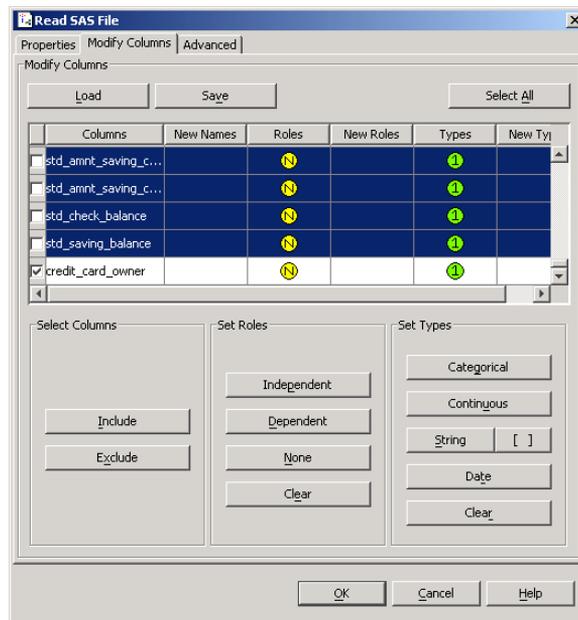
At the end of the analysis for this example, your Spotfire Miner network will look similar to the one in Figure 7.9.



**Figure 7.9:** The example network we build for the logistic regression model of the cross-sell data.

## Importing and Exploring the Data

To begin this example, use the **Read SAS File** component to import the **xsell.sas7bdat** data set. To simplify the example, we wish to import only a subset of the columns available in the data set. In the **Modify Columns** page of the properties dialog for **Read SAS File**, exclude all columns from **birthdays** to **std\_saving\_balance**:



**Figure 7.10:** Use the **Read SAS File** node to import the **xsell.sas7bdat** data set.

Select the `address_language`, `current_nationality`, `current_profession`, `gender`, and `marital_status` variables, and under the **Set Types** group, set the default from string (📄) to categorical (🌐).

Run the **Read SAS File** node and open its viewer. The descriptive statistics in the viewer reveal a few interesting points about the data:

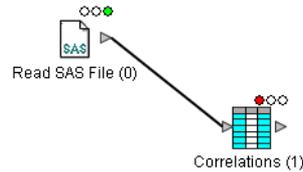
- The five categorical columns (`address_language`, `current_nationality`, `current_profession`, `gender`, and `marital_status`) have 1,121 missing values, slightly more than 30% of the data. During the model estimation computations, an entire row of data is removed if there is a missing value in any of the data cells for variables specified in the model. As a result a large percentage of observations can be removed, possible due to a single variable with a large number of missing values. If the missing values are not random or at least approximately random, they are not ignorable, and removal of data due to these missing values will produce biased coefficient estimates and, hence, misleading predictions.
- Four columns (`address_lang_changes`, `name_changes`, `nationality_changes`, and `num_gender_corrections`) are constant. That is, the standard deviation is zero for each of these variables. Adding a nonzero constant variable is equivalent to adding the intercept to the model. Adding both will create a redundancy that will prevent coefficient convergence.

In the next section, we filter these nine columns from the data set.

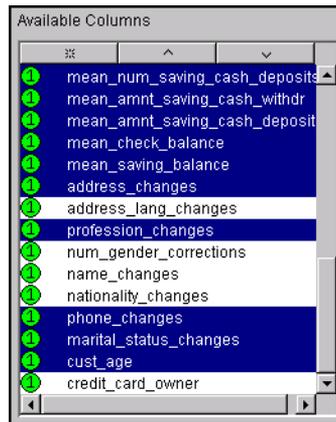
To reduce the number of variables in our data set even further, we look at pairwise correlations of the remaining variables. Two columns that are highly correlated create a redundancy in the independent variables. One of the variables will add only a little, if any, additional

information to the logistic regression model beyond the contribution of the other (and vice versa) and can therefore be safely excluded from the data set.

1. Link a **Correlations** node to the **Read SAS File** node in your network:



2. Open the properties dialog for **Correlations**. In the **Available Columns** list box, select all variables except the four constant columns from above, the information variable `cust_id`, and the dependent variable `credit_card_owner`:



3. Move the selected variables to the **Correlation Columns** list box.
4. Click **OK** to exit the properties dialog and then run the network.
5. Open the viewer for **Correlations**. Change the precision of the viewer to four digits of precision using the **Rounding** menu. Next, go through each column sequentially and sort it

in descending order and ascending order. This places the high correlations at the top of the column and reorders the rows appropriately:

| Correlations Viewer            |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Edit Rounding Tools            |        |
| address_changes                | 1.0000 |
| phone_changes                  | 1.0000 |
| mean_num_atm_withdr            | 0.0604 |
| mean_amnt_saving_cash_deposits | 0.0442 |
| mean_num_salary_deposit        | 0.0423 |
| mean_num_reg_pmnt_init_by_cust | 0.0394 |

A variable should be *perfectly correlated* (have a correlation equal to 1.0) with only itself. As you sort each of the columns, however, note that the correlation between the following pairs of columns is also 1.0 or very close to one:

- address\_changes and phone\_changes.
- mean\_num\_check\_cash\_deposits and mean\_num\_saving\_cash\_withdr (correlation=0.9982),
- mean\_cash\_deposits and mean\_amnt\_saving\_cash\_withdr (correlation=0.9915),

These are fairly easy to interpret: the bank customers tend to make withdrawals from their savings accounts to add to their checking accounts, and they tend to change their addresses at the same time they change their phone numbers. There do not exist any variable pairs with a high negative correlation (a correlation less than zero). Since pairs of highly correlated columns supply redundant information to models, we can exclude a set of these variables from the data. In the next section, we choose to exclude the three variables mean\_num\_saving\_cash\_withdr, mean\_amnt\_saving\_cash\_withdr, and phone\_changes.

Note that since the dependent variable, credit\_card\_owner, is coded with 0 and 1's the correlation between it and the independent variables is interpretable. You can view the correlation between the independent variables and the dependent variable by adding credit\_card\_owner to the **Target Columns** of the **Correlations** dialog, rerun the **Correlations** node, and examine the viewer.

## Manipulating the Data

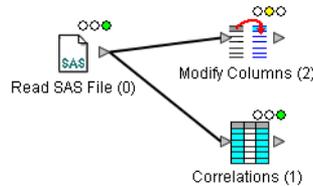
In this section, we use the **Modify Columns** component to exclude the twelve columns identified in the previous section: the five categorical columns with more than 30% missing values, the four

constant columns, and three of the highly correlated columns. We also change the dependent variable `credit_card_owner` from continuous to categorical.

### Note

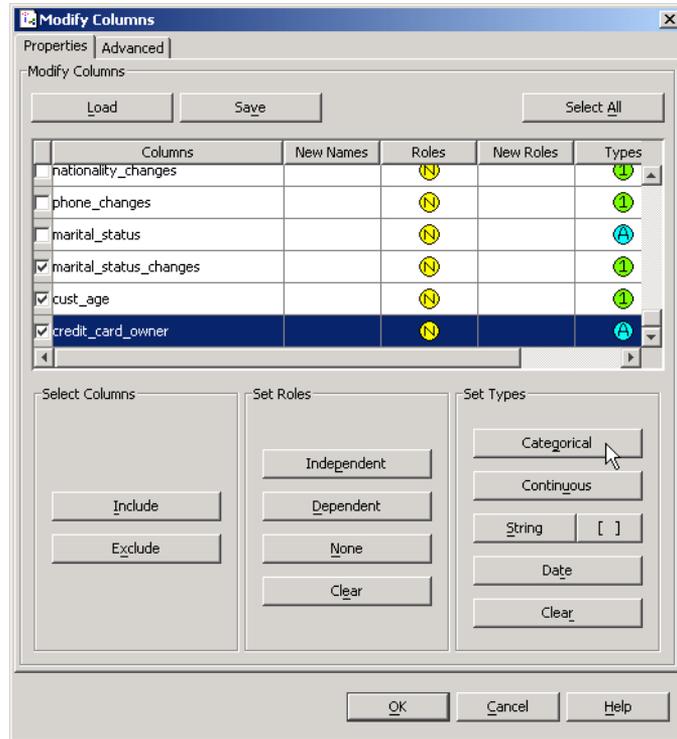
When categorical variables such as `credit_card_owner` have numeric levels, Spotfire Miner imports them from the data file as continuous and you must manually change their types to categorical. To do this, you can use either the **Modify Columns** component or the **Modify Columns** page of the various input components (**Read Text File**, **Read SAS File**, **Read Other File**, or **Read Database**).

1. Link a **Modify Columns** node to the **Read SAS File** node in your network:



2. Open the properties dialog for **Modify Columns**. Exclude the following columns from the data set: `address_language`, `current_nationality`, `current_profession`, `gender`, `marital_status`, `address_lang_changes`, `name_changes`, `nationality_changes`, `num_gender_corrections`, `mean_num_saving_cash_withdr`, `mean_amnt_saving_cash_withdr`, and `phone_changes`.

3. Select the column `credit_card_owner` and change its type to categorical:

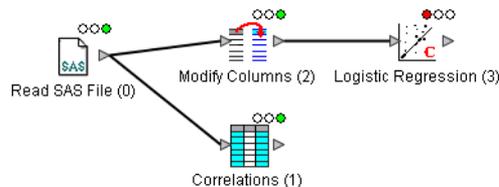


4. Click **OK** to exit the properties dialog and then run the network. Open the viewer for **Modify Columns** to verify the results.

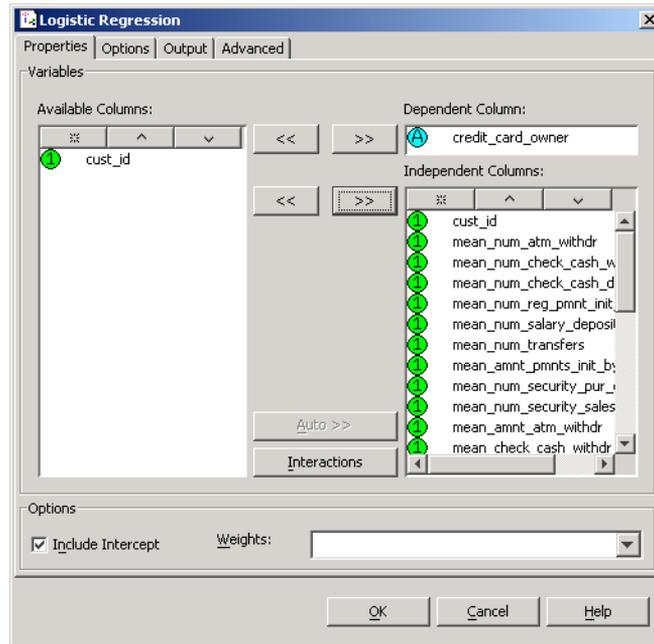
## Modeling the Data

Now that we have reduced the data set to the variables with the most predictive power, we can define the logistic regression model.

1. Link a **Logistic Regression** node to the **Modify Columns** node in your network:



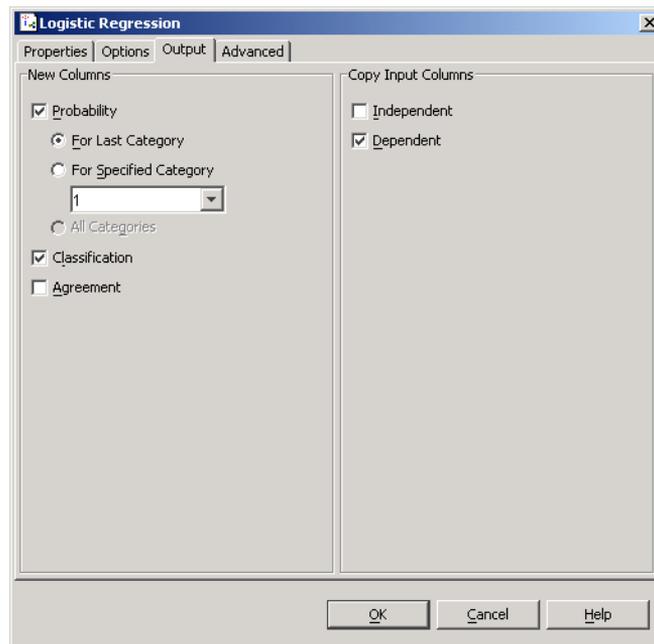
- Open the properties dialog for **Logistic Regression**. Designate `credit_card_owner` as the dependent variable and all other variables except `cust_id` as the independent variables:



- In the **Output** page of the properties dialog, select the check box **Agreement** in addition to the three selected by default (**Probability**, **Classification**, and **Dependent**). In the **New Columns** group, make sure the **For Last Category** radio button is selected.

After running the logistic regression node you will note in the its viewer that one of the variables, `mean_amnt_transfers`, is redundant as seen by the coefficient estimate of zero with a standard error of NaN. Note also that the model has only 27 degrees of freedom, but 28 variables are used in the model. For this reason we will remove the variable `mean_amnt_transfers` from the model. Using the **Term Importance** as a guide we further reduce the number of independent variables in the model by also dropping `mean_check_credits`, `mean_num_security_sales_ord`, `mean_num_check_cash_withdr`, `mean_num_security_pur_ord`, `mean_salary_deposits`, `mean_num_saving_cash_deposits`, `mean_amnt_pmnts_init_by_cust`, and `address_changes`. After doing so an rerunning the model you will

notice that the error deviance is only increased by approximately 12.0 yet we reduced the number of coefficients (increased the error degrees of freedom by 8) by 9. Statistically, this is a justifiable reduction in the model since the difference in the error deviance is approximately distributed *chi-squared* with degrees of freedom equal to the difference in the error degrees of freedom of the two models. If the variables removed from the model do not contribute significantly to the model's prediction power we would expect the increase in the error deviance to be approximately equal to the increase in the error degrees of freedom. This is a property of the chi-squared distribution and is what is observed here. (In this case the *p-value* is approximately 0.10.) You can continue this variable reduction, one variable at a time, until the error deviance increases dramatically relative to the increase in the error degrees of freedom or all the terms in the model have significant Wald statistics.



4. Open the **Table Viewer** for the logistic regression node using either the node's context sensitive menu or through the **Tools** main menu. In the **Table Viewer** select the **Data View** tab. The output data contains the dependent variable `credit_card_owner`, the probabilities the customers will

accept the credit card offer as predicted by the model, the corresponding classification, and whether the predicted classification agrees with the dependent variable. A value of 1 in the PREDICT.agreement column means the classification predicted by the model agrees with the classification in the dependent variable.

|    | credit_card_owner | PREDICT.prob | PREDICT.class | PREDICT.agreement |
|----|-------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------|
|    | categorical       | continuous   | categorical   | continuous        |
| 1  | 0                 | 0.08         | 0             | 1.00              |
| 2  | 0                 | 0.00         | 0             | 1.00              |
| 3  | 0                 | 0.00         | 0             | 1.00              |
| 4  | 0                 | 0.00         | 0             | 1.00              |
| 5  | 1                 | 0.50         | 0             | 0.00              |
| 6  | 0                 | 0.01         | 0             | 1.00              |
| 7  | 0                 | 0.00         | 0             | 1.00              |
| 8  | 0                 | 0.22         | 0             | 1.00              |
| 9  | 0                 | 0.06         | 0             | 1.00              |
| 10 | 0                 | 0.00         | 0             | 1.00              |
| 11 | 1                 | 0.40         | 0             | 0.00              |
| 12 | 0                 | 0.22         | 0             | 1.00              |
| 13 | 0                 | 0.03         | 0             | 1.00              |
| 14 | 0                 | 0.19         | 0             | 1.00              |
| 15 | 0                 | 0.04         | 0             | 1.00              |

Output 1

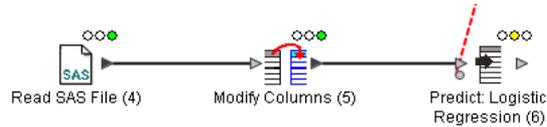
|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Total number columns: 4 | Continuous columns: 2  |
| Total number rows: 3582 | Categorical columns: 2 |
|                         | String columns: 0      |
|                         | Date columns: 0        |

## Predicting from the Model

In this section, we create a Predict node from the logistic regression model to “score” a second data set **xsell\_scoring.sas7bdat**. This data set has the exact same variables as the training data set we use above (**xsell.sas7bdat**) with the exception of **credit\_card\_owner**. The scoring data set does not contain the dependent variable in the model. Instead, the Predict node is used to predict whether the customers in the scoring data will likely accept the bank’s credit card offer, based on the characteristics of the customers in the training data.

1. CTRL-click or SHIFT-click to select both the **Read SAS File** and **Modify Columns** nodes in your network. Right-click and select **Copy** from the context-sensitive menu.

2. Move to a blank space in your worksheet, right-click, and select **Paste**. This creates new nodes that have the same properties as the original nodes.
3. Create a Predict node from the **Logistic Regression** node in your network by right-clicking the **Logistic Regression** node and selecting **Create Predictor**. Move the newly generated **Predict: Logistic Regression** node near the new **Modify Columns** and **Read SAS File** nodes and then link the three:



4. Use the **Read SAS File** node to import the data set **xsell\_scoring.sas7bdat**. Do not change the settings on the **Modify Columns** page.
5. Click **OK** to exit the properties dialog and then run the network.
6. Open the **Table Viewer** for the prediction node and select the **Data View** tab. The output data contains the estimated probabilities the customers will accept the credit card offer, and the classification predicted by the model. For observation 145 a value of 0.77 in the  $Pr(1)$  column means the model predicts that a customers with observation 145's profile (individuals with the same set of observed independent variables) will accept the credit card offer 77% of the time.

|     | Pr(1)      | PREDICT.class |
|-----|------------|---------------|
|     | continuous | categorical   |
| 137 | 0.00       | 0             |
| 138 | 0.10       | 0             |
| 139 | 0.02       | 0             |
| 140 | 0.00       | 0             |
| 141 | 0.00       | 0             |
| 142 | 0.00       | 0             |
| 143 | 0.08       | 0             |
| 144 | 0.00       | 0             |
| 145 | 0.77       | 1             |
| 146 | 0.00       | 0             |
| 147 | 0.02       | 0             |
| 148 | 0.01       | 0             |
| 149 | 0.00       | 0             |
| 150 | 0.00       | 0             |
| 151 | 0.00       | 0             |

Output 1                      Continuous columns: 1  
 Total number columns: 2      Categorical columns: 1  
 Total number rows: 4321      String columns: 0  
    Date columns: 0

## Technical Details

This section gives a brief overview to the fitting algorithm implemented in the **Logistic Regression** component.

The parameter estimates computed by the Spotfire Miner **Logistic Regression** component are maximum likelihood estimates produced by *iteratively re-weighted least-squares* (IRLS). This is a standard, well-understood technique for fitting logistic regression models.

Essentially, the log-likelihood  $l(\beta, y)$  is maximized by solving the *score equations*:

$$\partial l(\beta, Y) / \partial \beta = 0 \quad . \quad (7.3)$$

As in Equation (7.2), the  $\beta$  terms here are the coefficients and  $Y$  is the dependent variable. For logistic regression models, these score equations are nonlinear in  $\beta$  and must therefore be solved iteratively, specifically using iteratively re-weighted least squares. For additional details, see Chambers and Hastie (1992) or McCullagh and Nelder (1989).

If weights are supplied, then the deviance for observation  $i$  is

$w_i \cdot (y_i \cdot \log \hat{\mu}_i + (1 - y_i) \cdot \log(1 - \hat{\mu}_i))$  , where  $w_i$  is the user-supplied weight.  $\hat{\mu}_i$  is the estimate of the probability at the current iteration. The weights used in iteratively re-weighted least squares is  $w_i \cdot \hat{\mu}_i \cdot (1 - \hat{\mu}_i)$  .

The fitting options available in the **Advanced** page of the **Logistic Regression** properties dialog control the convergence tolerance and maximum number of iterations Spotfire Miner computes in searching for the optimal coefficient estimates. There are three stopping criteria for the search algorithm: coefficient convergence, relative function convergence, and exceeding the maximum number of iterations. Convergence of the coefficient estimates of a logistic regression model is never guaranteed. A set of unique coefficient estimates might not exist if extreme linear relationships exist between your independent variables (the variables aren't really independent). Moreover, it is possible that for some combination of your independent variables, the predicted probability is approaching zero or one. In this case one or more of the estimated coefficients will be moving toward plus or minus infinity and, therefore, never converge. For both of these situations, however, the predicted values will still tend to converge and an alternative stopping criterion, based on a measure of discrepancy used in logistic regression called the *deviance*, will terminate the search and a “*relative function convergence*” warning message is issued. If your interest is only in prediction, then relative function convergence is sufficient for your needs. Relative function convergence could muddle any interpretation of how the independent variables effect the dependent variable's outcome. If neither the coefficient nor deviance has converged within the specified maximum number of iterations, the search is terminated with an “*exceeded maximum number of iterations*” warning. By default, the **Maximum Iterations** option is 10 and the **Convergence Tolerance** is 0.0001

The *deviance* is a measure of discrepancy between the predicted probabilities and the observed dependent variable and is the logarithm of the ratio of likelihoods. The simplest model is the *null model* and it uses the observed mean of the dependent variable (coded as zeros and ones) as the predicted probability for all observations. This model is an oversimplification and has the smallest likelihood

achievable. A *full model* is a model that gives a perfect fit to the data, and the maximum achievable likelihood, so that the predicted probabilities are equal to the 0-1 coding of the dependent variable. The discrepancy of a fit is proportional to twice the difference between the maximum log likelihood achievable and that of the model being investigated.

The least-squares step in each iteration is computed by the technique implemented in the **Linear Regression** component. This method does not require all data to be in memory and instead is designed to update incrementally as more chunks of data are read in. For details, see the section Algorithm Specifics on page 424. In addition, the levels in categorical variables are coded in the same manner they are in the **Linear Regression** component; see the section The Coding of Levels in Categorical Variables on page 425.

# CLASSIFICATION TREES

*Classification trees* are tree-based models that provide a simple yet powerful way to predict a categorical response based on a collection of predictor variables. The data are recursively partitioned into two groups based on predictor (independent) variables. This is repeated until the response (dependent) variable is homogenous. The sequence of splits of the predictor variables can be displayed as a binary tree, hence the name.

This section discusses classification trees at a high level, describes the properties for the **Classification Tree** component, provides general guidance for interpreting the model output and the information contained in the viewer, and gives a full example for illustration. Unless otherwise specified, all screen shots in this section use variables from the **vetmailing.txt** data set, which is stored as a text file in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory.

## Background

Here, we provide the background necessary for understanding the options available for Spotfire Miner classification trees. This section is not designed to be a complete reference for the field of classification trees, however. There are many resources available that give broad overviews of the subject; see Breiman, Friedman, Olshen, & Stone (1984), Ripley (1996), or Hastie, Tibshirani, & Friedman (2001) for a general treatment.

A classification tree can be described as a series of rules. For a response  $y$  and set of predictors  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_p$ , a classification tree rule would be of the form:

if  $x_1 < 23$  and  $x_2 \in \{A, B\}$

then  $y$  is most likely category 2

The simplicity of the model display and prediction rules make classification trees an attractive data mining tool. Other advantages of tree models include:

- Invariance to monotone re-expression of the predictor variables

- Can easily capture nonlinear behavior in a predictor as well as interactions among predictors
- Unlike logistic regression, can model categorical response variables with more than two levels

## Growing a Tree

Trees are grown by a greedy algorithm. To find the first split at the root of the tree, every possible binary split for each predictor variable is considered, and a figure-of-merit is computed for each of these splits. The training data are then partitioned into two sets at the split that gave the best figure-of-merit over all predictor variables and all possible splits. The figure-of-merit and what is considered “best” are described below. The algorithm is now repeated on each of the two partitions of the data. The splitting continues until the growth limits (minimum figure-of-merit, number of points in a split, or others) are reached. The last partitions are called *leaf* or *terminal nodes*.

Each terminal node is represented by either a single class or a vector of probabilities, determined by the training set observations in the node. The single class is the class which occurs most frequently in the node. The estimated probabilities are the proportions of each class in the node.

To predict the response variable given values for predictor variables, an observation is “dropped down the tree”: at each node, the split determines whether the observation goes right or left. Finally it ends up at a terminal node. The prediction is the representation for that node.

For example, if the observation you are trying to predict ends up in a terminal node that consists of training set responses of

Red, Red, Red, Green, Blue

then the predicted probabilities would be

$$\Pr(\text{Red}) = 3/5, \Pr(\text{Green}) = 1/5, \Pr(\text{Blue}) = 1/5$$

and the predicted class would be Red.

## Pruning a Tree

Depending on the growth limits, you can grow a very extensive tree that will actually reproduce the observed response variables (each unique observation ends up in its own terminal node). Such trees are of little value in predicting new observations; the tree model has

overfitted the training data. To prevent such behavior, a technique called *pruning* is applied to the tree—nodes that do not significantly improve the fit are pruned off. Usually, some form of cross-validation is used to decide which nodes to prune.

## **Ensemble Trees**

Recent research results have shown that combining the results from multiple trees fit to the same data can give better predictions than a single tree. These combinations of trees are called *ensembles*.

Several methods have been developed for computing multiple trees. *Bagging* (Breiman, 1996) uses the resampling idea of bootstrapping to draw multiple samples with replacement from the original data. Trees are fit on each sample, and the predictions are the average of the predictions from all the trees. The trees are usually grown quite deep and not pruned back. The averaging across deep trees, each computed on a slightly different set of observations, leads to better predictions than any single tree.

Another ensemble method is *boosting* (Schapire, 1990). Like bagging, it resamples the data but uses weighted sampling, giving more weight to observations that have been difficult to predict in the earlier trees.

Spotfire Miner uses a modification of the bagging idea to fit ensembles of trees on large data sets. Rather than bootstrapping from a single sample of data, Spotfire Miner considers each block or chunk of data read in from the pipeline as a type of bootstrap sample and fits a tree to that chunk of data. Rather than keeping all the trees to average over, only the K best trees are kept, where K is user-specified and “best” is chosen by a form of cross-validation.

## **Trees in Spotfire Miner**

Spotfire Miner gives you the option of fitting a single tree or an ensemble of trees. Often, data mining is done on very large data sets. The tree methods in Spotfire Miner have been developed to handle this.

A single tree representation might be desired as a concise description of the data. This representation is easily understood by people not familiar with data mining methods. For a single tree, you can specify the maximum number of rows to use in fitting the tree. If the total number of observations is greater than this, a random sample from all the data, of the size you specify, is used. Options are available for cross-validation and pruning on a single tree.

For the best predictions, an ensemble tree usually performs better than a single tree. For an ensemble tree, you can specify how many trees to keep and how many observations to use in each tree.

The underlying tree-fitting algorithm in Spotfire Miner is based on the recursive partitioning code called RPART by Therneau and Atkinson (1997).

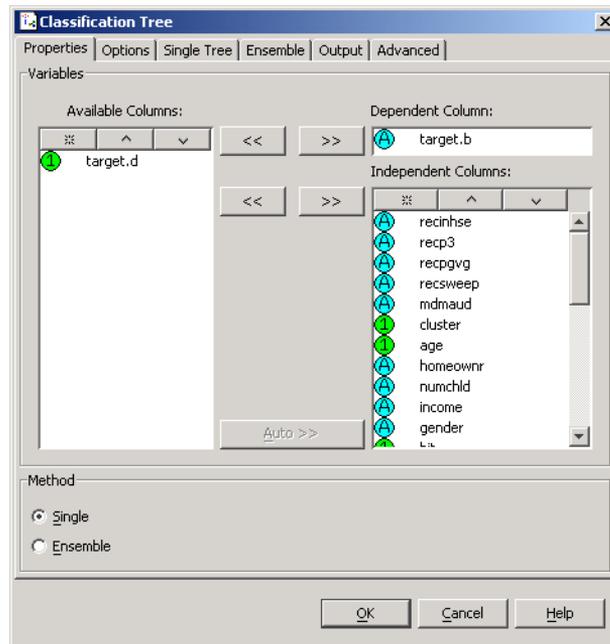
### **A Note on Missing Values**

Missing values in the predictors and the response are dropped when fitting a tree. During prediction, missing values are allowed in the predictors. For a particular observation, if a prediction can be computed using the available non-missing predictors, then a valid prediction is returned. If the tree requires a predictor and its value is missing, then a missing value (NaN) is output as the prediction.

At each categorical split, the tree checks whether the observation has a level in the set of levels for the left side of the split; otherwise, it goes to the right side of the split. The algorithm goes to the right side of the split whenever a “new” level is seen.

## Properties

The properties dialog for the **Classification Tree** component is shown in Figure 7.11.



**Figure 7.11:** *The properties dialog for the **Classification Tree** component. The variables `target.b`, `income`, `numchild` and `rfa.2f` have been modified to be categorical.*

## The Properties Page

In the **Properties** page of the **Classification Tree** dialog, you can select the dependent (response) and independent (predictor) variables for your model (see the section **Selecting Dependent and Independent Variables** on page 313). The dependent variable you choose must be categorical.

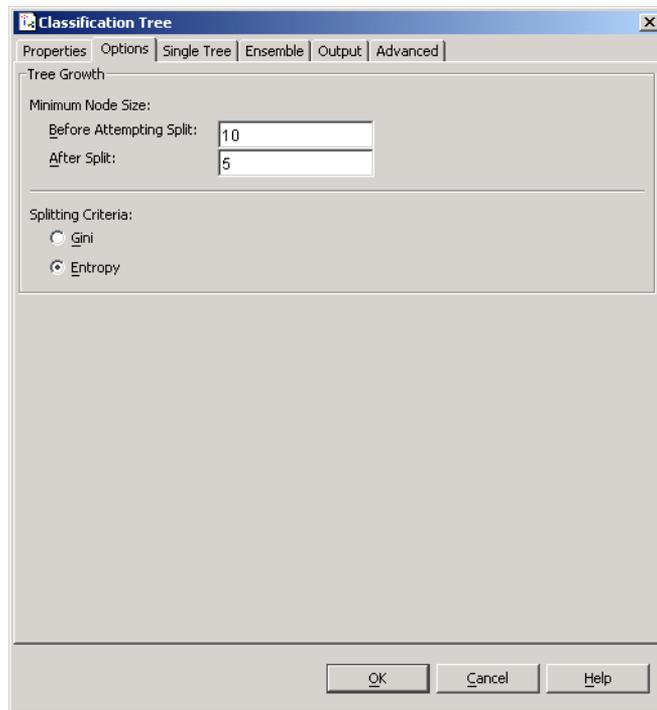
### Method

Use the **Method** group to specify whether to fit a single tree or an ensemble of trees.

**Single** Select this radio button to fit a single tree. When this option is selected, the fields on the **Ensemble** page are grayed out.

**Ensemble** Select this radio button to fit an ensemble of trees. Predictions are based on the average from the ensemble. When this option is selected, the fields on the **Single Tree** page are grayed out.

**The Options Page** The **Options** page of the properties dialog for **Classification Tree** is shown in Figure 7.12.



**Figure 7.12:** *The **Options** page of the properties dialog for **Classification Tree**.*

Selections available on the **Options** page apply to both single and ensemble trees.

## Tree Growth

Use the **Tree Growth** group to specify the **Minimum Node Size** and the **Splitting Criteria**.

### Minimum Node Size

- **Before Attempting Split** A node must have at least this number of observations before it can be considered for splitting. Specifying a very small number in this field grows a very extensive tree. The default is 10.
- **After Split** This is the minimum number of points that must be in a terminal node. It must be less than half the value set in **Before Attempting Split**. Specifying a very small number in this field grows a very extensive tree.

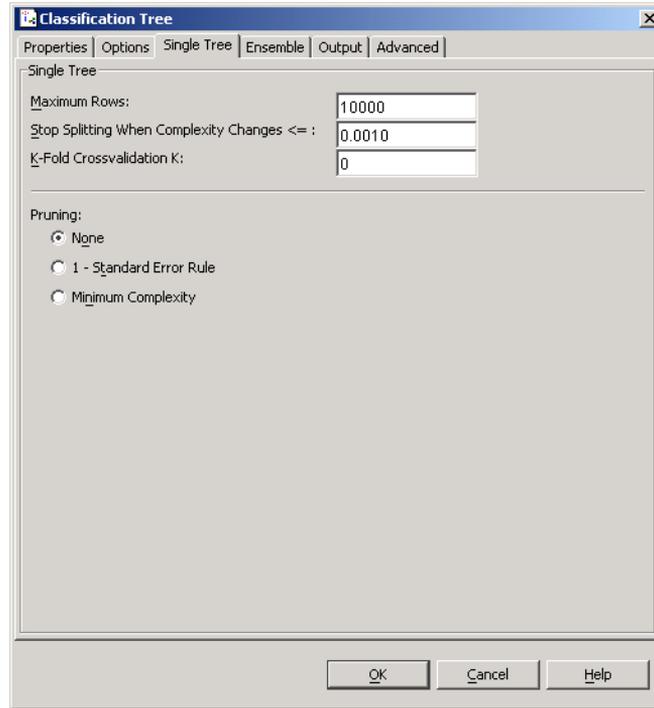
**Splitting Criteria** This is a measure of node impurity that determines where to make a split. It is based on the estimated probabilities from the node proportions.

- **Gini** =  $1 - \sum_k p_{ik}^2$
- **Entropy** =  $-2 \sum_k p_{ik} \log(p_{ik})$

The Gini criterion tends to favor the largest split or branch of the tree whereas entropy favors balanced or similar splits. Studies recommend trying different splitting types to see what works best. You should not be surprised to find different results from each type.

## The Single Tree Page

The **Single Tree** page of the properties dialog for **Classification Tree** is shown in Figure 7.13.



**Figure 7.13:** *The **Single Tree** page of the properties dialog for **Classification Tree**.*

### Note

Options on the **Single Tree** page are grayed out if you select **Ensemble** in the **Method** group on the **Properties** page.

### Single Tree

**Maximum Rows** This is the maximum number of rows that are used in the single tree. If the number of observations in the data set is smaller than this value, all the data are used to fit the tree. If the number of observations is greater than this

value, then a random sample from all the data is drawn, and the single tree is fit on this sample. If this value is set too large, the data might not fit in memory, and the tree cannot be fit.

#### Note

The **Maximum Rows** value automatically becomes the node's **Rows Per Block** setting on the **Advanced** page of the properties dialog.

#### Stop Splitting When Complexity Changes $\leq$

Complexity is a value between 0 and 1 that measures how good the current tree is relative to a more complex (more nodes) tree. See Ripley (1996) Chapter 7. This value, along with the **Minimum Node Size** settings on the **Options** page, determines how deep the tree is. Specifying a smaller value results in a deeper tree. The default value is less than or equal to 0.0010.

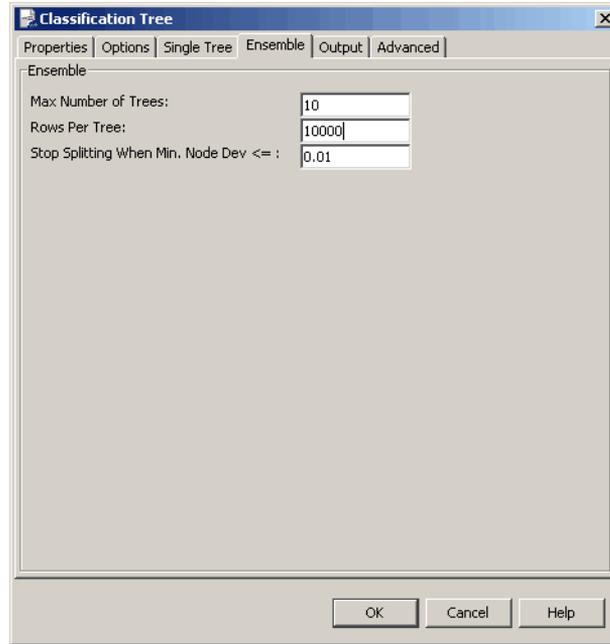
**K-Fold Crossvalidation K** Specifying an integer value greater than 1 in this field causes cross-validation to be performed. The data are divided into K equal size groups. For each group, the remaining (K-1) groups are used to fit a tree, and this tree is used to predict the left-out group. This gives a cross-validated estimate of prediction error that can be used to select the best size tree to return (pruning). Cross-validation involves fitting K different trees; the computation time is considerably longer than fitting just a single tree.

#### Pruning

- **None** No pruning is done.
- **1 - Standard Error Rule** Select the tree that is within 1 standard error of the minimum cross-validated error. This can only be selected if **K-Fold Crossvalidation** is performed.
- **Minimum Complexity** The tree with the minimum cross-validated error is returned. This can only be selected if **K-Fold Crossvalidation** is performed.

## The Ensemble Page

The **Ensemble** page of the properties dialog for **Classification Tree** is shown in Figure 7.14.



**Figure 7.14:** The *Ensemble* page of the properties dialog for *Classification Tree*.

### Note

Options on the **Ensemble** page are grayed out if you select **Single Tree** in the **Method** group on the **Properties** page.

### Ensemble

**Max Number of Trees** This is the maximum number of trees retained in the ensemble. A tree is fit to every chunk (block) of data but only this number of trees is retained. If this is set to  $K$ , then after the  $K+1$  tree is fit, all  $K+1$  are used to predict the next chunk of data, and the tree that performs the worst is dropped. Performance is measured by prediction error; this is the *misclassification* rate.

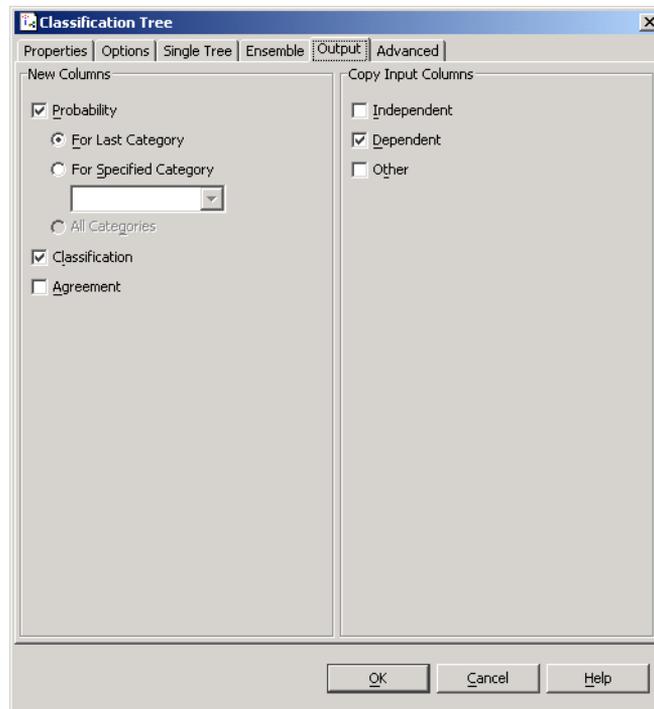
**Rows Per Tree** This is the number of observations used in each tree.

**Note**

The **Rows Per Tree** value automatically becomes the node's **Rows Per Block** setting on the **Advanced** page of the properties dialog.

**Stop Splitting When Min. Node Dev  $\leq$**  This value, along with the **Minimum Node Size** settings on the **Options** page, controls how deep the tree is grown. Making this value smaller results in a deeper tree. The **Complexity** value is not used since **Complexity** is more expensive to compute. **Complexity** is needed for pruning, but pruning is not done for ensemble trees.

**The Output Page** The **Output** page of the properties dialog for **Classification Tree** is shown in Figure 7.15.



**Figure 7.15:** *The Output page of the Classification Tree dialog.*

On the **Output** page, you can select the type of output you want the **Classification Tree** component to return. See the section **Selecting Output** on page 314 for more details.

## The Advanced Page

The **Advanced** page of the properties dialog for **Classification Tree** looks exactly like the **Advanced** page of the properties dialogs for all the other components in Spotfire Miner. We specifically mention it here, however, to point out that, for both the **Classification Tree** and **Regression Tree** components, the **Rows Per Block** option deviates from the standard default for this option. In particular, Spotfire Miner automatically sets **Rows Per Block**, as follows:

- To the **Maximum Rows** value on the **Single Tree** page of the properties dialog when fitting a single tree.
- To the **Rows Per Tree** value on the **Ensemble** page of the properties dialog when fitting an ensemble of trees.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Classification Tree** component is a multipanel view of a fitted tree.

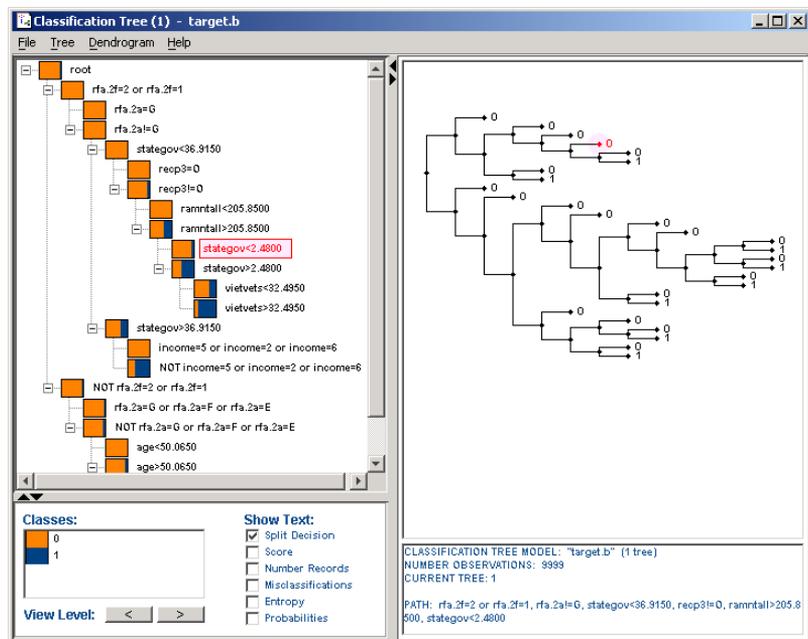


Figure 7.16: *The viewer for the Classification Tree component.*

The top right panel displays the tree structure in a dendrogram. From the **Dendrogram** menu at the top on the viewer, you can select **Map Split Importance to Depth**. Doing so redraws the tree with the depth of the branches from a fit proportional to the change in the fitting criteria between the node and the sum of the two children nodes. This provides a quick visual view of the importance of each split.

The top left panel is an expandable, hierarchical view of the tree. This view is linked to the dendrogram view so that clicking on nodes in either view highlights that node in the other view. For classification trees, the nodes in the hierarchical view show the distribution of the classes in that node in a colored rectangle. Alternatively, from the **Tree** menu, you can set the display so the rectangle only displays the winner (the class with the largest proportion in that node). The tree view can be expanded or collapsed by making the appropriate selection from the **Tree** menu at the top of the viewer.

The bottom left panel controls what information is displayed in the hierarchical view. If a tree ensemble (multiple trees) was fit, then the slider at the bottom can be used to cycle through the views of the various trees.

The bottom right panel is an informational panel that describes the tree that is currently being viewed. When nodes are highlighted in either tree view, the path to that node is described here.

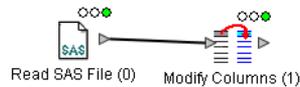
A summary description of the tree in HTML can be produced and viewed by selecting **Display HTML** from the **Tree** menu at the top of the viewer. In addition, a bar chart showing the importance of each predictor in the tree model can be drawn by selecting **View Column Importance** from the **Tree** menu. Importance for a predictor is measured in terms of how much the splits made for that predictor contribute to the total reduction in the fitting criterion. Finally, you can generate a tree comparison table by selecting **Compare Trees** from the **Tree** menu.

## A Cross-Sell Example (Continued)

In this section, we continue the example from the section Logistic Regression Models on page 319, where we use logistic regression to fit a model to cross-sell data. Here, we run a classification tree on the same data to illustrate the properties and options available for this component.

### Importing, Exploring, and Manipulating the Data

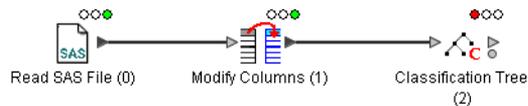
If you have not done so already, work through the section Importing and Exploring the Data on page 331 and the section Manipulating the Data on page 334. These steps create the data we use in the classification tree. After setting the properties for the **Read SAS File** and **Modify Columns** nodes in those sections and running the network, your worksheet should look similar to the following:



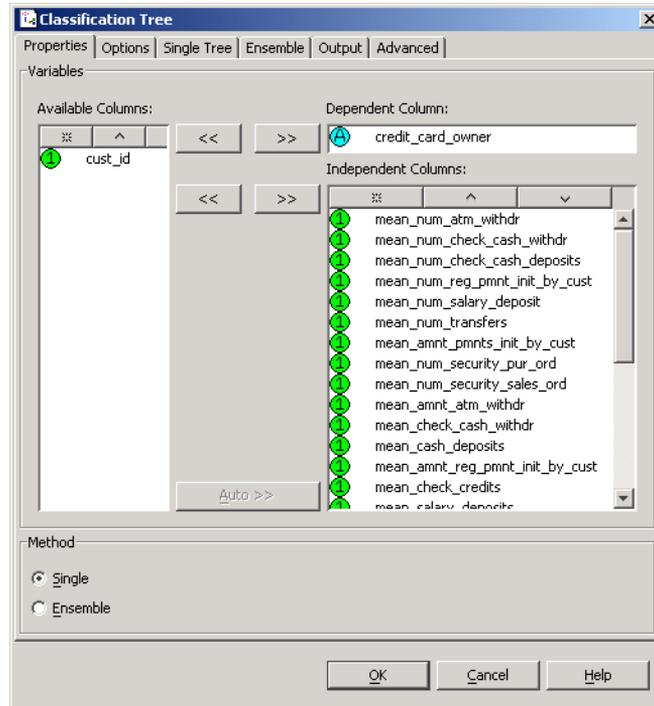
### Modeling the Data

Now that we have properly set up the data, the classification tree can be defined.

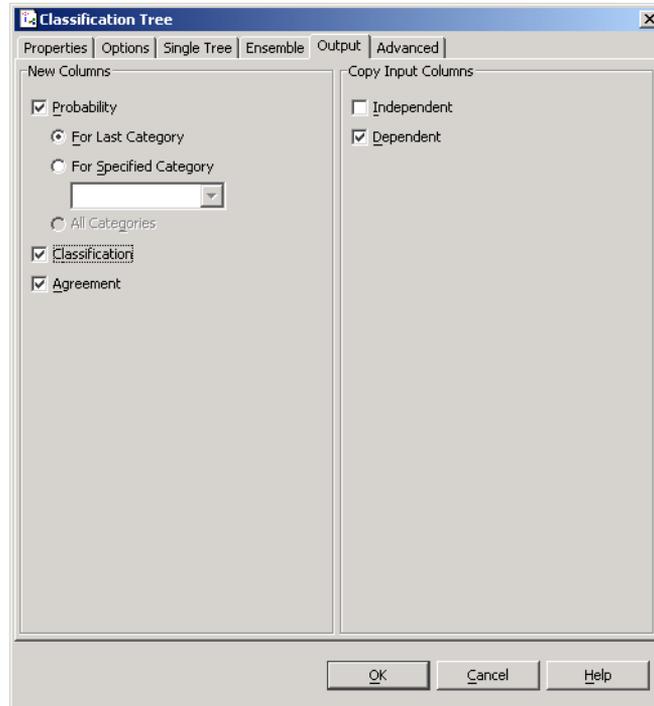
1. First, link a **Classification Tree** node to the **Modify Columns** node in your worksheet:



2. Open the properties dialog for **Classification Tree**. Designate `credit_card_owner` as the dependent variable and all other variables except `cust_id` as the independent variables.



3. In the **Output** page, select the check boxes **Agreement** in addition to the three selected by default (**Probability**, **Classification**, and **Dependent**). Leave the default selection **For Last Category** to ensure the values returned in the output data set are the probabilities that the customers will accept the credit card the bank is offering. (In this example, selecting **For Last Category** is equivalent to selecting **1** in the **For Specified Category** drop-down list).



### Note

The network must be run prior to the **Classification Tree** node for the **For Specified Category** drop-down list to be populated.

4. Click **OK** to exit the properties dialog and then run the network.
5. Open the viewer for **Classification Tree** and view the resulting tree.

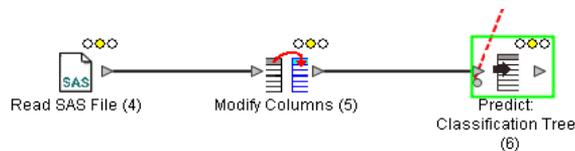
It is enlightening to view at the column importance graphic to visually see which variables contribute the most to the tree model. It can view through the **Classification Tree** viewer's **Tree /View Column Importance** menu. When using the entropy as a splitting criterion to build the tree, the column importance will reflect those columns that will contribute the most to a logistic regression model. A nice property of classification trees is that they do not have the convergence problems that logistic regression models have when

over specifying a model (adding too many redundant independent variables). The **Classification Tree** node can, therefore, be a good tool to filter unnecessary variables from a data set before attempting to fit a logistic regression model.

## Predicting from the Model

In this section, we create a Predict node from the classification tree to “score” a second data set **xsell\_scoring.sas7bdat**. This data set has the same variables as the training data set we use above (**xsell.sas7bdat**) with the exception of `credit_card_owner`. The scoring data set does not contain the dependent variable in the model. Instead, the Predict node is used to predict whether the customers in the scoring data will likely accept the bank’s credit card offer, based on the characteristics of the customers in the training data.

1. CTRL-click or SHIFT-click to select both **Read SAS File** and **Modify Columns** in your network.
2. Either right-click on one of the nodes and select **Copy** from the context-sensitive menu or select **Edit ► Copy** from the main Spotfire Miner menu.
3. Move to a blank space in your worksheet, right-click, and select **Paste**. This creates new nodes that have the same properties as the original one.
4. Use the new **Read SAS File** node to import the data set **xsell\_scoring.sas7bdat**. Do not change the settings on the **Modify Columns** page.
5. Create a Predict node from the **Classification Tree** node in your worksheet by right-clicking the **Classification Tree** node and selecting **Create Predictor**. Move the newly generated **Predict: Classification Tree** node near the new **Modify Columns** and **Read SAS File** nodes and then link the three:



6. Open the properties dialog for the **Predict: Classification Tree** node. In the **Properties** page, clear the **Dependent** check box, which is selected by default.
7. Click **OK** to exit the properties dialog and then run the network.

# CLASSIFICATION NEURAL NETWORKS

A *classification neural network* is a “black-box” classification scheme for computing probabilities and predicting classes. The term “black-box” refers to the fact that there is little interpretable information about the relationships between the dependent and independent variables through the structure and estimated parameters of the model. The goal of this technique is to estimate the probabilities associated with each level based on the information in your data set. To use this technique, your dependent variable should be categorical with two or more levels.

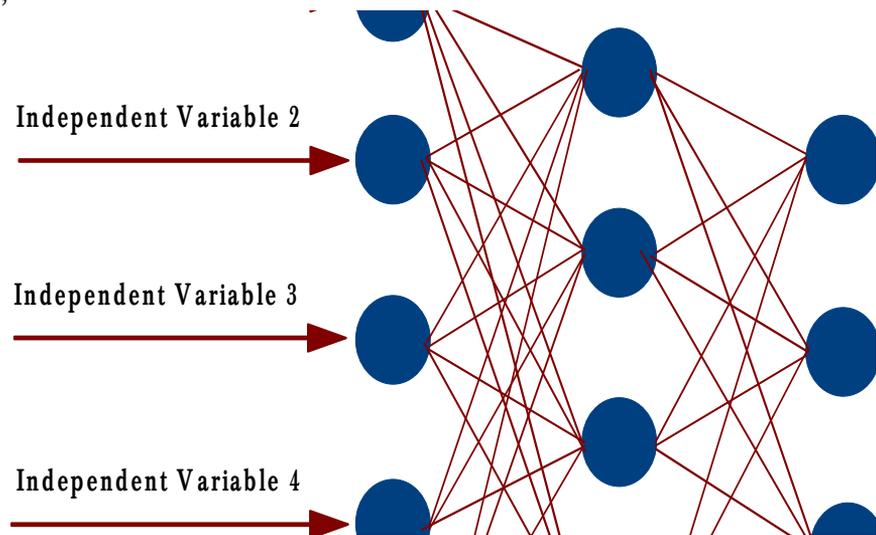
This section discusses classification neural networks at a high level: it describes the properties for the **Classification Neural Network** component, provides general guidance for interpreting the output and the information contained in the viewer, and gives a full example for illustration. Unless otherwise specified, all screenshots in this section use variables from the **glass.txt** data set, stored as a text file in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory, where the variable Type modified to the categorical data type.

## Background

Here, we provide the background necessary for understanding the options available for Spotfire Miner classification neural networks. This section is not designed to be a complete reference for the field of neural networks, however. There are many resources available that give broad overviews of the subject; see Hastie, Tibshirani, & Friedman (2001) or Ripley (1996) for a general treatment.

A classification neural network is a two-stage classification model. The main idea behind the technique is to first compute linear combinations of the independent variables, and then model the levels in the dependent variable as a nonlinear function of the

combinations. This is represented schematically in Figure 7.17. The outputs from the network are probabilities that each input pattern belongs to a particular class of the dependent variable.



**Figure 7.17:** A diagram of a classification neural network. The independent variables are fed to the input nodes, through the hidden layer(s), to the output nodes. Each link in the diagram represents a linear combination. The output nodes return the predicted probabilities for the levels in the dependent variable.

In the middle set of nodes represents the linear combinations of the independent variables; the collection of nodes is called the *hidden layer* since it includes values that are not directly observable. It is possible to include up to three hidden layers in a Spotfire Miner classification neural network. Each layer adds another set of linear combinations of the outputs from the previous layer. If you include zero layers, the network collapses to a standard linear model.

The unknown parameters in a classification neural network are called *weights*; they are simply the coefficients associated with the linear combinations. Schematically, these unknown parameters are the weights of the links in the diagram above. The neural network computes estimates for the weights by passing through the data multiple times, deriving different linear combinations, and updating the weights accordingly. Each pass through the data is called an *epoch*. In this way, the neural network “learns” from the data.

Not visible in Figure 7.17 is the *bias node*. It has weights to each node in the hidden layers and the output nodes. These weights act as “intercepts” in the model.

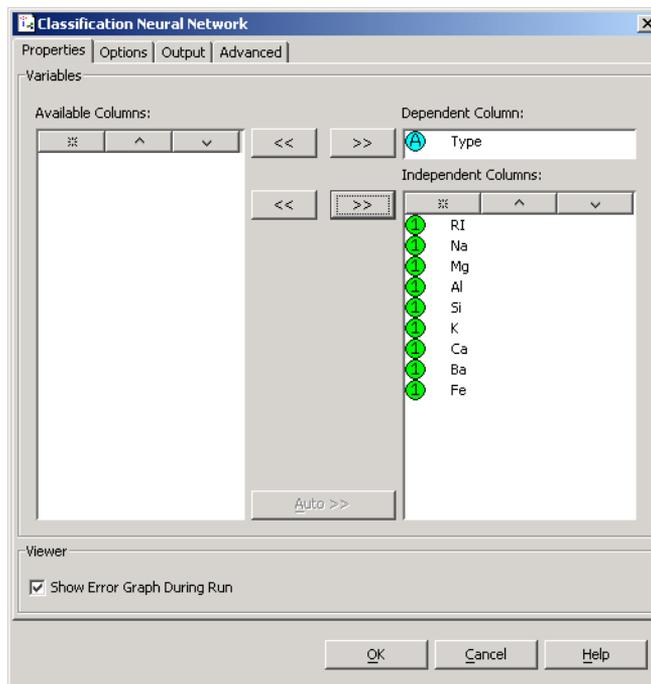
Spotfire Miner supports five different methods for computing the weights in a classification neural network:

- Resilient propagation
- Quick propagation
- Delta-bar-delta
- Online
- Conjugate gradient

Reed and Marks (1999) discusses the mathematical derivations for each of these methods in detail; see also the section Technical Details on page 379.

## Properties

The properties dialog for the **Classification Neural Network** component is shown in Figure 7.18.



**Figure 7.18:** *The properties dialog for the Classification Neural Network component.*

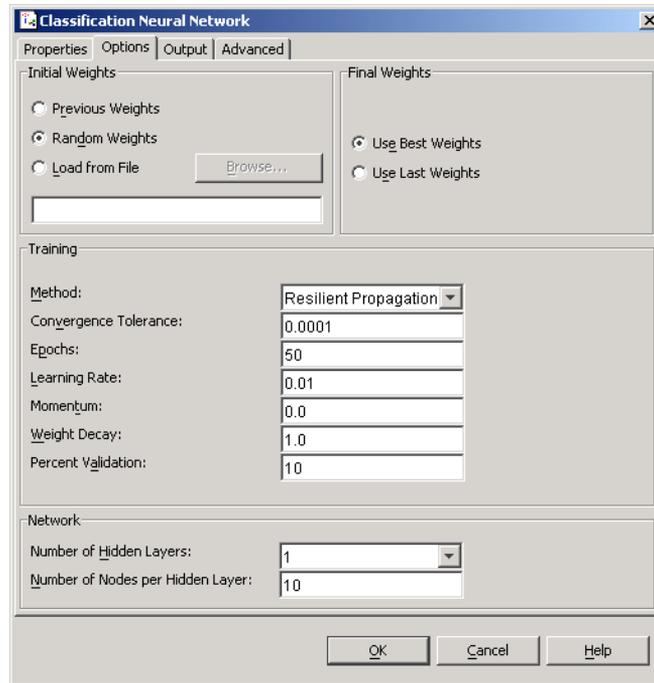
## The Properties Page

In the **Properties** page of the **Classification Neural Network** dialog, you can select the dependent and independent variables for your model (see the section **Selecting Dependent and Independent Variables** on page 313). The dependent variable you choose must be categorical.

### Viewer

Select the **Show Error Graph During Run** in the **Viewer** group. When you run the network, a small window displaying a plot of the error on the ordinate and the epoch (iteration) number on the abscissa. Below the graph is an **Open Viewer** and when clicked the **Neural Networks Viewer** is displayed.

**The Options Page** The **Options** page of the properties dialog for **Classification Neural Network** is shown in Figure 7.19.



**Figure 7.19:** *The Options page of the properties dialog for Classification Neural Network.*

### **Initial Weights**

The **Initial Weights** group has a set of radio buttons that will allow three options for the starting values for the neural network weights: use the weights from the previous run (**Previous Weights**), random values for the weights (**Random Weights**), or to load the weights

from a file (**Load from File**). If you choose **Load from File**, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the file that was saved during a previous training session.

### Warning

The **Load from File** option for the initial weights of a neural network will only work when the specified file is saved by a Spotfire Miner's **Neural Network Viewer** and contains a neural network that has the identical network configuration. The Spotfire Miner's **Neural Network Viewer** allows a user to save a “snap shot” of a neural network during the weight training so that a user might return to that state of the optimization at a latter time.

### Final Weights

A neural network is an overspecified model in that there rarely exists a unique set of weights that minimizes the objective function and it is possible that a set of new weights in the training process will increase the objective function. Because of this, two neural networks are retained in memory: the current neural network and the neural network that achieved the lowest objective function. On completion of a run only one copy is retained and the **Final Weights** radio buttons allow the user to choose which set of weights to keep. Pressing the **Use Best Weights** button will result in retaining the set of weights that achieved the smallest error. Press the **Use Last Weights** button to use the set of weights on the last epoch regardless of whether it had the smallest error or not.

### Training

The **Training** group contains options for controlling the way Spotfire Miner trains the classification neural network on your set of independent variables.

**Method** Select one of the five supported methods for computing the weights from the **Method** drop-down list.

**Convergence Tolerance** This is one of the stopping criteria for the iterative training algorithm. Spotfire Miner makes successive passes through your data until either the maximum number of epochs is exceeded, the relative change in the objective function for the optimization algorithm is below some tolerance, or the user terminates the training session through the **Neural Network Viewer**. Decreasing the

convergence tolerance might provide more accurate predictions but requires additional resources from your machine.

**Epochs** This option determines the maximum number of passes the algorithm makes through the data.

**Learning Rate** This is a parameter typically small, with a default value of 0.01, and it must be in the range of  $[0, 1]$ . This is the step size scale for the steepest descent optimization algorithm. It affects how quickly the neural network learns from your data and converges to a set of probabilities and predictions; smaller values imply a slower learning rate while larger values imply a quicker one. There is a trade-off between speed and reliability, however. A learning rate that is too large for a particular network might converge quickly, but to an unreliable solution.

**Momentum** This is a parameter that must be in the range of 0 to 1. Its effect is to smooth the trajectory of the algorithm as it iteratively computes weights for the neural network, speeding up the computations in some instances. Momentum tends to amplify the effective learning rate, so large values for the **Momentum** parameter usually pair best with smaller **Learning Rate** values.

**Weight Decay** This is a parameter that must be in the range of 0 to 1; a value of 0 indicates no weight decay while a value of 1 indicates full weight decay. This parameter helps the algorithm dynamically adjust the complexity of the network by gradually shifting the weight values toward zero in each successive pass through the data. By encouraging small weights, the weight decay acts as a regularizer, smoothing the functions involved in the computations.

**Percent Validation.** Enter the percentage of rows used for validating the training model. This determines the number of rows from the training data that is randomly sampled from each chunk of data. On each pass through the data, the (pseudo) random number generator's seed is reset to ensure that the same observations are used for validation.

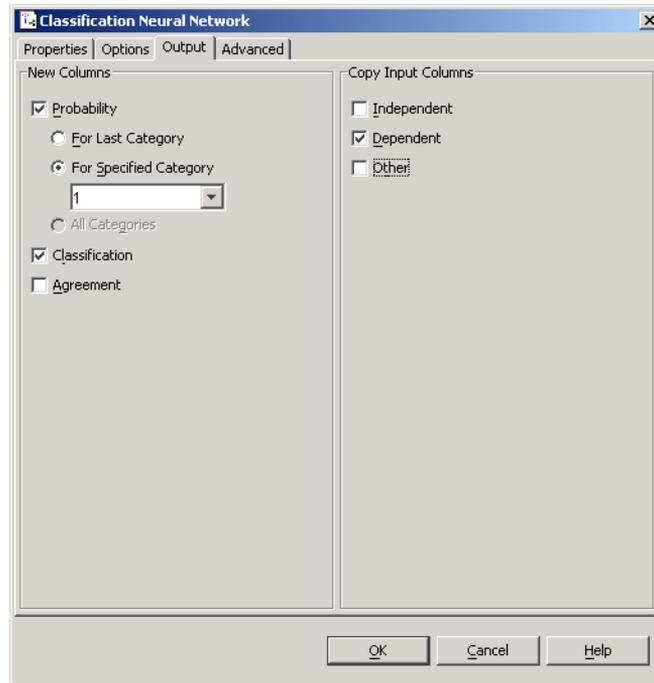
## Network

The **Network** group contains options for controlling the size and complexity of the classification neural network.

**Number of Hidden Layers** Select **0**, **1**, **2**, or **3** from this drop-down list. Single-layer networks are usually sufficient for most problems, but there are instances where two- or three-layer networks compute classifications more reliably and efficiently than single-layer ones.

**Number of Nodes per Hidden Layer** Type the number of nodes you want in the text box; this value determines the number of nodes in each hidden layer of your network. Generally speaking, a large number of nodes can fit your data exactly but tends to require impractical amounts of time and memory to compute. In addition, a large number of nodes can cause the neural network to become *overtrained*, where the network fits your data exactly but does not generalize well to compute predictions for your scoring data.

**The Output Page** The **Output** page of the properties dialog for **Classification Neural Network** is shown in Figure 7.20.



**Figure 7.20:** The **Output** page of the **Classification Neural Network** dialog.

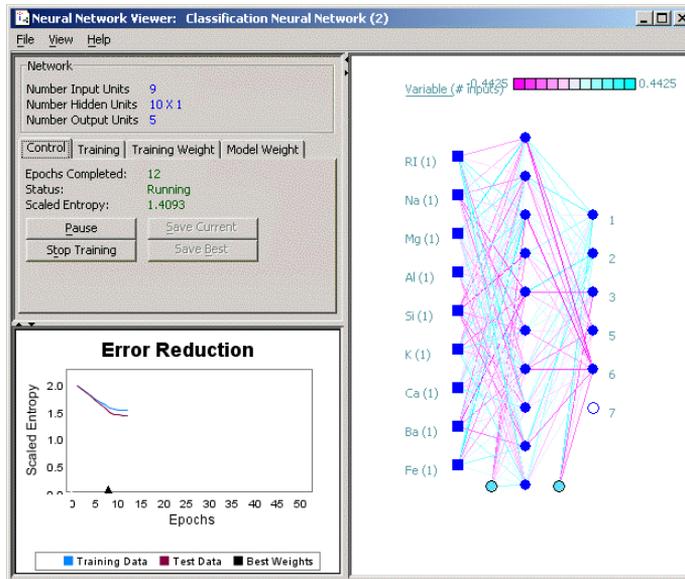
In the **Output** page, you can select the type of output you want the **Classification Neural Network** component to return. See the section **Selecting Output** on page 314 for more details.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Classification Neural Network** component is the **Neural Network Viewer** and can be viewed during and after the training session. While training the neural network, it permits the user to modify the training settings or save a state of a neural network. It has a graphical view of the neural network where the each network edge colored to indicate the weight direction (positive or negative) and weight magnitude. During training the edge colors are updated with each epoch. It also displays a graph of the error reduction as a function of epochs. Once the training is complete, an HTML report can be created by selecting the **View/Generate HTML Report**

menu item from the **Neural Network Viewer**. If you are interested only in the probabilities and classifications predicted by the model, you can skip this section.

An example of the **Classification Neural Network** component information is displayed in Figure 7.21.



**Figure 7.21:** The viewer for the **Classification Neural Network** component.

A summary of the network follows:

**Network** The **Network** group displays the number of input, output, and hidden nodes. The number of hidden nodes is displayed as the number of hidden nodes per layer x the number of layers.

There are four tab controls on the viewer, **Control**, **Training**, **Training Weight**, and **Model Weight** that have controls that can be used to modify the execution of the training session. These controls are only enabled when the training is paused. They are also disabled after the training is complete where they might be useful to remind you of the final settings that produced the neural network.

**Control** The **Control** tab displays the number of epochs completed, the status of the training and the scaled entropy. The **Status** field displays either: **Running**, **Pause Requested**, **Pause**, **Stop Requested**, or **Completed**. The **Pause Requested** and **Stop Requested** are required since the

execution of the computations and the viewer are on separate execution threads and communication between the threads is not done until after a full pass through the data is complete.

The **Control** tab has the controls to pause, stop (terminate) and resume, as well as the controls for saving current or best neural networks. Once the network is paused, the controls in the **Training**, **Training Weight**, and **Model Weight** tabs are enabled as well as the **Save Current** and **Save Best** buttons in the **Control** tab.

The **Save** buttons in the **Control** tab will either save the current network or the best network. During the training session at least two neural networks are kept in memory. These are the neural networks that have the lowest cross entropy and the current network. Generally, they are the same neural network, but it is possible that the current neural network has an entropy greater than the best.

**Training** The **Training** tab displays the current method of optimization, convergence tolerance, maximum number of epochs, learning rate, momentum, and weight decay.

In the **Training** tab, the optimization method can be changed where the choices are **Resilient Propagation**, **Quick Propagation**, **Delta Bar Delta**, **Online** and **Conjugate Gradient**. These methods are all described in Reed and Marks (1999). The momentum and weight decay options are not used in the **Conjugate Gradient** method and, instead of using an exact line search, the **Conjugate Gradient** method utilizes the learning rate parameter to control the step size and step halving is used, if necessary, to find step size that will lower the entropy. Generally, it is not a good idea to change the learning rate for the **Resilient Propagation** or **Delta Bar Delta** since they are adaptive learning rate techniques: Each weight has its own learning rate that is updated with each epoch. Modifying the learning rate in this case resets the learning rate for each weight to the new constant.

**Training Weight Settings** The **Training Weight Settings** tab has a set of three radio buttons that will allow jittering of the weights, load previous saved weights to reinstantiate a previous state, or to continue with the current weights (the default).

Jittering the weights might be helpful if it is suspected that the optimization is in a local minimum. When the **Load From File** radio button is selected, the **Load** button is enabled. Selecting the **Load** button will display the system **Open File** dialog.

The edges of the graphic display of the neural network are colored to give a visual display of each weight's value. Use the **Show weights by color** checkbox to turn off the color display. This feature might be useful to in increasing speed since the weights do not need to be passed between the viewer and the computational code.

**Model Weight Settings** Use to determine which set of weights are to be retained at the end of the training session: the best weights, the last weights, or to display a **Open File Dialog** so that you can browse for a weights file.

A summary description of the neural network in HTML can be produced and viewed by selecting **Display HTML** from the **View** menu at the top of the viewer.

## A Cross-Sell Example (Continued)

In this section, we continue the example from the section Logistic Regression Models on page 319, where we use logistic regression to fit a model to cross-sell data. Here, we run a classification neural network on the same data to illustrate the properties and options available for this component.

## Importing, Exploring, and Manipulating the Data

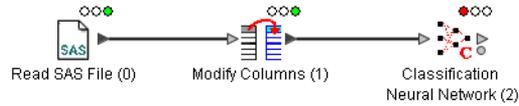
If you have not done so already, work through the section Importing and Exploring the Data on page 331 and the section Manipulating the Data on page 334. These steps create the data we use in the classification neural network. After setting the properties for the **Read SAS File** and **Modify Columns** nodes in those sections and running the network, your worksheet should look similar to the following:



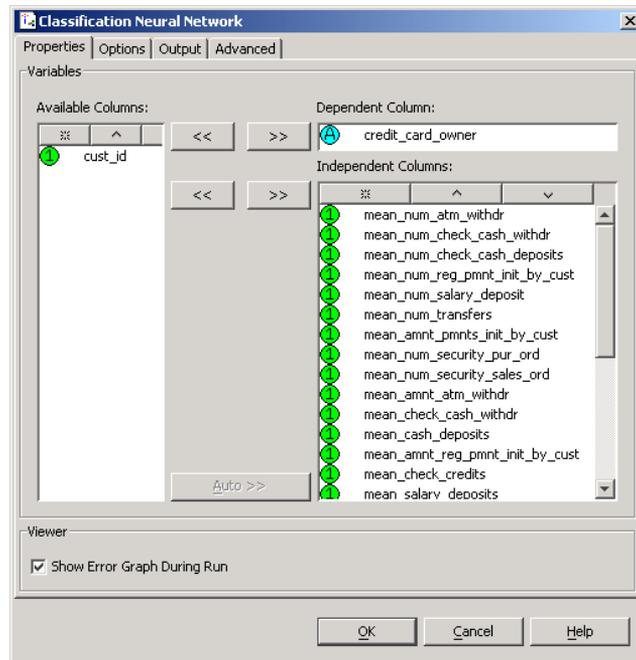
## Modeling the Data

Now that we have properly set up the data, the classification neural network can be defined.

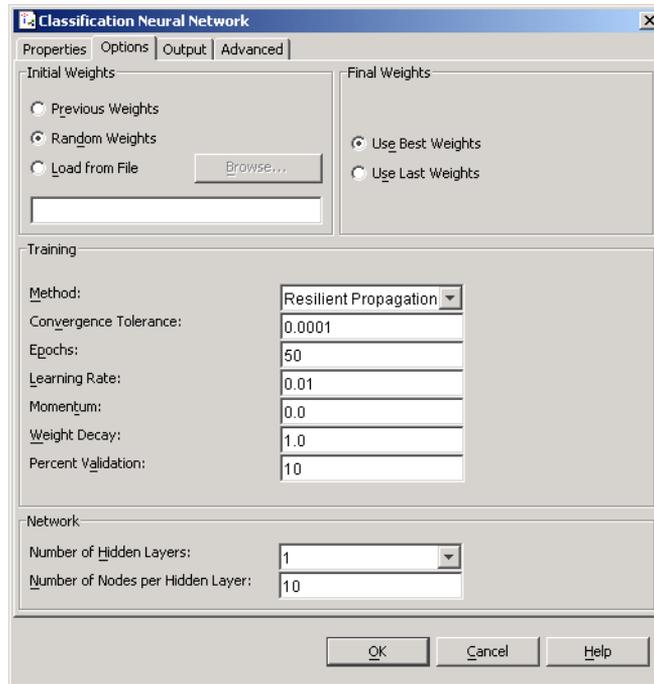
1. First, link a **Classification Neural Network** node to the **Modify Columns** node in your worksheet:



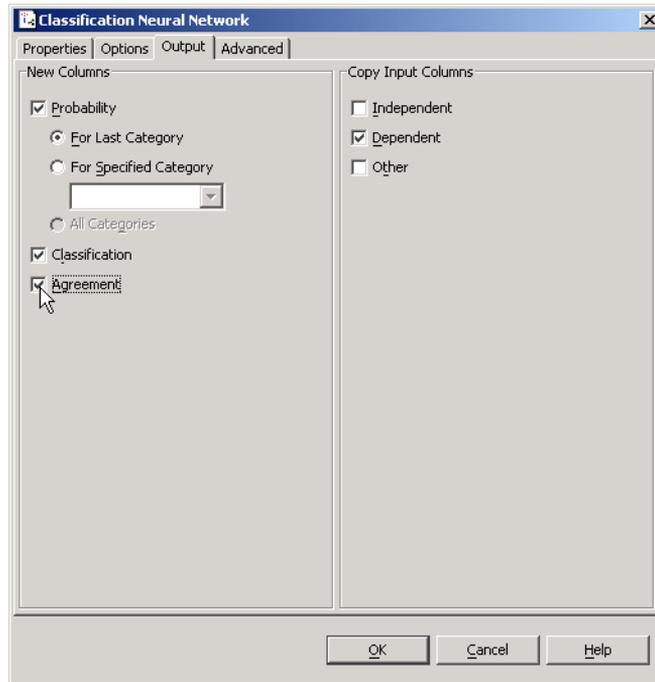
2. Open the properties dialog for **Classification Neural Network**. Designate `credit_card_owner` as the dependent variable and all other variables except `cust_id` as the independent variables:



3. We experimented with the different methods beforehand and found the resilient propagation method, the default, and an initial learning rate of 0.01 to work best for these data.



- In the **Output** page, select the check box **Agreement** in addition to the three selected by default (**Probability**, **Classification**, and **Dependent**). In the **New Columns** group, make sure the **For Last Category** radio button is selected.



- We are using random starting values for the weights. As mentioned earlier there is not a single “best” set of weights that minimizes the cross entropy and different starting weights will result in different final values. In order to get identical final values use the **Enter Seed** option on the **Advanced** page and set the random seed to 5.
- Click **OK** to exit the properties dialog and then run the network.
- Open the viewer for the **Classification Neural Network** node. Select **View ► Generate HTML Report** from the main menu. Using random starting values for the weights with the random seed set to 5 and letting the neural network complete 50 epochs the accuracy achieved is approximately 0.90, or it correctly classified 90% of the *training* data

correctly. In comparison, the variable `credit_card_owner` 89% of the observations are equal to 0 indicating that the neural network did not perform very well. Another statistic to consider is the percent of the null deviance explained by the neural network which is  $100 \times \frac{738.41}{2235.84} \sim 33.0$ , or 33%. The deviance is twice the cross entropy. See section Technical Details on page 341 for the logistic regression node for further information on deviance.

### Classification Neural Network (2)

DEPENDENT VARIABLE: CREDIT\_CARD\_OWNER

| Analysis of Deviance |          |
|----------------------|----------|
| Source               | Deviance |
| Network              | 738.41   |
| Error                | 1,497.43 |
| Null                 | 2,235.84 |

ACCURACY: 0.90

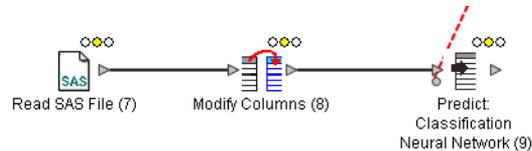
**Figure 7.22:** *The analysis of deviance table and the accuracy statistic for the neural network fit to the Cross-Sell data.*

## Predicting from the Model

In this section, we create a Predict node from the classification neural network to “score” a second data set `xsell_scoring.sas7bdat`. This data set has the exact same variables as the training data set we use above (`xsell.sas7bdat`) with the exception of `credit_card_owner`. The scoring data set does not contain the dependent variable in the model. Instead, the Predict node is used to predict whether the customers in the scoring data will likely accept the bank’s credit card offer, based on the characteristics of the customers in the training data.

1. CTRL-click or SHIFT-click to select both **Read SAS File** and **Modify Columns** in your network.
2. Either right-click on one of the nodes and select **Copy** from the context-sensitive menu or select **Edit ► Copy** from the main Spotfire Miner menu.

3. Move to a blank space in your worksheet, right-click, and select **Paste**. This creates new nodes that have the same properties as the original one.
4. Use the new **Read SAS File** node to import the data set **xsell\_scoring.sas7bdat**. Do not change the settings on the **Modify Columns** page.
5. Create a Predict node from the **Classification Neural Network** node in your worksheet by right-clicking the **Classification Neural Network** node and selecting **Create Predictor**. Move the **Predict: Classification Neural Network** node near the new **Modify Columns** and **Read SAS File** nodes and then link the three:



6. Click **OK** to exit the properties dialog and then run the network.

## Technical Details

This section gives a brief overview to the algorithms implemented in the **Classification Neural Network** component.

The Spotfire Miner implementation of classification neural networks uses a fully connected, feed-forward structure with up to three hidden layers. Each hidden layer has the same number of nodes. The networks are *fully connected* because each node in a particular layer is connected to all nodes in the next immediate layer. The networks have a *feed-forward* structure because there are no loops that allow one layer to feed outputs back to a previous layer; the data travel straight from the input, through each hidden layer, to the output.

The *activation function* used for each node is the logistic function:

$$f(\mu) = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-\mu}}$$

This is also known as the *sigmoid*. The effect of this function is to prevent the neural network from computing very small or very large values.

The objective function Spotfire Miner minimizes in the optimization algorithm is the *cross-entropy* function:

$$R(\theta) = - \sum_{i=1}^P \sum_{k=1}^K y_{ik} \log(f_k(x_i))$$

Here,  $\theta$  denotes the complete set of (unknown) weights,  $P$  is the number of independent variables in the model,  $K$  is the number of levels in the dependent variable, and  $f$  is the activation function. Spotfire Miner makes successive passes through your data until either the maximum number of epochs is exceeded or the relative change in this objective function is below the convergence tolerance you set in the **Options** page of the properties dialog.

For a dependent variable with  $K$  levels, there are  $K - 1$  output nodes in the neural network. Spotfire Miner disregards the last output node since it is redundant. Moreover, the *softmax* function is used to normalize the outputs:

$$g_k(x) = \frac{e^{x_k}}{\sum_{j=1}^K e^{x_j}}$$

This function ensures that  $\sum_k g_k(x) = 1$ . That is, it ensures the output probabilities add to 1.

## Learning Algorithms

Spotfire Miner supports five different learning algorithms for classification neural networks. Variations of back-propagation and batch learning are the primary methods; supported variants of batch learning include resilient propagation, delta-bar-delta, quick propagation, and online. You can also modify the batch learning method by adjusting the learning rate, momentum, and weight decay parameters in the **Options** page of the properties dialog.

The resilient propagation and delta-bar-delta algorithms are *adaptive*, in that each weight has its own learning rate that is adjusted at each epoch according to heuristic rules.

### 1. Resilient Propagation

In resilient propagation, each weight's learning rate is adjusted by the signs of the gradient terms.

## **2. Delta-Bar-Delta**

The delta-bar-delta algorithm uses an estimate of curvature that increases the learning rate linearly if the partial derivative with respect to the weight continues to maintain the same sign; the estimate decreases the learning rate exponentially if the derivative changes sign.

## **3. Quick Propagation**

Quick propagation also uses weight decay and momentum but manipulates the partial derivatives differently. The algorithm approximates the error surface with a quadratic polynomial so that the update to the weights is the minimum of the parabola. Both the quick propagation and delta-bar-delta learning algorithms assume the weights are independent. In practice, however, the weights tend to be correlated.

## **4. Online**

The online method updates the weights with each block of data. Instead of randomly picking observations from the data, it is assumed the data is ordered in a random fashion.

## **5. Conjugate Gradient**

Spotfire Miner also provides the conjugate gradient optimization algorithm, but it uses an inexact line search and uses the learning rate to control the step size. An exact line search would require several passes through the data in order to determine the step size. While computing the gradient the neural network node is also evaluating the cross entropy of the model from the previous pass through the data. If the entropy has increased as a result of the step taken from the previous epoch the step is halved and the model is reevaluated. The algorithm will halve the step up to 5 times after which it will continue with the current step. Jittering the weights, available through the neural network viewer, might be a useful tool if the conjugate gradient algorithm is step halving. Moreover, since the learning rate is used to control the step size, it is advisable to start with a small learning rate in the beginning of the training session and perhaps increasing it as the training progresses. The initial learning rate should be inversely proportional to the size of the training data: the more rows in the training data the smaller the initial learning rate.

Reed and Marks (1999) give mathematical derivations for all five learning algorithms implemented in Spotfire Miner.

### **Initialization of Weights**

Spotfire Miner provide three methods of initializing weights: uniform random values, weights from the previous learning run, or loading weights saved to a file from a previous learning run. When initializing weights to a node using random values, the range for the random values is  $(-2.4/k, 2.4/k)$ , where  $k$  is the number of inputs to a node. If you are going to initialize the weights from the previous run or from weights saved to a file it is imperative that the input variables, number of hidden layers, or the output variable are consistent with the current configuration.

# NAIVE BAYES MODELS

*Naive Bayes* is a simple classification model based on Bayes' rule for conditional probability. To use this technique, your dependent variable should be categorical with two or more levels and your independent variables must be categorical as well. The goal is to estimate the probabilities associated with each level of the dependent variable based on the information in your independent variables.

This section discusses Naive Bayes models at a high level, describes the properties for the **Naive Bayes** component, provides general guidance for interpreting the output and the information contained in the viewer, and gives a full example for illustration. All screenshots in this section use variables from the **promoter.txt** data set, which is stored as a text file in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory.

## Background

Naive Bayes is a very simple classification technique that makes two assumptions about the independent variables in your model:

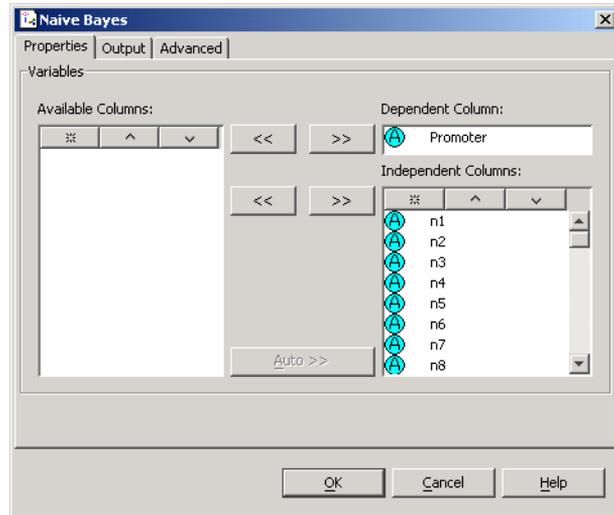
- They are equally important.
- Their influences on the dependent variable are independent from one another. For example, if your model includes independent variables for income and gender, this assumption implies the effect of income level on the dependent variable is the same for men and women.

These are not very realistic expectations given the nature of real-life data. Surprisingly, though, Naive Bayes has been shown in practice to perform as well as or better than more sophisticated techniques despite these assumptions. For independent variables that are highly correlated, however, the technique does not tend to perform well so some intelligent variable selection is needed before Naive Bayes can produce good results.

The Spotfire Miner implementation of Naive Bayes supports categorical data only. You can convert continuous variables to categoricals using the **Bin** component.

## Properties

The properties dialog for the **Naive Bayes** component is shown in Figure 7.23.

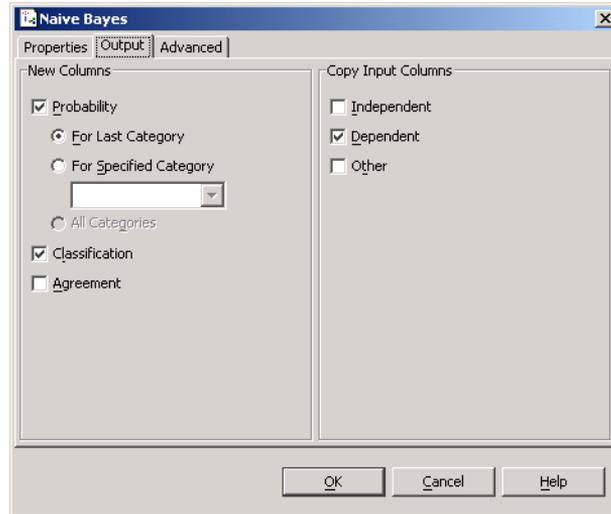


**Figure 7.23:** *The properties dialog for the **Naive Bayes** component.*

## The Properties Page

In the **Properties** page of the **Classification** dialog, you can select the dependent and independent variables for your model (see the section **Selecting Dependent and Independent Variables** on page 313). All of the dependent and independent variables you choose must be categorical.

**The Output Page** The **Output** page of the properties dialog for **Naive Bayes** is shown in Figure 7.24.

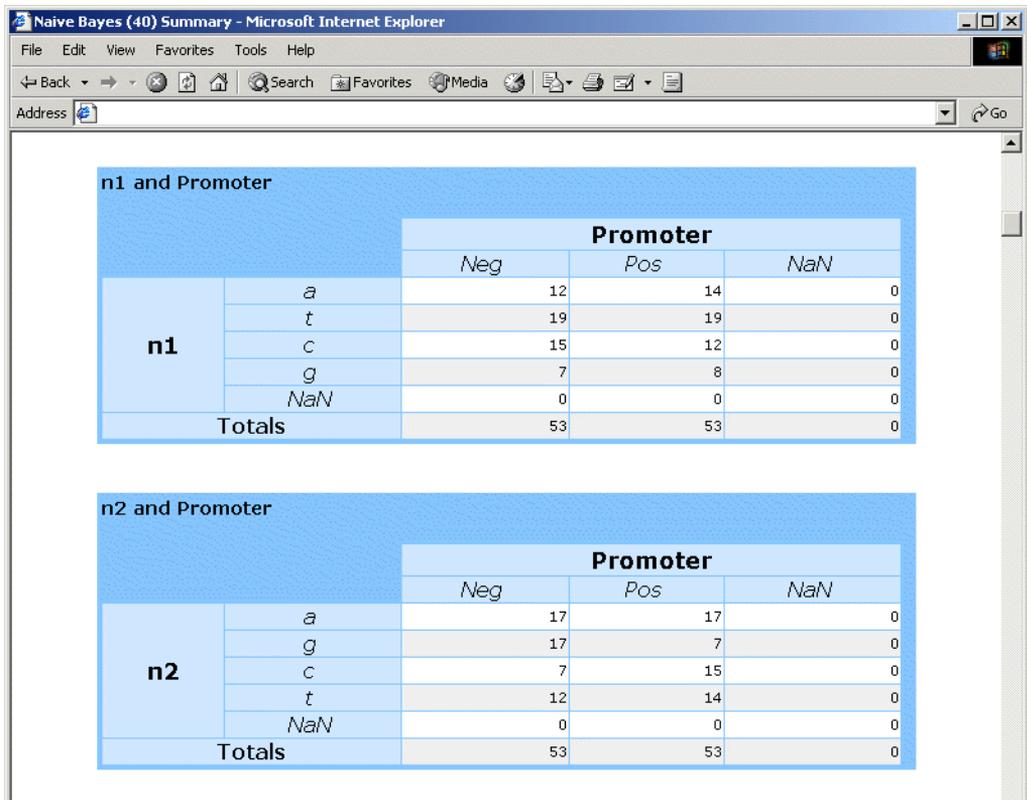


**Figure 7.24:** *The **Output** page of the **Naive Bayes** dialog.*

In the **Output** page, you can select the type of output you want the **Naive Bayes** component to return. See the section **Selecting Output** on page 314 for more details.

## **Using the Viewer**

The viewer for the **Naive Bayes** component is an HTML file appearing in your default browser. The file includes a series of tables containing counts, one table for each independent variable in the model. Each table is essentially a cross-tabulation of an independent variable and the dependent variable. You can use the links at the top of the file to navigate through the tables.



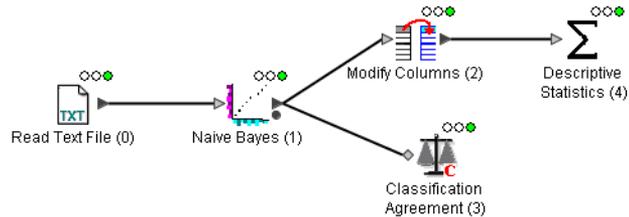
**Figure 7.25:** The viewer for the *Naive Bayes* component. In this figure, *n1* and *n2* are independent variables in the model and *Promoter* is the dependent variable. Each table is a cross-tabulation of the levels in the variables.

The values in the tables determine the probabilities used to compute the predictions for the model. For specifics on this process, see the section *Technical Details* on page 389.

## A Promoter Gene Sequence Example

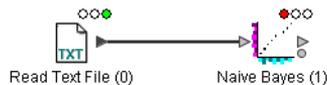
*Promoters* are a class of genetic sequences that initiate the process of gene expression. The example data set **promoter.txt** contains 57 sequential nucleotide positions and a single dependent variable *Promoter*. The dependent variable is categorical and has two levels, "Neg" and "Pos"; the level "Neg" indicates the corresponding observation is not a promoter while "Pos" indicates it is. The goal is

to predict whether a particular sequence is indeed a promoter based on the information in this data set. At the end of the analysis, your network will look similar to the one in Figure 7.26.



**Figure 7.26:** *The example network we build for the Naive Bayes model of the promoter.txt data.*

1. Use the **Read Text File** component to import the data set **promoter.txt**, which is located in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory. In the **Read Text File** properties dialog set the **Default Column Type** to be categorical.
2. Link **Read Text File** to a **Naive Bayes** node in your worksheet:



3. In the **Properties** page of the dialog for **Naive Bayes**, specify Promoter as the dependent variable and all other columns (n1 through n57) as independent variables.
4. In the **Output** page of the properties dialog, select the check box **Agreement** in addition to the three selected by default (**Probability**, **Classification**, and **Dependent**). Also, select the **For Specified Category** radio button and type Pos in the text box. This ensures the values returned in the output data set are the probabilities that the sequences are promoters.
5. Run the network.

- Open the **Table Viewer** for the **Naive Bayes** node. Select the **Data View** tab and scroll through the table, noting all the values in the PREDICT.agreement column are equal to 1. This indicates good agreement between the predicted classes from the model and the actual classes in the dependent variable.

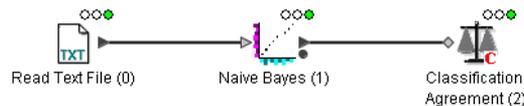
|    | Promoter    | Pr(Pos)    | PREDICT.class | PREDICT.agreement |
|----|-------------|------------|---------------|-------------------|
|    | categorical | continuous | categorical   | continuous        |
| 1  | Neg         | 0.00       | Neg           | 1.00              |
| 2  | Neg         | 0.00       | Neg           | 1.00              |
| 3  | Pos         | 1.00       | Pos           | 1.00              |
| 4  | Pos         | 1.00       | Pos           | 1.00              |
| 5  | Pos         | 1.00       | Pos           | 1.00              |
| 6  | Neg         | 0.00       | Neg           | 1.00              |
| 7  | Neg         | 0.00       | Neg           | 1.00              |
| 8  | Pos         | 1.00       | Pos           | 1.00              |
| 9  | Neg         | 0.00       | Neg           | 1.00              |
| 10 | Neg         | 0.00       | Neg           | 1.00              |

Output 1

|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Total number columns: 4 | Continuous columns: 2  |
| Total number rows: 106  | Categorical columns: 2 |
|                         | String columns: 0      |
|                         | Date columns: 0        |

To quantify the agreement between the predicted classes and the actual classes, we compute descriptive statistics for the PREDICT.agreement column using a **Classification Agreement** node.

- Link a **Classification Agreement** node to the **Naive Bayes** node in the previous example:



- Run the network and open the viewer for **Classification Agreement**.

## Classification Agreement (2)

| Input Node - Naive Bayes (1) |     |           |     |        |
|------------------------------|-----|-----------|-----|--------|
|                              |     | Predicted |     | Totals |
|                              |     | Neg       | Pos |        |
| Observed                     | Neg | 53        | 0   | 53     |
|                              | Pos | 1         | 52  | 53     |
| Totals                       |     | 54        | 52  | 106    |

|         | Observed |       | Overall |
|---------|----------|-------|---------|
|         | Neg      | Pos   |         |
| % Agree | 100.0%   | 98.1% | 99.1%   |

| Positive Category - Pos |           |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Recall                  | Precision | F-Measure |
| 98.1%                   | 100.0%    | 99.0%     |

**Figure 7.27:** The viewer for the **Classification Agreement** component in the network. Note that the overall classification rate for this model is 99.1%, which is very high.

## Technical Details

Naive Bayes is a simple classification method that can often outperform more complicated techniques. It is based on Bayes' rule for conditional probability and assumes independence of the variables, given a particular category of the dependent variable.

This method is best described via an example. Suppose an alumni association at a university has the information in the tables below on donations from its last fund appeal to its members. To simplify the example, the numbers in these tables are all rather small (this is a very exclusive fictitious university!).

**Table 7.1:** Overall donations from the members of the alumni association. Seven members have donated to the university while sixteen have not.

| Overall Donations |               |
|-------------------|---------------|
| Donation = Yes    | Donation = No |
| 7                 | 16            |

**Table 7.2:** Donations by degree from the members of the alumni association.

| Donations by Degree |                |               |
|---------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Degree              | Donation = Yes | Donation = No |
| B.S.                | 4              | 12            |
| M.S.                | 1              | 3             |
| Ph.D.               | 2              | 1             |

**Table 7.3:** Donations by gender from the members of the alumni association.

| Donations by Gender |                |               |
|---------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Gender              | Donation = Yes | Donation = No |
| Female              | 3              | 7             |
| Male                | 4              | 9             |

**Table 7.4:** Donations by address from the members of the alumni association.

| Donations by Current Address |                |               |
|------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Address                      | Donation = Yes | Donation = No |
| In State                     | 5              | 10            |
| Out of State                 | 2              | 6             |

Now suppose a new alumna with the following attributes joins the organization: a female with an M.S. degree who lives out of state. How likely is she to respond to a fund appeal?

Bayes rule states

$$P(A|B) = P(B|A) \left( \frac{P(A)}{P(B)} \right)$$

where  $P(A|B)$  is the probability of event  $A$  given that event  $B$  has occurred. If we naively assume that, given donation status, the variables degree, gender, and current address are independent, then we can obtain the combined probability by multiplying the individual probabilities:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & P(\text{Yes} \mid \text{M.S., Female, Out of State}) \\
 &= P(\text{M.S., Female, Out of State} \mid \text{Yes}) \left( \frac{P(\text{Yes})}{P(\text{M.S., Female, Out of State})} \right) \\
 &= P(\text{M.S.} \mid \text{Yes}) P(\text{F} \mid \text{Yes}) P(\text{Out of State} \mid \text{Yes}) \left( \frac{P(\text{Yes})}{P(\text{M.S., F, Out of State})} \right) \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{7} \times \frac{3}{7} \times \frac{2}{7} \times \frac{7}{23}}{P(\text{M.S., Female, Out of State})}. \tag{7.4}
 \end{aligned}$$

For now, we ignore the denominator in this expression.

Similarly, the probability of the new alumna not donating to the organization is:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & P(\text{No} \mid \text{M.S., Female, Out of State}) \\
 &= P(\text{M.S.} \mid \text{No}) P(\text{F} \mid \text{No}) P(\text{Out of State} \mid \text{No}) \left( \frac{P(\text{No})}{P(\text{M.S., F, Out of State})} \right) \\
 &= \frac{\frac{3}{16} \times \frac{7}{16} \times \frac{6}{16} \times \frac{16}{23}}{P(\text{M.S., Female, Out of State})}. \tag{7.5}
 \end{aligned}$$

The two probabilities given in Equations (7.4) and (7.5) must sum to one, so we avoid computing the denominator term by normalizing:

$$P(\text{Yes} \mid \text{M.S., Female, Out of State})$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{7} \times \frac{3}{7} \times \frac{2}{7} \times \frac{7}{23}}{\left(\frac{1}{7} \times \frac{3}{7} \times \frac{2}{7} \times \frac{7}{23}\right) + \left(\frac{3}{16} \times \frac{7}{16} \times \frac{6}{16} \times \frac{16}{23}\right)}$$

This is equal to approximately 0.1992. Therefore, there is about a 20% probability the new alumna will donate to the organization. Likewise:

$$P(\text{No} \mid \text{M.S., Female, Out of State})$$

$$= \frac{\frac{3}{16} \times \frac{7}{16} \times \frac{6}{16} \times \frac{16}{23}}{\left(\frac{1}{7} \times \frac{3}{7} \times \frac{2}{7} \times \frac{7}{23}\right) + \left(\frac{3}{16} \times \frac{7}{16} \times \frac{6}{16} \times \frac{16}{23}\right)}$$

This is equal to approximately 0.8008, so there is an 80% probability the new alumna will not donate to the organization.

The assumption that the attributes are independent given the outcome status is very simplistic, but works surprisingly well in many classification problems. Note that if some of the attributes are redundant, they are not independent and the technique does not perform as well. Intelligent variable selection is needed in these cases to filter as many redundant variables from the data set as possible.

A known problem with the Naive Bayes algorithm occurs when one of the attribute values never coincides with one of the levels in the dependent variable. In the above example, if no one with a Ph.D. ever made a donation, the probability of a Ph.D. degree given a “Yes” donation status would be zero. In this situation, the resulting probability of a new alumni with a Ph.D. donating to the organization would always be zero, regardless of all the other probabilities (since they are multiplied together). The Naive Bayes algorithm implemented in Spotfire Miner avoids this problem by initializing all counts at one instead of zero.

## REFERENCES

- Breiman, L. (1996). Bagging predictors. *Machine Learning*, 26:123-140.
- Breiman, L., Friedman, J., Olshen, R.A., and Stone, C. (1984). *Classification and Regression Trees*. CRC Press, LLC.
- Chambers, J.M. and Hastie, T.J. (Eds.) (1992). *Statistical Models in S*. London: Chapman and Hall.
- Hastie, T., Tibshirani, R., and Friedman, J. (2001). *The Elements of Statistical Learning: Data Mining, Inference, and Prediction*. New York: Springer.
- McCullagh, P. and Nelder, J.A. (1989). *Generalized Linear Models* (2nd ed.). London: Chapman and Hall.
- Reed, R.D. and Marks, R.J. (1999). *Neural Smoothing*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: The MIT Press.
- Ripley, B.D. (1996). *Pattern Recognition and Neural Networks*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Schapire, R. (1990). The strength of weak learnability. *Machine Learning*, 5:197-227.
- Therneau, T. and Atkinson, E. (1997). An Introduction to Recursive Partitioning Using the RPART Routines. Mayo Foundation Technical Report.



# REGRESSION MODELS

# 8

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>                               | <b>396</b> |
| General Procedure                             | 396        |
| Selecting Dependent and Independent Variables | 398        |
| Selecting Output                              | 400        |
| Creating Predict Nodes                        | 401        |
| <b>Linear Regression Models</b>               | <b>404</b> |
| Mathematical Definitions                      | 404        |
| Properties                                    | 405        |
| Using the Viewer                              | 409        |
| Creating a Filter Column node                 | 412        |
| A House Pricing Example                       | 414        |
| Technical Details                             | 424        |
| <b>Regression Trees</b>                       | <b>426</b> |
| Background                                    | 426        |
| Properties                                    | 429        |
| Using the Viewer                              | 436        |
| A House Pricing Example (Continued)           | 438        |
| <b>Regression Neural Networks</b>             | <b>441</b> |
| Background                                    | 441        |
| Properties                                    | 443        |
| Using the Viewer                              | 447        |
| A House Pricing Example (Continued)           | 451        |
| Technical Details                             | 453        |
| <b>References</b>                             | <b>456</b> |

# OVERVIEW

You use regression models when you wish to compute predictions for a *continuous* dependent variable. Common examples of dependent variables in this type of model are income and bank balances. The variables in the model that determine the predictions are called the *independent* variables. All other variables in your data set are simply information or identification variables; common examples include customer number, telephone, and address.

Spotfire Miner™ includes components for three types of regression models: **Linear Regression**, **Regression Tree**, and **Regression Neural Network**. In this chapter, we discuss each model at a high level, describe the options available for these components, give full examples for illustration, and provide technical details for the underlying algorithms. The options we describe here are specific to the regression modeling components. For information on the **Advanced** pages of the properties dialogs, see Chapter 15, *Advanced Topics* (the options in the **Advanced** pages apply to all components).

In the remainder of this overview, we describe the options that are common to all three models. For descriptions of model-specific options, see the appropriate sections in this chapter.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach to using regression models in Spotfire Miner:

1. Link a model node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data. The input data set to the model node is called the *training data* because it is used to train your model.
2. Use the properties dialog for the model to specify the dependent and independent variables and the type of data you want to output.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the viewer for the model node.
5. Based on the information in the viewer, modify your model if desired and rerun the network.
6. When you are satisfied with results, create a Predict node for the model.

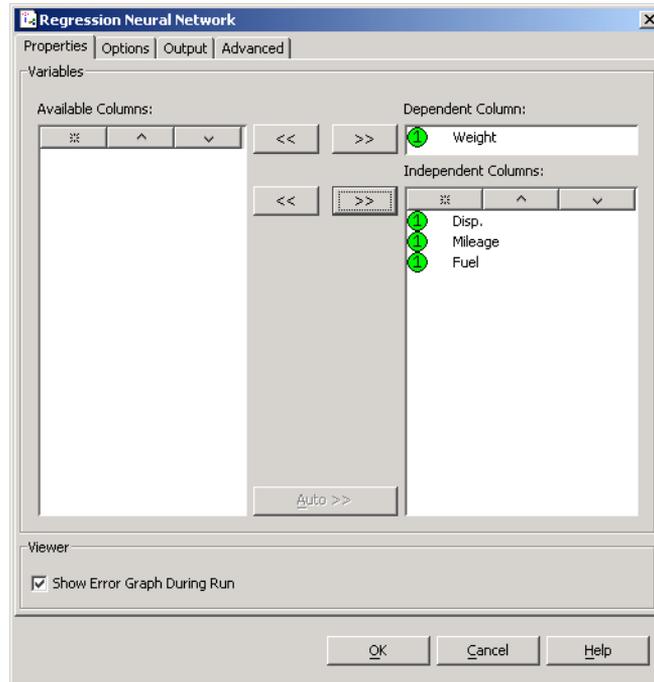
7. Link the Predict node to a node that outputs your *scoring data* and then run the new network. Typically, the scoring data set contains all variables in the model except the dependent variable.

All regression models in Spotfire Miner accept a single input containing rectangular data. They output a data set containing any of the following, based on options you choose in the properties dialogs:

- A column containing the fitted values predicted by the model.
- A column containing the residuals for the predictions. A *residual* is the difference between the actual value in the dependent variable and the predicted variable.
- All of the independent variables used in your model.
- The dependent variable in your data set.
- All other columns in your data set besides the dependent and independent variables.

## Selecting Dependent and Independent Variables

The **Properties** page of the dialogs for all the regression models in Spotfire Miner looks similar to Figure 8.1.



**Figure 8.1:** The **Properties** page of the dialogs for all regression models in Spotfire Miner. Some properties dialogs might contain more options than the one in this figure. We discuss component-specific properties in the relevant sections of this chapter.

### Variables

The **Variables** group contains options for choosing columns of your data set and identifying them as either the **Dependent Column** or the **Independent Columns**.

The **Available Columns** list box displays all column names in your data set that are appropriate for the type of model being fit. Select particular columns by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Click the bottom  button to move the names to the **Independent Columns** list box. Select the dependent variable for your model and

click the top  button to move it to the **Dependent Column** field; this variable must be continuous. If you need to remove a column, select its name and click the corresponding  button.

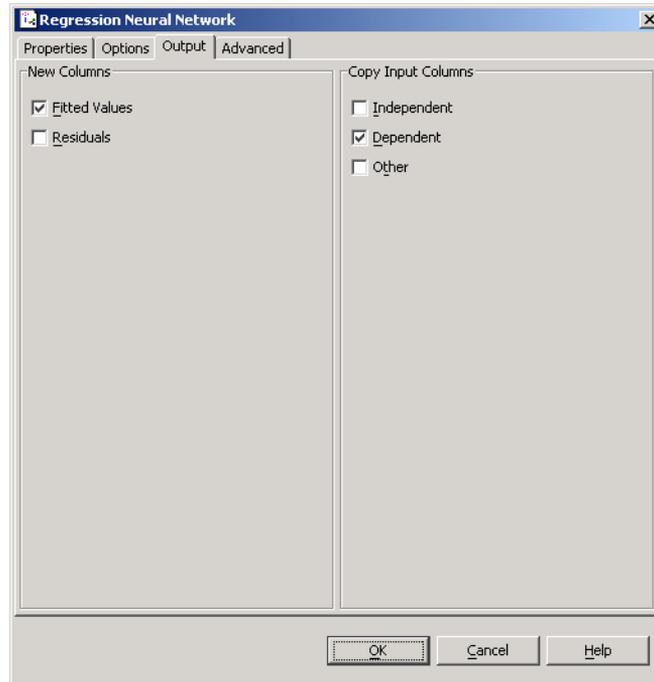
If you have defined modeling roles using the **Modify Columns** component, you can either skip the **Properties** page altogether or click the **Auto** button. Skipping the **Properties** page and leaving the fields **Dependent Variable** and **Independent Variables** blank causes Spotfire Miner to use the defined roles in the model. Clicking the **Auto** button automatically moves the dependent and independent variables into the appropriate fields according to the defined roles.

## Sorting Column Names

You can use the buttons at the top of the **Available Columns** and **Independent Columns** list boxes to sort the display of column names. This is helpful when you have a large number of variables in your data set and you want to find particular ones quickly. The  button sorts the column names in the order they appear in the input data; this is the default. The  button sorts the column names in alphabetical order and the  button sorts them in reverse alphabetical order. You can also use drag-and-drop within the lists to reorder the display of an individual column name.

## Selecting Output

The **Output** page of the dialogs for all the regression models in Spotfire Miner looks like Figure 8.2.



**Figure 8.2:** The **Output** page of the dialogs for all regression models in Spotfire Miner.

### New Columns

The **New Columns** group contains options for including new columns in the output data.

**Fitted Values** Select this check box if you want the output data to include a column named `PREDICT.fit` containing the fitted values for the model. These are the predictions computed by Spotfire Miner for the input data set.

**Residuals** Select this check box if you want the output data to include a column named `PREDICT.residuals` containing the residuals for the model. A residual for a particular observation is the actual value in the dependent variable minus the fitted value.

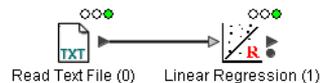
## Copy Input Columns

The **Copy Input Columns** group contains options for copying the input columns to the output data set. Select the **Independent** check box if you want Spotfire Miner to copy all of the independent variables in the model to the output data set. Select the **Dependent** check box if you want Spotfire Miner to copy the dependent variable. Select the **Other** check box if you want Spotfire Miner to copy all columns that are neither the dependent nor the independent variables but are part of the original data set.

## Creating Predict Nodes

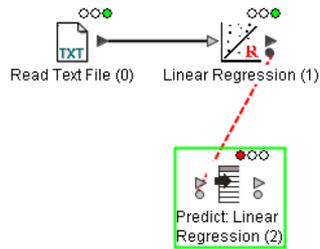
A Predict node is a snapshot of your regression model. Use it to apply the model to new data for the purpose of computing predictions and regressions. Typically, the new data is the scoring data set, which contains all variables in your model except the dependent variable.

To create a Predict node for your regression model, first run your network so that the status indicator for the model node is green. For example:

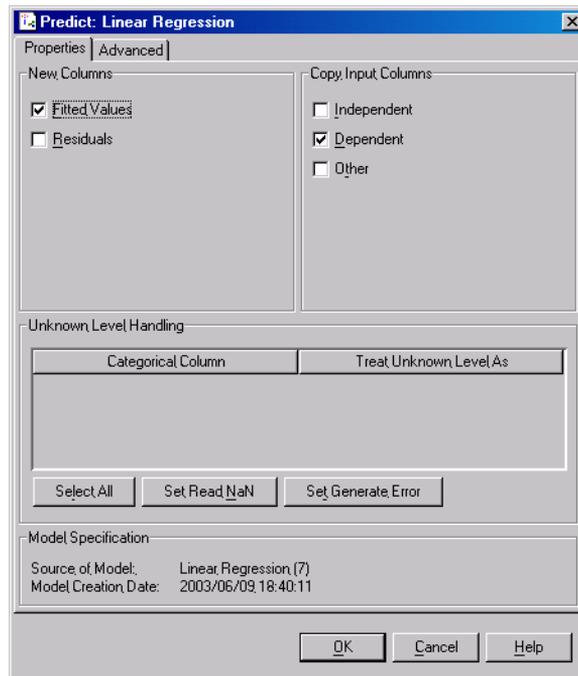


Right-click the model node in your network and select **Create Predictor** from the context-sensitive menu. Alternatively, select the model node and choose **Tools ► Create Predictor** from the main Spotfire Miner menu. This creates a Predict node in your network and names it according to the model type. A dotted line between the predict node and its model node acts as a visual cue to the relationship between the two nodes. If the model node is modified, e.g. a new independent variable is added, the Predict node will be

invalidated. The next time the predict node is run it will use the new model. The following shows a **Predict** node for a linear regression model dynamically linked to the **Linear Regression** node:



If you want to change the columns output for a Predict node, link its input port to a node that outputs your scoring data and then open its **Properties** page, as shown in Figure 8.3.



**Figure 8.3:** The **Properties** page common to the **Predict** nodes for all regression models in Spotfire Miner.

The options available in this properties dialog are very similar to those in the **Output** page of Figure 8.2.

**Warning**

A Predict node does not contain information regarding any manipulation or cleaning operations you perform on the training data set. This means you must perform the same operations on your scoring data as you do on the training data. See the cross-sell example in this chapter (specifically, the section Predicting from the Model on page 339) for an illustration.

# LINEAR REGRESSION MODELS

In *linear regression*, you model the dependent variable as a linear function of a set of independent variables. Common dependent variables include sales figures and bank balances. This type of model is one of the most fundamental in nearly all applications of statistics and data mining. It has an intuitive appeal, in that it explores relationships between variables that are readily discernible (or their generalizations in multiple dimensions). Despite its simplicity, linear regression is used to analyze a surprisingly large number of problems.

This section discusses linear regression at a high level, describes the properties for the **Linear Regression** component, provides general guidance for interpreting the model output and the information contained in the viewer, and gives a full example for illustration. Unless otherwise specified, all screenshots in this section use variables from the **fuel.txt** data set, which is stored as a text file in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory.

## Mathematical Definitions

A linear model provides a way of estimating a dependent variable  $Y$ , conditional on a linear function of a set of independent variables,  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_p$ . Mathematically, this is written as:

$$\hat{Y} = \beta_0 + \sum_{i=1}^p \beta_i X_i \quad (8.1)$$

In this equation,  $\hat{Y}$  is the estimate of the dependent variable predicted by the model, or the *fitted values*. The  $\beta$  terms are the *coefficients* of the linear model; the *intercept* of the model is  $\beta_0$ .

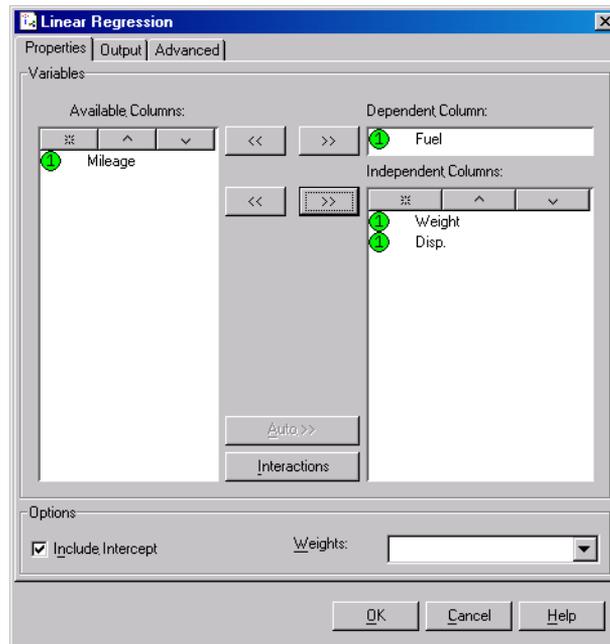
A linear regression model is easiest to understand in the two-dimensional case. Here, it consists of a single independent variable, its coefficient, and an intercept:

$$\hat{Y} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 X$$

The model finds the coefficients that best fit this linear equation. In a scatter plot of the dependent variable  $Y$  versus the independent variable  $X$ , the fitted values compose a straight line that goes through points in the plot. The coefficient  $\beta_0$  is the  $y$ -intercept of the line and  $\beta_1$  is its slope. If the line slopes upward,  $X$  has a positive effect on the  $Y$ ; if it slopes downward, there is a negative effect. The steeper the slope, the greater the effect  $X$  has on  $Y$ . This type of visualization generalizes well to multiple independent variables  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_p$  and “lines” in higher dimensions.

## Properties

The **Properties** page for the **Linear Regression** component is shown in Figure 8.4.



**Figure 8.4:** *The Properties page for the Linear Regression component.*

## The Properties Page

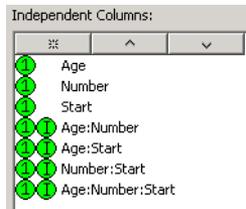
In the **Properties** page of the **Linear Regression** dialog, you can select the dependent and independent variables for your model (see the section *Selecting Dependent and Independent Variables* on page 398). The dependent variable you choose must be continuous.

### Note

The order the variables appear in the **Independent Columns** list affects the results in the viewer for **Linear Regression**. Spotfire Miner computes the *sequential sum of squares*, which is dependent on the order the variables appear in the model. See the section *Using the Viewer* on page 409.

The ordering you choose in the **Independent Columns** list does not affect the value of the coefficients or predicted values for your linear regression model.

You can include interactions in your model after selecting the independent variables. To include interactions in your model, select two or more variables in the **Independent Columns** list box and click the **Interactions** button. This places terms similar to the following in the list:



Here, the continuous variables Age, Number, and Start are used for the interaction. Note that removing interaction Age:Start would also remove Age: Number: Start since the three-way interaction contains Age and Start; all lower-order terms must be in the model in order to use higher-order terms. This ensures the modeling dialog maintains a hierarchical interaction structure. To prevent Spotfire Miner from enforcing a hierarchal interaction structure, hold down the CTRL key while selecting the **Interactions** button.

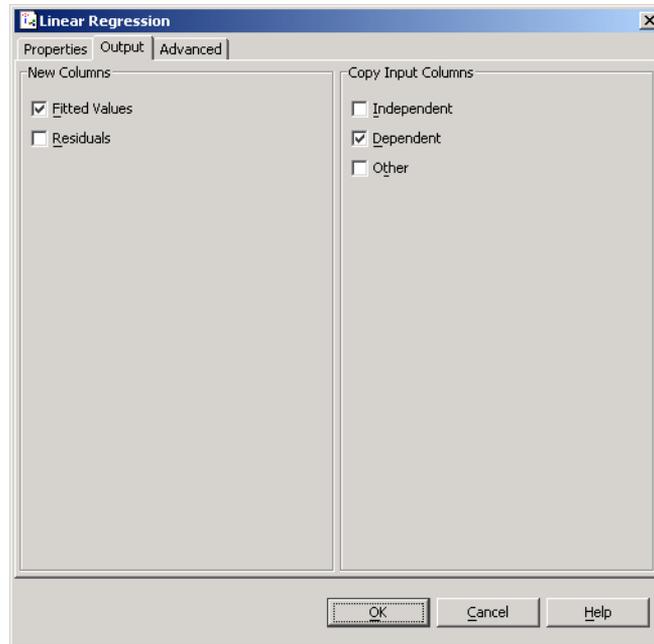
Selecting a single variable followed by clicking the **Interaction** button creates a quadratic term. For example, selecting the variable Age would generate Age<sup>2</sup>. Selecting the Age<sup>2</sup> term and clicking the **Interaction** button creates a cubic term, denoted Age<sup>3</sup>. Note that this process only works for continuous variables. If you select Number and Age<sup>2</sup>, you generate Age: Number, Age<sup>2</sup>: Number.

To remove an interaction from your model, select it in the **Independent Columns** list and then click the lower remove button, . As with adding interactions, holding down the control key while clicking the remove button will prevent Spotfire Miner from enforcing a hierarchical interaction structure on your model. Otherwise all higher order interactions that involve the variables being removed from the model are also removed.

### Options

The **Options** group controls the intercept and weights in your model. By default, the **Include Intercept** check box is selected and Spotfire Miner includes the intercept in the model computations. To include a set of weights in the model as well, select a variable from the drop-down list for **Weights**. This list includes the names of all continuous variables in your data set. Weights are appropriate to use when you know *a priori* that not all observations contribute equally to the model. For details on how the weights are incorporated into the model, see the section Algorithm Specifics on page 424.

**The Output Page** The **Output** page of the **Linear Regression** component is shown in Figure 8.5.



**Figure 8.5:** The *Output* page of the *Linear Regression* node.

In the **Output** page, you can select the type of output you want the **Linear Regression** component to return.

### **New Columns**

The **New Columns** group contains options for including new columns in the output data.

**Fitted Values** Select this check box if you want the output data to include a column named `PREDICT.fit` containing the fitted values for the model. These are the predictions computed by Spotfire Miner for the input data set.

**Residuals** Select this check box if you want the output data to include a column named `PREDICT.residuals` containing the residuals for the model. A residual for a particular observation is the difference between the fitted value and the actual value in the dependent variable.

## Copy Input Columns

The **Copy Input Columns** group contains options for copying the input columns to the output data set. Select the **Independent** check box if you want Spotfire Miner to copy all of the independent variables in the model to the output data set. Select the **Dependent** check box if you want Spotfire Miner to copy the dependent variable. Select the **Other** check box if you want Spotfire Miner to copy all columns that are neither the dependent nor the independent variables but are columns in the data set.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Linear Regression** component is an HTML file appearing in your default browser. To launch the viewer, right-click the **Linear Regression** node and select **Viewer**.

The file includes tables that are useful for interpreting the computed coefficients for your model. If you are interested only in the predictions computed by the model, you can skip this section.

An example of the output is displayed in Figure 8.6. The tables, their components, and other summary statistics are listed as follows:

- The name of the dependent variable, `Fuel`.
- A table of **Coefficient Estimates**, which includes the following:
  - The coefficient estimates for the intercept and the two independent variables (`Disp.` and `Weight`).
  - The *standard error* for each coefficient estimate.

The standard error for an estimate is a measure of its variability. If the standard error for a coefficient is small in comparison to the scale of the data for the corresponding variable, the estimate is fairly precise.

- The *t-statistic* for each coefficient estimate.

The *t-statistic* for an estimate tests whether the coefficient is significantly different from zero. Or to rephrase, a *t-statistic* is a measure of significance for a variable in the model. In general, *t-statistics* greater than 2.0 in magnitude indicate coefficients that are significant and

variables that should therefore be kept in the model. In Figure 8.6, the  $t$ -statistics imply both the coefficient for `Disp.` and the intercept are very significant in the model.

- The  $p$ -value for each  $t$ -statistic indicates if the corresponding coefficient is significant in the model. In general, small  $p$ -values ( $< .05$ ) indicate a significant coefficient.
- An **Analysis of Variance** table, which includes the following:
  - The regression sum of squares, mean square value,  $F$ -statistic, corresponding degrees of freedom (DF), and  $\text{Pr}(F)$ .

These regression statistics are associated with the computed model and are commonly referred to as the *sums of squares* for the model. The degrees of freedom for this is one less than the number of coefficients computed for the model. If the regression sum of squares is large, the fitted model is a significant improvement over the *null model*, which contains an intercept but no independent variables. A large  $F$ -statistic provides additional evidence that the regression model is significant.

- The sum of squares, mean square value,  $F$ -statistic, and degrees of freedom for each term in the model.

The sums of squares reflect the amount of variance each term contributes to the overall model variation. In Figure 8.6, the large sum of squares and  $F$ -statistic for `Weight` indicates this variable is very significant in the model. These sums of squares are *sequential*, in that they rely on the ordering of the independent variables in the model. If you choose a different ordering for your independent variables, you will see different results here.

- The error sum of squares and corresponding degrees of freedom.

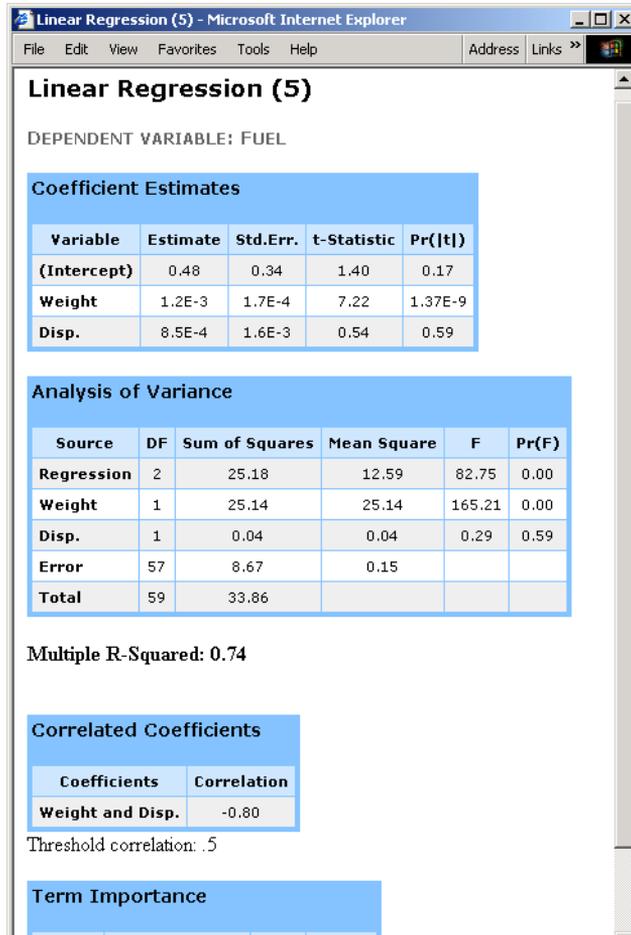
The error sum of squares is the difference between the total sum of squares and the regression sum of squares. Likewise, the degrees of freedom for this is the difference between the total degrees of freedom and regression degrees of freedom. In general, this value is related to the

quantity that is minimized in the fitting algorithm to determine the coefficients, so that smaller sums of squares imply better models.

- The total sum of squares and corresponding degrees of freedom. The degrees of freedom for this is one less than the number of observations in the data set.
- The **Multiple R-squared** value.

This is the proportion of variance in the dependent variable that is explained by the model. In Figure 8.6, the value 0.74 indicates that 74% of the variance in `Fuel` is explained by the simple linear model of the two independent variables `Disp.` and `Weight`.

- A table of **Correlated Coefficients**, which includes the following:
  - The correlated coefficients and the threshold correlation. Only three pairs of coefficients with correlations greater than the threshold are listed. The default threshold correlation is 0.5.
- A **Term Importance** table showing the importance of each variable in the model. For linear regression, importance for a variable is the sum of squares for that variable given that all others are in the model. The column importance statistic measures the amount the sum of squares error will increase if that term is dropped from the model (and that term only since, typically, variables are not orthogonal).



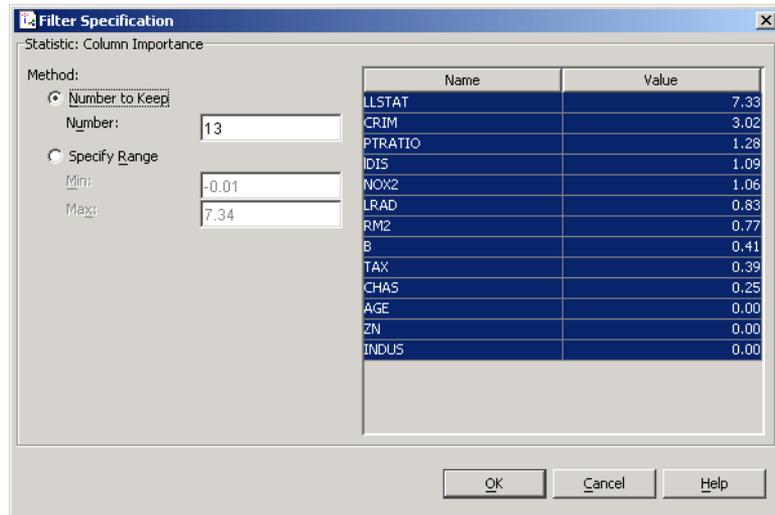
**Figure 8.6:** The viewer for the **Linear Regression** component. The viewer includes a table of the coefficient estimates for the model and the corresponding standard errors, *t*-statistics and probabilities, an analysis of variance table, the multiple R-squared value, a table of the correlated coefficients, and a terms of importance table.

## Creating a Filter Column node

Once we have a column importance measure, we can now use the **Linear Regression** nodes to generate a **Filter Column** node. Use this **Filter Column** node to exclude columns that are not needed during your analysis based on the column importance measure, thus reducing both resource consumption and computation time. Typically, the output is a new data set containing all columns you choose.

To create a **Filter Column** node for your **Linear Regression** node, first run your network so that the status indicator for the model node is green.

Right-click the **Linear Regression** node and select **Create Filter** from the context-sensitive menu. Alternatively, select the **Linear Regression** node and choose **Tools ► Create Filter** from the main Spotfire Miner menu. This opens the **Filter Specification** dialog.



**Figure 8.7:** Right-click the **Linear Regression** node and select **Create Filter** to display the **Filter Specification** dialog.

The columns to keep might be identified either by indicating the number of columns to keep or a range of values to keep. If **Number to Keep** is selected, the columns with the  $k$  largest values are kept, where  $k$  is the specified number of columns. If **Specify Range** is selected, columns with importance values in the specified range are kept. Any NaN values are treated as the first columns to exclude if **Number to Keep** is selected, and are always excluded if **Specify Range** is selected.

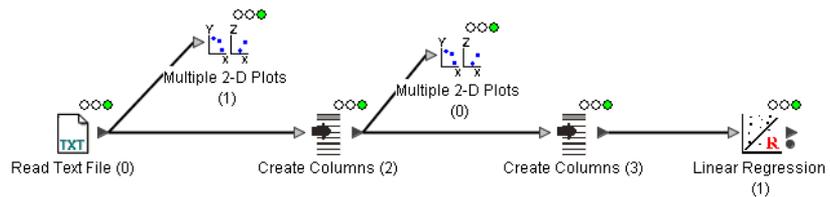
When you select **OK**, the new **Filter Columns** node is added to the worksheet. Link this node to any output data node as described in the section **Manipulating Columns** in Chapter 6, **Data Manipulation**.

## A House Pricing Example

In this example, we use the **Linear Regression** component to predict the prices of houses in Boston based on several explanatory variables. The data set we use to build the model is **bostonhousing.txt** and is located in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory. This data set is a sample of 506 house-price observations on census tracts in a 1978 Boston study. The analysis of this data set is well-known in the regression literature; for a description of the analysis we follow here, see Belsley, Kuh, & Welsch (1980).

The main variable of interest in the **bostonhousing.txt** data is MEDV, the median value of owner-occupied homes (given in the thousands). We use this as the dependent variable in our model and attempt to predict its values based on the other thirteen variables in the data set. For descriptions of the other variables, see the online help system.

At the end of the analysis, your Spotfire Miner network will look similar to the one in Figure 8.8.

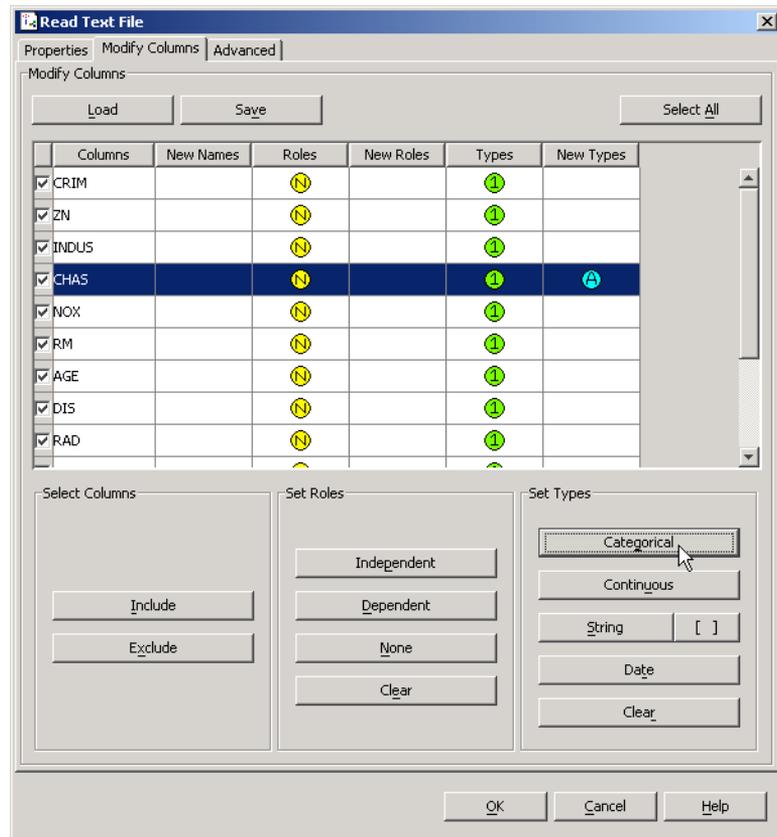


**Figure 8.8:** *The example network used for the linear regression model of the **bostonhousing.txt** data.*

## Importing and Exploring the Data

To begin this example, use the **Read Text File** component to import the **bostonhousing.txt** data set. In the properties dialog for **Read Text File**, select **single space delimited** from the drop-down list for **Delimiter**. Use the **Modify Columns** page of **Read Text File** to

change the variable CHAS from continuous to categorical. This is a binary 0-1 variable that indicates whether the tracts have boundaries on the Charles River.

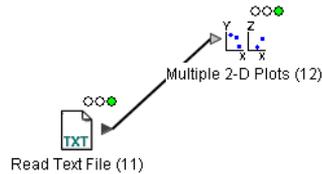


### Note

When categorical variables such as CHAS have numeric levels, Spotfire Miner imports them from the data file as continuous and you must manually change their types to categorical. To do this, you can use either the **Modify Columns** component or the **Modify Columns** page of the various input components (**Read Text File**, **Read Fixed Format Text File**, **Read SAS File**, **Read Excel File**, **Read Other File**, or any of the **Database** components).

To explore the relationships between pairs of variables in the data set, we create a set of pairwise scatter plots.

1. Link a **Multiple 2-D Plots** node to the **Read Text File** node in your network:



The **Multiple 2-D Plots** node is available from the Spotfire S+ tab of the Explorer Pane. It is under the **Explore/ Multiple Columns** folder.

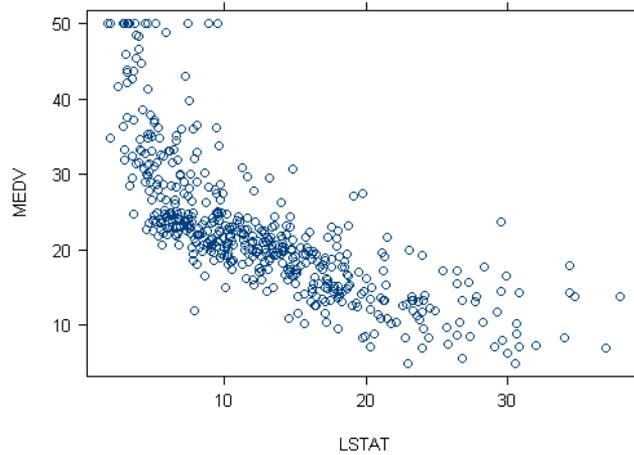
#### Note

The **Multiple 2-D Plots** node with the **Points** option is used to create all the scatter plots at once. The **Scatter Plot** node could also be used here. It has many options for the plot including fitting smoothing curves, titles, and axes labels. If we use the **Scatter Plot** component, however, each plot requires its own node.

2. Open the properties dialog for **Multiple 2-D Plots**. Designate MEDV as the single entry in the **Y Columns** list and all other variables as the **X Columns**. Select the **Points** radio button and then click **OK**.

The **Multiple 2-D Plots** component is useful for creating scatter plots from large data. See the section Multiple 2-D Plots on page 639 for more information. Since our dataset has only 506 observations we create standard scatter plots by selecting the **Points** radio button.

3. Run your network and open the viewer for **Multiple 2-D Plots** by right-clicking the node and selecting **Viewer**. Note that many of the variables appear to have an exponential relationship with the dependent variable. This is especially apparent in the scatter plot of MEDV versus LSTAT.



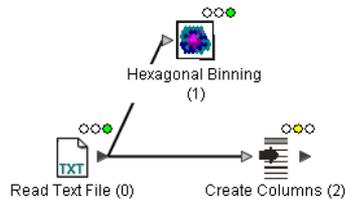
**Figure 8.9:** *A scatter plot of the dependent variable MEDV versus one of the independent variables LSTAT. Notice the exponential relationship that is apparent in the plot.*

To account for the exponential relationships, we create a new column in the next section that is the logarithm of the dependent variable. The new column becomes the dependent variable in our model. The logarithmic transformation helps to ensure linear relationships between the independent variables and the dependent variable, which are appropriate for linear regression models.

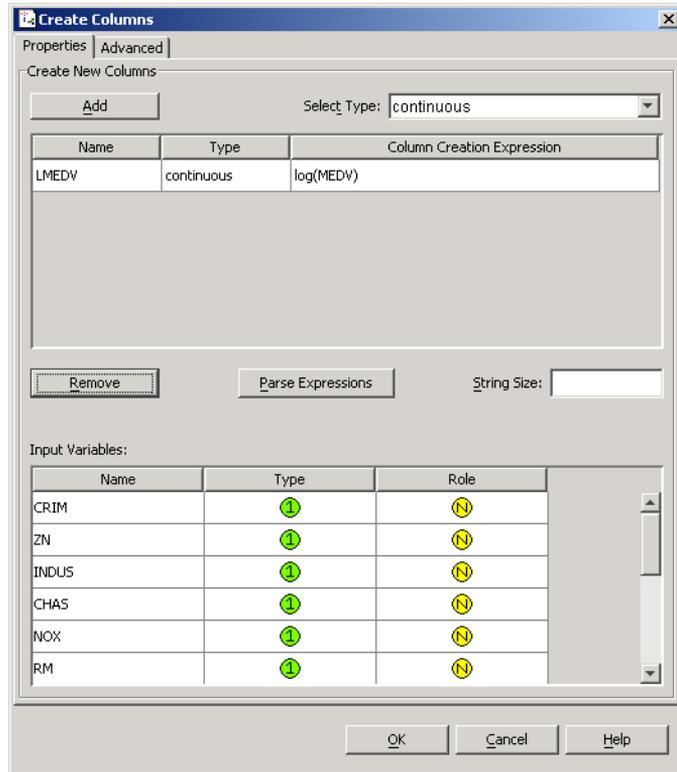
## Manipulating the Data

In this section, we use the **Create Columns** component to transform the MEDV variable so that it has roughly linear relationships with most of the independent variables. We do this by taking the logarithm of MEDV.

1. Link a **Create Columns** node to the **Read Text File** node in your network:



2. Open the properties dialog for **Create Columns**. Click the **Add** button to add a new continuous column to the grid view. Double-click in the text box under **Name** and type `LMEDV`; this becomes the name of the new column we create. Double-click in the text box under **Column Creation Expression** and type `log(MEDV)`.

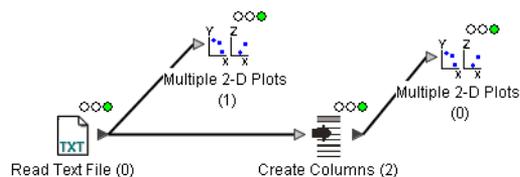


3. Click **OK** to exit the properties dialog and then run your network. In the viewer for **Create Columns**, note that the data set now includes the new column LMEDV.

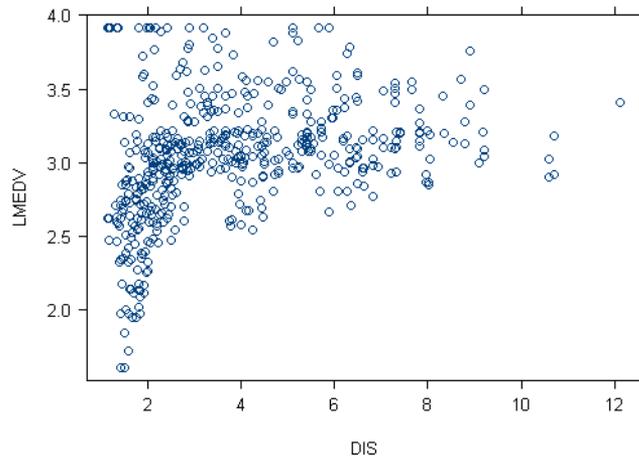
## Exploring and Manipulating the Data Again

Here, we create another set of pairwise scatter plots to explore the relationships between the independent variables and the transformed dependent variable LMEDV. The goal is to discover any other columns that might need to be transformed.

1. Link a **Multiple 2-D Plots** node to the **Create Columns** node in your network:



2. Open the properties dialog for **Multiple 2-D Plots**. Designate LMEDV as the single entry in the **Y Columns** list and all other variables except MEDV as the **X Columns**. Select the **Points** radio button and then click **OK**.
3. Run your network and open the viewer for **Multiple 2-D Plots** by right-clicking and selecting **Viewer**. Note that many of the variables appear to have nonlinear relationships with the dependent variable. For example, the following scatter plot of LMEDV versus DIS shows a strong exponential relationship.



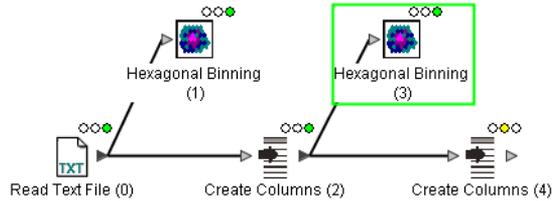
**Figure 8.10:** A scatter plot of the dependent variable LMEDV versus one of the independent variables DIS. This shows a strong exponential relationship between the two variables.

To account for the nonlinear relationships, we make the following transformations for five of the independent variables:

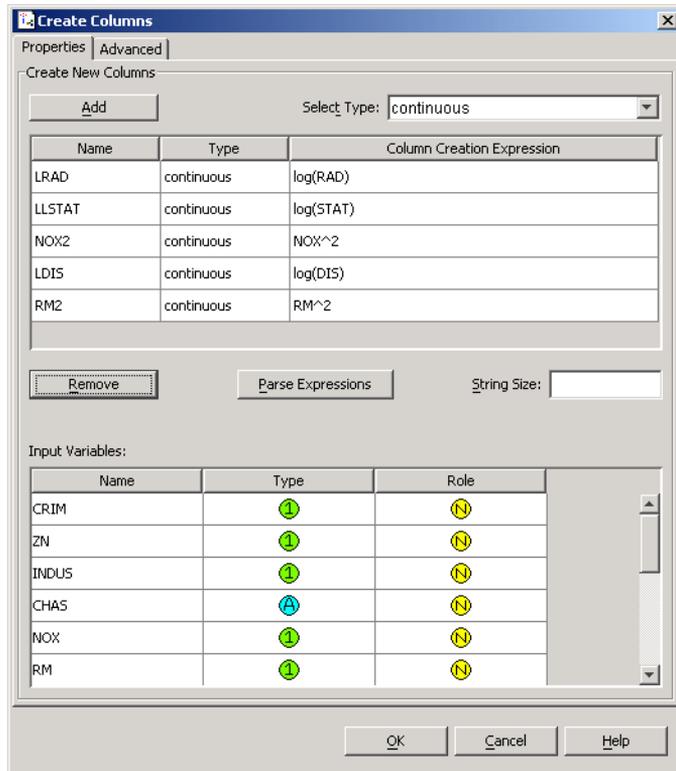
- Take the logarithm of RAD
- Take the logarithm of LSTAT
- Square NOX
- Take the logarithm of DIS
- Square RM

Again, we use the **Create Columns** component to perform these transformations.

- Link a second **Create Columns** node to the first one in your network:



- Open the properties dialog for the second **Create Columns** node and fill it in according to the following:

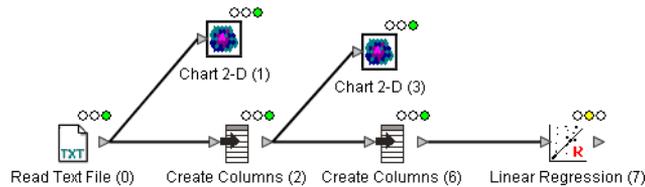


- Click **OK** to exit the properties dialog and then run your network. In the viewer for **Create Columns**, note that the data set now includes the new columns LRAD, LLSTAT, NOX2, LDIS, and RM2.

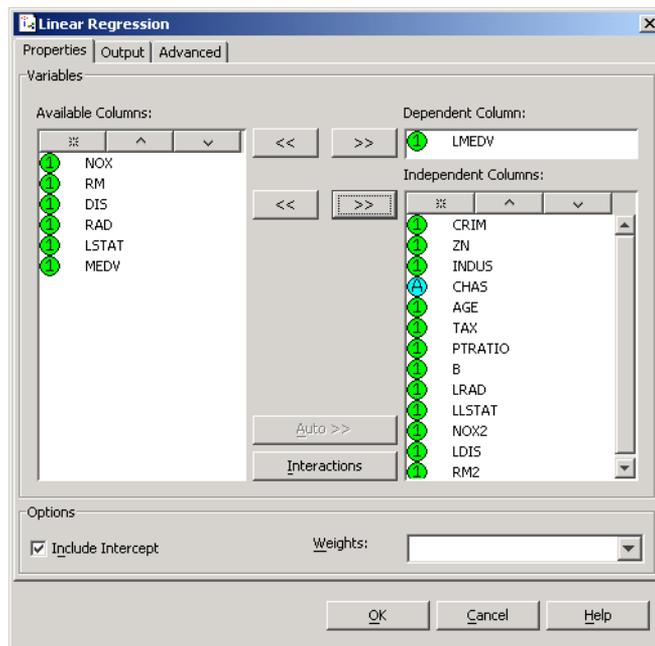
## Modeling the Data

Now that we have performed all of our data manipulations, we can define the linear regression model.

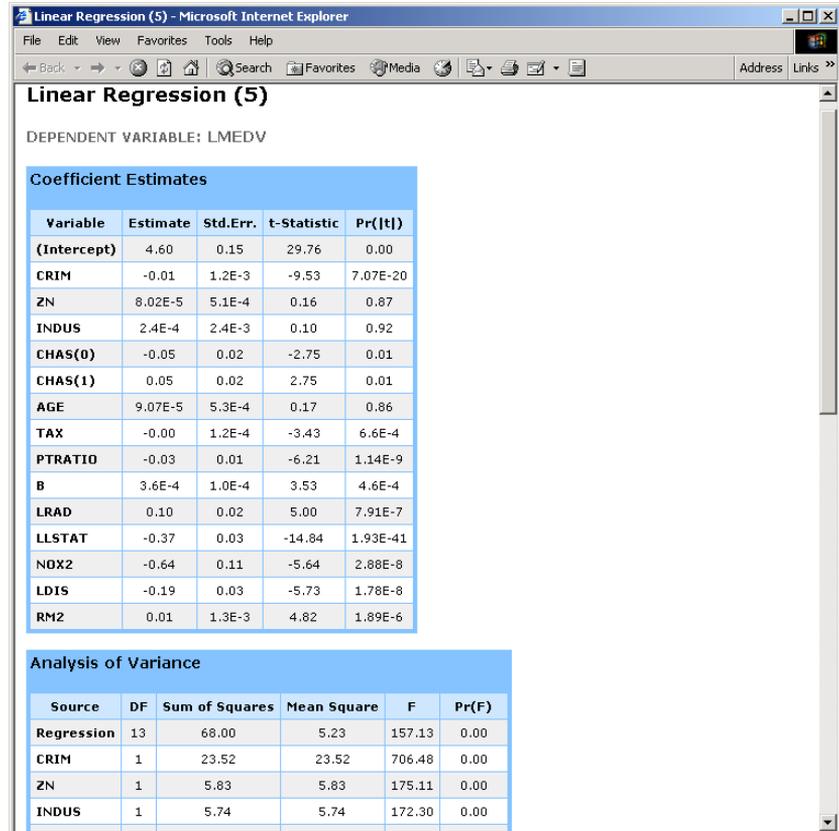
- Link a **Linear Regression** node to the second **Create Columns** node in your network:



- Open the properties dialog for **Linear Regression**. Select LMEDV as the dependent variable and all other variables except the columns MEDV, RAD, LSTAT, NOX, DIS, and RM as the independent variables. We use the transformed version of these variables:



- Click **OK** to exit the properties dialog and then run the network. The viewer for the **Linear Regression** node contains the table of coefficients shown in Figure 8.11. Note the  $t$ -statistics in the table, which indicate that most of the independent variables are very significant, with the exception of ZN, INDUS, and AGE. The multiple R-squared value is 0.81 (not shown in Figure 8.11 below), which means the model explains slightly more than 80% of the variance in LMEDV.



**Figure 8.11:** *The coefficients and corresponding statistics for the linear regression model.*

## Technical Details

This section gives a brief overview to the fitting algorithm implemented in the **Linear Regression** component.

## Algorithm Specifics

Spotfire Miner computes the coefficients for a linear regression model using a standard least-squares approach. For the values in a dependent variable  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n$ , Spotfire Miner computes a set of predicted values  $\hat{y}_1, \hat{y}_2, \dots, \hat{y}_n$  by minimizing the sum of the squared residuals:

$$\sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - \hat{y}_i)^2$$

In weighted regression, each residual is multiplied by the corresponding weight  $w_i$  in this minimization criteria:

$$\sum_{i=1}^n w_i (y_i - \hat{y}_i)^2$$

The least-squares algorithm implemented in Spotfire Miner does not require all data to be in memory and instead is designed to update incrementally as more chunks of data are read in. This allows the **Linear Regression** component to produce accurate results whether the data are read in one large chunk or several smaller ones.

The algorithm is a stable method based on QR decompositions and Householder transformations. Spotfire Miner uses Householder transformations to avoid the instabilities commonly associated with stiff, rank deficient, or near-rank deficient problems. This approach runs linearly in  $n_i$ , the number of rows in each block of data, and quadratically in  $p$ , the number of variables in the model. The total memory consumption is approximately twice the chunk size and does not increase as the number of data chunks increases.

For a complete mathematical justification of this method, see Bun (2002) and Lanson and Hanson (1995).

## The Coding of Levels in Categorical Variables

When a categorical variable is used as an independent variable in a linear regression model, Spotfire Miner codes the levels with *indicator variables*. A categorical with  $K$  levels is represented as a matrix with  $K$  columns containing zeros and ones; the ones indicate a particular class level.

A coefficient for each indicator variable in a categorical cannot usually be estimated because of dependencies among the coefficients in the overall model. That is, a model will be over-specified and will not be full column rank. After Spotfire Miner computes a QR decomposition, a set of wrap-up computations apply so-called *sigma restrictions* to the coefficients for categorical variables. These restrictions force the sum of the coefficients for a categorical variable to be zero.

For interaction terms that involve categorical variables, the sum of the coefficients over each class variable index is zero. To clarify this point, assume the categorical variables A and B have two levels each. Let the coefficients  $\beta_k$ ,  $\beta_{k+1}$ ,  $\beta_{k+2}$ , and  $\beta_{k+3}$  estimate the interaction terms  $A(1):B(1)$ ,  $A(1):B(2)$ ,  $A(2):B(1)$  and  $A(2):B(2)$  respectively, where  $A(i):B(j)$  represents the interaction term between the  $i$ th level of A and the  $j$ th level of B. Then

$$\beta_k + \beta_{k+2} = \beta_{k+1} + \beta_{k+3} = \beta_k + \beta_{k+1} = \beta_{k+2} + \beta_{k+3} = 0$$

Equivalently,

$$\beta_k = \beta_{k+3} = -\beta_{k+1} = -\beta_{k+2}$$

Note that only three of the restrictions are required; the fourth is implied. This leaves 4 coefficients minus 3 restrictions, giving 1 degree of freedom for the interaction terms.

Numerically, the sigma restrictions in Spotfire Miner are implemented as outlined by Sallas and Lioni (1988).

### Note

Note that Spotfire Miner and Spotfire S+ produce different output for regression models (linear or logistic). Spotfire Miner does not use contrasts like Spotfire S+.

# REGRESSION TREES

*Regression trees* are tree-based models that provide a simple yet powerful way to predict a continuous response based on a collection of predictor variables. The data are recursively partitioned into two groups based on predictor (independent) variables. This is repeated until the response (dependent) variable is homogenous. The sequence of splits of the predictor variables can be displayed as a binary tree, hence the name.

This section discusses regression trees at a high level, describes the properties for the **Regression Tree** component, provides general guidance for interpreting the model output and the information contained in the viewer, and gives a full example for illustration. Unless otherwise specified, all screenshots in this section use variables from the **vetmailing.txt** data set, which is stored as a text file in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory.

## Background

Here, we provide the background necessary for understanding the options available for Spotfire Miner regression trees. This section is not designed to be a complete reference for the field of regression trees, however. There are many resources available that give broad overviews of the subject; see Breiman, Friedman, Olshen, & Stone (1984), Ripley (1996), or Hastie, Tibshirani, & Friedman (2001) for a general treatment.

A regression tree can be described as a series of rules. For a response  $y$  and set of predictors  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_p$ , a regression tree rule would be of the form:

if  $x_1 < 14$  and  $x_2 \in \{D, E, F\}$  and  $x_3 < 125$

then the predicted value of  $y$  is 8.45

The simplicity of the model display and prediction rules make regression trees an attractive data mining tool. Other advantages of tree models include:

- Invariance to monotone re-expression of the predictor variables

- Can easily capture nonlinear behavior in a predictor as well as interactions among predictors

## Growing a Tree

Trees are grown by a greedy algorithm. To find the first split from the root of the tree, every possible binary split for each predictor variable is considered, and a figure-of-merit is computed for each of these splits. The data are then partitioned into two sets at the split that gave the best figure-of-merit over all predictor variables and all possible splits (the figure-of-merit and what is considered “best” are described below). The algorithm is now repeated on each of the two partitions of the data. The splitting continues until the growth limits (minimum figure-of-merit, number of points in a split, or others) are reached. The last partitions are called *leaf* or *terminal nodes*.

Each terminal node is represented by the average of the training set response variables in the terminal node.

To predict the response variable given values for predictor variables, an observation is “dropped down the tree”: at each node, the split determines whether the observation goes right or left. Finally it ends up at a terminal node. The predictions are the average of the training set response variables in the terminal node.

Depending on the growth limits, you can grow a very extensive tree that will actually reproduce the observed response variables (each unique observation ends up in its own terminal node). Such trees are of little value in predicting new observations; the tree model has overfit the training data. To prevent such behavior, a technique called *pruning* is applied to the tree—nodes that do not significantly improve the fit are pruned off. Usually, some form of cross-validation is used to decide which nodes to prune.

## Ensemble Trees

Recent research results have shown that combining the results from multiple trees fit to the same data can give better predictions than a single tree. These combinations of trees are called *ensembles*.

Several methods have been developed for computing multiple trees. *Bagging* (Breiman, 1996) uses the resampling idea of bootstrapping to draw multiple samples with replacement from the original data. Trees are fit on each sample, and the predictions are the average of the predictions from all the trees. The trees are usually grown quite deep and not pruned back. The averaging across deep trees, each computed on a slightly different set of observations, leads to better predictions than any single tree.

Another ensemble method is *boosting* (Schapire, 1990). Like bagging, it resamples the data but uses weighted sampling, giving more weight to observations that have been difficult to predict in the earlier trees.

Spotfire Miner uses a modification of the bagging idea to fit ensembles of trees on large data sets. Rather than bootstrapping from a single sample of data, Spotfire Miner considers each block or chunk of data read in from the pipeline as a type of bootstrap sample and fits a tree to that chunk of data. Rather than keeping all the trees to average over, only the K best trees are kept, where K is user-specified and “best” is chosen by a form of cross-validation.

## Trees in Spotfire Miner

Spotfire Miner gives you the option of fitting a single tree or an ensemble of trees. Often, data mining is done on very large data sets. The tree methods in Spotfire Miner have been developed to handle this.

A single tree representation might be desired as a concise description of the data. This representation is easily understood by people not familiar with data mining methods. For a single tree, you can specify the maximum number of rows to use in fitting the tree. If the total number of observations is greater than this, a random sample from all the data, of the size you specify, is used. Options are available for cross-validation and pruning on a single tree.

For the best predictions, an ensemble tree usually performs better than a single tree. For an ensemble tree, you can specify how many trees to keep and how many observations to use in each tree.

The underlying tree-fitting algorithm in Spotfire Miner is based on the recursive partitioning code called RPART by Therneau and Atkinson (1997).

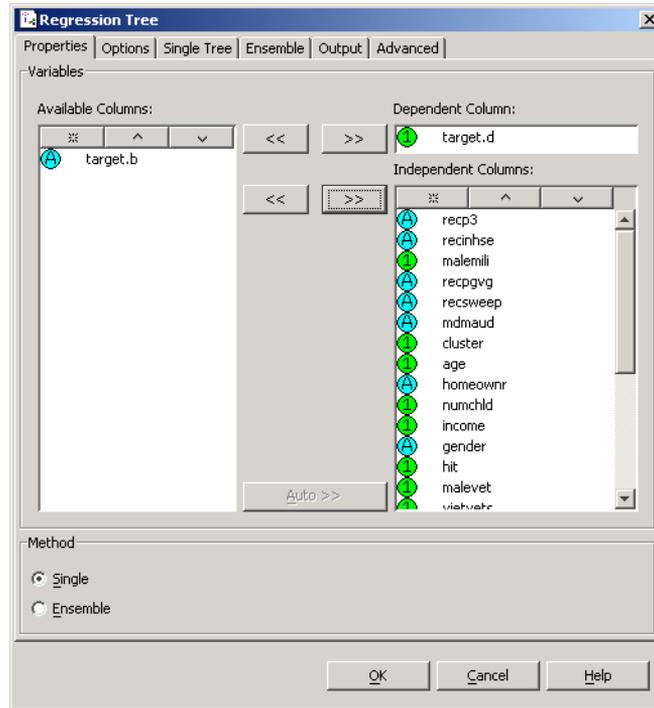
### A Note on Missing Values

Missing values in the predictors and the response are dropped when fitting a tree. During prediction, missing values are allowed in the predictors. For a particular observation, if a prediction can be computed using the available non-missing predictors, then a valid prediction is returned. If the tree requires a predictor and its value is missing, then a missing value (NaN) is output as the prediction.

If a predictor has a new level that was not present when the model was trained, a missing value (NaN) is also output as the prediction.

## Properties

The properties dialog for the **Regression Tree** component is shown in Figure 8.12.



**Figure 8.12:** *The properties dialog for the **Regression Tree** component.*

## The Properties Page

In the **Properties** page of the **Regression Tree** dialog, you can select the dependent (response) and independent (predictor) variables for your model (see the section *Selecting Dependent and Independent Variables* on page 398). The dependent variable you choose must be continuous.

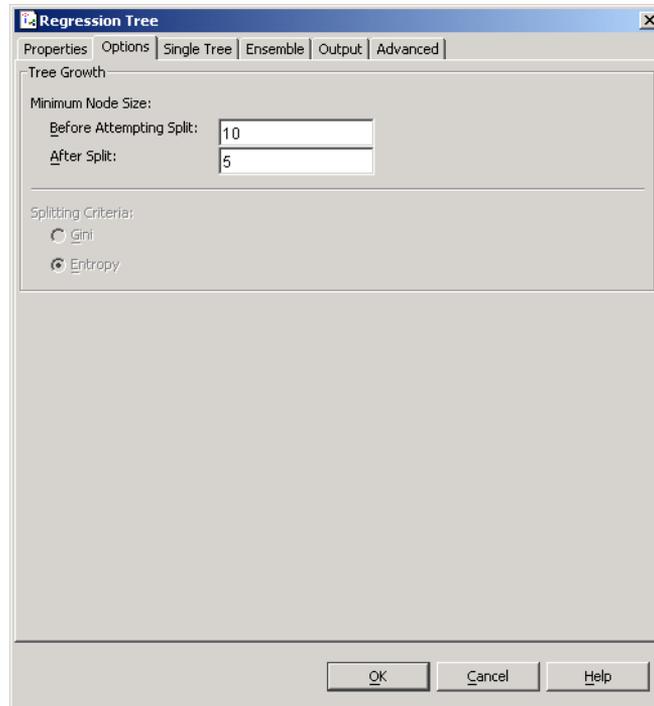
### Method

Use the **Method** group to specify whether to fit a single tree or an ensemble of trees.

**Single** Select this radio button to fit a single tree. When this option is selected, the fields on the **Ensemble** page are grayed out.

**Ensemble** Select this radio button to fit an ensemble of trees. Predictions are based on the average from the ensemble. When this option is selected, the fields on the **Single Tree** page are grayed out.

**The Options Page** The **Options** page of the properties dialog for **Regression Tree** is shown in Figure 8.13.



**Figure 8.13:** *The Options page of the properties dialog for Regression Tree.*

Selections available on the **Options** page apply to both single and ensemble trees.

### **Tree Growth**

Use the **Tree Growth** group to specify the **Minimum Node Size**.

**Before Attempting Split** A node must have at least this number of observations before it can be considered for splitting. Specifying a very small number in this field grows a very extensive tree. The default is 10.

**After Split** This is the minimum number of points that must be in a terminal node. It must be less than or equal to half the value set in **Before Attempting Split**. Specifying a very small number in this field grows a very extensive tree.

### Splitting Criteria

The **Splitting Criteria** determines where to make a split into two groups. In regression, a good split most reduces the sum of squared errors for the parent node. A covariate and split point are chosen to

maximize the difference  $SS_P - (SS_L + SS_R)$ , where  $SS_P = \sum \frac{(y_i - \bar{y})^2}{n}$

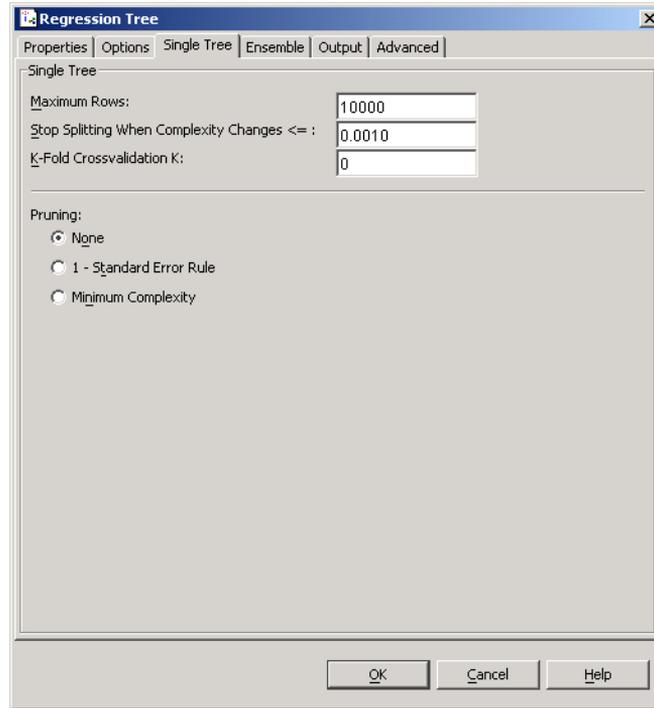
is the average sum of squares for the parent node, and  $SS_R$ ,  $SS_L$  are the average sums of squares for the right and left nodes, respectively, after splitting.  $y_i$  stands for the value of a response variable, and  $\bar{y}$  is the mean of the responses at the node.

#### Note

The **Splitting Criteria** field is applicable to classification trees only and thus is grayed out in the **Regression Tree** dialog. There is a choice of splitting criteria only for classification.

## The Single Tree Page

The **Single Tree** page of the properties dialog for **Regression Tree** is shown in Figure 8.14.



**Figure 8.14:** The *Single Tree* page of the properties dialog for *Regression Tree*.

### Note

Options on the **Single Tree** page are grayed out if you select **Ensemble** in the **Method** group on the **Properties** page.

### Single Tree

**Maximum Rows** This is the maximum number of rows that are used in the single tree. If the number of observations in the data set is smaller than this value, all the data are used to fit the tree. If the number of observations is greater than this

value, then a random sample from all the data is drawn, and the single tree is fit on this sample. If this value is set too large, the data might not fit in memory, and the tree cannot be fit.

#### Note

The **Maximum Rows** value automatically becomes the node's **Rows Per Block** setting on the **Advanced** page of the properties dialog.

#### Stop Splitting When Complexity Changes $\leq$

Complexity is a value between 0 and 1 that measures how good the current tree is relative to a more complex (more nodes) tree. See Ripley (1996) Chapter 7. This value, along with the **Minimum Node Size** settings on the **Options** page, determines how deep the tree is. Specifying a smaller value results in a deeper tree. The default value is less than or equal to 0.0010.

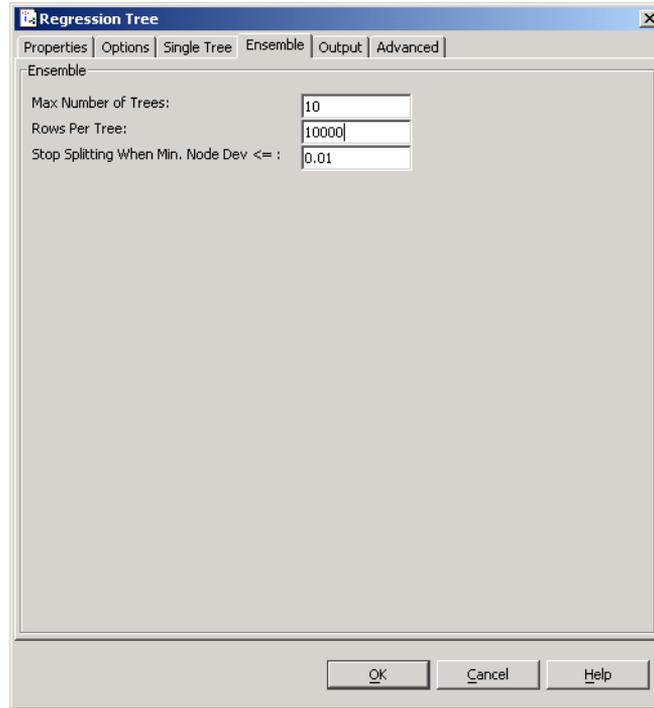
**K-Fold Crossvalidation K.** Specifying an integer value greater than 1 in this field causes cross-validation to be performed. The data are divided into K equal size groups. For each group, the remaining (K-1) groups are used to fit a tree, and this tree is used to predict the left-out group. This gives a cross-validated estimate of prediction error that can be used to select the best size tree to return (pruning). Cross-validation involves fitting K different trees; the computation time is considerably longer than fitting just a single tree.

#### Pruning

- **None** No pruning is done.
- **1 - Standard Error Rule** Select the tree that is within 1 standard error of the minimum cross-validated error. This can only be selected if **K-Fold Crossvalidation** is performed.
- **Minimum Complexity** The tree with the minimum cross-validated error is returned. This can only be selected if **K-Fold Crossvalidation** is performed.

## The Ensemble Page

The **Ensemble** page of the properties dialog for **Regression Tree** is shown in Figure 8.15.



**Figure 8.15:** The *Ensemble* page of the properties dialog for *Regression Tree*.

### Note

Options on the **Ensemble** page are grayed out if you select **Single Tree** in the **Method** group on the **Properties** page.

### Ensemble

**Max Number of Trees** This is the maximum number of trees retained in the ensemble. A tree is fit to every chunk (block) of data but only this number of trees is retained. If this is set to  $K$ , then after the  $K+1$  tree is fit, all  $K+1$  are used to predict the next chunk of data, and the tree that performs the worst is dropped. Performance is measured by prediction error; this is the residual sum of squares.

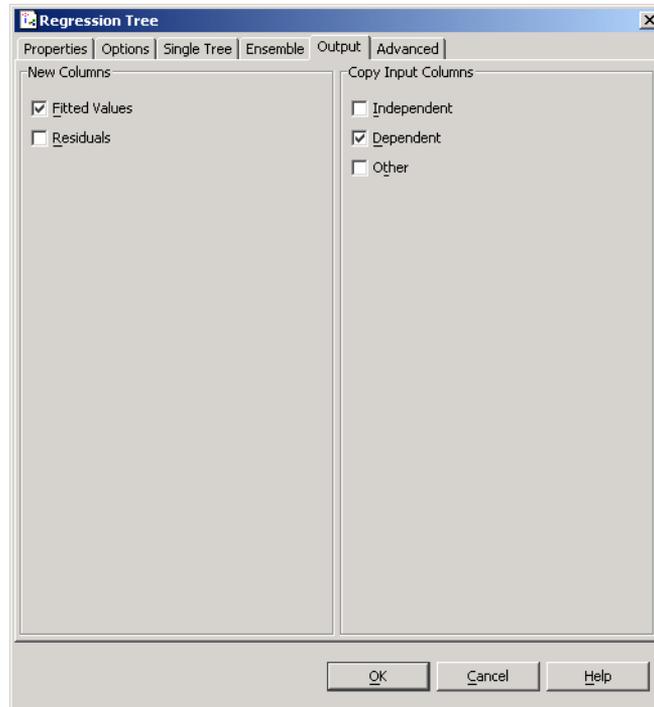
**Rows Per Tree** This is the number of observations used in each tree.

**Note**

The **Rows Per Tree** value automatically becomes the node's **Rows Per Block** setting on the **Advanced** page of the properties dialog.

**Stop Splitting When Min. Node Dev  $\leq$**  This value, along with the **Minimum Node Size** settings on the **Options** page, controls how deep the tree is grown. Making this value smaller results in a deeper tree. The **Complexity** value is not used since **Complexity** is more expensive to compute. **Complexity** is needed for pruning, but pruning is not done for ensemble trees.

**The Output Page** The **Output** page of the properties dialog for **Regression Tree** is shown in Figure 8.16.



**Figure 8.16:** *The **Output** page of the properties dialog for **Regression Tree**.*

On the **Output** page, you can select the type of output you want the **Regression Tree** component to return. See the section *The Output Page* on page 408 for more details.

## The Advanced Page

The **Advanced** page of the properties dialog for **Regression Tree** looks exactly like the **Advanced** page of the properties dialogs for all the other components in Spotfire Miner. We specifically mention it here, however, to point out that, for both the **Regression Tree** and the **Classification Tree** components, the **Rows Per Block** option deviates from the standard default for this option. In particular, Spotfire Miner automatically sets **Rows Per Block**, as follows:

- To the **Maximum Rows** value on the **Single Tree** page of the properties dialog when fitting a single tree.
- To the **Rows Per Tree** value on the **Ensemble** page of the properties dialog when fitting an ensemble of trees.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Regression Tree** component is a multipanel view of a fitted tree.

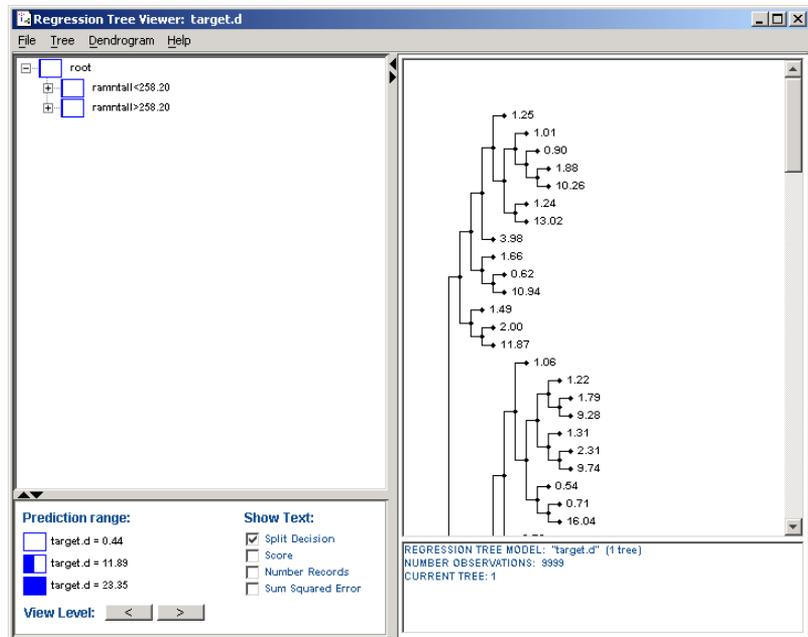


Figure 8.17: *The viewer for the Regression Tree component.*

The top right panel displays the tree structure in a dendrogram. From the **Dendrogram** menu at the top on the viewer, you can select **Map Split Importance to Depth**. Doing so redraws the tree with the depth of the branches from a fit proportional to the change in the fitting criteria between the node and the sum of the two children nodes. This provides a quick visual view of the importance of each split.

The top left panel is an expandable, hierarchical view of the tree. This view links to the dendrogram view: if you click nodes in either view, you can highlight that node in the other view. You can expand or collapse the tree view by selecting the appropriate menu item from the **Tree** menu.

From the **File** menu, you can save the tree view in a graphical format suitable for a Web site, a slide presentation, or print production. When you select a format, consider the medium used for displaying the tree, required quality of the image, amount of acceptable compression, and so on. Note that the graphical image you save of a tree retains the current level of expansion. (For example, a large, fully-expanded tree will not result in an image that fits on a single page.)

The bottom left panel controls what information is displayed in the hierarchical view. If a tree ensemble (multiple trees) was fit, then the slider at the bottom can be used to cycle through the views of the various trees.

The bottom right panel is an informational panel that describes the tree that is currently being viewed. When nodes are highlighted in either tree view, the path to that node is described here.

A summary description of the tree in HTML can be produced and viewed by selecting **Display HTML** from the **Tree** menu at the top of the viewer. In addition, a bar chart showing the importance of each predictor in the tree model can be drawn by selecting **View Column Importance** from the **Tree** menu. Importance for a predictor is measured in terms of how much the splits made for that predictor contribute to the total reduction in the fitting criterion. Finally, you can generate a tree comparison table by selecting **Compare Trees** from the **Tree** menu.

## A House Pricing Example (Continued)

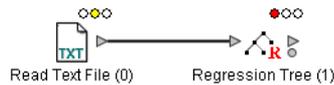
In this section, we continue the example from the section A House Pricing Example on page 414, where we use linear regression to fit a model to house pricing data. Here, we run a regression tree on the same data to illustrate the properties and options available for this component.

If you have not already done so, follow the first instruction from the section A House Pricing Example on page 414 to import the example data set **bostonhousing.txt** using the **Read Text File** component. In addition, use the **Modify Columns** page of **Read Text File** to change the variable CHAS from continuous to categorical.

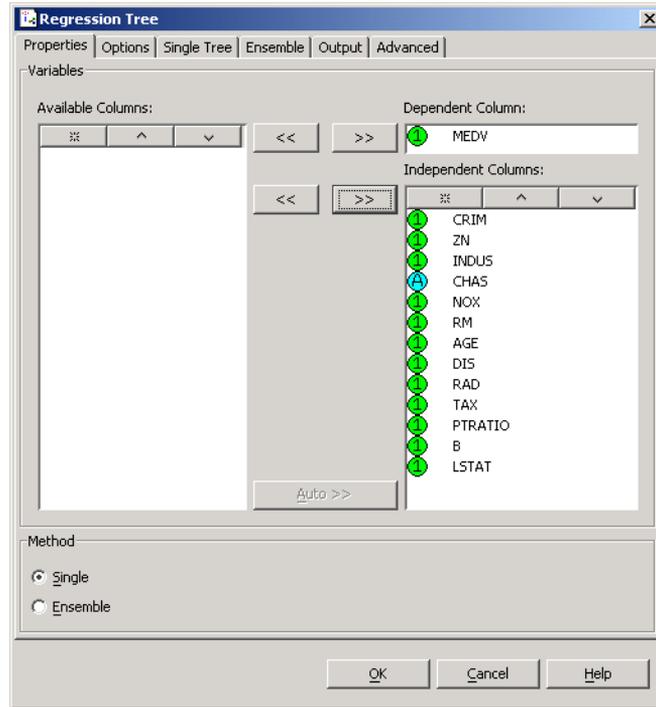
### Note

For the linear regression example, we use **Create Columns** to transform many of the variables in the data set to ensure linear relationships. For the regression tree, these transformations are not necessary; the tree does not require linearity between the dependent and independent variables in the model.

1. Link a **Regression Tree** node to the **Read Text File** node in your network:

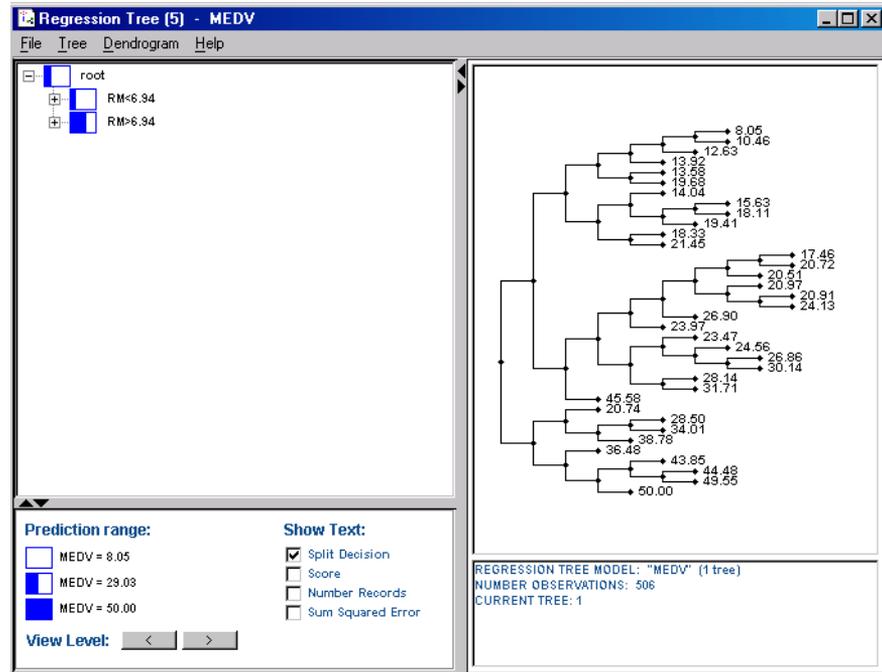


2. Open the properties dialog for **Regression Tree**. Designate MEDV as the dependent variable and all other variables as the independent variables.



**Figure 8.18:** The *Properties* page of the **Regression Tree** dialog, using MEDV as the dependent variable and all other variables as the independent variables.

3. Click **OK** to exit the properties dialog and then run the network.



**Figure 8.19:** The viewer for the *Regression Tree*, showing how the single tree for *MEDV* splits the data.

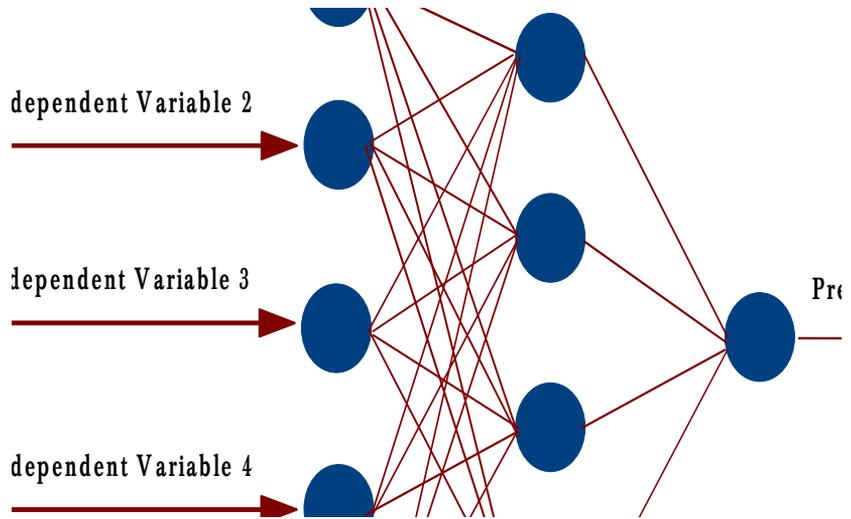
# REGRESSION NEURAL NETWORKS

A *regression neural network* is a black-box regression scheme for predicting the values of a continuous dependent variable. This section discusses regression neural networks at a high level, describes the properties for the **Regression Neural Network** component, provides general guidance for interpreting the output and the information contained in the viewer, and gives a full example for illustration. Unless otherwise specified, all screenshots in this section use variables from the **fuel.txt** data set, which is stored as a text file in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory.

## Background

Here, we provide the background necessary for understanding the options available for Spotfire Miner regression neural networks. This section is not designed to be a complete reference for the field of neural networks, however. There are many resources available that give broad overviews of the subject; see Hastie, Tibshirani, & Friedman (2001) or Ripley (1996) for a general treatment.

A regression neural network is a two-stage regression model. The main idea behind the technique is to first compute linear combinations of the independent variables, and then model the dependent variable as a nonlinear function of the combinations. This is represented schematically in Figure 8.20. The output from the network is the predicted value of the dependent variable associated with each input pattern. The intercept terms in the linear combinations are called the *bias nodes*.



**Figure 8.20:** A diagram of a regression neural network. The independent variables are fed to the input nodes, through the hidden layer(s), to the output node. Each link in the diagram represents a linear combination. The output node returns the predicted value of the dependent variable.

In Figure 8.20, the middle set of nodes represents the linear combinations of the independent variables; the collection of nodes is called the *hidden layer* since it includes values that are not directly observable. It is possible to include up to three hidden layers in a Spotfire Miner regression neural network. Each layer adds another set of linear combinations of the outputs from the previous layer. If you include zero layers, the network collapses to a standard linear model.

Not depicted in Figure 8.20 is the bias node. The bias node has no input and has an edge (with associated weight) to each hidden node.

The unknown parameters in a regression neural network are called *weights*; they are simply the coefficients associated with the linear combinations. Schematically, these unknown parameters are the weights of the links in the diagram above. The neural network computes estimates for the weights by passing through the data multiple times, deriving different linear combinations, and updating the weights accordingly. Each pass through the data is called an *epoch*. In this way, the neural network “learns” from the data.

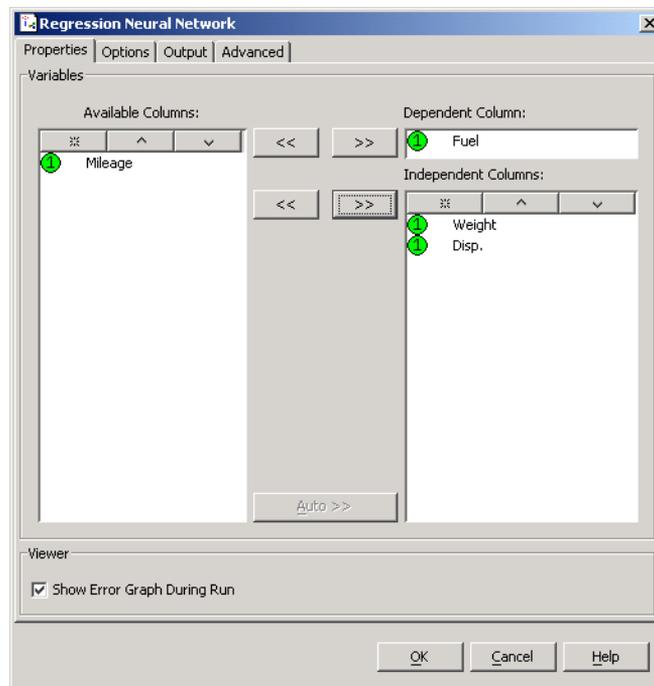
Spotfire Miner supports five different methods for computing the weights in a regression neural network:

- Resilient propagation
- Quick propagation
- Delta-bar-delta
- Online
- Conjugate gradient

Reed and Marks (1999) discusses the mathematical derivations for each of these methods in detail.

## Properties

The properties dialog for the **Regression Neural Network** component is shown in Figure 8.21.



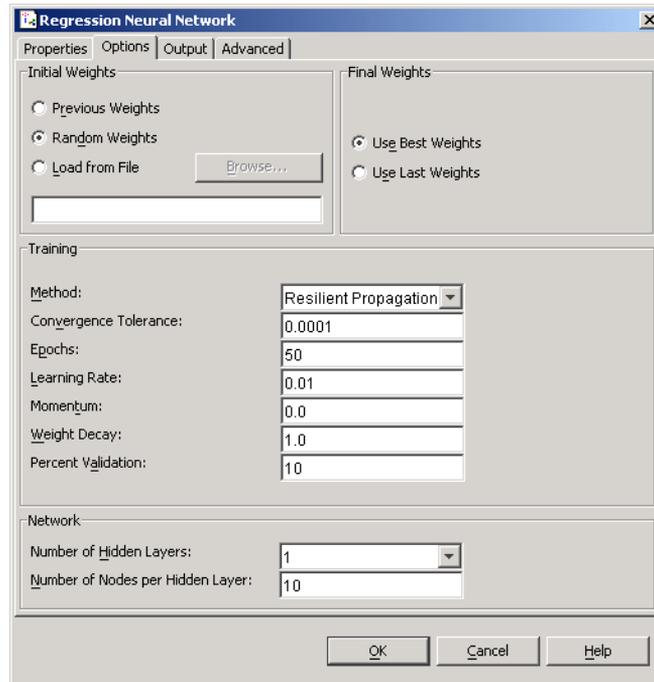
**Figure 8.21:** *The **Properties** page for the **Regression Neural Network** dialog.*

## The Properties Page

In the **Properties** page of the **Regression Neural Network** dialog, you can select the dependent and independent variables for your model (see the section The Properties Page on page 406). The dependent variable you choose must be continuous.

Select the **Show Error Graph During Run** check box if you want to view the error reduction graph as the node executes.

**The Options Page** The **Options** page of the properties dialog for **Regression Neural Network** is shown in Figure 8.22.



**Figure 8.22:** *The Options page for the Regression Neural Network dialog.*

### **Initial Weights**

The **Initial Weights** group has a set of three radio buttons that allow using weights from the last learning session (**Previous Weights**), random values for the initial weights (**Random Weights**), or to load the weights from a file (**Load from File**). If you choose **Load from File**, click the **Browse** button to navigate to the weight file.

### **Final Weights**

The options for the final weights are **Use best weights** and **Use last weights**. During the training session at least two neural networks are kept in memory. These are the neural networks that have the lowest

sum of squares error and the current network. Generally, they are the same neural network, but it is possible that the current neural network has an error greater than the best.

## **Training**

The **Training** group contains options for controlling the way Spotfire Miner trains the neural network on your set of independent variables.

**Method** Select one of the methods for computing the weights from the **Method** drop-down list.

**Convergence Tolerance** This is one of the stopping criteria for the iterative training algorithm. Spotfire Miner makes successive passes through your data until either the maximum number of epochs is exceeded, the relative change in the objective function for the optimization algorithm is below some tolerance, or the user terminates the training session through the **Neural Network Viewer**. Decreasing the convergence tolerance might provide more accurate predictions but requires additional resources from your machine.

**Epochs** This option determines the maximum number of passes the algorithm makes through the data.

**Learning Rate** This parameter is typically small, with a default value of 0.01, and it must be in the range of  $[0, 1]$ . This is the step size scale for the steepest descent optimization algorithm. It affects how quickly the neural network learns from your data and converges to a set of probabilities and predictions; smaller values imply a slower learning rate while larger values imply a quicker one. There is a trade-off between speed and reliability, however. A learning rate that is too large for a particular network might converge quickly, but to an unreliable solution.

**Momentum** This is a parameter that must be in the range of 0 to 1. Its effect is to smooth the trajectory of the algorithm as it iteratively computes weights for the neural network, speeding up the computations in some instances. Momentum tends to amplify the effective learning rate, so large values for the **Momentum** parameter usually pair best with smaller **Learning Rate** values.

**Weight Decay** This is a parameter that must be in the range of 0 to 1; a value of 0 indicates no weight decay while a value of 1 indicates full weight decay. This parameter helps the algorithm dynamically adjust the complexity of the network by gradually shifting the weight values toward zero in each successive pass through the data. By encouraging small weights, the weight decay acts as a regularizer, smoothing the functions involved in the computations.

**Percent Validation.** Enter the percentage of rows used for validating the training model. This determines the number of rows from the training data that is randomly sampled from each chunk of data. On each pass through the data, the (pseudo) random number generator's seed is reset to ensure that the same observations are used for validation.

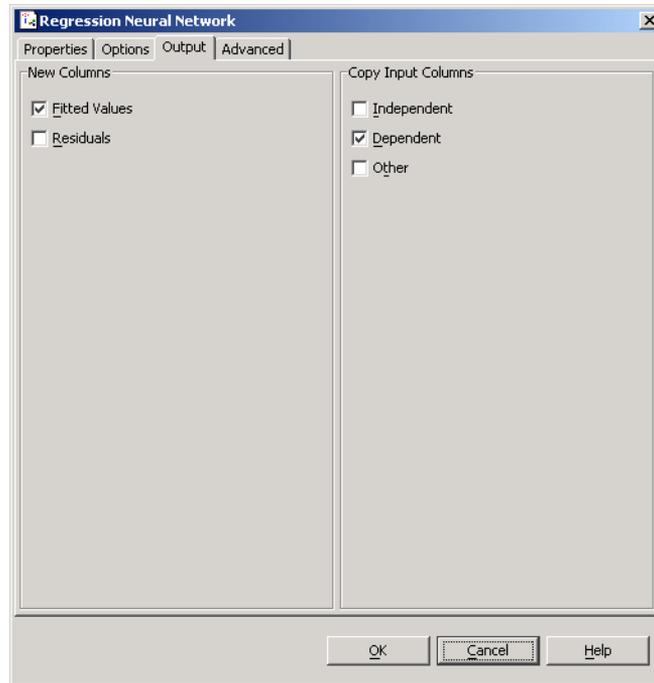
## **Network**

The **Network** group contains options for controlling the size and complexity of the classification neural network.

**Number of Hidden Layers** Select 0, 1, 2, or 3 from this drop-down list. Single-layer networks are usually sufficient for most problems, but there are instances where two- or three-layer networks compute regression more reliably and efficiently than single-layer ones.

**Number of Nodes per Hidden Layer** Type the number of nodes you want in the text box; this value determines the number of nodes in each hidden layer of your network. Generally speaking, a large number of nodes can fit your data exactly but tends to require impractical amounts of time and memory to compute. In addition, a large number of nodes can cause the neural network to become *overtrained*, where the network fits your data exactly but does not generalize well to compute predictions for your scoring data.

**The Output Page** The **Output** page of the properties dialog for **Regression Neural Network** is shown in Figure 8.23.



**Figure 8.23:** *The Output page for the Regression Neural Network dialog.*

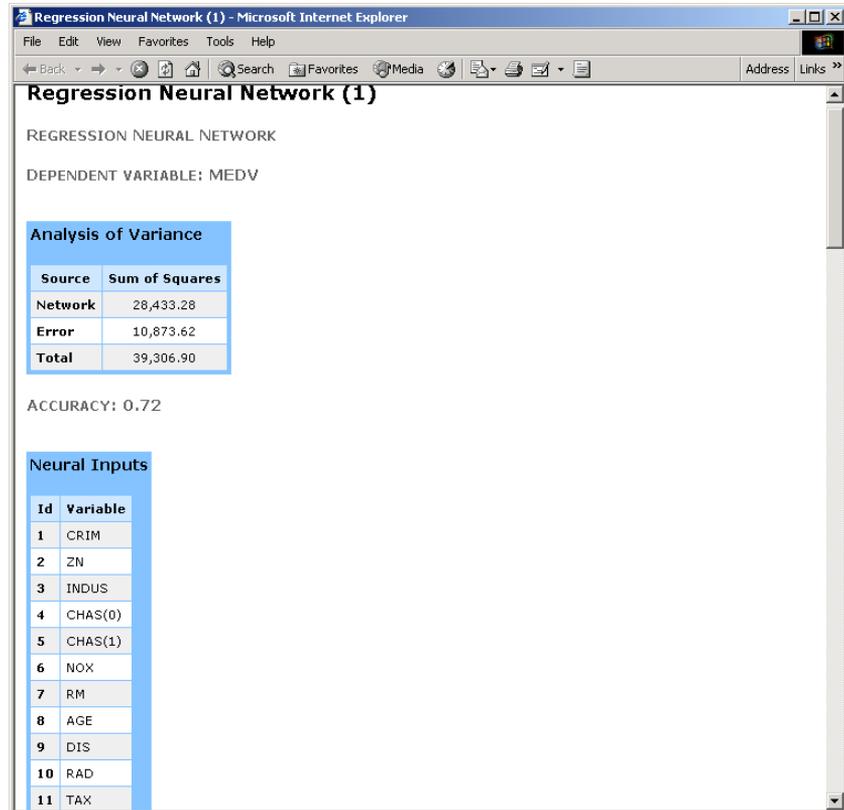
In the **Output** page, you can select the type of output you want the **Regression Neural Network** component to return. See the section **The Output Page** on page 408 for more details.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for the **Regression Neural Network** component is the **Neural Network Viewer** and can be viewed during and after the training session. While training the neural network, it permits the user to modify the training settings or save a state of a neural network. It has a graphical view of the neural network where the each network edge colored to indicate the weight direction (positive or negative) and weight magnitude. During training the edge colors are updated with each epoch. It also displays a graph of the error reduction as a function of epochs. Once the training is complete, an HTML report can be created by selecting the **View ► Generate HTML Report**

menu item from the **Neural Network Viewer**. If you are interested only in the probabilities and classifications predicted by the model, you can skip this section.

An example of the **Regression Neural Network** component information is displayed in Figure 8.24, and a description of the viewer follows.



**Figure 8.24:** The viewer for the **Regression Neural Network** component, using the *bostonhousing.txt* data set. You can use the scroll bars at the bottom and side of the window to navigate through all the information.

The viewer consists of information about the network and four tabbed control pages, **Control**, **Training**, **Training Weight**, and **Model Weight**. The pages have controls that can be used to modify the execution of the training session. These controls are only enabled

when the training is paused. They are also disabled after the training is complete where they might be useful to remind you of the final settings that produced the neural network.

### **Network**

The **Network** group displays the number of input, output, and hidden nodes. The number of hidden nodes is displayed as the number of hidden nodes per layer x the number of layers.

### **Control**

The **Control** tab displays the number of epochs completed, the status of the training and the scaled entropy. The **Status** field displays either: **Running**, **Pause Requested**, **Pause**, **Stop Requested**, or **Completed**. The **Pause Requested** and **Stop Requested** are required since the execution of the computations and the viewer are on separate execution threads and communication between the threads is not done until after a full pass through the data is complete.

The **Control** tab has the controls to pause, stop (terminate) and resume, as well as the controls for saving current or best neural networks. Once the network is paused, the controls in the **Training**, **Training Weight**, and **Model Weight** tabs are enabled as well as the **Save Current** and **Save Best** buttons in the **Control** tab.

The **Save** buttons in the **Control** tab will either save the current network or the best network. During the training session at least two neural networks are kept in memory. These are the neural networks that have the lowest cross entropy and the current network. Generally, they are the same neural network, but it is possible that the current neural network has an entropy greater than the best.

### **Training**

The **Training** tab displays the current method of optimization, convergence tolerance, maximum number of epochs, learning rate, momentum, and weight decay.

In the **Training** tab, the optimization method can be changed where the choices are **Resilient Propagation**, **Quick Propagation**, **Delta Bar Delta**, **Online** and **Conjugate Gradient**. These methods are all described in Reed and Marks (1999). The momentum and weight decay options are not used in the **Conjugate Gradient** method and, instead of using an exact line search, the **Conjugate Gradient**

method utilizes the learning rate parameter to control the step size and step halving is used, if necessary, to find step size that will lower the entropy. Generally, it is not a good idea to change the learning rate for the **Resilient Propagation** or **Delta Bar Delta** since they are adaptive learning rate techniques: Each weight has its own learning rate that is updated with each epoch. Modifying the learning rate in this case resets the learning rate for each weight to the new constant.

### **Training Weight Settings**

The **Training Weight Settings** tab has a set of three radio buttons that will allow jittering of the weights, load previous saved weights to reinstantiate a previous state, or to continue with the current weights (the default).

Jittering the weights might be helpful if it is suspected that the optimization is in a local minimum. When the **Load From File** radio button is selected, the **Load** button is enabled. Selecting the **Load** button will display the system **Open File** dialog.

The edges of the graphic display of the neural network are colored to give a visual display of each weight's value. Use the **Show weights by color** checkbox to turn off the color display. This feature might be useful to increase speed, since the weights do not need to be passed between the viewer and the computational code.

### **Model Weight Settings**

Use this tab to determine which set of weights are to be retained at the end of the training session: the best weights, the last weights, or to display a **Open File Dialog** so that you can browse for a weights file.

### **HTML Summaries**

A summary description of the neural network in HTML can be produced and viewed by selecting **Display HTML** from the **View** menu at the top of the viewer.

## A House Pricing Example (Continued)

In this section, we continue the example from the section A House Pricing Example (Continued) on page 438, where we used linear regression to fit a model to house pricing data. Here, we run a regression neural network on the same data to illustrate the properties and options available for this component.

If you have not already done so, follow the first instruction from the section A House Pricing Example on page 414 to import the example data set **bostonhousing.txt** using the **Read Text File** component. In addition, use the **Modify Columns** page of **Read Text File** to change the variable CHAS from continuous to categorical.

### Note

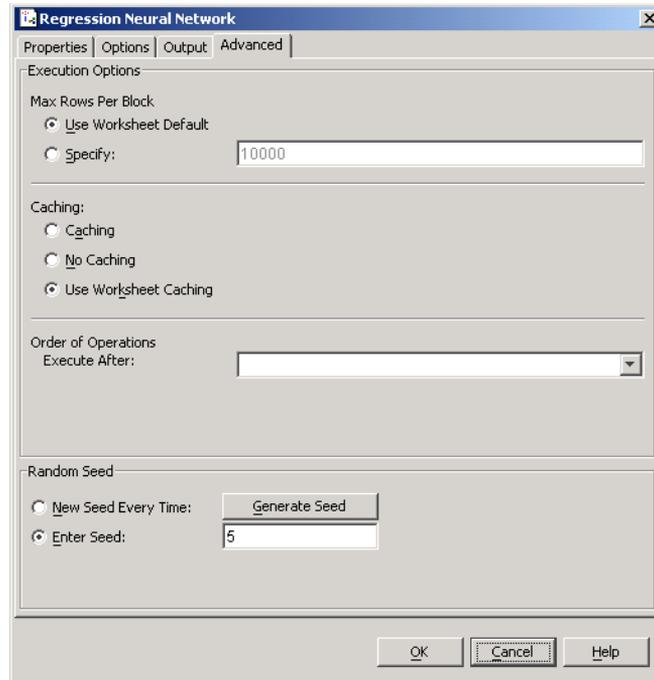
For the linear regression example, we use **Create Columns** to transform many of the variables in the data set to ensure linear relationships. For the regression neural network we build, however, these transformations are not necessary; the neural network does not require linearity between the dependent and independent variables in the model.

1. Link a **Regression Neural Network** node to the **Read Text File** node in your network:

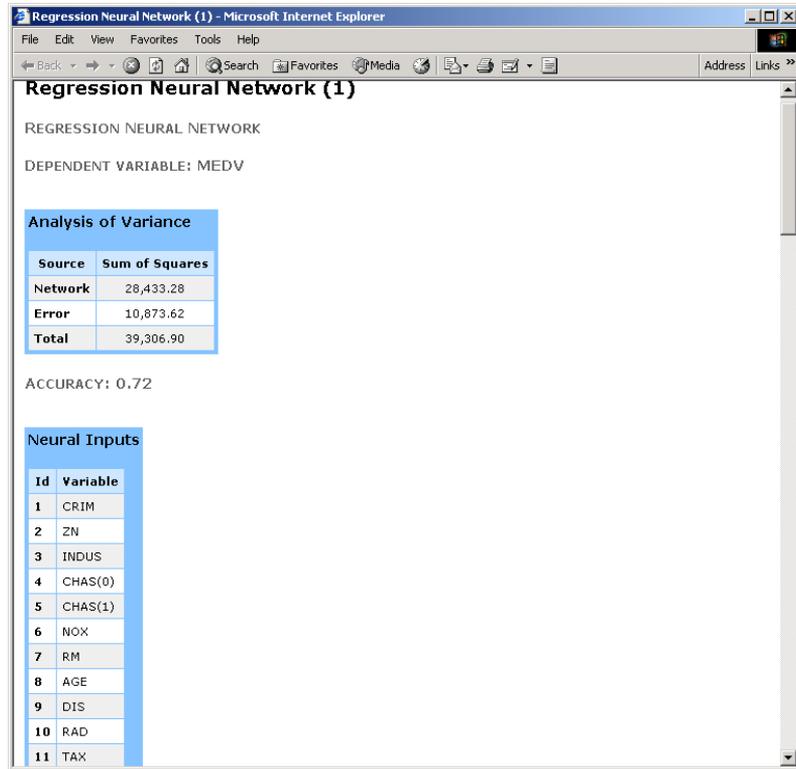


2. Open the properties dialog for **Regression Neural Network**. Designate MEDV as the dependent variable and all other variables as the independent variables.

3. In the **Advanced** page, under **Random Seed**, select **Enter Seed** and leave the default of **5** as shown below.



4. Click **OK** to exit the properties dialog and then run the network. The viewer for the **Regression Neural Network** node is displayed; select **View ► Generate HTML Report** to display an analysis of variance table similar to the one shown in Figure 8.25. The accuracy is 0.72, which means the model explains 72% of the variance in MEDV.



**Figure 8.25:** *The analysis of variance table for the regression neural network.*

## Technical Details

This section gives a brief overview to the algorithms implemented in the **Regression Neural Network** component.

The Spotfire Miner implementation of regression neural networks uses a fully connected, feed-forward structure with up to three hidden layers. Each hidden layer has the same number of nodes. The networks are *fully connected* because each node in a particular layer is connected to all nodes in the next immediate layer. The networks have a *feed-forward* structure because there are no loops that allow one layer to feed outputs back to a previous layer; the data travel straight from the input, through each hidden layer, to the output.

The *activation function* used for each node is the logistic function:

$$f(\mu) = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-\mu}}$$

This is also known as the *sigmoid*. The effect of this function is to prevent the neural network from computing very small or very large values.

The objective function is the *sum-of-squared-errors* function (SSE). Spotfire Miner makes successive passes through your data until either the maximum number of epochs is exceeded or the relative change in the SSE is below the convergence tolerance you set in the **Options** page of the properties dialog.

## Learning Algorithms

Spotfire Miner supports five different learning algorithms for regression neural networks. Variations of back-propagation and batch learning are the primary methods; supported variants of batch learning include resilient propagation, delta-bar-delta, quick propagation, and online. You can also modify the batch learning method by adjusting the learning rate, momentum, and weight decay parameters in the **Options** page of the properties dialog.

The resilient propagation and delta-bar-delta algorithms are *adaptive*, in that each weight has its own learning rate that is adjusted at each epoch according to heuristic rules.

### 1. Resilient Propagation

In resilient propagation, each weight's learning rate is adjusted by the signs of the gradient terms.

### 2. Delta-Bar-Delta

The delta-bar-delta algorithm uses an estimate of curvature that increases the learning rate linearly if the partial derivative with respect to the weight continues to maintain the same sign; the estimate decreases the learning rate exponentially if the derivative changes sign.

### 3. Quick Propagation

Quick propagation also uses weight decay and momentum but manipulates the partial derivatives differently. The algorithm approximates the error surface with a quadratic polynomial so that the update to the weights is the minimum of the parabola. Both the quick propagation and delta-bar-delta learning algorithms assume the weights are independent. In practice, however, the weights tend to be correlated.

#### 4. Online

The online method updates the weights with each block of data. Instead of randomly picking observations from the data, it is assumed the data is ordered in a random fashion.

#### 5. Conjugate Gradient

Spotfire Miner also provides the conjugate gradient optimization algorithm, but it uses an inexact line search and uses the learning rate to control the step size. An exact line search would require several passes through the data in order to determine the step size. While computing the gradient the neural network node is also evaluating the SSE of the model from the previous pass through the data. If the SSE has increased as a result of the step taken from the previous epoch the step is halved and the model is reevaluated. The algorithm will halve the step up to 5 times after which it will continue with the current step. Jittering the weights, available through the neural network viewer, might be a useful tool if the conjugate gradient algorithm is step halving. Moreover, since the learning rate is used to control the step size, it is advisable to start with a small learning rate in the beginning of the training session and perhaps increasing it as the training progresses. The initial learning rate should be inversely proportional to the size of the training data: the more rows in the training data the smaller the initial learning rate.

Reed and Marks (1999) give mathematical derivations for all five learning algorithms implemented in Spotfire Miner.

#### **Initialization of Weights**

Spotfire Miner provide three methods of initializing weights: uniform random values, weights from the previous learning run, or loading weights saved to a file from a previous learning run. When initializing weights to a node using random values, the range for the random values is  $(-2.4k, 2.4k)$ , where  $k$  is the number of inputs to a node. If you are going to initialize the weights from the previous run or from weights saved to a file it is imperative that the input variables, number of hidden layers, or the output variable are consistent with the current configuration.

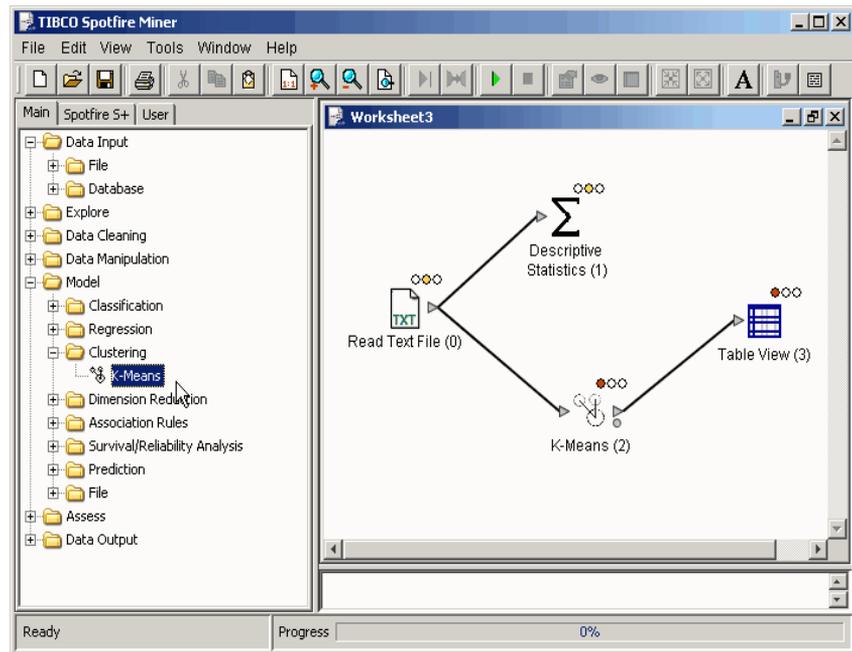
## REFERENCES

- Belsley, D.A., Kuh, E., and Welsch, R.E. (1980). *Regression Diagnostics: Identifying Influential Data and Sources of Collinearity*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Breiman, L. (1996). Bagging predictors. *Machine Learning*, 26:123-140.
- Breiman, L., Friedman, J., Olshen, R.A., and Stone, C. (1984). *Classification and Regression Trees*. CRC Press, LLC.
- Bun, Y. (2002). Recursive Block Update QR Factorization with Column Pivoting for Linear Least Squares Problems. Insightful Corporation white paper.
- Hastie, T., Tibshirani, R., and Friedman, J. (2001). *The Elements of Statistical Learning: Data Mining, Inference, and Prediction*. New York: Springer.
- Lawson, C.L. and Hanson R.J. (1995). *Solving Least Squares Problems*, Siam.
- Ripley, B.D. (1996). *Pattern Recognition and Neural Networks*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Sallas, W.M. and Lioni, A.M. (1988). Some Useful Computing Formulas for the Nonfull Rank Linear Model with Linear Equality Restriction. Joint Statistical Meetings, New Orleans, August 22-25, 1988.
- Schapire, R. (1990). The strength of weak learnability. *Machine Learning*, 5:197-227.
- Therneau, T. and Atkinson, E. (1997). An Introduction to Recursive Partitioning Using the RPART Routines. Mayo Foundation Technical Report.

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>                   | <b>458</b> |
| <b>The K-Means Component</b>      | <b>461</b> |
| General Procedure                 | 461        |
| Tips for Better Cluster Results   | 467        |
| <b>Technical Details</b>          | <b>468</b> |
| Scalable K-Means Algorithm        | 468        |
| Coding of Categorical Variables   | 470        |
| <b>K-Means Clustering Example</b> | <b>471</b> |
| <b>References</b>                 | <b>481</b> |

# OVERVIEW

Cluster analysis is the process of segmenting observations into classes or clusters so that the degree of similarity is strong between members of the same cluster and weak between members of different clusters. Spotfire Miner™ uses modified K-means clustering to group similar objects and classify them as a quantifiable result. If you are involved in market research, you could use clustering to group respondents according to their buying preferences. If you are performing medical research, you might be able to better determine treatment if diseases are properly grouped. Purchases, economic background, and spending habits are just a few examples of information that can be grouped, and once these objects are grouped, you can then apply this knowledge to reveal patterns and relationships on a large scale.



**Figure 9.1:** Running a clustering example using the *K-Means* node in Spotfire Miner

K-means is one of the most widespread clustering methods. It was originally developed for situations in which all variables are continuous, and the Euclidian distance is chosen as the measure of dissimilarity. There are several variants of the K-means clustering algorithm, but most variants involve an iterative scheme that operates over a user-specified fixed number of clusters while attempting to satisfy the following properties:

- Each class has a center which is the mean position of all the samples in that class.
- Each object is in the class whose center it is closest to.

Spotfire Miner applies a K-means algorithm that performs a single scan of a data set, using a buffer for points from the data set of fixed size. Categorical data is handled by expanding categorical columns into  $m$  indicator columns, where  $m$  is the number of unique categories in the column. The K-means algorithm selects  $k$  of the objects, each of which initially represents a cluster mean or centroid. For each of the remaining objects, an object is assigned to the cluster it resembles the most, based on the distance of the object from the cluster mean. It then computes the new mean for each cluster. This process iterates until the function converges. A second scan through the data assigns each observation to the cluster it is closest to, where closeness is measured by the Euclidean distance. For a technical description of the algorithm, refer to the details section at the end of this chapter.

You can use K-means cluster analysis in Spotfire Miner to do the following:

- **Formulate hypotheses concerning the origin of the sample.** For example, it could be used in evolution studies.
- **Describe a sample in terms of a typology.** For instance, you could analyze market analysis or administrative purposes.
- **Predict the future behavior of population types.** You could model economic prospects for different industry sectors.
- **Optimize functional processes.** Business site locations or product design could be analyzed for optimal use.
- **Assist in identification.** This tool could be used in diagnosing diseases.

- **Measure the different effects of treatments on classes within the population.** An analysis of variance could be run to determine efficacy of treatment.

Unlike the **Classification** node that analyzes previously categorized data objects, clustering does not rely on predefined class labels. In general, the class labels are not present in the training data because they are not known to begin with, and clustering can be used to create such labels. For this reason, clustering is a form of learning by observation (unsupervised), rather than learning by examples (supervised). You can create a **Predict: K-Means** node from the Spotfire Miner **K-Means** node to segment new observations into the cluster they are closest to, measured by the Euclidean distance to the cluster centroid.

Clustering is used in several applications, including pattern recognition, image processing, market research, and sample description. By clustering, one can identify dense and sparse regions to ultimately discover overall distribution patterns and correlations among data attributes.

# THE K-MEANS COMPONENT

Clustering performed in Spotfire Miner uses a modified K-means clustering algorithm, which assumes that each cluster has a center defined as the mean position of all samples in that cluster, and that each object is in the cluster whose center is closest to it.

The **K-Means** component classifies information in your data set by grouping continuous or categorical variables according to user-specified criteria. You can select the data, specify which columns to include, how many clusters to generate, and options to control the algorithm.

## General Procedure

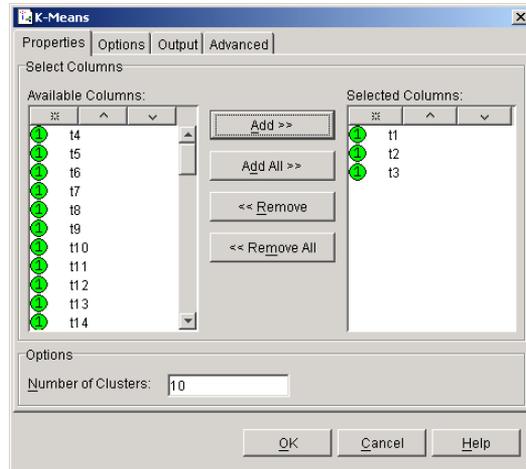
The following outlines the simplest and most common approach for using the **K-Means** component:

1. Link a **K-Means** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **K-Means** to specify the columns in your data set that you want to cluster and the **Number of Clusters** you want to create.

## Properties

The properties of the **K-Means** dialog are accessed by double-clicking the **K-Means** node or right-clicking and select **Properties**.

**Properties Page** The **Properties** page of the **K-Means** dialog is shown in Figure 9.2.



**Figure 9.2:** The *Properties* page of the **K-Means** dialog.

### Select Columns

The **Select Columns** group contains options for specifying variables to use for clustering.

**Available Columns** This list box displays all the categorical and continuous columns in your data set. Select columns by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Then click the **Add** button to place the highlighted names in the **Selected Columns** list box (to the right). To simultaneously place all the column names in the **Selected Columns** list box, click the **Add All** button. The **Remove** and **Remove All** buttons are used to move individual or entire columns from the **Selected Columns** back to the **Available Columns** list.

**Selected Columns** This list box displays all the column names that will be used in the model.

### Options

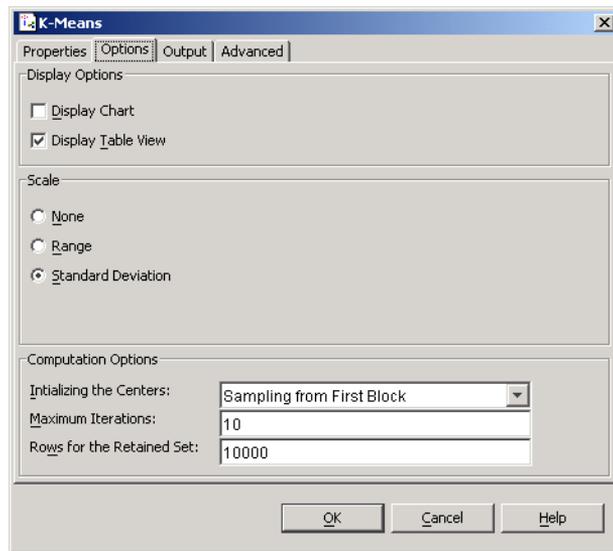
The **Options** group contains **Number of Clusters** as the only option.

**Number of Clusters** Specify the number of groups or clusters that you want the observations in your data set to be separated into.

The number of clusters might be known based on the subject matter; for example, you know in advance you expect to find three species groups in a particular dataset. Often, however, clustering is an exploratory technique, and the number of clusters is unknown. You should try several cluster runs with varying number of clusters and see which setting provides meaningful results.

## Options Page

The **Options** page of the **K-Means** dialog is shown in Figure 9.3.



**Figure 9.3:** *The Options page of the K-Means dialog.*

### Display Options

The **Display Options** group contains options for viewing the cluster data.

**Display Chart** Display a chart of the cluster output, which helps you visualize the classification of your model. The chart contains  $k$  rows of graphs, where  $k$  is the number of clusters computed. Each row summarizes the data in that cluster in univariate displays of each column: histograms for continuous columns, and barcharts for categorical columns.

This requires another pass through the data to compute summary statistics for each variable in the cluster: frequency tables for categorical columns, and histogram counts for

continuous variables. This extra pass through the data can take quite a while if there are many observations or if the number of clusters is large.

**Display Table View** Display a table of the cluster data. This includes a table of the  $k$  cluster centers, the scaling factors that were applied to the data, and a table of the cluster sizes and the within-cluster sum-of-squares. The within-cluster sum-of-squares is the sum of the squared distances of all observations in the cluster to its center. Note this option is selected by default.

### Scale

The **Scale** group provides you with options to control how the data is scaled. For example, if you had observations for  $\mathbf{x}$  and  $\mathbf{y}$  between 0 and 1 and for  $\mathbf{z}$  between 1000 and 2000, the distance calculations to any center would be dominated by the  $\mathbf{z}$  column. To force columns to have a more equal contribution, you can scale them first. Scaling by the range maps all the data to the interval of 0 to 1. Scaling by the standard deviation results in all columns having a standard deviation (spread) of 1.

**None** No weighting is performed.

**Range** Each column is divided by its range.

**Standard Deviation** Each column is divided by its standard deviation. This is the default option.

### Computation Options

The **Computation Options** group includes processing options when the model is run.

**Initializing the Centers** This has a drop-down menu with the following data options available:

- **First K Data Points** The first unique  $k$  rows of data are used as the initial centers.
- **Sampling from First Block** Select a random sample of  $k$  rows from the first block of data as the initial centers. You can set the block (or chunk) size in the **Advanced** page of the node.

- **HClust on First Block** Select this option to compute the initial centers from the first block of data set using the hierarchical clustering method.
- **HClust on Sampling from the Entire Dataset** Select this option to compute the initial centers using the hierarchical clustering method on a sample from the entire dataset. The sample size depends on the available virtual memory. This option is computationally the slowest but it produces the best result because it estimates the initial centers from the entire dataset. The closer the initial centers are to the true centers, the better result computed by the scalable K-Means.

The K-means algorithm starts with initial estimates of the cluster centers. The default is to randomly select  $k$  rows from the first block of data. If the first block of data is not representative of all your data, you might want to use the **Shuffle** node to shuffle your data before passing it to the **K-Means** node. If you shuffle the data through the first  $k$  rows, it is equivalent to a random sample from the original data.

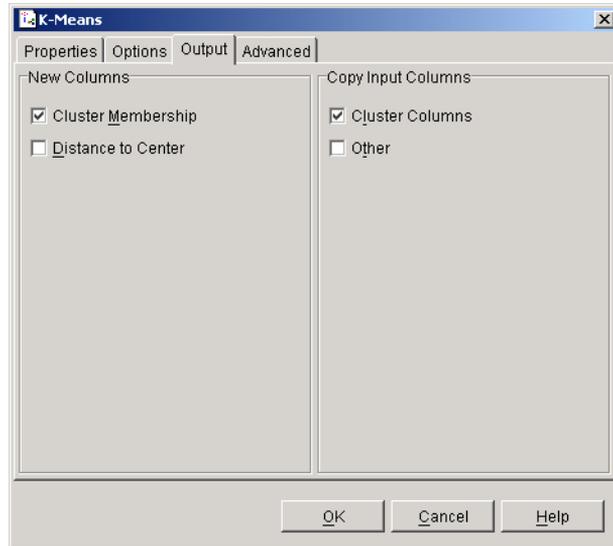
**Maximum Iterations** The number of iterations that you want to run within a block. This is the number of iterations of the standard K-Means algorithm that is applied to the combined new data from the block, the retained set, and the current centers.

**Rows for the Retained Set** As each block (or chunk) of data is processed, observations that do not cluster well are kept in the retain set. At the next step in the algorithm, the observations are added to the new chunk of data and the K-means clustering is run on this combined set. Making the retained set large leads to more accurate clustering. However, the retained set plus the current chunk size must fit into memory at once, so it cannot be arbitrarily large.

Enter **0** to let Spotfire Miner internally set the number of retained rows based on the available virtual memory.

## Output Page

The **Output** page of the **K-Means** dialog is shown in Figure 9.4.



**Figure 9.4:** The *Output* page of the **K-Means** dialog.

The **Output** page of the **K-Means** dialog has options for handling cluster data after it has been generated.

### **New Columns**

The **New Columns** group lists options for including new columns created by clustering in the output.

**Cluster Membership** Create a new column of data that identifies which cluster the data belongs to.

**Distance to Center** Create a new column of data that displays the distance from the data point to the cluster center for the cluster the point belongs to.

### **Copy Input Columns**

Use the **Copy Input Columns** group to include columns from the original data set and add them to the output.

**Cluster Columns** Include cluster columns in the original data set to the output.

**Other** Include all other columns that are *not* cluster columns in the original data set to the output.

## **Tips for Better Cluster Results**

Clustering is a form of unsupervised learning, and often there is no single correct answer. To get the most informative results, you might need to run the clustering with several to many different numbers of clusters requested.

If your data is on a widely varying scale, be sure to select one of the **Scale** options.

Setting the retain set size to any large value generally gives better results. Note that all data from a chunk plus the retain set data must fit into memory at the same time. As mentioned in the previous section, entering a **0** in the **Rows for the Retained Set** option internally sets Spotfire Miner to base the number of rows in the retained set on the amount of virtual memory.

Finally, only try to cluster on meaningful columns. Using phone numbers, customer identification, or street addresses can possibly hinder the algorithm and add nothing to the final cluster results.

# TECHNICAL DETAILS

## Scalable K-Means Algorithm

The scalable K-Means algorithm used in Spotfire Miner updates the resultant  $k$  clusters one chunk at a time by applying the standard K-Means algorithm to the chunk of data combined with a retained set. The retained set contains data points that are far from the previous centers. The following describes the steps of the algorithm:

1. Empty the retained set's buffer.
2. Initialize  $k$  centers and assign zero weight to them.
3. Read a new block from the data set and assign a unit weight to each observation.
4. Combine the three sets: the retained set, the  $k$  centers, and the new block of data set.
5. Apply the standard K-Means algorithm to the combined set.
6. Refill the retained set with observations whose distances to their centers are the largest.
7. Compress the remaining observations to the centers and update the centers and weights.
8. Repeat step 3 if more data is available.

Steps 1, 2 and 3 are the initial steps needed to initialize three sets of data points: the retained set, centers, and a new block of the data set. Step 4 combines the three sets preparing a single data set for the standard K-Means operation.

In step 5, the standard K-Means is applied to the data set prepared by step 4. The standard K-Means is based on a heuristic strategy by iteratively moving observations from one cluster to another in search for local minimum within-cluster sums of squares. For this scalable K-Means algorithm, the standard K-Means algorithm minimizes the within-cluster weighted sums of squares:

Minimize  $\sum_{k=1}^K SS_k$  where  $SS_k$  is the within-cluster weighted sums of squares of the  $k$ th cluster computed as

$$SS_k = \sum_i^{N_k} \left( w_i^2 \sum_j^P (x_{ij}^{[k]} - c_j^{[k]})^2 \right)$$

where  $N_k$  is number of observations in cluster  $k$ .  $P$  is the number of variables.  $w_i$  is the weight associate with the  $i$ -th observation

belonging to the  $k$ th cluster;  $\{x_{ij}^{[k]}, \text{ for } j = 1:P\}$  is the  $i$ th observation belonging to the  $k$ th cluster; and  $\{c_j^{[k]}, \text{ for } j = 1:P\}$  is the  $k$ th center.

The centers, their weights and the within-cluster weighted sums of squares are the means, number and sums of squares of the observations:  $\{\{c_j^{[k]}, \text{ for } j = 1:P\}, \{N_k, SS_k \text{ for } k = 1:K\}\}$ .

In step 6, we sort the list of distances from the data points to their centers. Constrained by the retained set's buffer size, we determine the cut-off value from the sorted list. Then, we refill the retained set's buffer with observations whose distances are greater than the cut-off value.

The resultant centers computed in step 5 include observations moved to the retained set in step 6. In step 7, the centers and their weights are updated to exclude these data points. The weights are essentially the number of observations in the clusters. We also need to update the within-cluster weighted sums of squares.

This algorithm derives from the simple single pass K-Means method proposed by Farnstrom, Lewis and Elkan (2000).

## Coding of Categorical Variables

To incorporate categorical columns into the analysis, the **K-Means** node expands the categorical column by creating an indicator column per level:

- 1 indicates the categorical column is equal to that value.
- 0 indicates the categorical column is *not* equal to that value.

### Example

A column called `Color` is expanded to create three indicator variables as shown in the following table.

**Table 9.1:** *Example of a column `Color` converted to categorical data.*

| Color | Indicator Black | Indicator White | Indicator Red |
|-------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Black | 1               | 0               | 0             |
| White | 0               | 1               | 0             |
| Red   | 0               | 0               | 1             |

# K-MEANS CLUSTERING EXAMPLE

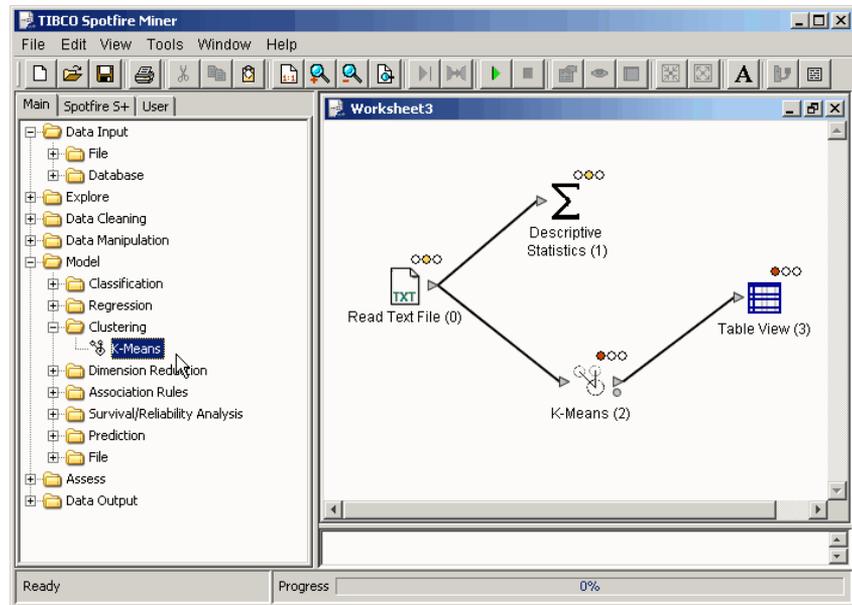
The **syncontrol.txt** data set in the **examples** directory contains 600 examples of control charts synthetically generated by the process in Alcock and Manolopoulos (1999). The data are available from the UCI KDD Archive (Hettich and Bay, 1999). The original data set was grouped by row number into six different classes of controls, but the data rows have been shuffled in **syncontrol.txt**. The six classes are as follows:

- Normal
- Cyclic
- Increasing trend
- Decreasing trend
- Upward shift
- Downward shift

The data set contains 100 examples from each of the six classes. In this example, we apply Spotfire Miner K-Means clustering to the **syncontrol.txt** time series data in order to compare centers of control chart classes. The following steps describe how to run this Clustering example:

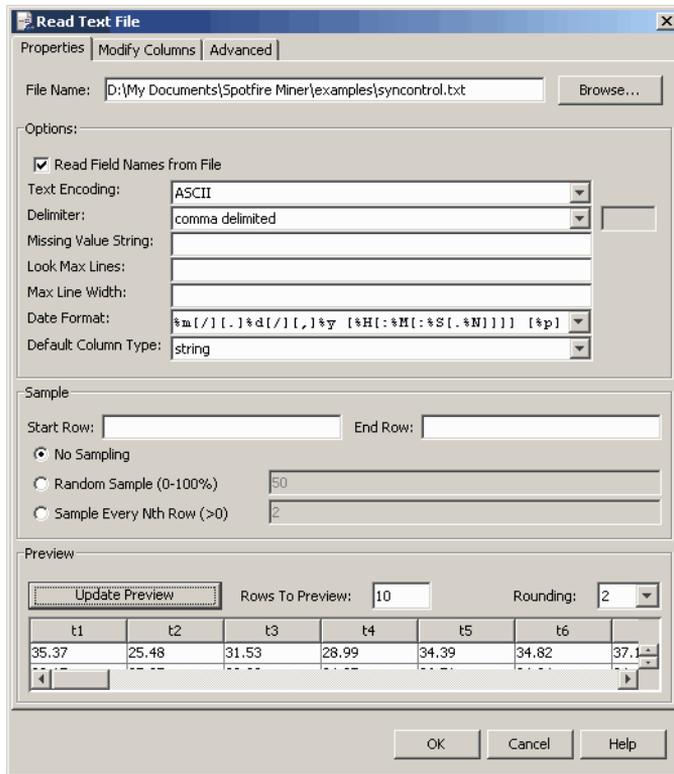
1. Click and drag the **Read Text File**, **Descriptive Statistics**, **K-Means**, and **Table View** components to the workspace, as shown in Figure 9.5 on the following page.
2. Link the output of the **Read Text File** node to both the **Descriptive Statistics** and **K-Means** nodes. Link the **Table View** node to the output of the **K-Means** node.

3. Double-click the **Read Text File** node to display the **Properties** page.

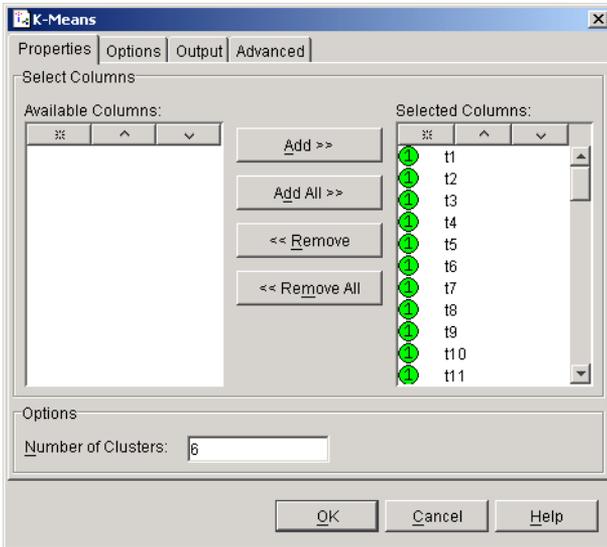


**Figure 9.5:** *Setting up the nodes to run the clustering example.*

4. Navigate to the **syncontrol.txt** data set in the **examples** directory. Click **Update Preview** to display the first 10 rows, the default display, as shown in Figure 9.6.
5. Click **OK**. The status indicators for the **Read Text File** node and **Descriptive Statistics** node turn yellow when they are linked. When the node has completed execution, the status indicator changes to green.
6. Double-click the **K-Means** node to bring up the **Properties** page, as shown in Figure 9.7.



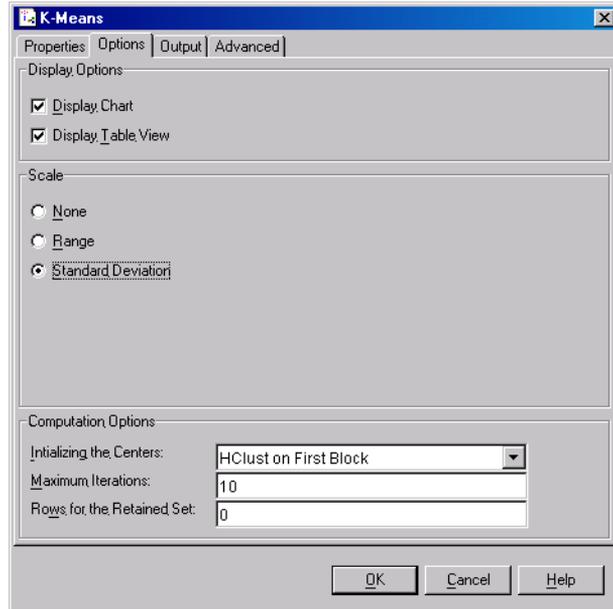
**Figure 9.6:** *The syncontrol.txt data set.*



**Figure 9.7:** Click *Add All* to select all the columns to run in the *K-Means* node.

7. Click **Add All** to place all the columns in the **Selected Columns** field. The number of clusters we want depends on the data size and distribution; in this case, we enter **6** in the **Number of Clusters** field to represent each control chart class in the **syncontrol.txt** data set.

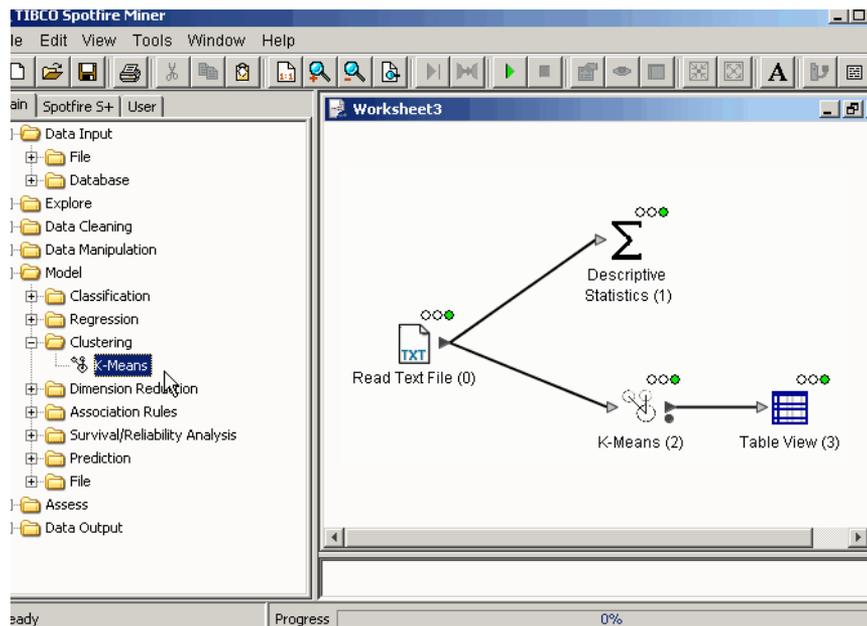
8. Select the **Options** tab, and under the **Display Options** group, select both the **Display Chart** and **Display Table View** options. Enter **0** for the **Rows for the Retained Set** field. When complete, this page should look like Figure 9.8.



**Figure 9.8:** The *Options* page for the *K-Means* dialog. Fill this in according to the screen shot above.

9. Use the **Output** tab to specify the type of information returned in column form after you run the network. For this example, we keep the defaults.

- Click **OK** to close the dialog and click the **Run** button  on the Spotfire Miner toolbar. When the **K-Means** node completes execution, its status indicator changes to green, as shown in Figure 9.9.



**Figure 9.9:** Running the cluster network. When the nodes run successfully, the status indicator changes from yellow to green.

11. View the results from clustering by right-clicking the **K-Means** node and selecting **Viewer**. Two pages are displayed:

- **Chart** A chart that displays a histogram of continuous variables or a bar chart of categorical variables. The results shown in the chart in Figure 9.10 for the continuous variables show moderately compact clusters. Note the chart is only displayed if you selected **Display Chart** in the **Options** page.

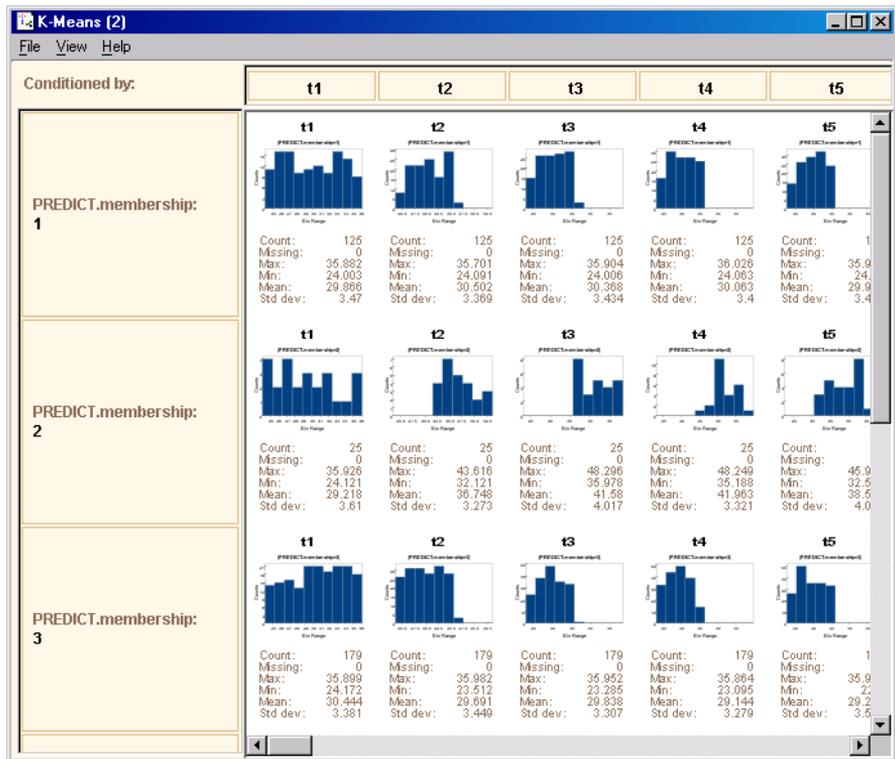
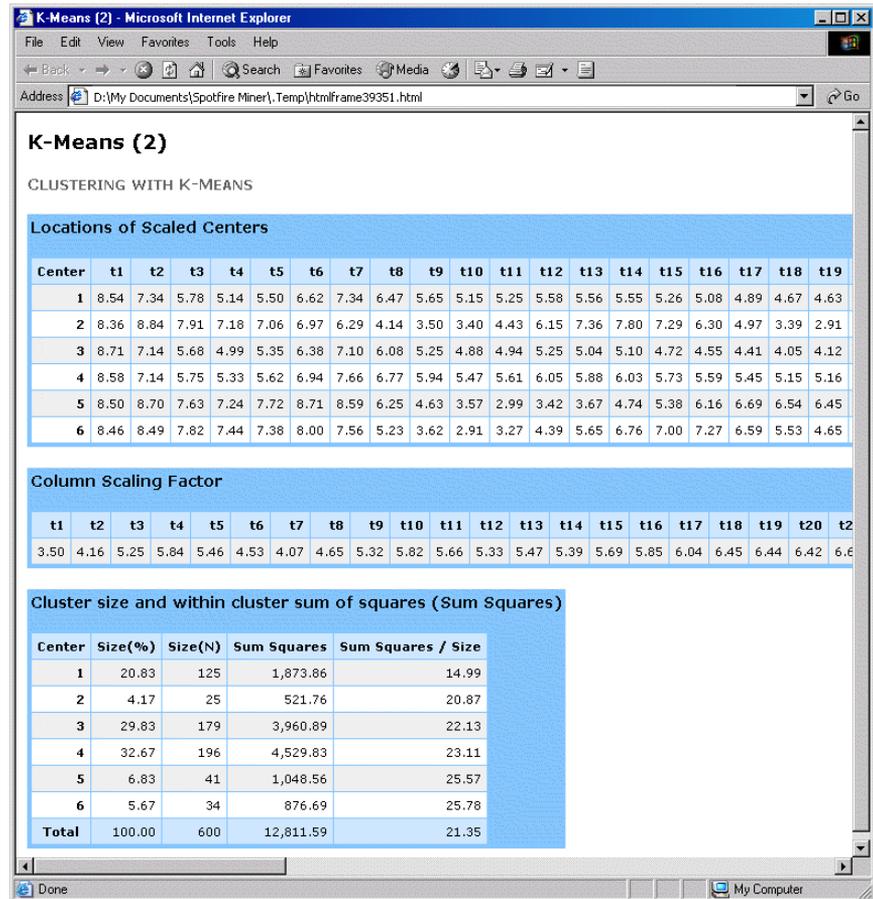


Figure 9.10: The **Chart** displays histograms for the output from the **K-Means** node.

- **Table View** An HTML page containing a summary of the clusters, including location of the cluster centers, column scaling factor, and cluster size and within-cluster sum-of-squares. This shows the location and size of the resulting cluster membership, displayed in Figure 9.11.



**Figure 9.11:** The *Table View* shows the location and size of the resulting cluster membership, moderately compact for the *syncontrol.txt* data set.

12. More information about the success of the process at predicting cluster membership is contained in the output variable `PREDICT.membership`.

Right-click the **K-Means** node and select **Table Viewer**. Scroll to the far right of the table and note a new categorical column, `PREDICT.membership`, has been added, which predicts the cluster member for each observation in the original data. Compare the information shown in Figure 9.12 with the output in the **Viewer** from Figures 9.10 and 9.11.

|    | t57        | t58        | t59        | t60        | PREDICT.membership |
|----|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|
|    | continuous | continuous | continuous | continuous | categorical        |
| 1  | 41.60      | 43.53      | 41.24      | 50.30      | 4                  |
| 2  | 58.42      | 50.86      | 60.95      | 51.00      | 4                  |
| 3  | 20.60      | 20.80      | 15.46      | 13.91      | 3                  |
| 4  | 19.40      | 13.69      | 13.27      | 14.38      | 3                  |
| 5  | 18.27      | 9.34       | 14.18      | 19.09      | 3                  |
| 6  | 11.11      | 19.72      | 17.94      | 24.28      | 5                  |
| 7  | 15.21      | 11.79      | 17.18      | 17.36      | 3                  |
| 8  | 31.38      | 32.88      | 29.65      | 31.27      | 1                  |
| 9  | 14.41      | 18.47      | 13.04      | 22.83      | 3                  |
| 10 | 11.78      | 11.23      | 16.12      | 8.96       | 3                  |
| 11 | 36.06      | 24.64      | 23.88      | 16.20      | 2                  |
| 12 | 47.14      | 49.00      | 48.24      | 44.69      | 4                  |
| 13 | 23.49      | 15.09      | 14.86      | 17.22      | 6                  |
| 14 | 31.65      | 38.98      | 36.36      | 39.48      | 4                  |

Output 1  
 Total number columns: 61  
 Total number rows: 600  
 Continuous columns: 60  
 Categorical columns: 1  
 String columns: 0  
 Date columns: 0

**Figure 9.12:** The **Table View** of the **K-Means** node shows a new column, `PREDICT.membership`, has been added once the network is run. This column categorizes the data by showing which observation the clustering belongs to.

If you look at all 600 rows of the output in the **Table View** node, the `PREDICT.membership` column shows the data has been grouped into one of the six categories, since we specified six clusters in the **Properties** page.

This example uses synthetic data, and we knew beforehand there were six categories that define the data grouping. Not all data sets are as well-behaved, nor do you always know in advance how many groups to declare for your data set. Because clustering is an

exploratory process, you might need to rerun the data set several times using different options to reveal the underlying structure of the data set.

## REFERENCES

- Alcock, R.J. and Y. Manolopoulos. 1999. Time-series similarity queries employing a feature-based approach. In proceedings of the *7th Hellenic Conference on Informatics*. Ioannina, Greece.
- Farnstrom, F., J. Lewis. and C. Elkan. 2000. Scalability of clustering algorithms revisited. *SIGKDD Explorations*, 2(1), pp. 51-57.
- Hartigan, J.A. 1975. *Clustering Algorithms*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Hettich, S. and S.D. Bay. 1999. The UCI KDD Archive [<http://kdd.ics.uci.edu>]. Irvine, CA: University of California, Department of Information and Computer Science.
- Kaufman, L. and P.J. Rousseeuw. 1990. *Finding Groups in Data: An Introduction to Cluster Analysis*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



# DIMENSION REDUCTION

# 10

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>                              | <b>484</b> |
| <b>Principal Components</b>                  | <b>485</b> |
| General Procedure                            | 485        |
| Properties                                   | 486        |
| <b>An Example Using Principal Components</b> | <b>490</b> |
| <b>Technical Details</b>                     | <b>493</b> |

# OVERVIEW

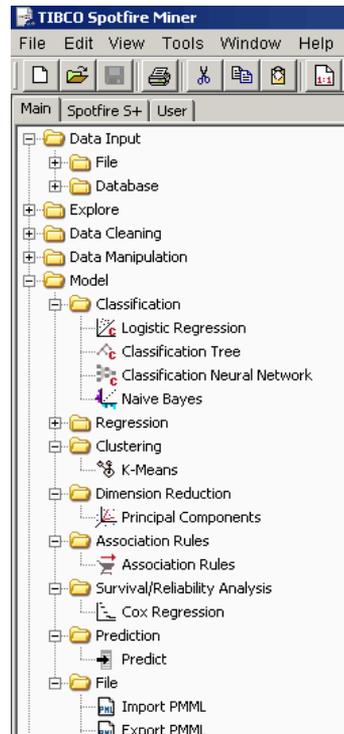
When collecting multivariate data, it is common to discover that multicollinearity exists in the variables. One implication of these correlations is that there will be some redundancy in the information provided by the variables. *Principal Components Analysis* (PCA) exploits the redundancy in multivariate data, revealing patterns in the variables and significantly reducing the size of a data set with a negligible loss of information.

Spotfire Miner™ provides a **Principal Component** component as a dimension reduction tool. For example, consider the cross-selling data, the `xsell.sas7bdat` file located in the **examples** directory of the Spotfire Miner installation. After data cleaning (described in the example below), there are potentially 31 variables in this data set that could be used as predictors for credit card ownership. The **Principal Components** node can reduce the number of predictor variables to 13 and retain approximately 92 percent of the variation contained in 31 columns. The scores computed from the **Principal Components** node can then be used as predictors in a logistic regression. Care must be taken when using the principal components as predictors for a dependent variable since the principal components are computed independently of the dependent variable. Retention of the principal components that have the highest variance is not the same as choosing those principal components that have a highest correlation with the dependent variable. This is demonstrated in the example below.

Typically, principal components are computed from numeric variables (columns). At times, it might be useful to include categorical columns in a PCA, and Spotfire Miner allows their inclusion. The section Technical Details describes how categorical columns are handled.

# PRINCIPAL COMPONENTS

The **Principal Components** component can be found in the **Model** folder under the subfolder labeled **Dimension Reduction**.



**Figure 10.1:** The *Principal Components* component is located in the *Model* folder, under the subfolder *Dimension Reduction*.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the simplest and most common approach for using the **Principal Components** component:

1. Link a **Principal Components** node on your worksheet to any node that outputs data, such as a **Read Text File** or **Read SAS File** node.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Principal Components** to specify the columns in your data set that you want to use in the your PCA.

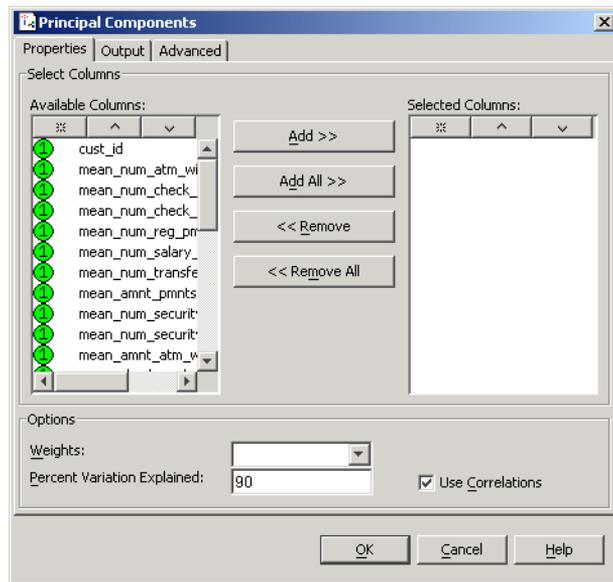
## Properties

The properties of the **Principal Components** dialog can be accessed by double-clicking the **Principal Components** node or right-clicking and selecting **Properties**.

All the setting you need to run the PCA can be completed in this dialog. You can select which columns to include in the analysis, determine how much variation in the data to explain using PCA, whether to use a correlation or covariance matrix (and weight variables in computing the covariance), and what data to include in the output.

## The Properties Page

The **Properties** page of the **Principal Components** dialog looks like the following:



**Figure 10.2:** The **Properties** page of the **Principal Components** dialog. The variables in the **Available Columns** list are the variables from the cross-selling data.

### Select Columns

The Select Columns group contains options for choosing the variables of your data set that you want to include in the Principal Components Analysis.

**Available Columns** This list box displays all numeric and categorical column names in your data set. Select particular columns by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for non-contiguous

names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names). Click the **Add** button to move the highlighted names into the **Selected Columns** list box. You can click the **Add All** button to simultaneously place all column names in the **Selected Columns** list. If you need to remove particular columns, select them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking, and then clicking the **Remove** button. Alternatively, click the **Remove All** button to simultaneously remove all variables from the **Selected Columns** list.

**Selected Columns** This list box displays all the column names that are used in the model.

### **Options**

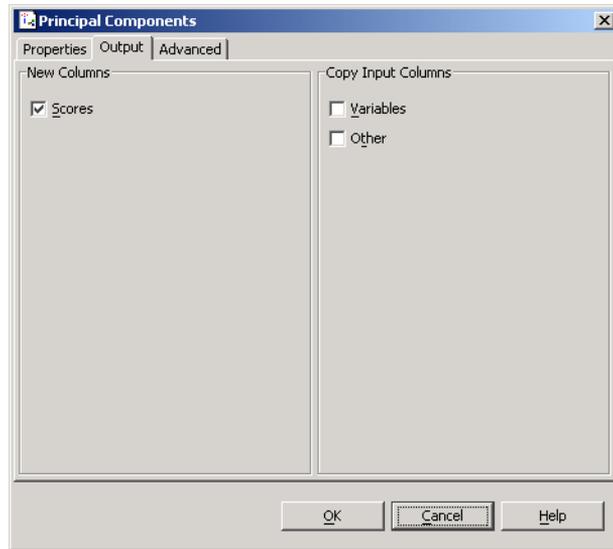
The **Options** group contains the **Weights**, **Percent Variation Explained**, and **Use Correlations** options to control how the PCA is performed.

**Weights** Select a variable in the data set to use as weight when computing the covariance or correlation matrix.

**Percent Variation Explained** Enter the percent variation in the data that you want to be explained by the principal components. The default value is 90, but any value greater than 0 and less than or equal to 100 can be used. The first principal component is the linear combination of the variables that has the highest variance. The second principal component is the linear combination orthogonal to the first that has the next highest variance.

**Use Correlations** Select this if you want to use the correlation matrix to compute the principal component variance and loadings. Typically, computations on a correlation matrix are preferred unless all the columns have the same scale. If you do not select this option, the computations use the covariance matrix of the selected columns.

**The Output Page** The **Output** page of the **Principal Components** dialog looks like the following:



**Figure 10.3:** *The **Output** page of the **Principal Components** dialog.*

The **Output** page has two groups, **New Columns** and **Copy Input Columns**.

**New Columns** Check the **Scores** option if you want the principal components to be included in the output.

The scores are the linear combinations of the selected variables. The number of score columns created depends on the data and the **Percent Variation Explained** value on the **Properties** page.

**Copy Input Columns** Check the **Variables** option if you want to copy the columns you used in computing the principal components to the output dataset and check the **Others** option if you want to copy the columns of the original data not used in computing the principal components. Both **Variables** and **Others** are optional data to be included with the results of the PCA. If you plan on using the scores of the **Principal Components** node in a model building node and your dependent variable is included in the dataset you will need to check the **Others** checkbox.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the Principal Components component is an HTML file appearing in your default browser. The display includes the principal components variance, loadings and variable parameters. The variable parameters include the center (mean) and scale (standard deviation) of each variable.

## Principal Components (2)

| Loadings    |          |              |                     |                            |
|-------------|----------|--------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
|             | Variance | Cumulative % | mean_num_atm_withdr | mean_num_check_cash_withdr |
| Component1  | 12.33    | 22.41        | 0.22                | 0.24                       |
| Component2  | 6.54     | 34.31        | 0.09                | 0.10                       |
| Component3  | 4.23     | 42.00        | -0.05               | 0.05                       |
| Component4  | 3.67     | 48.68        | 0.12                | 0.12                       |
| Component5  | 3.20     | 54.50        | 0.06                | 0.09                       |
| Component6  | 3.05     | 60.05        | -0.00               | -0.00                      |
| Component7  | 2.70     | 64.97        | 0.06                | -0.06                      |
| Component8  | 2.43     | 69.39        | 0.02                | 0.08                       |
| Component9  | 2.11     | 73.23        | 0.15                | 0.13                       |
| Component10 | 1.71     | 76.35        | 0.13                | 0.12                       |
| Component11 | 1.63     | 79.32        | -0.02               | -0.00                      |

**Figure 10.4:** *The viewer for the **Principal Components** variance and scores for the cross-selling data. The variable parameters are not shown*

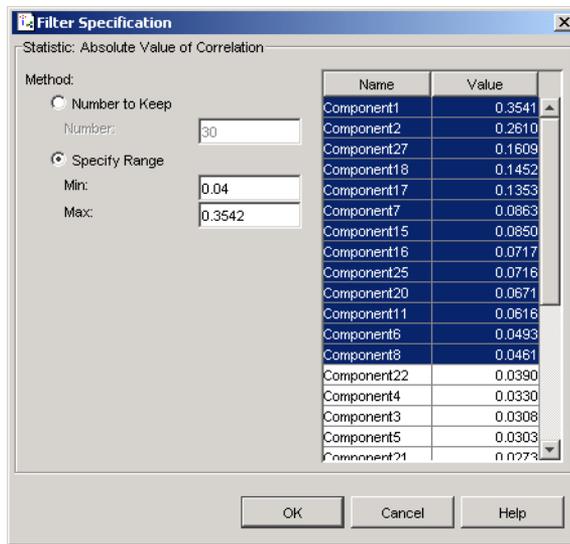
# AN EXAMPLE USING PRINCIPAL COMPONENTS

We will build the network displayed in Figure 10.6 using the cross-selling data in the **xsell.sas7bdat** SAS file found in the **examples** directory. For this example we assume you are familiar with the **Read SAS File**, **Modify Columns**, and **Correlations** nodes.

1. Move a new **Read SAS File** node onto the worksheet and read the **xsell.sas7bdat** file. In the **Modify Columns** page of the properties dialog exclude all columns from `birthdays` to `std_saving_balance`. Also drop columns `address_language`, `address_lang_changes`, `name_changes`, `nationality_changes`, `num_gender_corrections`, `current_nationality`, `current_profession`, `gender`, `marital_status`. These variables either have too many missing values or are constant.
2. Click and drag a **Principal Components** component onto the worksheet.
3. Right-click to open the **Principal Components** node's properties dialog, and add all variables except `cust.id` and `credit.card.owner` to the **Selected Columns** list.
4. Ensure the **Use Correlations** option is checked. This is the default setting.
5. In the **Percent Variation Explained** Enter in 100.
6. Select the **Output** tab and make sure the **Scores** check box is selected in the **New Columns** group; by doing this, you include columns of principal component scores as output when you run the Principal Components Analysis. Select the **Other** check box in the **Copy Input Columns** group to copy the dependent variable `credit.card.owner` in the output. Exit the dialog using the **OK** button.
7. Drop a **Correlations** node onto the worksheet connecting the output from the **Principal Components** node to it.
8. Run the network.

Upon opening the **Principal Components** viewer you will note that it took 29 principal components to explain 100% of the variability in the 31 columns of data and the principal components beyond the first 22 only contribute the last 1%.

- Next, create a filter node from the **Correlations** node, by selecting the **Create Filter** context menu item of the **Correlations** node. The dialog is shown in Figure 10.5. Select the **Specific Range** radio button and enter 0.04 as the minimum absolute correlation. This will retain 13 of the 29 principal components, but you will note that they are not the 13 principal components with the highest variance.

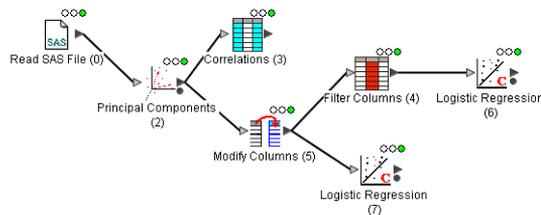


**Figure 10.5:** The *Filter Columns* dialog of the *Correlations* node displaying the absolute value of the correlations between the cross-selling principal components with the variable *credit\_card\_owner*.

- Up to this point the targeted dependent variable, *credit\_card\_owner*, is a continuous variable that is coded 0-1. In order to use it in a logistic regression we must convert it to a categorical variable. To carry out this task, drop a **Modify Columns** node on the worksheet, connect it to the output of the **Principal Components** node, and in its properties dialog and make the **New Type** of *credit\_card\_owner* categorical.
- Connect the output of the **Modify Columns** node to the **Filter Columns** node created in step 9.
- Click and drag two **Logistic Regression** nodes from the explorer pane. Connect the input to one of them from the **Modify Columns** node and connect the input of the other

from the **Filter Columns** node as shown in Figure 10.6. We will refer to the two **Logistic Regression** nodes as **Logistic Regression (7)** and **Logistic Regression (6)**, respectively.

13. In the properties dialog of the **Logistic Regression (6)** node select the 13 principal components as the independent variable and `credit_card_owner` as the dependent variable and in the properties dialog for the **Logistic Regression (7)** use the first 13 principal components with the highest variance, variables `Component1` through `Component13`, as the independent variables.
14. Run the network.



**Figure 10.6:** Analyzing the *xsell.sas7bdat* data using the *Principal Components* node.

Open the viewers for the **Logistic Regression** nodes and note that the regression deviance for the **Logistic Regression (6)** node is greater than that of **Logistic Regression (7)** indicating a better fit.

## TECHNICAL DETAILS

If there is a categorical column included in the PCA, it is first expanded into  $k$  indicator columns, where  $k$  is the number of levels in that categorical column. For a given row in the data set, the  $i$ -th column in the expanded set is 1 if the row corresponds to the  $i$ -th level; it is 0 otherwise.

After expanding each categorical column, the correlation or covariance matrix is computed for all the selected columns.

Assuming the correlation matrix of the selected variables is used in the principal component analysis and is of dimension  $k \times k$ , then PCA computes the eigen values  $\lambda_j= 1,2,\dots,k$  and their associated eigen vectors  $v_j$  of the correlation matrix. If only  $c$  of the  $k$  of the eigen values and vectors are retained, then we can assume the following:

1. The  $j$ th principal component score,  $\lambda_j= 1,2,\dots,c$ , is the orthogonal projection of centered and scaled variables,  $z = (x - m)S^{-1}$ , in the direction  $v_j$  or  $y_j = v_j^T z$ , where  $m$  is the  $k$ -vector of variable means, and  $S$  is a  $k \times k$  diagonal matrix of variable standard deviations. The  $v_j$  are referred to as the principal component loadings or coefficients.
- 2) The  $y_j$  are uncorrelated and have a variance of  $\lambda_j$ .
- 3) The sum of the  $\lambda_j= 1,2,\dots,k$  is equal to the rank of the correlation matrix.
- 4) The percent variance explained by the  $c$  principal components is sum of the  $\lambda_j= 1,2,\dots,c$  divided by the rank of the correlation matrix.

If the variable covariance matrix is used instead of the correlation matrix, the variables are not scaled when computing the principal component scores and the sum of the variances,  $\lambda_j= 1,2,\dots,k$  is equal to the trace of the covariance matrix.

A word of caution: Principal components are constructed independently of the dependent variable and restricting attention to the first  $c < k$  principal components with the largest eigenvalues can introduce high bias by discarding components with small eigenvalues but are closely associated with the dependent variable.

# ASSOCIATION RULES

# 11

---

|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>                       | <b>496</b> |
| <b>Association Rules Node Options</b> | <b>497</b> |
| Properties Page                       | 497        |
| Options Page                          | 497        |
| Output Page                           | 499        |
| <b>Definitions</b>                    | <b>501</b> |
| Support                               | 501        |
| Confidence                            | 501        |
| Lift                                  | 502        |
| <b>Data Input Types</b>               | <b>503</b> |
| <b>Groceries Example</b>              | <b>505</b> |
| Setting the Association Rules         | 505        |

## OVERVIEW

Association rules specify how likely certain items occur together with other items in a set of transactions. The classic example used to describe association rules is the "market basket" analogy, where each transaction contains the set of items bought on one shopping trip. The store manager might want to ask questions, such as "if a shopper buys chips, does the shopper usually also buy dip?" Using a market basket analysis, the store manager can discover association rules for these items, so he knows whether he should plan on stocking chips and dip amounts accordingly and place the items near each other in the store.

# ASSOCIATION RULES NODE OPTIONS

This section describes the options available in the **Association Rules** node dialog. For a simple example of applying an association rules analysis, see the section Groceries Example on page 505.

## Properties Page

Access the properties of the **Association Rules** dialog by double-clicking the **Association Rules** node or right-clicking and selecting **Properties**.

### Available Columns and Item Columns

You can specify the columns to analyze by selecting column names from the **Available Columns** list box and adding them to the **Item Columns** list box. You might want to exclude items that appear in every transaction, for example, because these items do not provide interesting results.

### Transaction ID Columns

If your data's input format contains transaction IDs, you can add this column to this box. See Table 11.1 for more information about the **Transaction Id** input format.

### Input Format

The option **Input Format** specifies how the transaction items are read from the input data. For more detailed information about the recognized input formats, see Table 11.1.

### Sort ID Columns

If your data's input format contains transaction IDs, you can sort by this column. See Table 11.1 for more information about the **Transaction Id** input format.

## Options Page

Access the options of the **Association Rules** dialog by double-clicking the **Association Rules** node, and then clicking the **Options** tab. Use the **Options** tab to control how the algorithm is applied to give meaningful results.

### **Minimum Support**

Indicates the minimum support for items and rules, as a fraction (from 0.0 to 1.0) of the total number of input transactions. The default is 0.1. Note that the definition of rule support is affected by **Rule Support Both**.

### **Minimum Confidence**

Indicates the minimum confidence for generated rules, as a fraction (from 0.0 to 1.0) of the total number of input transactions. The default is 0.8.

### **Minimum Rule Items**

Determines the minimum number of antecedents your rule can have. (Remember: you can have one and only one consequent.) For example, if you set **Minimum Rule Items** to 1, then your results can return rules with just the consequent and no antecedents. (The default is 2, which allows for one consequent and at least one antecedent.)

### **Maximum Rule Items**

Determines the maximum number of antecedents for the rule. The default 5 allows for 1 consequent and up to 4 antecedents.

### **Prescan Items**

Indicates that the transactions are to be scanned and the initial item list created out of memory. If you do not select this option, Spotfire Miner constructs a table of all unique items that appear in the input transactions, even if most of the items do not appear in rules (because they do not appear in enough transactions). If the input data contains many different items, such as thousands of SKUs for retail data, you could run out of memory and fail with an error. By selecting **Prescan Items**, you can avoid possible memory problems, but at the cost of additional runtime.

### **Rule Support Both**

Indicates whether to include both the consequent and the antecedent when calculating the support. For more on support, see the section Definitions on page 501.

## Output Page

Access the output options of the **Association Rules** dialog by double-clicking the **Association Rules** node, and then clicking the **Output** tab. Use the **Output** tab to specify which elements (rule strings, measures, and so on) are output by the function.

### Output Rule Strings

Specifies that the output data includes a column named "rule" containing the generated rule formatted as a string. For example, the rule string "aa <- bb cc" is a rule with a single consequent item "aa" and two antecedent items "bb" and "cc". The antecedent items are always sorted alphabetically within a rule.

### Output Rule Items

Specifies that the output data includes a column named "con1" containing the generated rule consequent, and columns "ant1", "ant2", and so on, containing the rule antecedents. If a given rule has only one antecedent, columns "ant2" and so on are empty strings. Using these columns, it is possible to process the rule items without parsing the rule strings.

### Output Rule Sizes

Specifies that the output data includes several columns with values measuring the number of items in each generated rule: "conSize" is the number of consequent items in the rule (currently always 1), "antSize" is the number of antecedent items in the rule, and "ruleSize" is the total number of items in the rule.

### Output Measures

Specifies that the output data includes the columns "support", "confidence", and "lift" with calculated numeric measures for each generated rule. Note that the definition of rule support is affected by the **Options** page setting **Rule Support Both**.

### Output Counts

Specifies that the output data includes columns giving raw counts for each generated rule. You can use these values to calculate measures such as "support", as well as more complicated measures for the rules. The raw count columns are:

- "conCount": The number of input transactions containing the rule consequent.
- "antCount": The number of input transactions containing the antecedents.
- "ruleCount": The number containing both consequent and antecedents.
- "transCount": The total number of transactions in the input set.
- "itemCount": The number of items used for creating rules.

The "transCount" and "itemCount" values are the same for every rule.

### **Available Output Columns**

Lists all of the columns available for output.

### **Sort Output Columns By**

The list of output columns names used to sort the result. The result data is sorted by each of these columns, in alphabetical order (for string columns) or descending order (for numeric columns). The default sorts rules with the highest lift values first, and sorts rules with the same lift value in alphabetical order.

# DEFINITIONS

This section definitions of some of the key terms for understanding association rules.

## Support

The input of an itemset is defined as the proportion of transactions containing all of the items in the itemset.

Support measures significance (that is, the importance) of a rule. The user determines the minimum support threshold: that is, the minimum rule support for generated rules. The default value for the minimum rule support is 0.1. Any rule with a support below the minimum is disregarded.

The support of a rule can be defined in different ways. By default, support is measured as follows:

$$\text{support} = \text{ruleCount} / \text{transCount}$$

or

$$\langle \text{the \# of transactions containing the rule consequent and antecedent} \rangle / \langle \text{the total number of transactions} \rangle$$

If you do not select **Rule Support Both**, only the antecedent is included in the support calculation. That is:

$$\text{support} = \text{antCount} / \text{transCount}$$

## Confidence

Confidence is also called *strength*. It can be interpreted as an estimate of the probability of finding the antecedent of the rule under the condition that a transaction also contains the consequent.

$$\text{confidence} = \text{ruleCount} / \text{antCount}$$

$$= \langle \# \text{ transactions with rule consequent and antecedents} \rangle / \langle \# \text{ transactions with rule antecedents} \rangle$$

The default value for the minimum confidence is 0.8. Any rule with a confidence below the minimum is disregarded.

## Lift

Often the Association Rules node returns too many rules, given the Minimum Support and Minimum Confidence constraints. If this is the case, you might want to apply another measure to rank your results. Lift is such a measure. Greater lift values indicate stronger associations. (Hahsler et al, 2008).

Lift is defined as the ratio of the observed confidence to that expected by chance.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{lift} &= (\text{ruleCount} / \text{antCount}) / (\text{conCount} / \text{transCount}) \\ &= ( \langle \# \text{ transactions w rule consequent and antecedents} \rangle / \\ &\quad \langle \# \text{ transactions w rule antecedents} \rangle ) / \\ &\quad ( \langle \# \text{ transactions w rule consequent} \rangle / \\ &\quad \langle \text{total \# transactions} \rangle ) \end{aligned}$$

Note that in small databases, lift can be subject to a lot of noise; it is most useful for analyzing larger databases.

For a more in-depth discussion of support, confidence, and lift, see Chapter 3 of the Big Data User's Guide ([\*\*\*SHOME/help/BigData.pdf\*\*\*](#)) in the Spotfire S+ documentation.

# DATA INPUT TYPES

The **Association Rules** node handles input data formatted in the four ways described below. In each input format, the input data contains a series of transactions, where each transaction contains a set of items.

**Table 11.1:** *Association Rules Data Input Formats*

| Input Format               | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <p><b>Item List</b></p>    | <p>Each input row contains one transaction. The transaction items are all non-NA, non-empty strings in the item columns. There must be enough columns to handle the maximum number of items in a single transaction. For example (column names and the first two rows):</p> <pre> "i1",      "i2",      "i3",      "i4",      "i5",      "i6" "milk",    "cheese",  "bread"    ,          ,          , "meat",    "bread"   ,          ,          ,          ,           </pre> <p>The first transaction contains items "milk", "cheese", and "bread", and the second transaction contains items "meat" and "bread".</p>   |
| <p><b>Column Value</b></p> | <p>Each input row contains one transaction. Items are created by combining column names and column values to produce strings of the form "&lt;col&gt;=&lt;val&gt;". This is useful for applying association rules to surveys where the results are encoded into a set of factor values.</p> <p>This format is not suitable for the groceries example described for the three other input types. For example:</p> <pre> "Weight",  "Mileage",  "Fuel" "medium",  "high",     "low" "medium",  "high",     "low" "low",     "high",     "low" "medium",  "high",     "low"           </pre> <p>The first, second, and fourth transactions contain the items "Weight=medium", "Mileage=high", and "Fuel=low". The third transaction contains the items "Weight=low", "Mileage=high", and "Fuel=low".</p> |

**Table 11.1:** *Association Rules Data Input Formats*

| Input Format                 | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <p><b>Column Flag</b></p>    | <p>Each input row contains one transaction. The column names are the item names, and each column's item is included in the transaction if the column's value is "flagged." More specifically, if an item column is numeric, it is flagged if its value is anything other than 0.0 or NA. If the column is a string or factor, the item is flagged if the value is anything other than "0", NA, or an empty string.</p> <p>For example, the file <b>MHOME/examples/groceries.cf.txt</b> starts with the following two transactions, encoding the same transactions as the example above:</p> <pre> "bread", "meat", "cheese", "milk", "cereal", "chips", "dip" 1,      0,      1,      1,      0,      0,      0 1,      1,      0,      0,      0,      0,      0 </pre> <p>This format is not suitable for data where there are a large number of possible items, such as a retail market basket analysis with thousands of SKUs, because it requires so many columns.</p> |
| <p><b>Transaction Id</b></p> | <p>One or more rows specify each transaction. Each row has a Transaction ID column, specifying which transaction contains the items. This is a very efficient format when individual transactions can have a large number of items, and when there are many possible distinct items.</p> <p>For example, for two transactions, encoding the same transactions as the example above:</p> <pre> "id", "item" 10001, "bread" 10001, "cheese" 10001, "milk" 10002, "meat" 10002, "bread" </pre>   |

# GROCERIES EXAMPLE

The directory *MHOME/examples/AssociationRules* (where *MHOME* is your Spotfire Miner installation) contains the example dataset *groceries.cf.txt*. The data in *groceries.cf.txt* was generated randomly, and then modified to produce some interesting associations. This dataset is small; however, the **Association Rules** node can handle very large input datasets with millions of rows.

## Setting the Association Rules

The following example demonstrates processing the dataset *groceries.cf* with the **Association Rules** node.

### Create an Association Rules Worksheet

1. Create a blank worksheet and add a **Read Text File** node.
2. From the **Read Text File** node, read in the *groceries.cf.txt* data file.

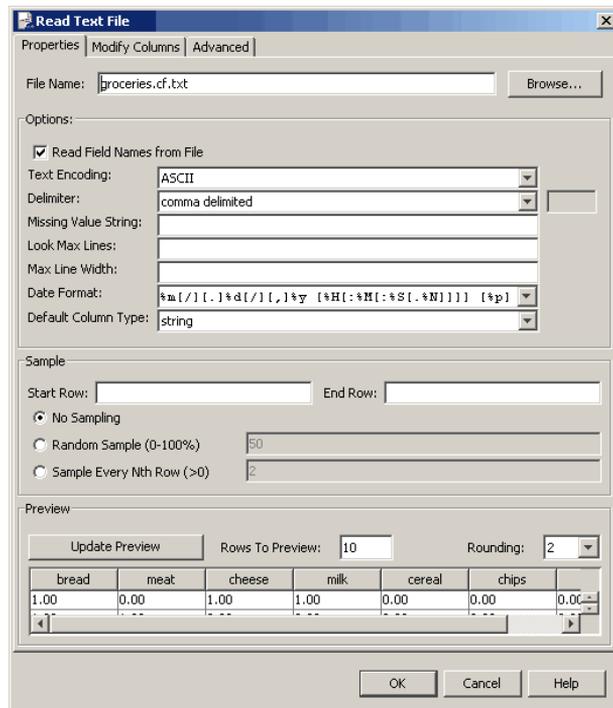
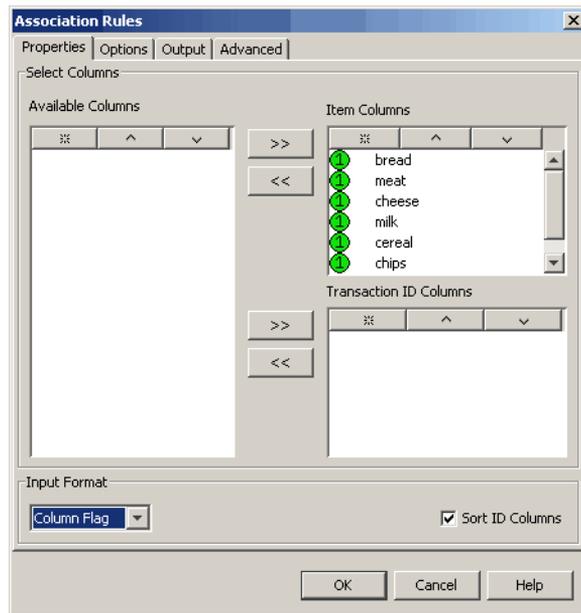


Figure 11.1: Read *groceries.cf.txt* file.

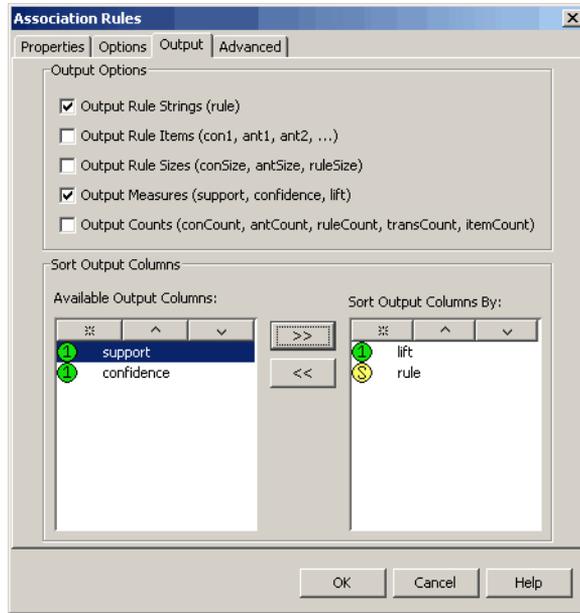
3. In the Spotfire Miner **Explorer** pane, expand the **Model** folder and locate the **Association Rules** folder. Expand this folder, and then drag an **Association Rules** node onto the worksheet.
4. Connect the **Read Text File** node to the **Association Rules** node.
5. Open the **Association Rules** node dialog to the **Properties** page.
6. Initially, we want to consider all columns, so from the **Available Columns** box, select all items and click the top  to add them to **Item Columns** box.
7. In the **Input Format** box, from the drop-down list, select **Column Flag**. For more information about the **Column Flag** import type, see Table 11.1



**Figure 11.2:** Completed *Properties* page of the *Association Rules* node dialog.

8. Click the **Output** tab.

9. Review and click **OK** to accept the defaults.



**Figure 11.3:** *Default **Output** options.*

10. Run the nodes.

- Open the viewer for the **Association Rules** node. The output is sorted so the rules with the highest lift are listed first. (The greater lift values indicate stronger associations.) Those rules with the same lift value are sorted in alphabetical order.

|    | rule                  | support    | confidence | lift       |
|----|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|
|    | string                | continuous | continuous | continuous |
| 1  | "dip <- chips"        | 0.18       | 0.92       | 3.62       |
| 2  | "dip <- chips milk"   | 0.16       | 0.91       | 3.58       |
| 3  | "bread <- cheese ..." | 0.12       | 0.90       | 1.58       |
| 4  | "bread <- cheese ..." | 0.11       | 0.89       | 1.57       |
| 5  | "milk <- bread ch..." | 0.10       | 0.94       | 1.02       |
| 6  | "milk <- bread dip"   | 0.13       | 0.93       | 1.00       |
| 7  | "milk <- cheese m..." | 0.12       | 0.93       | 1.00       |
| 8  | "milk <- bread meat"  | 0.20       | 0.92       | 1.00       |
| 9  | "milk <- bread"       | 0.52       | 0.92       | 0.99       |
| 10 | "milk <- bread ce..." | 0.25       | 0.92       | 0.99       |
| 11 | "milk <- bread ch..." | 0.11       | 0.92       | 0.99       |
| 12 | "milk <- meat"        | 0.28       | 0.91       | 0.98       |
| 13 | "milk <- dip"         | 0.23       | 0.91       | 0.98       |
| 14 | "milk <- cheese"      | 0.37       | 0.91       | 0.98       |
| 15 | "milk <- cereal"      | 0.45       | 0.91       | 0.98       |
| 16 | "milk <- chips"       | 0.18       | 0.91       | 0.98       |
| 17 | "milk <- bread ch..." | 0.24       | 0.90       | 0.97       |
| 18 | "milk <- chips dip"   | 0.16       | 0.90       | 0.97       |
| 19 | "milk <- cereal dip"  | 0.12       | 0.89       | 0.96       |
| 20 | "milk <- cereal c..." | 0.17       | 0.89       | 0.96       |
| 21 | "milk <- cereal m..." | 0.13       | 0.89       | 0.96       |
| 22 | "milk <- bread ce..." | 0.10       | 0.89       | 0.96       |

Output 1

Continuous columns: 3  
Categorical columns: 0  
String columns: 1  
Date columns: 0  
Other columns: 0

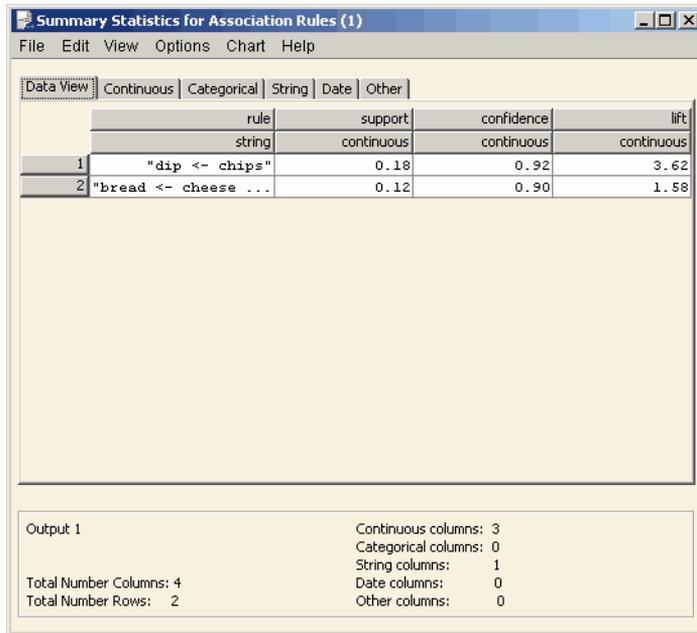
Total Number Columns: 4  
Total Number Rows: 22

**Figure 11.4:** *Data view of the groceries analysis.*

The first observation from the results is that many of the rules contain milk because almost all of the original transactions contain milk. Because it is such a frequent purchase, we probably are not interested in associations involving milk. We can ignore the item `milk` by excluding it from the **Item Columns** list in the **Properties** page of the **Association Rules** node.

## Refining the Association Rules Analysis

1. Double click the **Association Rules** node to reopen the dialog to the **Properties** page.
2. Select `mi lk` from the **Item Columns** and click  to remove it from the list.
3. Click **OK** to accept the change.
4. Run the node again.
5. Open the Viewer. Notice that without the `mi lk` item, we have only a few rules. These rules also appeared in the larger list, above, but now they are easier to see.



|   | rule                  | support    | confidence | lift       |
|---|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|
|   | string                | continuous | continuous | continuous |
| 1 | "dip <- chips"        | 0.18       | 0.92       | 3.62       |
| 2 | "bread <- cheese ..." | 0.12       | 0.90       | 1.58       |

Output 1

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Continuous columns:   | 3 |
| Categorical columns:  | 0 |
| String columns:       | 1 |
| Date columns:         | 0 |
| Total Number Columns: | 4 |
| Total Number Rows:    | 2 |
| Other columns:        | 0 |

**Figure 11.5:** *Association Rules view without mi lk.*

We created the grocery data by selecting random items (with differing probabilities), and then we changed the data by:

- Increasing the probability of including `dip` for transactions containing `chips`.
- Increasing the probability of including `bread` for transactions containing both `cheese` and `meat`.



|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Introduction</b>                                | <b>512</b> |
| <b>Basic Survival Models Background</b>            | <b>513</b> |
| Properties   | 516        |
| <b>A Banking Customer Churn Example</b>            | <b>524</b> |
| <b>A Time Varying Covariates Example</b>           | <b>527</b> |
| <b>Technical Details for Cox Regression Models</b> | <b>529</b> |
| Mathematical Definitions                           | 530        |
| Computational Details                              | 530        |
| <b>References</b>                                  | <b>533</b> |

# INTRODUCTION

Survival analysis models are used to analyze time-to-event data. These models were originally developed in biostatistics where the patient survival was analyzed. Engineering reliability analysis is another field where survival analysis methods have been developed and applied. Survival models are now being used in CRM data mining for customer attrition modeling. Businesses want to know which customers are going leave (churn), when are they leaving, and why. This information can help forecast revenues as well as drive promotional messages.

Conventional statistical models (for example, logistic regression and classification trees) have been successfully used at predicting which customer will churn. However, these models do not predict when the customer will leave or how long they will stay. Survival models address this issue by modeling the time-to-event occurrence.

# BASIC SURVIVAL MODELS BACKGROUND

There are many different models for analysis of survival time. Which model to use depends on the type of inference to be made and the form and distribution of the data.

The basic quantity employed to describe time-to-event phenomena is the survival function, the probability of an individual surviving beyond time  $x$ . It is defined as

$$S(x) = Pr(X > x)$$

In manufacturing,  $S(x)$  is often referred to as the reliability function. The survival function is a non-decreasing function with value of 1 at the origin and 0 at infinity. The rate of decline varies with the risk of experiencing the event at time  $x$ .

The hazard function or instantaneous event (death, failure, churn) rate is defined as

$$h(t) = -\frac{d}{dt}(\log(S(t)))$$

the negative slope of the log of the survival function. It is related to the probability that the event will occur in a small interval around  $t$  given that the event has not occurred before time  $t$ .

A distinguishing feature in data for survival models is the presence of censoring. Censoring occurs when we have observations to analyze that have not had the event (churn, failure, death, etc.) occur yet. At the time of analysis we know that the event time is greater than the time observed to date.

Survival data is typically presented as a pair,  $(t_i, \delta_i)$ , where  $t_i$  is the observed survival time and  $\delta_i$  is the censoring indicator.  $\delta_i = 1$  if an event is observed and 0 if the observation is censored. The number at risk at time  $s$ ,  $r(s)$ , is the number of observations with event or censoring time greater than  $s$ , such as

$$r(s) = \sum_{i=1}^n y_i(s)$$

where  $y_i(s) = 1$  if  $s \leq t_i$ .

Similarly, we can define  $d(s)$  as the number of deaths (events) occurring at time  $s$ .

Spotfire Miner™ implements the Cox proportional hazard model. This is the most commonly used regression model for survival data. This model is considered semi-parametric because it does not assume any particular form for the hazard function,  $h(t)$ . It assumes that predictors (covariates) act multiplicatively on the unknown baseline hazard. The hazard for a given set of predictors  $X$  is written as

$$h(t) = h_0(t)e^{X\beta}$$

The Cox proportional hazard model allows evaluation of the effect of particular predictors on survival by testing the significance of their beta coefficients. Predicted survival curves can easily be computed.

A simple extension to the Cox model is to allow for a different baseline hazard for different strata. The hazard function for an individual in stratum  $j$  is:

$$h(t) = h_j(t)e^{X\beta}$$

When a variable is entered into the model as a strata component rather than a covariate it allows for non-proportional hazards to exist between levels of that variable. This results in different shapes for the baseline survival curves.

The Cox proportional hazard model can be extended to allow time varying covariates in the model. An example of this would be using a monthly measure of mortgage interest rates when modeling loan prepayment. The mortgage rates would have an effect on the probability someone would refinance their loan (prepay) and the rates would change every month.

The computational details of fitting Cox proportional hazard regression models are described in the section Technical Details for Cox Regression Models of this chapter. The references, in particular Harrell (2001) and Therneau and Grambsch (2000), contain further theoretical and computation details.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach to using a simple Cox regression model in Spotfire Miner:

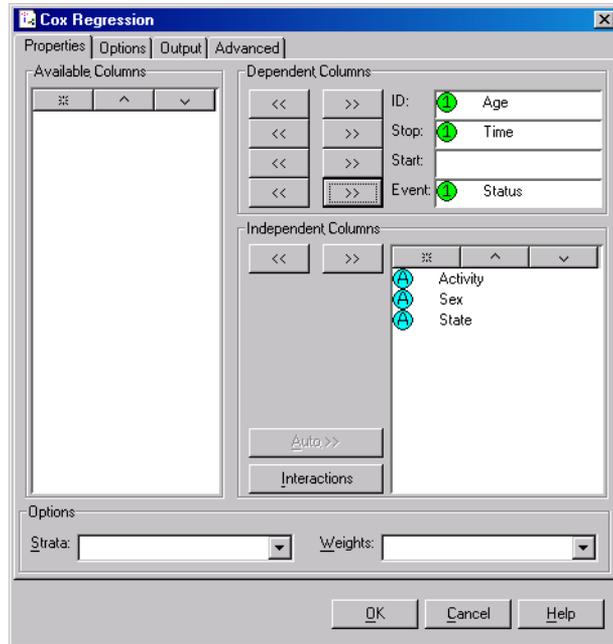
1. Link a **Cox Regression** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the **Properties** dialog for the **Cox Regression** node to specify the dependent variables, including **Stop** time and **Event** status, and the independent variables. On the **Options** tab of the dialog, set the **Event** codes.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the viewer for the model node.
5. Based on the information in the viewer, modify your model if desired and rerun the network.
6. To compute relative risk or survival probabilities for new data, create a Predict node for the model.
7. Link the node outputting your new data to the predict node.
8. Use the **Properties** dialog for the **Predict Cox Regression** node to select type of prediction - relative risk and/or survival probabilities.
9. Run the network to compute the predictions.

The **Cox Regression** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data. It outputs a data set containing any of the following based on what options you choose in the properties dialogs:

- A column containing the relative risk for each observation
- A column containing the survival probabilities for each observation. This can be at a single specific time for all observations or you can specify a column in the input data that contains a time value for each observation.
- All of the independent variables used in your model.
- The dependent variables used (this is at least two columns, a stop time and an event indicator).
- All other columns in your data set besides the independent and dependent variables.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Cox Regression** dialog is shown in Figure 12.1.



**Figure 12.1:** *The **Properties** page of the **Cox Regression** dialog.*

## The Properties Page

Use the **Properties** page of the **Cox Regression** dialog to select the dependent and independent variables for your model.

### Available Columns

The **Available Columns** group contains options for choosing columns of your data set

**Available Columns** Displays the names of all continuous and categorical variables in your data set. Select particular columns by clicking, CTRL-clicking (for noncontiguous names), or SHIFT-clicking (for a group of adjacent names).

Click the  button to move the highlighted names into one of the list boxes on the right. To remove particular columns, select them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-

clicking, and then click the  button to the left of the list box to move the highlighted names back into the **Available Columns** list box.

### **Dependent Columns**

The Cox Regression model requires you to set at least two columns under the **Dependent Columns** section, which are described below.

**ID** Identifies an individual and is used to generate a Start column for a survival model with time-varying covariates.

**Stop** Gives the time to the **Event** (death/churn/ failure) or time to censoring.

If time-varying covariates are used, this is the time to event or the end of a time interval over which the time-varying covariate is constant.

**Start** Needed only when you have time-varying covariates. This is the beginning of an interval over which the time-varying covariate is constant.

**Event** Contains two possible values, one value to denote an event has occurred, the other value denotes the observation is censored.

The section Time Varying Covariates describes how your data must be organized when using **ID** and **Start**.

### **Independent Columns**

You can include interactions in your model after selecting the dependent and independent variables. To include interactions in your model, select two or more variables from **Independent Columns**, and then click **Interactions**.

In normal use, all lower-order terms must be in the model to use higher-order terms; however, removing lower-order terms also removes higher-order terms. To prevent Spotfire Miner from enforcing a hierarchical interaction structure, press and hold the CTRL key while clicking **Interactions**.

As with adding interactions, pressing and holding the CTRL key while clicking **Remove** prevents Spotfire Miner from enforcing a hierarchal interaction structure on your model. Otherwise, all higher order interactions that involve the variables being removed from the model are also removed.

### **Strata**

You can select a column to be included as a strata variable in the model. If you select a column, a separate baseline hazard is created for each unique value in the **Strata** column.

### **Weights**

A vector of case weights. If weights is a vector of integers, the estimated coefficients are equivalent to estimating the model from data with the individual cases replicated as many times as indicated by weights. Multiplying all weights by a positive constant  $c$  does not change the estimated coefficients or the robust standard errors computed by the Cox model. However, the standard errors of the coefficients will decrease by a factor of  $\sqrt{c}$ . By default, no weights are included in the model.

## **Time Varying Covariates**

The Spotfire Miner Cox Regression model allows time varying covariates. Observations for an individual are then broken down into time intervals with a start and stop time. Over each interval all the covariates are constant. Whenever the value of a covariate changes a new interval is defined. The event variable for each of these intervals indicates censoring except for the last interval where the event (failure, death, churn) could occur (or the final interval could also be censored).

The data for a time varying covariates Cox Regression model must have each time interval, specified by the **Start** and **Stop** columns, as a separate row in input data. If you do not specify the **Start** column, an **ID** column is required to identify all rows in the data that belong to the same subject. In this case, Spotfire Miner generates a **Start** column based on the sorted **Stop** times of an individual. The first generated **Start** time is zero. The observations for a single subject do not have to appear sequentially in the data file. (The algorithm sorts internally to group the observations when necessary.)

The covariates that do not change over time (e.g. sex, city) need to be duplicated in each row of the data set. Figure 12.2 shows an example of time-varying data using the **heart.txt** from the **examples** directory.

|    | start      | stop       | event      | age        | year       | surgery    | transplant | id         |
|----|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|    | continuous |
| 1  | 0.00       | 50.00      | 1.00       | -17.16     | 0.12       | 0.00       | 0.00       | 1.00       |
| 2  | 0.00       | 6.00       | 1.00       | 3.84       | 0.25       | 0.00       | 0.00       | 2.00       |
| 3  | 0.00       | 1.00       | 0.00       | 6.30       | 0.27       | 0.00       | 0.00       | 3.00       |
| 4  | 1.00       | 16.00      | 1.00       | 6.30       | 0.27       | 0.00       | 1.00       | 3.00       |
| 5  | 0.00       | 36.00      | 0.00       | -7.74      | 0.49       | 0.00       | 0.00       | 4.00       |
| 6  | 36.00      | 39.00      | 1.00       | -7.74      | 0.49       | 0.00       | 1.00       | 4.00       |
| 7  | 0.00       | 18.00      | 1.00       | -27.21     | 0.61       | 0.00       | 0.00       | 5.00       |
| 8  | 0.00       | 3.00       | 1.00       | 6.60       | 0.70       | 0.00       | 0.00       | 6.00       |
| 9  | 0.00       | 51.00      | 0.00       | 2.87       | 0.78       | 0.00       | 0.00       | 7.00       |
| 10 | 51.00      | 675.00     | 1.00       | 2.87       | 0.78       | 0.00       | 1.00       | 7.00       |
| 11 | 0.00       | 40.00      | 1.00       | -2.65      | 0.84       | 0.00       | 0.00       | 8.00       |
| 12 | 0.00       | 85.00      | 1.00       | -0.84      | 0.86       | 0.00       | 0.00       | 9.00       |
| 13 | 0.00       | 12.00      | 0.00       | -5.50      | 0.86       | 0.00       | 0.00       | 10.00      |
| 14 | 12.00      | 58.00      | 1.00       | -5.50      | 0.86       | 0.00       | 1.00       | 10.00      |

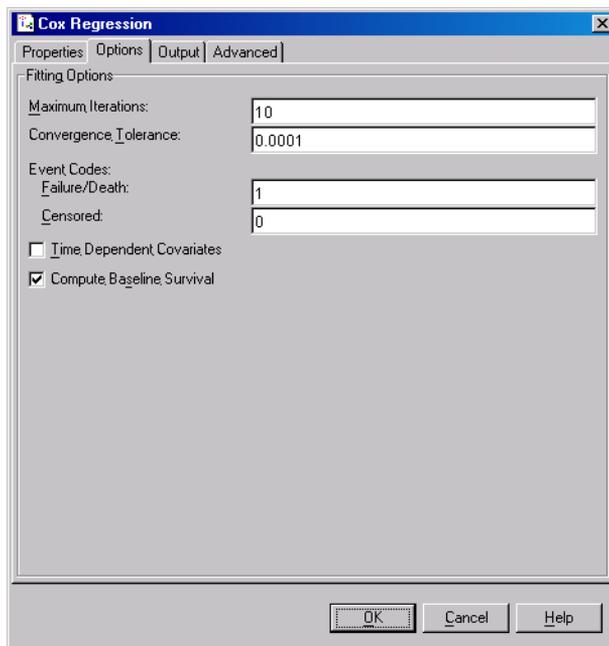
Output 1

Continuous columns: 8  
Categorical columns: 0  
String columns: 0  
Date columns: 0  
Other columns: 0

Total number columns: 8  
Total number rows: 172

**Figure 12.2:** The *Data View* page for the **heart.txt** data set. The *transplant* column is a time-varying covariate, and the *id* column identifies rows from the same patient.

**The Options Page** The **Options** page of the **Cox Regression** dialog is shown in Figure 12.3.



**Figure 12.3:** *The Options page of the Cox Regression dialog.*

### **Fitting Options**

The **Fitting Options** group contains options for fitting the data.

**Maximum Iterations** The Cox Regression algorithm uses a Newton-Raphson algorithm to estimate the model coefficients. **Maximum Iterations** specifies the maximum number of iterations for the algorithm.

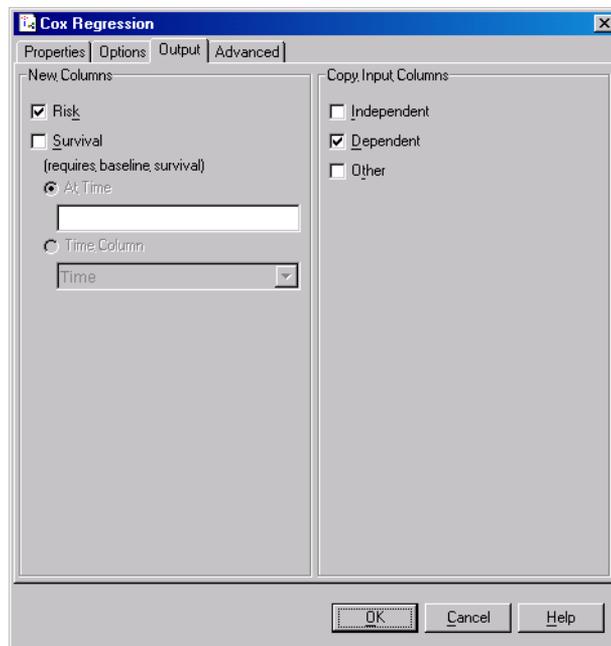
**Convergence Tolerance** The Newton-Raphson algorithm stops when either the **Maximum Iterations** is reached or (typically) when the change in the partial likelihood is less than the value specified in **Convergence Tolerance**.

**Event Codes** Associates values in the **Event** column with failure (death, churn) and censored.

**Time Dependent Covariates** Instructs the node to generate a **Start** column based on the **ID** and **Stop** columns in the **Dependent Columns** group on the **Properties** tab. In this case an **ID** column is must be specified. If both a **Start** and **Stop** time column is specified the property is ignored.

**Compute Baseline Hazard** Required to output survival probabilities, either from the model node or from a prediction node later on. The only reason to not select this option is to save computation time, because this option requires another pass through the data.

**The Output Page** The **Output** page of the **Cox Regression** dialog is shown in Figure 12.4.



**Figure 12.4:** *The Output page of the Cox Regression dialog.*

This page specifies the type of output you want the **Cox Regression** component to return.

## New Columns

The **New Columns** group contains options for including new columns in the output data.

**Risk** Outputs data to include the relative risk and its standard error for each observation. These columns are named `PREDICT.risk` and `PREDICT.risk.se`, respectively.

**Survival** Specifies that output data includes the predicted survival probability for each observation. This column is named `PREDICT.survival`. If **At Time** is selected, the survival probability is computed for the time specified in the text box. Alternatively, the survival probability at a different time for each observation is computed if you specify one of the input data columns as a time.

## Copy Input Columns

The **Copy Input Columns** group contains options for copying the input columns to the output data set.

- **Independent** copies all independent variables in the model to the output data set.
- **Dependent** copies the dependent variable.
- **Other** copies all columns that are neither the dependent nor the independent variables but are part of the original data set.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Cox Regression** component is an HTML file containing both text and graphics. The text section displays a summary of the model fit. A table of coefficient estimates, their standard errors is shown. The table also includes a z-statistic for each coefficient and the p-value for the test that the coefficient is zero.

The graphics section of the viewer is a plot of the baseline survival function.

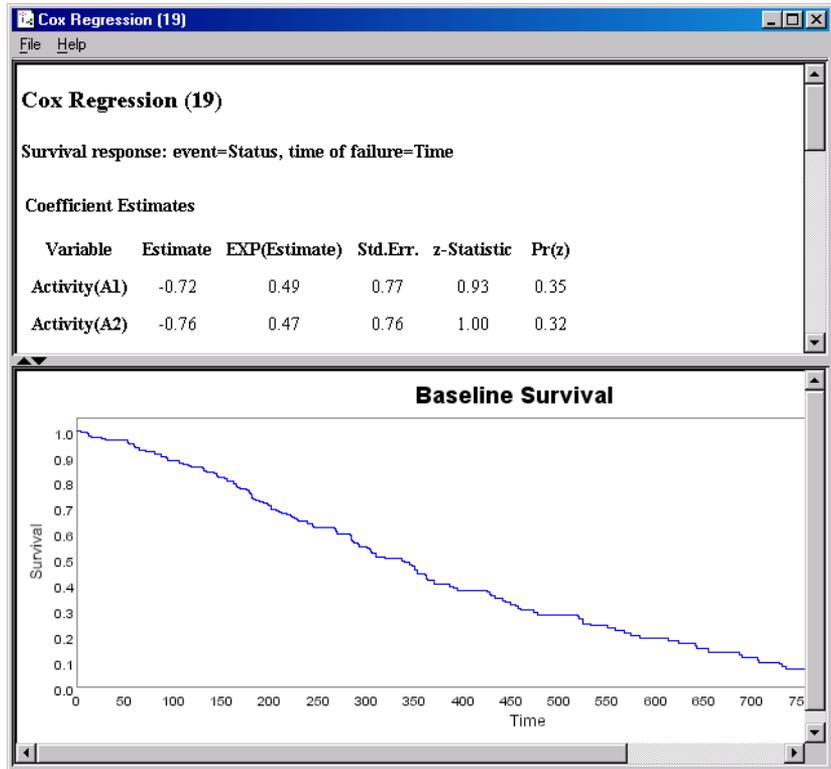


Figure 12.5: *The Viewer for the Cox Regression node.*

# A BANKING CUSTOMER CHURN EXAMPLE

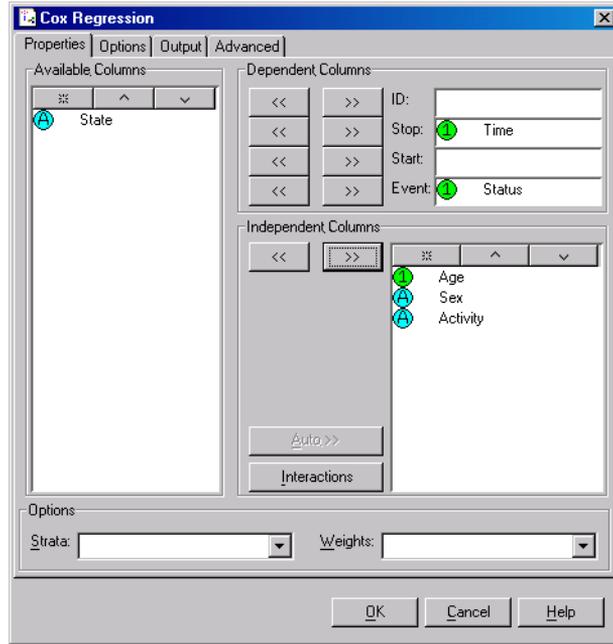
In this example, use **Cox Regression** component to predict bank customer churn. The data file we use is **bankchurn.txt**, which is included in the **examples** directory, and this file contains information on customers at a fictitious financial institution. Each row in the file represent a customer. Variables in the data include state of residence, customer age, sex, and a categorical account activity indicator that the bank research department has developed. There is also a time variable that indicates how long the person has been a bank customer and a status variable that is **1** if the person is no longer a customer and **0** if they still are.

The financial institution is interested in predicting customer churn - when will customers stop being their customers. They are also interested in knowing which variables are most important at predicting churn. In practical applications, the institution would look at a much larger data set with many more variables.

To run this example, do the following steps:

1. Double-click a **Read Text File** component to move it from the explorer pane to the desktop.
2. Double-click the **Read Text File** node to open the **Properties** page, and click the **Browse** button to navigate to **bankchurn.txt** in the **Examples** folder. Click **OK**.
3. Click the **Modify Columns** tab and change the data type of the variables **Sex** and **Activity** from **String** to **Categorical**.
4. Double-click a **Cox Regression** component to move it from the explorer pane to the desktop.
5. Connect the **Read Text File** node to a **Cox Regression** node.

- Double-click the **Cox Regression** node to open the **Properties** page, and select **Time** to the **Stop** variable and **Status** as the **Event** in the **Dependent Columns** group. For the **Independent Columns**, select **Age**, **Sex** and **Activity**.



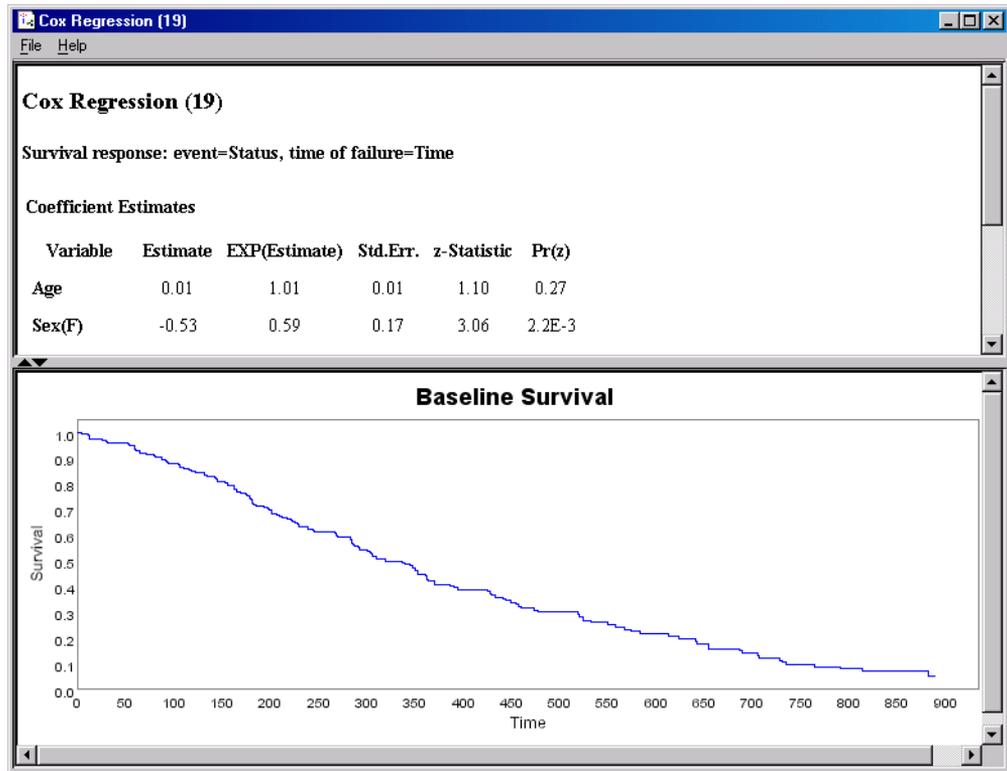
**Figure 12.6:** The *Properties* page of the *Cox Regression* dialog, using the *bankchurn.txt* data set.

The Status variable uses the default event indicators (**0** = censored, **1** = death/failure/churn) so there is nothing to select on the **Options** dialog page.

- Click **OK** to exit the **Properties** dialog and then run the network.

The viewer for the **Cox Regression** node contains the table of coefficients shown and baseline survival plot as shown in Figure 12.7. Note that none of the coefficients in for the categorical Activity

variable are significant (all  $Pr(x)$  are greater than 0.1). Looks like the bank's research department needs to develop a better measure to use here.



**Figure 12.7:** *The viewer for the Cox Regression node, using the bankchurn.txt data.*

# A TIME VARYING COVARIATES EXAMPLE

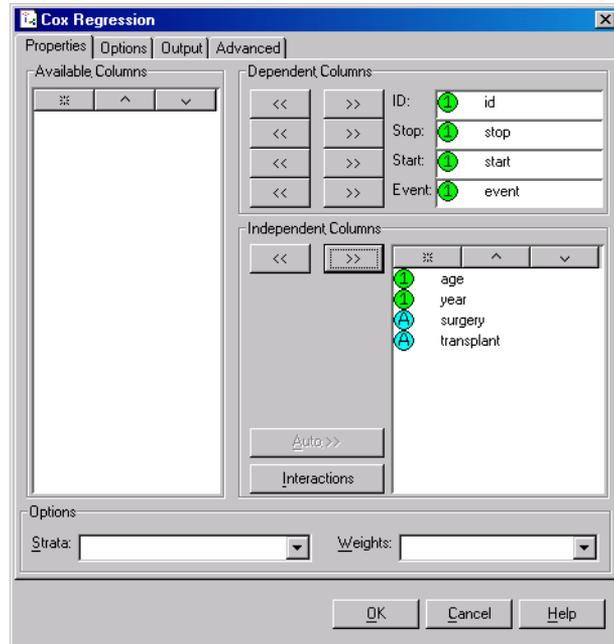
This example illustrates the fitting of a **Cox Regression** model with time varying covariates.

The data are the Stanford heart transplant data from Kalbfleisch and Prentice (1980). The data set has 172 rows but this is not the number of patients in the study; there are only 103 patients. Of these, 69 had a heart transplant so they appear the data set twice. For patients with a transplant, the first row has `start=0`, `transplant=0`, and `stop=time` to transplant in days. The second row has `start=time` to transplant, `transplant=1`, and `stop=death` or censoring time. The variable `transplant` is a time varying covariate, its value changes over the time period of the study for those patients who received a transplant. Other variables include the event indicator (0=censor, 1=death), age, year of acceptance in study, a surgery indicator (1=prior surgery, 0=no prior surgery), and a patient id column.

To run this example, do the following steps:

1. Double-click a **Read Text File** component to move it from the explorer pane to the desktop pane.
2. Double-click the **Read Text File** node to open the **Properties** page, and click the **Browse** button to navigate to `heart.txt` in the **Examples** folder. Click **OK**.
3. Click the **Modify Columns** tab and change the data type of the variables `surgery` and `transplant` from **Continuous** to **Categorical**.
4. Double-click a **Cox Regression** component to move it from the explorer pane to the desktop.
5. Connect the **Read Text File** node to a **Cox Regression** node.
6. Double-click the **Cox Regression** node to open the **Properties** page. You need to specify all four fields in the **Dependent Columns** sub-group, so select the variables and

move them to the appropriate fields, as shown in Figure 12.8. Note that the **ID = id** specification is not necessary here



**Figure 12.8:** *Selecting the variables to be used from the **heart.txt** data set.*

because the **Start** column is specified.

7. Click the **Options** tab and select **Time Dependent Covariates**. This step is optional because the **Start** column is specified.
8. Run the network by clicking the **Run** button (.
9. Select the Cox Regression node and click the **Viewer** button (.

The viewer for the model shows a very steep decline in baseline survival (about 100 days), and then a very gradual out to the end of the observation time. The table of coefficients indicate the transplant does not have a significant effect on survival in this model. Before drawing any conclusions for this data, many more models should be considered and these are presented elsewhere (Kalbfleisch and Prentice 1980, Therneau and Grambsch 2000, Insightful 2001).

# TECHNICAL DETAILS FOR COX REGRESSION MODELS

In the Cox Proportional Hazard Regression model, each row of data represents an entity, such as an individual or an object. The dependent variable is a column that identifies whether the event occurred, typically coded as 1 or 0 (1 if it occurred). An auxiliary column is required that records the time of the event (or non-event). If the event did not occur by the recorded time, the observation is (right) censored; that is, it is not known when the event occurred for the individual but it is known that it either occurred after the recorded time or never at all.

The same entity appears in multiple rows when the covariates (the independent variables) are time-dependent. Each observation in the data applies to an interval of time over which the time dependent covariate is constant. An additional time column records the beginning of the time interval, while the other time column records the end of the time interval. Only the last observation for an individual can have the event code; all others should have the censored code. An **ID** column is required to identify all rows that belong to the same entity.

The regression coefficients for the Cox regression model measure the relative risk of an event occurring, given the value of the corresponding independent variable. For a positive continuous covariate, there is an increase in the risk of the event occurring if the corresponding coefficient estimate is positive, and a decrease in the risk of the event occurring if the coefficient estimate is negative. For categorical covariates, there are one or more coefficients associated with the covariate, and the risk measure is relative to one of the class values. In this case, there is one fewer coefficient than the number of class values, and the risk is relative to the last of the alphabetically-sorted class values.

The baseline survival function is a step function with one entry for every unique event time in the training data. Both the estimated coefficients and the estimated baseline survival function are used to compute survival estimates for new observations. The coefficients compute the relative risk of the observation, which is independent of time, and the estimated survival is then value of the baseline survival function at the observed time raised to the power of the risk estimate.

## Mathematical Definitions

In Cox's Proportional Hazards Regression model, there is a linear component, much like linear and logistic regression, composed of the independent variables and the coefficients. Let the independent variables for the  $i$ -th observation be denoted by the  $1 \times p$  row vector  $x_i$  and denote the  $p \times 1$  vector of coefficients by  $\beta$ . The relative risk of a set of observations is then  $r(x_i) = e^{x_i\beta}$ , where  $e$  is the base of the natural logarithm.

The hazard function in survival analysis, denoted  $h(t)$ , measures the probability of an event occurring for an individual at time  $t$  given that the event has not occurred up to that time. For Cox's Proportional Hazards Regression model, we have

$$h_i(t) = h_0(t)r(x_i)$$

where  $h_0(t)$  is the baseline hazard. As suggested by its name and the definition of  $h_i(t)$ , the covariates act multiplicatively on the baseline hazard function, or equivalently, the hazard ratio for two individuals is constant over time.

The cumulative baseline hazard is defined as  $H_0(t) = \int_0^t h_0(x)dx$ .

From this we get the baseline survival function and the survival function for the  $i$ -th individual is then  $S_0(t) = e^{-H_0(t)}$  and the

survival function for the  $i$ -th individual is then  $S_i(t) = [S_0(t)]^{r(x_i)}$ .

## Computational Details

The computations for the coefficient estimates and baseline survival functions are taken from Terry Therneau's proportional hazard code. (Therneau and Grambsch, 2000). These two functions (`coxph` and `survfit`, respectively) are distributed in S-PLUS 6 and higher.

The coefficient estimates are based on the partial likelihood introduced by Cox (1975). Let the set of individuals at risk at time  $t$  be denoted  $R(t)$ . This is the set of individuals that have not experienced

the event up to but not including time  $t$ . Then the conditional probability that the event occurs at time  $t$  for individual  $k$  in the risk set is

$$r(x_k) = \sum_{i \in R_t}^n r(t_i)$$

The partial likelihood for the observed set of events is the product of the conditional probabilities. The estimated coefficients maximize the log of the partial likelihood and are found iteratively using the Newton-Raphson algorithm.

To update the risk set, score vector, and information matrix for a given event efficiently, the input data is sorted by the event (stop) time in ascending order.

### **Time-Dependent Covariates**

Time-dependent covariates are repeated measurements of an individual over time. As pointed out earlier, each observation has a start and stop time, and for each individual, these intervals do not overlap. Hence, each observation for an individual is treated as an independent observations.

For a given event time, care is taken when computing the risk set, score vector, and information matrix to exclude those observations that have a start time greater than the time of the event. This requires a second copy of the data sorted by the start time in descending order.

The start times can be generated by identifying a column that identifies each individual, an `id` column. When this is done, the data is sorted by `id`, and the start time for observation  $i$  is the stop time for observation  $i - 1$ . This new column, internally labeled `_start_`, is discarded after computations are completed, because it is in an order that is different from the original input data.

### **Tied Events**

Tied events refer to multiple individuals experiencing the event at the same time. Tied events occur easily when the time scale is measured in discrete units, such as calendar quarters. If there are  $k$  events at time  $t$ , then there are  $k! = k(k - 1)(k - 2) \dots (2)$  possible orderings of those events and, hence,  $k!$  possible evaluations of the partial likelihood. The numerator of the partial likelihood does not change, but the denominator does. Spotfire Miner's **Cox Regression**

component uses Efron's method to handle ties where a scheme of averaging of the risks in the denominator associated with the multiple events at time  $t$ .

If the number of ties exceeds the data block size, the algorithm fails.

### **Strata**

Strata divide the data into disjoint groups. Separate baseline survival functions are estimated for each strata, but the strata share the same set of regression coefficient estimates. The overall log likelihood is the sum of the stratum log likelihoods, and the score vector and information matrix are also computed as sums across the stratum.

When strata are present, the strata is the primary key for the sorted data with the event time (and the start time if time dependent covariates are used) as the secondary key.

### **Survival Function**

The estimated baseline survival is obtained from the cumulative hazard by the relationship described in the section Mathematical Definitions. For the estimated the cumulative hazard at event time  $t$  is

$$H(t) = \sum_{t_k \leq t} \frac{1}{\sum_{i \in R(t_k)} r(x_i)}$$

For tied events, the same averaging computation for the denominator is made as that for computing the score vector and information matrix by Efron's method mentioned above.

For more detailed explanation of the Cox model and the computations, see Therneau and Grambsch (2000).

## REFERENCES

- Cox, D.R. (1975). Partial likelihood. *Biometrika*, 62, 269-276.
- Harrell, Frank E., Jr. (2001). *Regression Modeling Strategies*. New York: Springer-Verlag.
- Insightful 2001.
- Kalbfleisch, J. D. and Prentice, R. L. (1980). *The Statistical Analysis of Failure Time Data*. New York: Wiley.
- Therneau, T.M. and Grambsch, P.M., (2000). *Modeling Survival Data: Extending the Cox Model*. New York: Springer-Verlag.

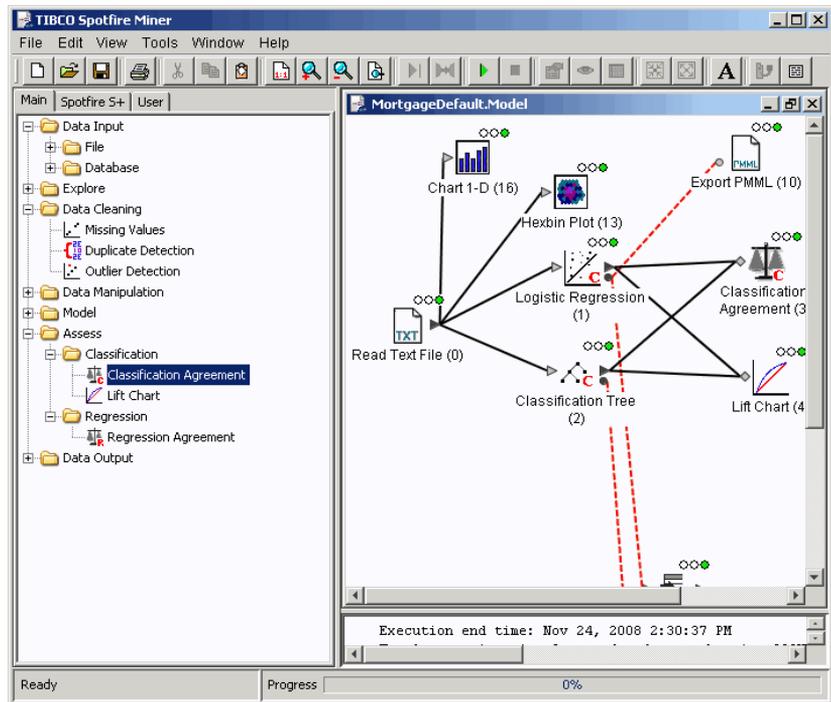


|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>                        | <b>536</b> |
| <b>Assessing Classification Models</b> | <b>540</b> |
| General Procedure                      | 540        |
| Classification Agreement               | 540        |
| Lift Chart                             | 542        |
| <b>Assessing Regression Models</b>     | <b>546</b> |
| General Procedure                      | 546        |
| Definitions                            | 546        |
| Using the Viewer                       | 548        |

# OVERVIEW

Spotfire Miner™ includes three components dedicated to assessing the accuracy of your models, shown in Figure 13.1:

- **Classification Agreement.** This component compares multiple classification models by using the predicted values from the models to produce *confusion matrices* and *summary statistics* that indicate how accurate the models' predictions are.
- **Lift Chart.** This component computes and displays three different types of charts that are most useful for comparing different classification models in which there are only two levels in the dependent variable.



**Figure 13.1:** The *Model Assessment* components are located in the *Assess* folder of the explorer pane.

- **Regression Agreement.** This component compares multiple regression models by using the residuals from the models to compute various measures of error.

This chapter describes the results returned by these components and shows how you can use the information to assess your models.

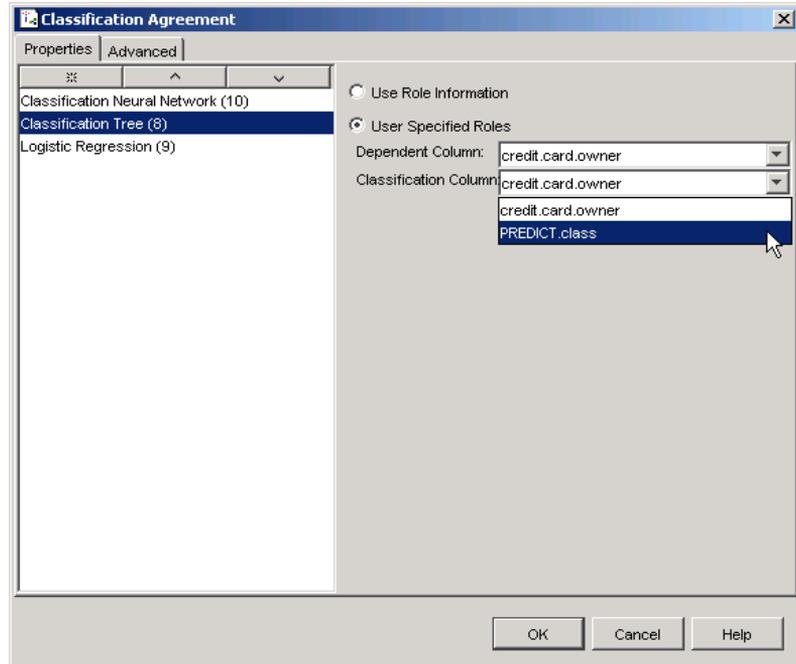
As a complement to the techniques described in this chapter, it is usually a good idea to split your data set into two or three independent pieces to assess how well a particular model performs. You can use the **Partition** component to split your data into *training*, *test*, and *validation* data sets:

- The training data set is used to create a model and the corresponding **Predict** node. You can use the assessment components in Spotfire Miner to determine how well the model performs in accurately predicting the training data set.
- The test data set is run through the **Predict** node to determine whether the model is *overtrained*, which means it fits your training data set well but does not generalize to predict accurate values on other data sets. The test data set can be used to select your model and modify as necessary.
- The validation data set is run through **Predict** nodes for multiple models to assist you in choosing a best model for your data.

Usually, data sets are split into proportions of 50/25/25, 60/30/10, or 40/30/30 for training, test, and validation, respectively. When using only training and test data sets, a typical split is 70/30.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Assessment** dialogs (specifically, the **Classification Agreement** dialog) is shown in Figure 13.2.

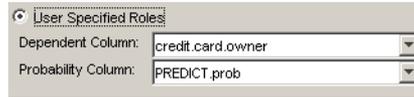


**Figure 13.2:** The **Properties** page of the **Assessment** dialogs (specifically, the **Classification Agreement** dialog).

To set the properties of an input model to evaluate, first select the model source in the list box on the right. By default, **Use Role Information** is selected. This option causes Spotfire Miner to use the information stored in the metadata to evaluate which column is the Dependent and which column is the Prediction, Classification, Probability or Evaluation column. To set your own columns:

1. Select **User Specified Roles**.
2. Select from the **Dependent Column** list box.
3. Select from the list box, as follows:
  - For **Classification Agreement**, select the **Classification Column** from the list box (as is shown in Figure 13.2).

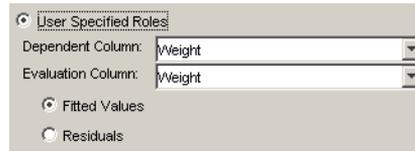
- For **Lift Chart**, select the **Probability Column** from the list box (as is shown in Figure 13.3).



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "User Specified Roles". It contains two dropdown menus. The first is labeled "Dependent Column:" and has "credit\_card.owner" selected. The second is labeled "Probability Column:" and has "PREDICT\_prob" selected.

**Figure 13.3:** *Lift Chart* properties of the *Assessment* dialog.

- For **Regression Agreement**, select the **Evaluation Column** from the list box, and then select either **Fitted Values** or **Residuals** as the evaluation type (as is shown in Figure 13.4). You can compute the **Regression Agreement** statistics from the **Dependent Column** and one of either the **Fitted Values** or the **Residuals** ( $\text{Residuals} = \text{Dependent} - \text{Fitted Values}$ ).



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "User Specified Roles". It contains two dropdown menus, both set to "Weight". Below the dropdowns are two radio buttons: "Fitted Values" (which is selected) and "Residuals".

**Figure 13.4:** *Regression Agreement* properties of the *Assessment* dialog.

# ASSESSING CLASSIFICATION MODELS

Spotfire Miner has two components dedicated to assessing classification models: **Classification Agreement** and **Lift Chart**. The **Classification Agreement** component produces *confusion matrices* and related statistics for your models while **Lift Chart** creates three different types of charts that visually display the *lift* of your models. As input, both of these components accept the output from one or more classification models. For example, you might link multiple **Logistic Regression** nodes to the assessment nodes in your network to compare the different models. Alternatively, you might link **Classification Tree**, **Classification Neural Network**, and **Naive Bayes** nodes to the assessment nodes to compare how the different algorithms perform for the same model.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach to using the classification assessment components in Spotfire Miner:

1. Link one or more classification models in your worksheet to the **Classification Agreement** and/or **Lift Chart** nodes.
2. Run your network.
3. Launch the viewers for the assessment nodes.

Both the **Classification Agreement** and **Lift Chart** components accept one or more inputs from classification model nodes. They return no output.

## Classification Agreement

The **Classification Agreement** component compares the accuracy of multiple classification models. It uses the predicted values from the models to produce a *confusion matrix*, which indicates the number and proportion of observations that are classified correctly by the models.

## Confusion Matrices

The following is an excerpt from a **Classification Agreement** viewer that shows the confusion matrix for a logistic regression model.

| Input Node - Logistic Regression (9) |   |           |     |        |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----------|-----|--------|
|                                      |   | Predicted |     | Totals |
|                                      |   | 0         | 1   |        |
| Observed                             | 0 | 6191      | 140 | 6331   |
|                                      | 1 | 485       | 526 | 1011   |
| Totals                               |   | 6676      | 666 | 7342   |

|         | Observed |       | Overall |
|---------|----------|-------|---------|
|         | 0        | 1     |         |
| % Agree | 97.8%    | 52.0% | 91.5%   |

| Positive Category - 1 |           |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Recall                | Precision | F-Measure |
| 47.6%                 | 79.0%     | 59.4%     |

**Figure 13.5:** A confusion matrix for a logistic regression model. Tables such as these appear sequentially in the viewer for the **Classification Agreement** component.

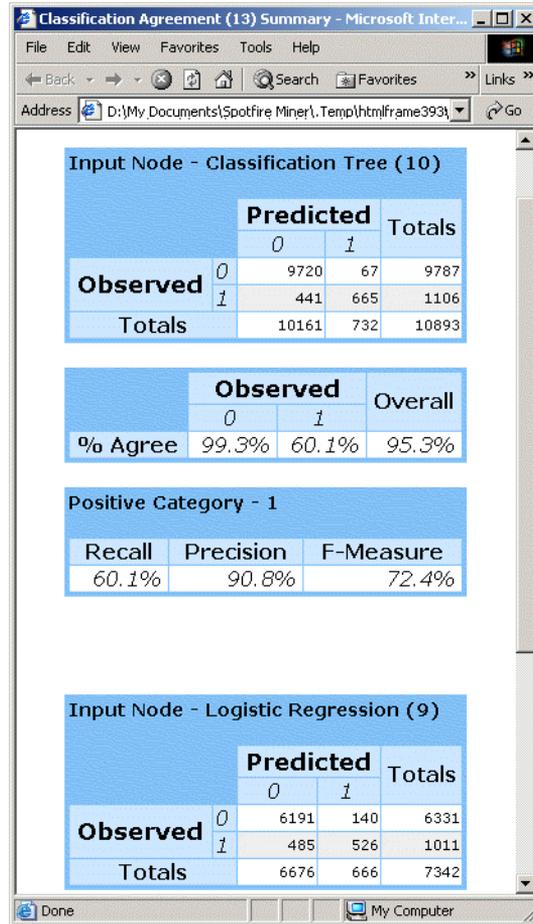
The levels in the dependent variable of the model appear along the top of each table. In this example, the levels in the dependent variable are credit card owner ("1") and credit card-less person ("0"). The tables in Figure 13.5 indicate the logistic regression model classified correctly over 97% of the observations corresponding to the level "0", but it classified only 52% of the "1" observations correctly. This makes for an overall classification rate of approximately 92%.

Also included in the report are the assessment evaluation metrics:

1. **Recall** This metric describes the percentage of correct positive predictions out of total positive observations.
2. **Precision** This metric describes the percentage of correct positive predictions out of total positive predictions.
3. **F-Measure** This metric is a combined measure of performance of a classifier. It is more sensitive to differences between **Recall** and **Precision** than just taking the average. It is computed as:

$$\frac{2 \times \text{Recall} \times \text{Precision}}{\text{Recall} + \text{Precision}}$$

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for **Classification Agreement** is an HTML file appearing in your default browser.



**Figure 13.6:** *The viewer for the Classification Agreement component.*

## Lift Chart

The **Lift Chart** component computes and displays three different flavors of lift charts. These charts are most useful for comparing different classification models in which there are only two levels in the dependent variable: a *positive* response and a *negative* response.

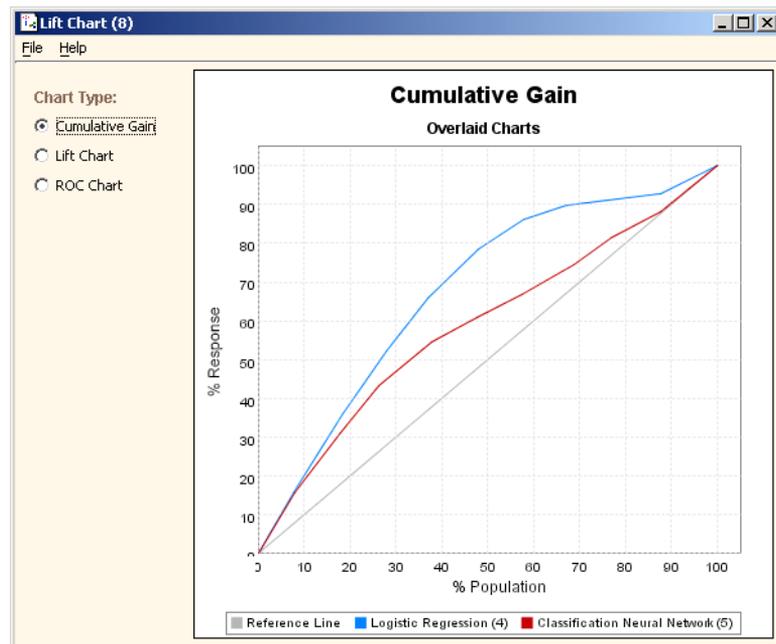
A lift chart uses the predicted values from a model to compute *lift measurements*, which is a way measuring the model's performance over a completely random approach. The random model is drawn as a straight line in the chart and the lift measurement at each decile of

the predicted data is drawn relative to the line. If the model performs better than random, the lift measurements are positive, resulting in a curve above the straight line. If the model performs only as good as the random approach, the lift measurements hover around the straight line.

## Chart Types

### Cumulative gain chart

This type of chart displays the percentage of positive responses predicted by the models versus the percentage of the population. The data are ordered from highest predicted probability of response to lowest. The y-axis “gain” is the percentage of observed positive responses for that decile of the population. The baseline for comparison is a diagonal line and the curve for each model is given in the legend under the chart. The best model for the data is the one with the highest curve above the straight line.



**Figure 13.7:** A cumulative gain chart for two different models: a logistic regression and a classification neural network. The curve corresponding to the logistic regression has the highest “gain” above the straight line, which indicates the tree provides the most improvement over the completely random model.

## Lift chart

This type of chart displays the *lift* for each model versus the percentage of the population. In Spotfire Miner, lift is calculated as the ratio between the results obtained with the predictive and random models. The data are ordered from highest predicted probability of response to lowest. The y-axis lift value is the ratio of the percentage of observed positive responses to the total percentage of the population of that decile. The baseline for comparison is a horizontal line at  $y = 1$  and the curve for each model is given in the legend under the chart. The best model for the data is typically the one with the greatest area between its curve and the baseline. However, if it only provides higher lift on the first two deciles, it might already be the better model.

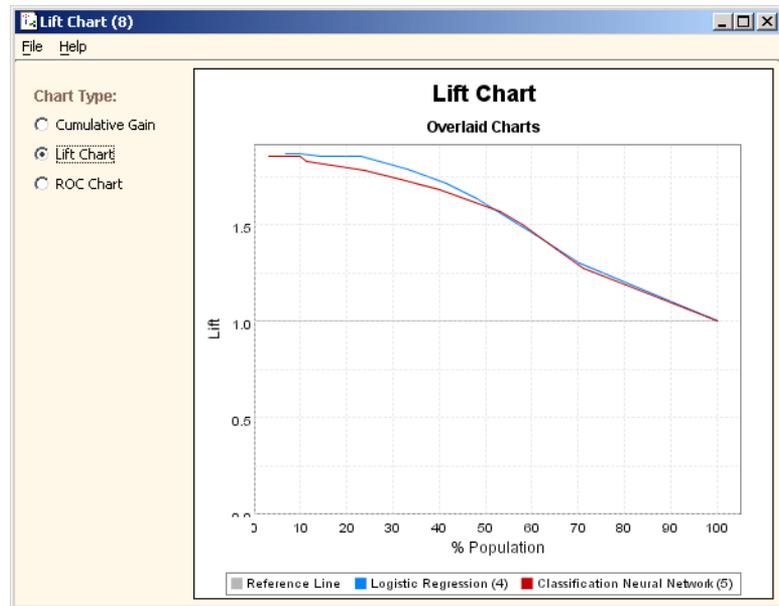


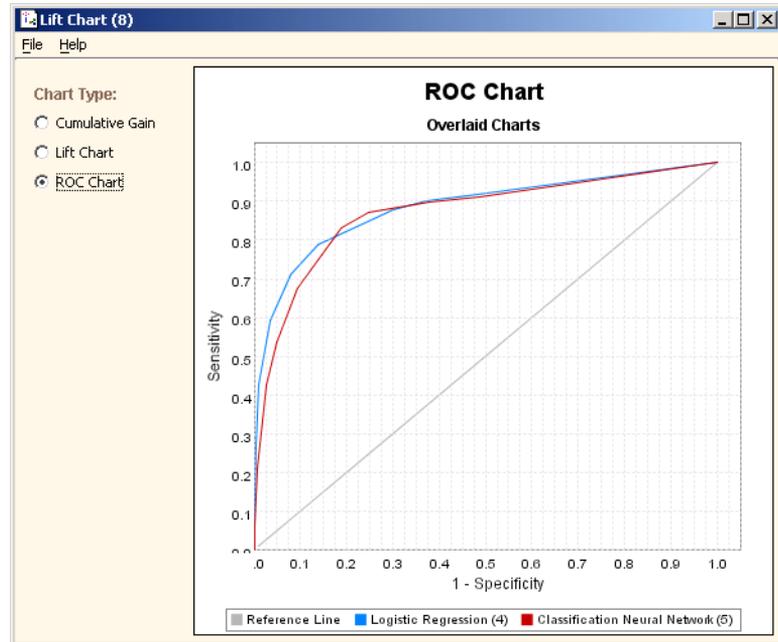
Figure 13.8: A lift chart for the same two models from Figure 13.7.

## ROC chart

Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) charts are used most often in the biopharmaceutical and financial industries. They tend to look similar to cumulative gain charts but display *sensitivity* of the models versus *specificity*. Sensitivity is defined as the ratio of the predicted

positive responses to the total number of observed positive responses. Specificity is defined as the ratio of the predicted negative responses to the total number of observed negative responses.

The quantity  $1 - \text{Specificity}$  is plotted on the horizontal axes in Spotfire Miner ROC charts. This quantity is an indication of the false positive rate for the models (that is, the number of negative responses classified as positive responses by the models).



**Figure 13.9:** An ROC chart for the same three models from Figure 13.7.

# ASSESSING REGRESSION MODELS

The **Regression Agreement** component in Spotfire Miner is designed to assess your regression models. It compares the accuracy of multiple regression models by using the residuals to compute various measures of errors. As input, **Regression Agreement** accepts the output from one or more regression models. For example, you might link multiple **Linear Regression** nodes to the **Regression Agreement** node in your network to compare the different models. Alternatively, you might link both a **Regression Tree** and a **Regression Neural Network** to **Regression Agreement** to compare how the different algorithms perform for the same model.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach to using the **Regression Agreement** component in Spotfire Miner:

1. Link one or more regression models in your worksheet to the **Regression Agreement** node.
2. Run your network.
3. Launch the viewer for **Regression Agreement**.

The **Regression Agreement** component accepts one or more inputs from regression model nodes and returns no output. By default, the role information from the metadata is used. You can specify roles in the dialog to override this default.

## Definitions

The **Regression Agreement** component uses the residuals from your models to compute three types of errors:

1. *Mean squared error*. This is the arithmetic average of the squared error between the actual values and the predicted values. For each observation, Spotfire Miner squares the *residual* (the predicted value subtracted from the value of the dependent variable) and then computes the average across all observations. This is expressed as

$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - \hat{y}_i)^2}{n}$$

2. *Mean absolute error.* This is the arithmetic average of the absolute error between the actual values and the predicted values. For each observation, Spotfire Miner takes the absolute value of the residual and then computes the average across all observations. This is expressed as

$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n |y_i - \hat{y}_i|}{n}$$

3. *Relative squared error.* Suppose  $y_i$  is an actual value in the dependent variable,  $\hat{y}_i$  is its predicted value, and  $m$  is the mean of the values in the dependent variable. The relative squared error is equal to

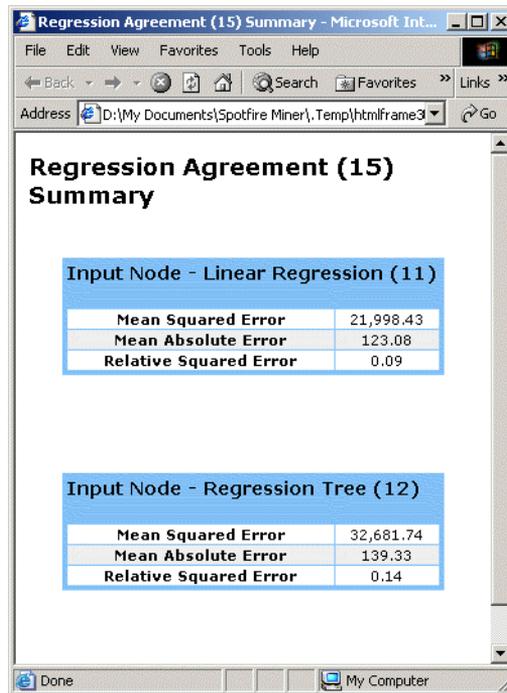
$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - \hat{y}_i)^2}{\sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - m)^2}$$

where  $n$  is the number of observations in the data set. This error provides a measure of how well the model performed against the naive model of simply predicting the mean of the dependent variable. Relative squared errors close to 0 indicate a good model while values close to 1 indicate a poor model (no better than a model predicting the constant mean value  $m$  given above), and values greater than 1 indicate a really bad model.

You can subtract the relative squared error from 1 to obtain the *multiple R-squared* value, which identifies how much of the variance in the dependent variable is explained by the model. For example, if your multiple r-squared value is 0.56, then approximately 56% of the variance in your dependent variable is explained by the model.

## Using the Viewer

The viewer for **Regression Agreement** is an HTML file appearing in your default browser.



**Figure 13.10:** *The viewer for the **Regression Agreement** component.*

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>                            | <b>550</b> |
| <b>Predictive Modeling Markup Language</b> | <b>551</b> |
| Export PMML                                | 552        |
| Import PMML                                | 554        |
| <b>Export Report</b>                       | <b>556</b> |

# OVERVIEW

The section Model Ports on page 134 discusses model ports and their use with the **Predict** component and model components. Spotfire Miner™ has four other nodes with model ports:

- The **Export PMML** component exports a PMML description of a model to a PMML file.
- The **Import PMML** component imports a description of a model from a PMML file.
- The **Export Report** component exports a report for the model to a file.

These components can be used with any of the model components in Spotfire Miner:

- **Linear and Logistic Regression**
- **Classification and Regression Trees**
- **Classification and Regression Neural Networks**
- **K-Means Clustering**
- **Naive Bayes**
- **Principal Components**
- **Cox Regression**

# PREDICTIVE MODELING MARKUP LANGUAGE

Predictive Model Markup Language (PMML) is an XML specification for defining predictive models. It is intended to provide a way for model descriptions to be exchanged between products in a standard vendor-neutral manner.

The PMML standard is developed and maintained by the Data Mining Group. This is a vendor-led group that develops data mining standards:

**[www.dmg.org](http://www.dmg.org)**

Spotfire Miner is able to export models as PMML and import a PMML file to create a model. All of the components with a model output port are supported.

The models with standard definitions in PMML are:

- **Linear and Logistic Regression**
- **Classification and Regression Trees**
- **Classification and Regression Neural Networks**
- **K-Means Clustering**
- **Naive Bayes**

For models not covered in the PMML specification, we use the Extension mechanism provided in PMML. These models are:

- **Principal Components**
- **Cox Regression**
- **Ensemble Trees**

Additional model information used by Spotfire Miner but not specified in PMML is also stored using the PMML Extension mechanism.

## **PMML Conformance**

In this version of Spotfire Miner, we have confirmed that PMML exported from Spotfire Miner is valid PMML and can be imported properly by Spotfire Miner.

## Import/Export Compatibility

While PMML is a standard, it is likely that different products have different expectations regarding what information will be in the PMML. As we acquire more information regarding the requirements of other products, we expect to revise our PMML import/export as needed to work with PMML from other products.

The PMML export is performed by transforming our XML format (known as IMML) to PMML using the XSL style sheet **IMML\_to\_PMML.xsl**. The PMML import is performed by transforming the PMML to IMML using **PMML\_to\_IMML.xsl**. These XSL files are in the **xml** directory of the Spotfire Miner installation.

If you encounter PMML import/export compatibility issues between Spotfire Miner and another product, these can probably be resolved by modifying the XSL style sheets to handle the discrepancy. If you make such improvements to the style sheets, please notify TIBCO (<http://spotfire.tibco.com/support>) so we can include these enhancements in future releases.

## Export PMML

The **Export PMML** component generates a PMML file describing a model.

This file might be used in a variety of ways:

- Use **Import PMML** to import the model into a worksheet.
- Examine the model description using either a text editor or XML tools.
- Import the model into another database or data mining product with PMML import support.

## General Procedure

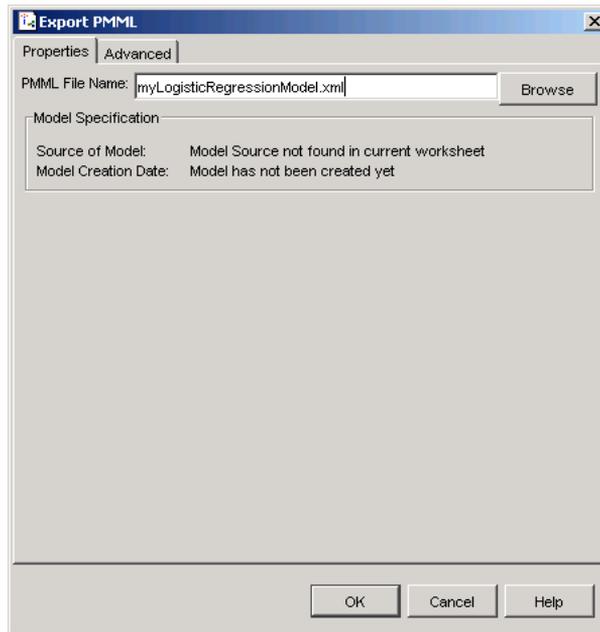
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Export PMML** component:

1. Add an **Export PMML** node to your worksheet.
2. Link the **Export PMML** node to any node with a model output port.
3. Use the properties dialog for **Export PMML** to specify the name to use for the PMML file that will be created.
4. Run your network.

The **Export PMML** node accepts a single model input and has no outputs. Its primary purpose is to create a file in a specified location.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Export PMML** dialog is shown in Figure 14.1.



**Figure 14.1:** *The **Properties** page of the **Export PMML** dialog.*

### **PMML File Name**

The **PMML File Name** field determines the file name for the exported PMML file. The **Browse** button might be used to select a location using a file browser.

### **Model Specification**

The **Model Specification** group provides information on the component providing the model and the model creation date. The **Source of the Model** text gives the name of the component providing the model. The **Model Creation Date** provides the date that the model was created.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Export PMML** component displays the HTML report of the model. This report is specific to the particular modeling component, and is described in the documentation for the modeling component.

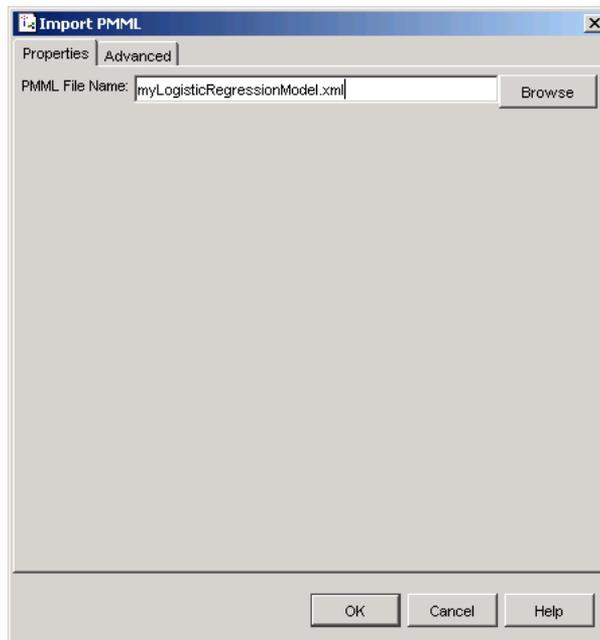
**Import PMML** The **Import PMML** component reads a PMML file and constructs a model from the model description in the file.

**General Procedure** The following outlines the general approach for using the **Import PMML** component:

1. Add an **Import PMML** node to your worksheet.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Import PMML** to specify the name of the PMML file.
3. Run your network.

The **Import PMML** node has no input ports and a single model output port.

**Properties** The **Properties** page of the **Import PMML** dialog is shown in Figure 14.2.



**Figure 14.2:** *The **Properties** page of the **Import PMML** dialog.*

### **PMML File Name**

The **PMML File Name** field determines the file name for the imported PMML file. The **Browse** button might be used to select a location using a file browser.

### **Using the Viewer**

The viewer for the **Import PMML** component displays the HTML report of the model. This report is specific to the particular modeling component, and is described in the documentation for the modeling component.

# EXPORT REPORT

The **Export Report** component generates a file describing a model. The reports are generated by using XSL transforms (XSLT) to create HTML files, or XSL formatting objects (XSL:FO) to create PDF, PostScript, or RTF files.

## General Procedure

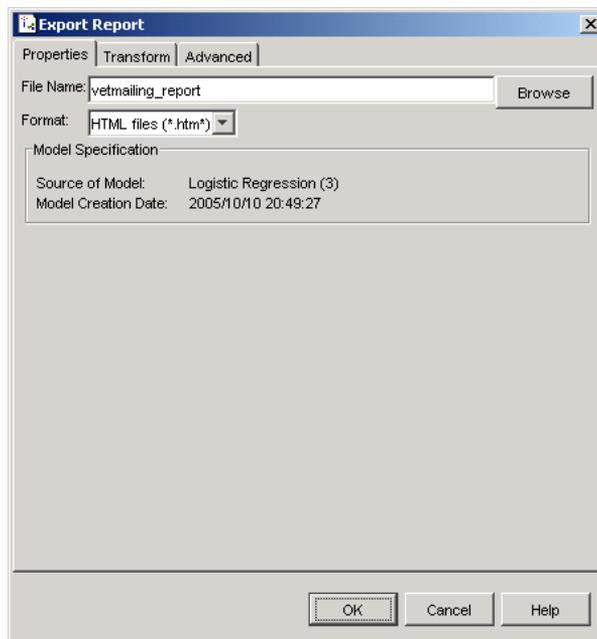
The steps required to use the **Export Report** component:

1. Add an **Export Report** node to your worksheet, and link it to any model with an output port.
2. Use the properties dialog for **Export Report** to specify the name to use for the file to be created.
3. Run your network.

The **Export Report** node accepts a single model input and has no outputs. Its primary purpose is to create a file in a specified location.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Export Report** dialog is shown in Figure 14.3.



**Figure 14.3:** *The Properties page of the Export Report dialog.*

### **File Name**

The **File Name** field determines the file name for the exported report file. The **Browse** button might be used to select a location using a file browser.

### **Format**

Select which of the formats you want to output the data: HTML (\*.htm), PDF (\*.pdf), PostScript (\*.ps), or RTF (\*.rtf).

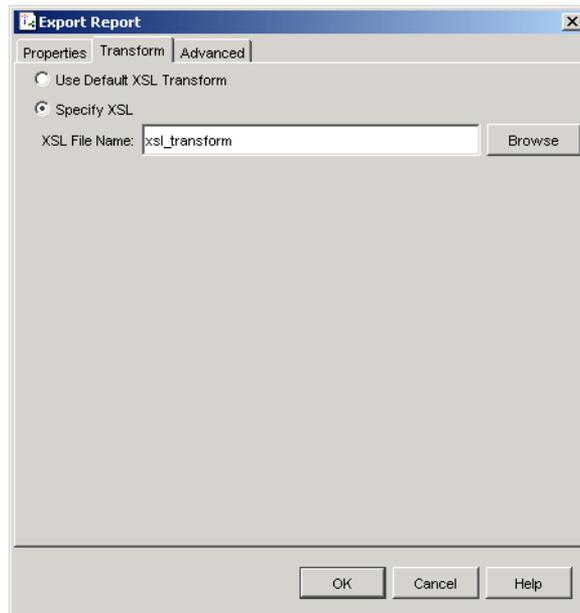
Note there are limitations when reports in specific format types are generated. For example, you can create a PDF, but you cannot change page orientation (portrait/landscape) and make other changes normally available.

### **Model Specification**

The **Model Specification** group provides information on the component providing the model and the model creation date. The **Source of the Model** text gives the name of the component providing the model. The **Model Creation Date** provides the date that the model was created.

## Transform

Models in Spotfire Miner are stored internally in the Insightful Modeling Markup Language (IMML). This is a custom XML format based on Predictive Modeling Markup Language (PMML).



**Figure 14.4:** *Transform* page of the **Export Report** dialog.

The format of the resulting report is determined by the XSL file used for the transformation. Default XSL transformation files are included with Spotfire Miner, and these are used when the **Use Default XSL Transform** radio button item is selected on the **Transform** page.

To create the report in a different format, select **Specify XSL** and provide the path to your custom XSL file in the **XSL Filename** field. Click **Browse** to navigate to the XSL file you want to use in the transformation.

The format of the IMML elements is described in the IMML DTD file **IMML\_3\_0.dtd** in the *MHOME/splus/library/bigdata/xml* directory. The default XSLT and XSL:FO files are also in this directory, with examples of each.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Export Report** component displays the report of the model. This report is specific to the particular modeling component, and is described in the documentation for the modeling component.



|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>                                 | <b>562</b> |
| <b>Pipeline Architecture</b>                    | <b>563</b> |
| <b>The Advanced Page</b>                        | <b>564</b> |
| Worksheet Advanced Options                      | 565        |
| Max Rows Per Block                              | 565        |
| Max Megabytes Per Block                         | 565        |
| Order of Operations                             | 565        |
| Caching   | 566        |
| Random Seed                                     | 566        |
| Worksheet Random Seeds Option                   | 567        |
| <b>Notes on Data Blocks and Caching</b>         | <b>568</b> |
| Deleting Data Caches                            | 570        |
| Worksheet Data Directories                      | 572        |
| <b>Memory Intensive Functions</b>               | <b>573</b> |
| <b>Size Recommendations for Spotfire Miner™</b> | <b>575</b> |
| <b>Command Line Options</b>                     | <b>578</b> |
| Running Spotfire Miner in Batch                 | 579        |
| <b>Increasing Java Memory</b>                   | <b>580</b> |
| <b>Importing and Exporting Data with JDBC</b>   | <b>581</b> |
| JDBC Example Workflow                           | 581        |

# OVERVIEW

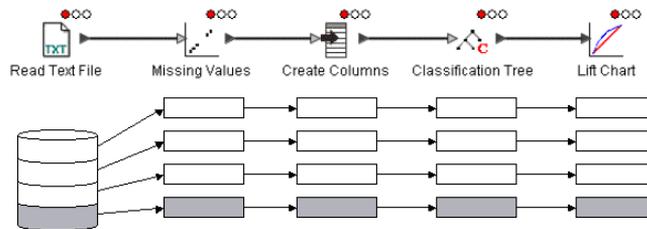
The previous chapters have shown how you can create, process, and assess models in Spotfire Miner™ by cleaning and manipulating data, applying statistical nodes, and using lift charts to determine the efficacy of your model. The models can be generated using the Spotfire Miner interface to “drag and drop” components in the workspace without any high-level knowledge of the Spotfire Miner architecture or what options are available to process your data more efficiently. If you are a novice user, you can learn how to process models in Spotfire Miner quickly.

However, knowledge of the advanced features in Spotfire Miner, such as the pipeline architecture, buffering, caching, data set limitations, and other capabilities can help you better understand how to leverage Spotfire Miner to meet your specific goals. The goal of this chapter is to introduce these high-level elements to the advanced Spotfire Miner user, so you can better understand the flexibility and power of Spotfire Miner. We discuss the pipeline architecture that drives Spotfire Miner, how “block size” of data affects processing, caching options, and memory-intensive functions.

# PIPELINE ARCHITECTURE

The key architectural innovation of the Spotfire Miner data mining engine is the pipeline infrastructure. The Spotfire Miner pipeline system is a library with facilities for reading, manipulating, and writing very large data sets. Data sets that are much larger than the system memory are manipulated by processing one “block” of data at a time. A series of operations can be performed on large data sets by setting up a pipeline of block-processing components, reading and writing intermediate block data in memory-resident buffers. The pipeline system supports constructing networks of nodes that are executed to process the blocks in order.

## Pipeline Architecture

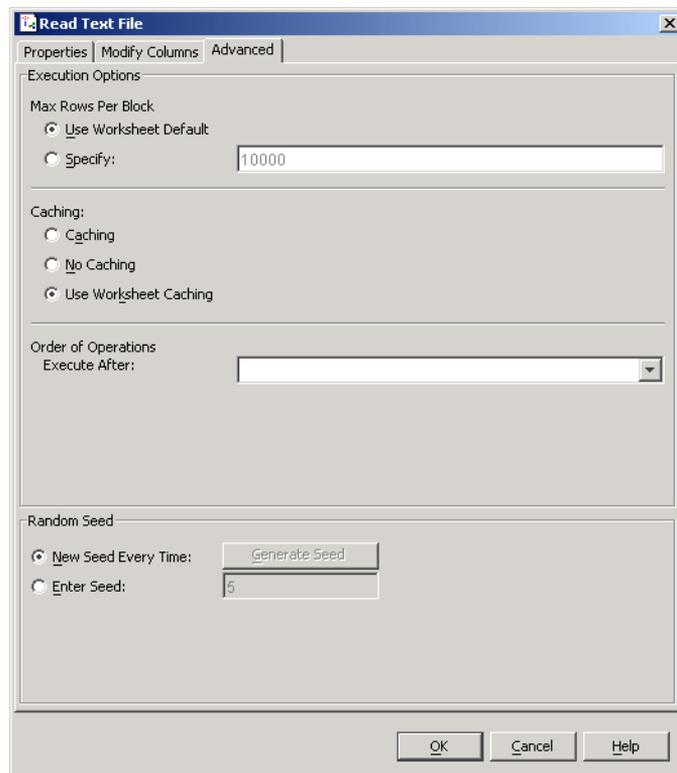


**Figure 15.1:** *The pipeline breaks large data sets into blocks and processes them through a series of components.*

# THE ADVANCED PAGE

You can use each Spotfire Miner node to specify several options that control how data is processed for that node. Use the **Max Rows Per Block** option to set the block size (the number of rows per block), the **Caching** option enables or disables caching in Spotfire Miner, the **Order of Operations** option can control when the node is executed, and the **Random Seed** option controls the reproducibility of random sampling and other operations.

To change these options in any Spotfire Miner node, either right-click the node and select **Properties** or double-click the node. Click the **Advanced** tab to view the advanced options for the node.



**Figure 15.2:** *The **Advanced** tab for the **Read Text File** node. All Spotfire Miner nodes specify several options in the **Advanced** tab that control how data is processed for that node.*

## Worksheet Advanced Options

The **Max Rows Per Block** and **Caching** options for a node can be set to use default values associated with the worksheet. These worksheet values are set in the **Worksheet Properties** dialog. To access the **Worksheet Properties** dialog, go to **File ► Properties** in the main menu and select the **Advanced** tab. Enter a new value, if desired, in the **Max Rows Per Block** field and click **OK** to save the changes. The default value for the worksheet block size is 10,000. The **Max Megabytes Per Block** and **Random Seeds** worksheet fields are described below

### Max Rows Per Block

Spotfire Miner partitions large data sets into rectangular structures of rows and columns called *blocks*. The number of columns in a block is equal to the number of columns in the data. The number of rows is estimated so the whole block fits into RAM. The block size is set to a reasonable default of 10,000 rows, but this can be adjusted.

Use the **Max Rows Per Block** advanced option to specify one of the following two block size options for the node:

**Use Worksheet Default** Use the worksheet block size set in the **Worksheet Properties** dialog. This is the default value.

**Specify** Sets the default block size for an individual node. Enter a new block size in the field to the right and click **OK** to save the changes.

### Max Megabytes Per Block

Spotfire Miner could run out of memory if it tried allocating a data block with a large block size and thousands of columns. You could prevent this by reducing the block size, but this is inconvenient. To avoid this situation, Spotfire Miner automatically reduces the block size according to the **Max Megabytes Per Block** worksheet property. This property, set in the **Worksheet Properties** dialog, specifies the maximum number of megabytes that a data block can have. If the block size implies a greater memory size, then the block size is reduced until the data block can fit within this limit. This does not change the **Max Rows Per Block** value itself, just the block size used when executing a node.

### Order of Operations

The **Order of Operations** option influences the order that nodes are executed. This order is primarily determined by the links connecting the nodes, so that the node outputting a data set is executed before a

node consuming the data set. However, there are cases where this doesn't determine the complete order of execution. The **Order of Operations** list box displays a list of all of the other nodes in the worksheet. Selecting one of these will ensure that the current node is executed after the selected node, if possible.

Suppose a worksheet contains a network that sends data to a **Write Text File** node to store it in a file, as well as a completely separate network that uses a **Read Text File** node to read this file. You would want the **Read Text File** node to execute after the **Write Text File** node, even though there is no explicit link between them. You could do this by setting the **Order of Operations** option for the **Read Text File** node to name the **Write Text File** node.

This option is automatically set when a **Predictor** node is created from a modeling node, specifying that the predictor should be executed after the modeling node.

## Caching

Spotfire Miner allows the output data produced by a node to be cached or automatically stored in a disk file. The **Caching** advanced option allows three different ways to cache output data from a node:

**Caching** Enable caching for the node.

**No Caching** Disable caching for the node.

**Use Worksheet Caching** Use the caching option set in the **Worksheet Properties** dialog, which is accessed from the main menu. This is the default.

For details on caching, see the section Notes on Data Blocks and Caching on page 568.

## Random Seed

Use the **Random Seed** group to control the behavior of the random seed Spotfire Miner uses when sampling your data set. If you are not concerned about reproducibility, it is best to use a new seed each time a sample is generated. However, if you need to reproduce a sample exactly, you can designate your own random seed.

There are two options in the **Random Seed** group, **New Seed Every Time** and **Enter Seed**.

**New Seed Every Time.** Select this radio button to use a new seed each time Spotfire Miner samples your data set.

**Enter Seed.** Select this radio button to specify your own seed when Spotfire Miner samples your data set. When you choose this option, both the corresponding text box and the **Generate Seed** button are activated. In the text box, type any integer. Alternatively, you can click the **Generate Seed** button to randomly generate a new seed; each time you click **Generate Seed**, the seed appears in the text box

## **Worksheet Random Seeds Option**

Use the **Random Seeds** worksheet option to quickly fix all of the random seeds in a worksheet. If **Allow New Seed Every Time** is selected (the default), the random seed is determined using the node's advanced properties, as described above. If **Fix All Node Random Seeds** is selected, then the seeds generated for nodes with the **New Seed Every Time** advanced option selected will be reproducible from one execution to another.

Sometimes, while developing a worksheet, you might wish to temporarily fix the random seeds for all of the nodes, so repeated executions are totally reproducible. You could do this by opening the properties of each node, and specifying a seed with the **Enter Seed** option, but this is extremely inconvenient. Selecting **Fix All Node Random Seeds** in the **Worksheet Properties** allows fixing all of the seeds with one simple operation.

# NOTES ON DATA BLOCKS AND CACHING

If the size of the data at a particular node is small enough to fit in the available RAM, a node can accept the input as a single data set and perform any operation on the data set. A new data set can be created and returned, and side effects such as printing and graphing can be used to display information. If the data is too large to fit in RAM, then the data will be broken into multiple data sets and the function will be applied to each of the data sets. As an example, a 1,000,000 row by 10 column data set of double values is 76MB in size, so it could be handled as a single data set on a machine with 256MB RAM. If the data set was 10,000,000 rows by 100 columns, it would be 7.4GB in size and would have to be handled as multiple blocks.

You can control how the data produced by nodes is *cached*. In most situations, it is not necessary to change the default caching properties. If you do want to change these values, it is important to understand how caching works.

By default, every node in the network caches its output data. This means that the output data produced by the node is stored in a disk file. Until the properties of the node are changed or the node is invalidated, this data cache can be read by further nodes without re-executing the node that produced it. As you connect new nodes to the outputs of the existing nodes, these new nodes can execute quickly by reading their input data from the existing data cache files.

In the event you are setting up a network and exploring small data sets, it is very useful to have disk caches for all of the nodes in the network. However, there are two potential issues with node caches:

1. **Disk space.** Each node cache stores a complete copy of the output of its node. When processing large data sets, the disk cache files can become very large. In addition, if a network uses a chain of nodes to manipulate the data, there would be a separate disk cache after every node in the chain.
2. **Execution time.** It takes more time to write and read cache files to the disk. In some situations, this might be a significant fraction of the execution time.

During network execution, whenever the elapsed time is displayed, the total number of bytes used by all of the data cache files is printed. This can help you decide whether it is worth considering disabling caching to save disk space. For example, you might see this:

```
execution time=0.6 Seconds, data cache size=3.8MB, mem=4MB
```

This information is also displayed when a node is invalidated:

```
invalidated Modify Columns (2), data cache size=1.9MB;  
max=3.9MB
```

Invalidating nodes or executing networks with caching disabled can cause the total cache size to increase and decrease during an operation: whenever the maximum size is different from the current size, both are printed.

The data cache files are stored in the **\*.wsd** directory, created in the same location as the Spotfire Miner worksheet file (**\*.imw**). When working with large sets of data, the **\*.wsd** directory containing disk cache files for each node can get large. There are a few ways to reduce the size of this directory:

- **Delete the data caches.** Explicitly delete the data cache files for particular valid nodes, by using the **Delete Data Caches** menu item (described below). This is the preferred way to reduce the size of the **\*.wsd** directory.
- **Invalidating the nodes.** You could invalidate all of the nodes before exiting if you don't want to keep any of the cache files associated with a node.
- **Delete the \*.wsd directory.** If you are not currently running Spotfire Miner and you can rerun the network from scratch, deleting this directory could save significant disk space. All the information defining the actual network is stored in the Spotfire Miner worksheet (**\*.imw**) file. For more information on worksheets, see Chapter 3, The TIBCO Spotfire Miner™ Interface.

If reducing disk space usage is more important than avoiding recomputation, the caching can be turned off for one or more nodes.

Suppose that the node and worksheet properties are set so that caching is disabled for some nodes. In some cases, the execution engine will create temporary caches while executing the network.

This happens with nodes that need to scan through their input data multiple times, such as the **Sort** node or most of the modeling nodes. In this case, the data is stored in a data cache file and read multiple times. If the node that produced the data has caching disabled, the temporary data cache will be deleted after the node has been executed.

Another case where cache files might be created, even if caching is disabled, is use of the **Table View** node. This node needs to access all of the data that can be viewed, so a data cache is saved for its input data.

Disabling caching would be most useful when processing data in production mode: if a network is large, it is not changed very often, and it is often being used to process large data sets. You can decrease the amount of disk space used and possibly improve the processing time if caching is disabled. The downside is that cache files are unavailable for incremental computation, but that might be an acceptable trade-off.

### Warning

It is possible to get unexpected results when caching is disabled on a node that produces different results on repeated executions, such as a node using random numbers with a new seed generated every time. For example, consider a **Partition** node with **No Caching** and **New Seed Every Time** selected, and its first output is connected to two **Write Text File** nodes that write the data to files **A.txt** and **B.txt**.

If you click **Run to Here** on the node writing **A.txt**, the **Partition** node executes and its data is written to file **A.txt**. Then, if you select **Run to Here** on the node writing **B.txt**, this re-executes the **Partition** node, generating a different partition, and writing it to file **B.txt**.

If the **Partition** node was set with caching enabled, the **Partition** node would be executed only once, and the same data would be written to **A.txt** and **B.txt**.

## Deleting Data Caches

If a node has caching turned on, it creates a data cache file for each of its outputs. A node can also have other cache files, containing statistics about its output data, constructed models, etc. All of these files are stored in the `wsd` directory associated with the worksheet.

When processing large data sets, these cache files can get very large. All of the cache files associated with a node can be deleted by invalidating the node, but this also invalidates all nodes downstream.

It is possible to delete the data caches for a node without invalidating the node. This can be done by selecting one or more valid nodes, and selecting the **Tools ► Delete Data Cache** menu item. This prints a message in the message pane describing how many data cache files have been deleted, for example:

```
deleted 2 data cache(s) with total size 11KB
```

It is important to understand the ramifications of deleting data cache files. If you delete the data cache files for a node X, and then you attach another node Y to an output of X, executing Y will re-execute X, in order to re-create its output data. Another result is that you cannot view the data from the data cache until the node is re-executed.

You typically would only want to delete the data caches for a node when you are sure that you will never need that data again. For example, suppose that you are incrementally constructing and executing a large network. Over time, the data cache files will pile up. At some point, you might realize that you won't need the data caches from the early nodes (reading the initial data, and performing initial data cleaning), so you can delete these data cache files without effecting the rest of the network.

There is a visual sign in the worksheet that indicates whether a node has data cache files: If a node has data cache files, its output port triangles are dark, otherwise they are light gray.

The **Tools ► Cache Information** menu item prints, for each of the selected valid nodes, the size of the data caches and of any other cache files. This information is printed in the message pane, for example:

```
cache information for 4 valid node(s):  
Read Text File (0): data cache=6.3MB, other caches=34KB  
Missing Values (2): data cache=6.3MB, other caches=28KB  
Filter Columns (4): data cache=3.4MB, other caches=14KB  
Classification Tree (3): data cache=130KB, other  
caches=83KB  
totals: data cache=16.2MB, other caches=161KB
```

Note that the "other cache" size for the classification tree node is relatively large: this includes the classification tree model constructed by this node.

## **Worksheet Data Directories**

When executing a worksheet, data cache and other temporary files are stored in a worksheet data directory. Normally, this directory is named **\*.wsd**, created in the same location as the Spotfire Miner worksheet file (**\*.imw**). This directory can be changed by setting the Worksheet Data Directory field in the **Worksheet Properties** dialog. To access the **Worksheet Properties** dialog, go to **File ► Properties** in the main menu and select the **Advanced** tab.

Normally, the **Worksheet Data Directory** field is empty. This signifies that the worksheet data directory is a directory **\*.wsd** in the same location as the **\*.imw** worksheet file. If this is set to another directory, when the dialog is closed, the contents of the current worksheet directory are copied to the new directory.

# MEMORY INTENSIVE FUNCTIONS

There are no well-defined guidelines to determine which operations in Spotfire Miner require more memory than others. In general, data manipulation nodes consume less memory than modeling nodes, but this depends on the algorithm behind the operation. As a simple example, modifying the columns of a data set is generally less memory intensive than performing a linear regression, and a linear regression is generally less memory intensive than a logistic regression.

The best way to see which nodes are consuming the most memory is to look at the values printed out in the message window during node execution. When a node has finished executing, Spotfire Miner prints out the amount of memory allocated as well as the data cache size in the message pane. For example, after reading in a text file, you would see a message similar to the following:

```
executing: {Read Text File (1)}  
  execution time=0.1 Seconds, data cache size=144 Bytes,  
  mem=203KB
```

The mem value printed in the message window is a *rough* estimate of the amount of memory allocated during the execution of the node. If this value looks too high, you can reduce the memory allocated by reducing the block size for that node or by modifying other parameters to the node which might be affecting memory usage.

For example, using the default block size of 10,000 when reading in the sample data set in **vetmailing.txt** from the **examples** directory, the output in the message window looks like the following:

```
executing: {Read Text File (0)}  
  execution time=0.9 Seconds, data cache size=1.9MB,  
  mem=2.1MB
```

Right-click the node, choose **Properties**, and click the **Advanced** tab. Change the **Max Rows Per Block** setting to **1000**. Rerunning the node gives the following:

```
executing: {Read Text File (0)}  
  execution time=0.9 Seconds, data cache size=1.9MB,  
  mem=388KB
```

As you can see, the memory allocated is reduced significantly by reducing the block size. Tracking the memory allocated and the data cache size displayed in the Spotfire Miner message pane are the best way to determine which nodes in your network are consuming the most memory.

# SIZE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR SPOTFIRE MINER™

Spotfire Miner can handle very large data sets through the use of the pipeline architecture. To help you determine the disk space necessary to run these data sets, we provide the following assumptions and recommendations to assist in your processing.

## **Worst-case Scenario Assumptions**

To provide conservative estimates of disk space required to process very large data sets, we make these assumptions:

- All nodes create copies of the data.
- Data is not reduced in terms of columns and rows in the **.imw** worksheet (this is a *very* pessimistic assumption).

## **Upper Limit Estimation for .wsd Disk Space**

We calculate the amount of disk space required for processing using the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} & \textit{number of rows in input file} \\ & \quad \times \\ & \textit{number of columns in input file} \\ & \quad \times \\ & \textit{number of nodes} \\ & \quad + \\ & \textit{size of input file} \\ & \quad + \\ & \textit{size of input file} \\ & \quad + \\ & \textit{size of output file (must be } \leq \text{ input file)} \end{aligned}$$

For the size of input file multiplied by the number of nodes, this assumes that each node makes a full copy of the data. Further, the size of the input file determines the temporary space, the size necessary to store the input data, and the size of the output data.

To be safe, a very conservative estimate of recommended disk space is

$$\textit{size of input file} \times (\textit{number of nodes} + 3)$$

Empirical data suggests that another less conservative estimation for an upper bound for the required disk space is obtained as

$$\text{number of rows} \times \text{number of columns} \times \text{number of nodes} \times 8 \text{ bytes}$$

Table 15.1 shows empirical data for the size of the file, number of nodes, input rows, and columns, and other characteristics of some Spotfire Miner projects.

**Table 15.1:** *Empirical data from various Spotfire Miner projects.*

| Example WSD                           | Size of .wsd (bytes) | Nodes in .imw | Input Data # of rows | Input Data # of columns | Est. of Row x Col x Nodes x 8bytes | Size/Est. |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| NYTHdrLgeSM.wsd                       | 9,331,115,008        | 27            | 544,175              | 668                     | 11,632,284,800                     | 0.80      |
| NYTHdrLgeCRM.wsd                      | 9,230,827,008        | 46            | 544,175              | 668                     | 133,771,275,200                    | 0.07      |
| NYTHdrLgeDerive.wsd                   | 6,335,390,720        | 7             | 544,175              | 668                     | 20,356,498,400                     | 0.31      |
| EPArelease.wsd                        | 4,804,568,576        | 27            | 11,469,178           | 7                       | 17,341,397,136                     | 0.28      |
| NYTHdrLgeDate.wsd                     | 4,544,075,264        | 7             | 544,175              | 668                     | 20,356,498,400                     | 0.22      |
| Small NYT.wsd                         | 2,649,409,536        | 26            | 376,158              | 68                      | 5,320,378,752                      | 0.50      |
| Small NYT.wsd                         | 2,649,408,512        | 25            | 376,158              | 68                      | 5,115,748,800                      | 0.52      |
| nyt_purchase.wsd                      | 2,441,118,208        | 42            | 544,175              | 668                     | 122,138,990,400                    | 0.02      |
| NYTLge.wsd                            | 2,032,915,968        | 4             | 544,175              | 668                     | 11,632,284,800                     | 0.17      |
| nyt_upgrade.wsd                       | 961,896,448          | 29            | 376,158              | 69                      | 6,021,537,264                      | 0.16      |
| KnowledgeNetworks.wsd                 | 65,318,912           | 4             | 897,464              | 15                      | 430,782,720                        | 0.15      |
| Spotfire Miner cross sell example.wsd | 33,906,688           | 27            | 10,893               | 67                      | 157,643,496                        | 0.22      |

**Table 15.1:** *Empirical data from various Spotfire Miner projects. (Continued)*

| <b>Example WSD</b> | <b>Size of .wsd<br/>(bytes)</b> | <b>Nodes<br/>in<br/>.imw</b> | <b>Input Data<br/># of rows</b> | <b>Input<br/>Data #<br/>of<br/>columns</b> | <b>Est. of Row x Col<br/>x Nodes x 8bytes</b> | <b>Size/<br/>Est.</b> |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|---|-----------------------|
| test1.wsd          | 3,915,776                       | 12                           | 23,057                          | 6  | 13,280,832                                    | 0.29                  |
| survival.wsd       | 2,207,744                       | 8                            | 23,057                          | 7  | 10,329,536                                    | 0.21                  |
| nyt_survival.wsd   | 1,937,408                       | 13                           | 23,057                          | 7  | 16,785,496                                    | 0.12                  |

# COMMAND LINE OPTIONS

Using the following Spotfire Miner command line options, you can control specific operations. Specify these options following the application file name, as shown in Table 14.2. Precede each option with `-D`, and follow each option with `=val` or `"=val"`. The options are specified as parameters to `IMiner.exe`. For example:

```
C:\Program Files\TIBCO\miner82\IMiner.exe -
Diminer.work="E:\mywork" F:\net1.imw
```

**Table 15.2:** *Command line options for running IMiner.exe.*

| Option         | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| iminer.home    | The Spotfire Miner installation directory. The default is the directory where <b>IMiner.exe</b> is located.  |
| iminer.work    | The user's work directory. This is the default directory for browsing, the parent directory for the <b>.Temp</b> directory, and the place the log file is written. The default work directory is determined by your operating system.            |
| iminer.temp    | The directory in which temporary files are created, such as temporary HTML files and temporary <b>*.wsd</b> directories when executing unsaved worksheets. The default is the directory <b>.Temp</b> in the work directory (see above).          |
| iminer.logfile | Name of the log file. By default, the log file is named <b>logfile.txt</b> and is in the user's work directory. Specify <code>false</code> to avoid creating a log file. The log file is typically used for Spotfire Miner internal development. |

**Table 15.2:** *Command line options for running IMiner.exe. (Continued)*

| Option             | Description                                |
|--------------------|--|
| -version           | Print version of Spotfire Miner being run. |
| -h , -? , /h or /? | Print this help.                           |

## Running Spotfire Miner in Batch

If you have TIBCO Spotfire Statistics Services, you can create a parameterized worksheet in the Spotfire Miner desktop GUI, put it on the server, and then run it in batch mode. This feature is documented in the *TIBCO Spotfire Statistics Services User's Guide*.

# INCREASING JAVA MEMORY

For large computations, it is possible that you could run out of memory executing Java code. A symptom of this would be messages that include this:

```
Java.lang.OutOfMemoryError
```

in the Spotfire Miner log file. If this is a problem, you can adjust the Java memory limits:

## To increase memory in Windows

Start Spotfire Miner with expanded memory by typing the following in a DOS window:

```
miner82\IMiner.exe -Xmx1024m
```

where *miner82* is your installation directory. You could also change the shortcut used to start it, changing the **Target** from

```
“miner82\IMiner.exe”
```

to

```
“miner82\IMiner.exe -Xmx1024m”
```

# IMPORTING AND EXPORTING DATA WITH JDBC

You can import and export data from a relational database or a tabular data source using a JDBC driver and the JDBC library. The JDBC library provides two nodes:

- **Read Database - JDBC.**
- **Write Database - JDBC.**

For an overview of these nodes, see the section **Read Database JDBC** on page 72 and the section **Write Database JDBC** on page 99.

## JDBC Example Workflow

The JDBC library's **Read Database - JDBC** and **Write Database - JDBC** nodes are customized **S-PLUS Script** nodes that use functions in the Spotfire S+ `sjdbc` library. To use either (or both), just attach the library, put the node(s) on your worksheet, and set a few parameters in the node dialog(s).

### To attach the library

1. On the menu, click **Tools ► Library ► Manage Libraries**.
2. Click **Browse**.
3. In the **Load Existing Libraries** dialog, in the left pane, click the **Examples** folder.
4. Select **JDBC.iml**, and then click **Open**.
5. Click **OK** to load the library.

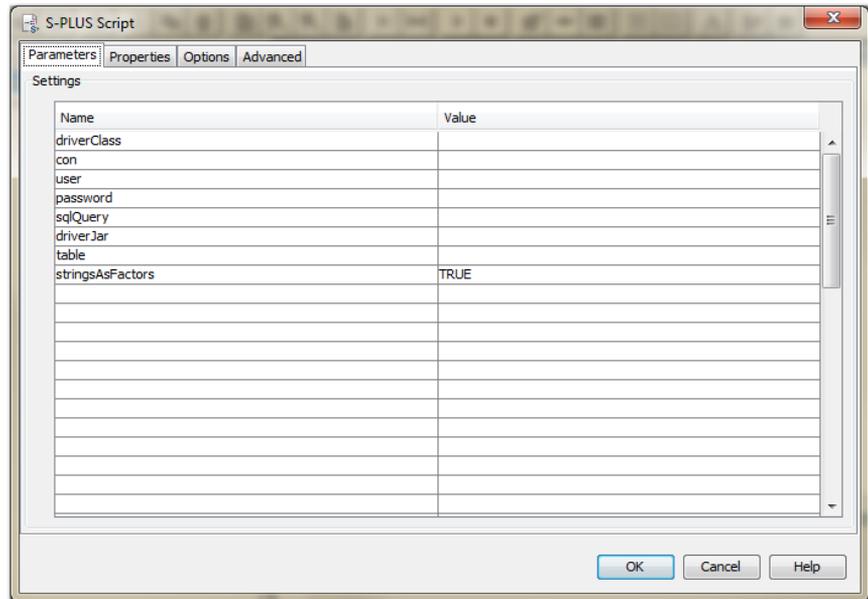
Note that in the Spotfire Miner Explorer pane, the tab labeled **JDBC** appears.

6. Click the **JDBC** tab to display the **JDBC** pane.

### To use the Read Database - JDBC node

1. Click and drag the **Read Database - JDBC** node onto your worksheet.

2. Double-click the node to open its **Parameters** page. (See Figure 15.3.)



**Figure 15.3:** *Parameters page for the Read Database - JDBC script node .*

3. On the **Parameters** page, set values for the following:

**Table 15.3:** *Read Database - JDBC Parameters*

| Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| driverClass | The name of the Java class for required the JDBC driver. For example, for the Microsoft SQL Server 2005 driver, driverClass is com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver .   |
| con         | The JDBC connection string. The connection string format depends on the driver. For example, for the Microsoft SQL Server 2005 driver, con has the following format:<br><br>"jdbc:sqlserver://<br><host>:1433;databaseName=<database>;user=<username>;password=<password>;" |

**Table 15.3: Read Database - JDBC Parameters**

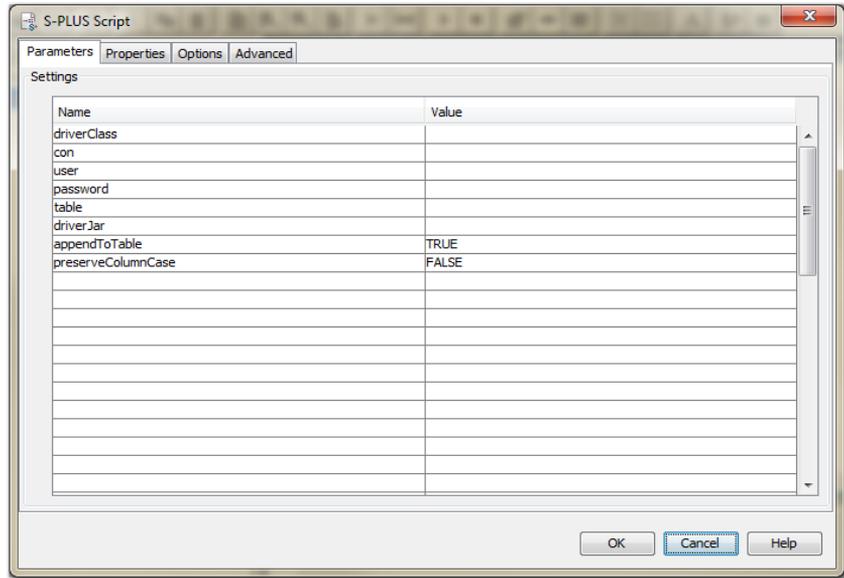
| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| user             | The user name with access to the database.  |
| password         | The password for the given user name on the database.   |
| sqlQuery         | The SQL query string describing the data to be retrieved from the database. This parameter is required if table is not provided.  |
| driverJar        | A vector of one or more strings containing the full paths to JDBC driver jars.  |
| table            | The name of the table to import. This parameter is required if sqlQuery is not provided. Implies sqlQuery="SELECT * FROM <table>".  |
| stringsAsFactors | A logical value specifying how string columns should be imported. If TRUE, all string columns are imported as Categorical columns. If FALSE, columns are imported as String columns.<br><br>If you are importing large data with many distinct values, use FALSE. |

4. After you have specified the parameters, click **OK**.
5. To run the node, on the toolbar, click **Run to Here**.

For more information about the **Read Database - JDBC** parameters, see the topic `importJDBC(sjdbc)` in the **sjdbc.chm**, located in **MHOME/splus/library/sjdbc**.

#### **To use the Write Database - JDBC node**

1. Click and drag the **Write Database - JDBC** node onto your worksheet.
2. Double-click the node to open its **Parameters** page. (See Figure 15.4.)



**Figure 15.4:** *Parameters page for the Write Database - JDBC script node .*

3. On the **Parameters** page, set values for the following:

**Table 15.4:** *Write Database - JDBC Parameters*

| Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| driverClass | The name of the Java class for required the JDBC driver. For example, for the Microsoft SQL Server 2005 driver, driverClass is com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver .   |
| con         | The JDBC connection string. The connection string format depends on the driver. For example, for the Microsoft SQL Server 2005 driver, con has the following format:<br><br>"jdbc:sqlserver://<br><host>:1433;databaseName=<database>;user=<username>;password=<password>;" |
| user        | The user name with access to the database.  |

**Table 15.4: Write Database - JDBC Parameters**

| Parameter              | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| password               | The password for the given user name on the database.  |
| table                  | The name of the database table to export to.   |
| driverJar              | A vector of one or more strings containing the full paths to JDBC driver jars.   |
| appendToTable          | If TRUE (the default), rows are appended to the existing table. If FALSE, any existing table is dropped and an empty table is created prior to exporting the data. |
| preserveColumnNameCase | If TRUE, preserves case-sensitive column names, if supported by database. If FALSE (the default), column name case is converted to the database-specific default.  |

4. After you have specified the parameters, click **OK**.
5. To run the node, on the toolbar, click **Run to Here**.

For more information about the **Write Database - JDBC** parameters, see the topic `exportJDBC(sjdbc)` in the **sjdbc.chm**, located in **MHOME/splus/library/sjdbc**.



|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Overview</b>                       | <b>589</b> |
| <b>S-PLUS Data Nodes</b>              | <b>592</b> |
| Read S-PLUS Data                      | 592        |
| Write S-PLUS Data                     | 594        |
| <b>S-PLUS Chart Nodes</b>             | <b>597</b> |
| Overview                              | 597        |
| Using the Graph Window                | 598        |
| One Column - Continuous               | 600        |
| One Column - Categorical              | 608        |
| Two Columns - Continuous              | 614        |
| Two Columns - Mixed                   | 625        |
| Three Columns                         | 631        |
| Multiple Columns                      | 638        |
| Time Series                           | 646        |
| Common Pages                          | 654        |
| <b>S-PLUS Data Manipulation Nodes</b> | <b>667</b> |
| S-PLUS Create Columns                 | 669        |
| S-PLUS Filter Rows                    | 672        |
| S-PLUS Split                          | 674        |
| <b>S-PLUS Script Node</b>             | <b>677</b> |
| Properties                            | 678        |
| Processing Multiple Data Blocks       | 687        |
| The Test Phase                        | 687        |
| Input List Elements                   | 688        |
| Output List Elements                  | 691        |
| Size of the Input Data Frames         | 697        |
| Date and String Values                | 697        |
| Interpreting min/max values           | 698        |
| Debugging                             | 699        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Processing Data Using the Execute Big Data Script Option |            |
| 700  |            |
| Loading Spotfire S+ Modules                              | 702        |
| Examples Using the S-PLUS Script Node                    | 703        |
| <b>References</b>  | <b>716</b> |

# OVERVIEW

TIBCO Spotfire S+<sup>®</sup> is a programming environment designed for data analysis. It includes a complete programming language with variables, complex data structures, control statements, user-defined functions, and a rich set of built-in data analysis functions.

The S language engine from Spotfire S+ is part of the basic Spotfire Miner™ system and does not need to be explicitly installed. The Spotfire S+ page appears in the explorer pane.

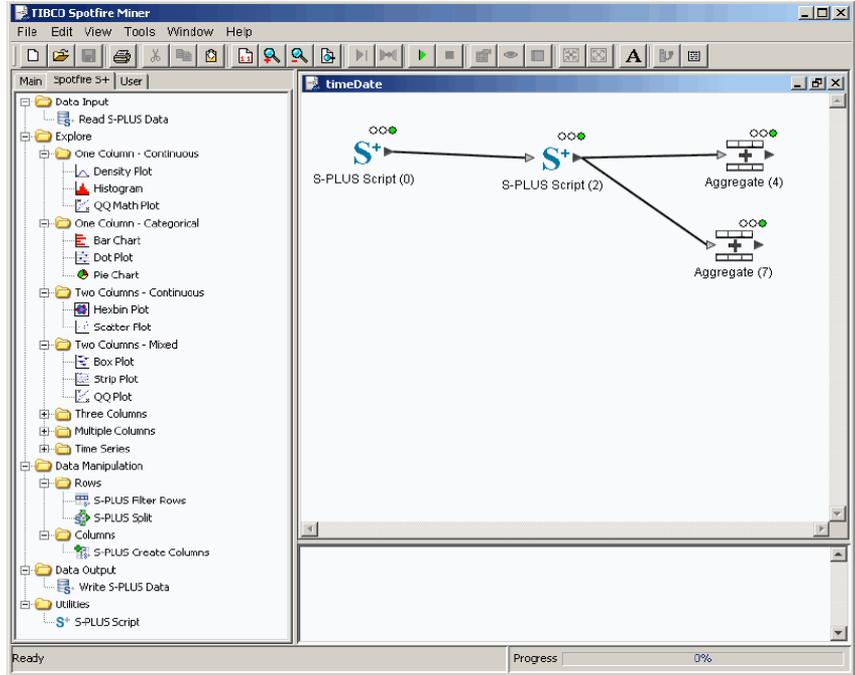
## Note

Spotfire Miner works only with the included Spotfire S+ libraries and S language engine, and you cannot use an externally-installed version of Spotfire S+ with Spotfire Miner. If you plan to work with Spotfire S+ or the S language extensively, consider using Spotfire S+.

Spotfire S+ provides features that are not included in Spotfire Miner, such as the Spotfire S+ GUI, Spotfire S+ Workbench integrated developer environment, Spotfire S+ console application (sqpe), plus support for Automation and for other interfaces (including OLE, DDE, and COM).

This chapter presents the features of the S language engine and the S-PLUS nodes, and it demonstrates how you can transform your data set by writing S-PLUS expressions. This chapter does not describe the S language engine in detail. Consult the Spotfire S+ printed or online documentation for more detailed information.

The S language engine from Spotfire S+ is available through the S-PLUS Script node, located in the Spotfire S+ page of the explorer pane (shown in Figure 16.1). The S language engine expands the charting, data manipulation, and programming capabilities of Spotfire Miner.



**Figure 16.1:** *The Spotfire S+ libraries expand the charting, data manipulation, and programming capabilities of Spotfire Miner.*

The Spotfire S+ page in the explorer includes the following:

- **Data Input: Read S-PLUS Data**
- **Explore**
  - **One Column - Continuous: Density Plot, Histogram, QQ Math Plot**
  - **One Column - Categorical: Bar Chart, Dot Plot, Pie Chart**
  - **Two Columns - Continuous: Hexbin Plot, Scatter Plot**
  - **Two Columns - Mixed: Box Plot, Strip Plot, QQ Plot**
  - **Three Columns: Contour Plot, Level Plot, Surface Plot, Cloud Plot**
  - **Multiple Columns: Multiple 2-D Plots, Hexbin Matrix, Scatterplot Matrix, Parallel Plot**
  - **Time Series: Time Series Line Plot, Time Series High-Low Plot, Time Series Stacked Bar Plot**
- **Data Manipulation**
  - **Rows: S-PLUS Filter Rows, S-PLUS Split**
  - **Columns: S-PLUS Create Columns**
- **Data Output: Write S-PLUS Data**
- **Utilities: S-PLUS Script**

In this chapter, review the features of the S language engine and the **S-PLUS Script** node and learn how you can transform your data set by writing S-PLUS expressions.

# S-PLUS DATA NODES

The **Read S-PLUS Data** and **Write S-PLUS Data** components incorporate data from Spotfire S+ into a Spotfire Miner worksheet.

Access the data by specifying the name of the Spotfire S+ data frame and its location. The two possible types of locations are:

- A Spotfire S+ data dump (\*.sdd) file containing a text description of the data frame. This can be created using the **File ► Save** menu or the `data.dump()` function in Spotfire S+ for Windows.
- A Spotfire S+ chapter. This is a directory containing binary representations of Spotfire S+ objects.

Think of both a Spotfire S+ data dump file and a Spotfire S+ chapter as databases, with the “table name” as the name of the Spotfire S+ data frame. In **Read S-PLUS Data**, you must specify the **Data Frame Name**, because both a data dump file and a chapter can contain multiple data frames.

## Note

The **Read S-PLUS Data** node reads in data frames; it does not read in `bdFrames`. To read data from a `bdFrame`, use an **S-PLUS Script** node. See the section **S-PLUS Script Node** on page 677 for more information.

## Read S-PLUS Data

Use the **Read S-PLUS Data** component to specify a Spotfire S+ data set to use in your analysis.

## General Procedure

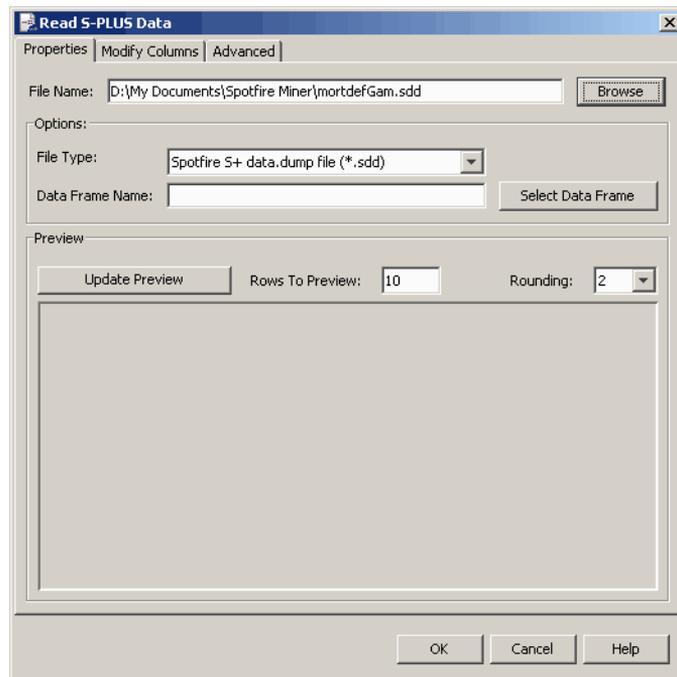
The following outlines the general approach for using the **Read S-PLUS Data** component:

1. Click and drag a **Read S-PLUS Data** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
2. Use the **Properties** dialog for **Read S-PLUS Data** to specify the Spotfire S+ data frame to be read.
3. Run the network.
4. Launch the node’s viewer.

The **Read S-PLUS Data** node accepts no input. It outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the data object and the edits you make in the **Properties** dialog.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Read S-PLUS Data** dialog is shown in Figure 16.2. (The **Modify Columns** page of the **Read S-PLUS Data** dialog is identical to the **Properties** page of the **Modify Columns** dialog. For detailed information on the options available on this page, see page 271 in Chapter 6, Data Manipulation.)



**Figure 16.2:** The *Properties* page of the **Read S-PLUS Data** dialog.

### File Name

Type the full path to the Spotfire S+ data dump file or the Spotfire S+ chapter directory. Alternatively, click **Browse** to navigate to the file or directory location. Note that a data dump file is an actual file, while a chapter is a directory.

### Options

**File Type** Indicate whether the data frame is in a Spotfire S+ data dump file or a Spotfire S+ chapter.

**Data Frame Name** Specify the name of the data frame. If the **File Name** has been specified, **Select Data Frame** launches a dialog showing the names of the objects in the data dump file or chapter.

### Preview

The **Preview** group in the **Read S-PLUS Data** dialog is identical to the **Preview** group in the **Read Text File** dialog. For detailed information on using this feature, see page 39.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Read S-PLUS Data** component is identical to the viewer for the **Read Text File** component. For more information, see the online help for **Node Viewer**.

**Write S-PLUS Data** Use the **Write S-PLUS Data** component to create Spotfire S+ data objects of your data sets. You can write a data set into a Spotfire S+ data dump file or a valid Spotfire S+ chapter as a Spotfire S+ data frame.

### Warning

The **Write S-PLUS Data** component can add a new data frame to an existing Spotfire S+ chapter; however, it cannot add a new data frame to an existing Spotfire S+ data dump file. If the specified file name is an existing Spotfire S+ data dump file, its current contents are deleted when the new data frame is written.

### General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach for using the **Write S-PLUS Data** component:

1. Click and drag a **Write S-PLUS Data** component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
2. Link the **Write S-PLUS Data** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
3. Use the **Properties** dialog for **Write S-PLUS Data** to specify options for the Spotfire S+ data frame to create.
4. Run the network.
5. Launch the node's viewer.

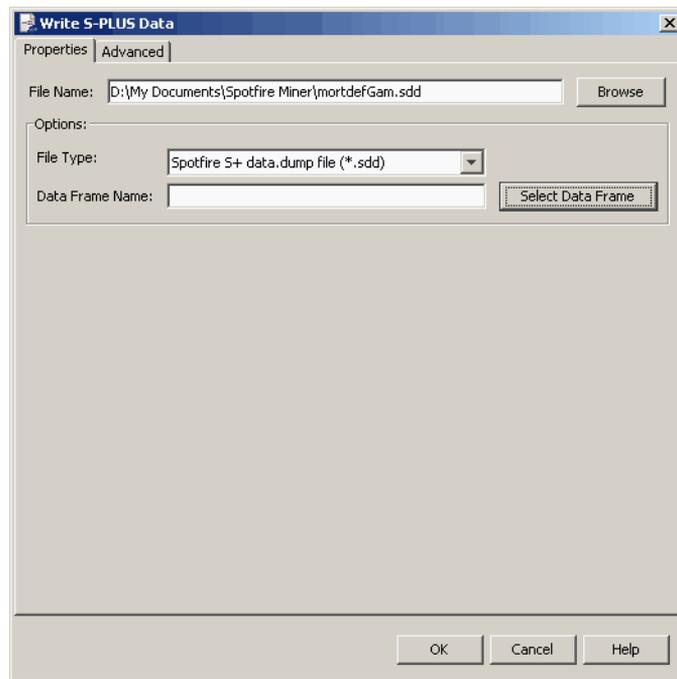
The **Write S-PLUS Data** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and returns no outputs.

### Note

You cannot write `bdFrames` with the **Write S-PLUS Data** node. For more information about writing Big Data, see the section Processing Data Using the Execute Big Data Script Option on page 700.

### Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Write S-PLUS Data** dialog is shown in Figure 16.3:



**Figure 16.3:** The *Properties* page of the *Write S-PLUS Data* dialog.

### File Name

Type the full path to the Spotfire S+ data dump file or the Spotfire S+ chapter directory. Alternatively, click **Browse** to navigate to the file or directory location. Note that a data dump file is an actual file, while a chapter is a directory.

## Options

**File Type** Indicate whether the data frame is in a Spotfire S+ data dump file or a Spotfire S+ chapter.

**Data Frame Name** Specify the name of the data frame. If you specify **File Name**, **Select Data Frame** launches a dialog showing the names of the objects in the data dump file or chapter.

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Write S-PLUS Data** component is identical to the viewer for the **Write Text File** component. For more information, see the online help for **Node Viewer**.

# S-PLUS CHART NODES

## Overview

The S-PLUS Chart nodes are available from two locations:

- The **Explore** folder in the **Spotfire S+** tab of the explorer.
- The **Chart** menu for the default viewer.

The chart nodes give you access to nearly all of the Trellis functions in Spotfire S+: `xyplot`, `densityplot`, `histogram`, `qqmath`, `barchart`, `dotplot`, `piechart`, `bwplot`, `stripplot`, `qq`, `contourplot`, `levelplot`, `wireframe`, `splom`, and `parallel`. Non-Trellis hexagonal binning and time series plots are also available.

## General Procedure

The basic procedure for creating charts is the same, regardless of the type of chart you choose.

To create a chart using a node on the worksheet:

1. Click and drag a chart component from the explorer pane and drop it on your worksheet.
1. Link the chart node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog to specify the columns to chart. Set other options if desired. Click **OK** to accept the changes to the dialog.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer. This displays the chart in a **Graph Window**.

You can create the chart without closing the dialog. Click **Apply** to commit the changes to the dialog, execute a **Run to Here** on the chart node, and display the viewer.

To create a chart using the default viewer's **Chart** menu:

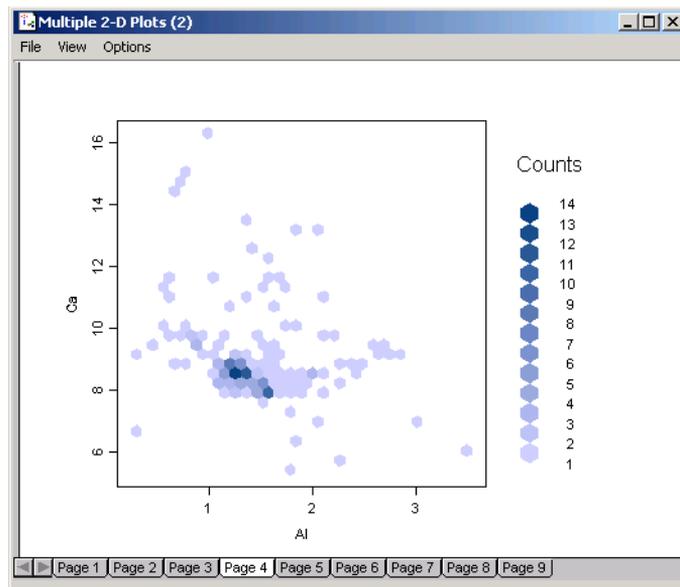
1. Select the appropriate menu item to display the properties dialog. The column lists correspond to the columns in the viewer.
2. Use the properties dialog to specify the columns to chart. Set other options as needed.
3. Click **Apply** to create the chart in a **Graph Window**.

4. If you like the chart and want to add a node to the worksheet with the current dialog settings, click **Add**.
5. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

## Using the Graph Window

The viewer for the chart components displays a chart or a series of charts in a single, tabbed window that is separate from your Spotfire Miner main window.

To save or print a chart, select its page in the viewer to display it and choose either **Save As** or **Print** from the **File** menu.

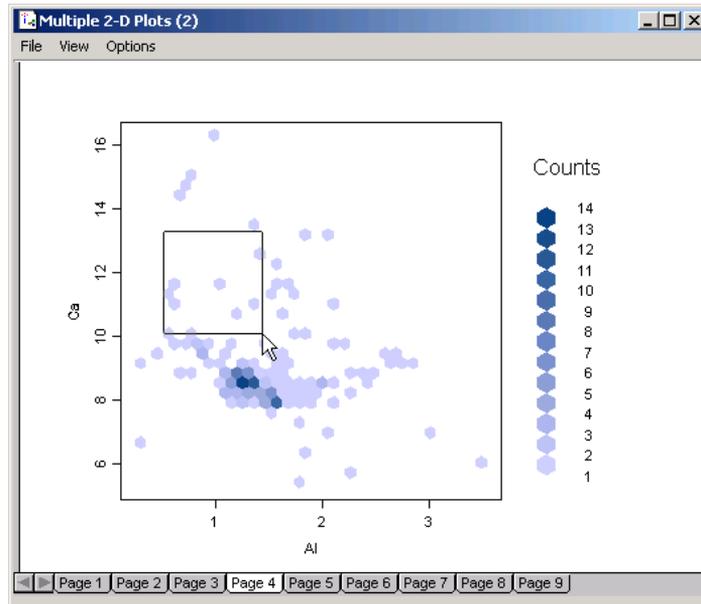


**Figure 16.4:** The viewer for the chart components. Each plot is displayed in a page of the viewer. You can use the Page buttons at the bottom of the window to navigate through the series of plots; use the arrows in the lower left corner to scroll through the Page buttons. The chart displayed in the window corresponds to the white Page button.

Use the options in the **View** menu to resize the image that appears in the window.

- **Zoom In.** Progressively zooms in on your chart.
- **Zoom Out.** Progressively zooms out of your chart.

- **Zoom to Rectangle.** Zooms in on a particular region of your chart. Press the left mouse button in the chart window and drag it to define the bounding box of a rectangle. After defining the rectangle, select **Zoom to Rectangle** to change the zoom so that the specified rectangle fills the window.



**Figure 16.5:** *Zoom to Rectangle* in the *Multiple 2-D Plots* viewer.

- **Fit in Window.** Fits your chart exactly into the window. The default.

## Graph Options

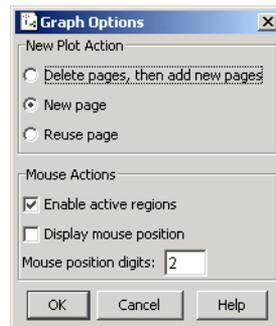
The **Options** menu contains options that affect the graphics you create from the interface. In particular:

- **Options ► Set Graph Colors** Sets a color scheme for your graphics.
- **Options ► Graph Options** Determines whether tabbed pages in **Graph** windows are deleted, preserved, or written over when a new plot is generated. You can customize your mouse functions to highlight active regions in the graphics window, display coordinates, and specify mouse coordinate resolution via the **Mouse Actions** group options.

To alter cosmetic properties of your charts, use the **Options ► Set Graph Colors** and **Options ► Graph Options** dialogs shown in Figure 16.6 and Figure 16.7. These dialogs contain options to modify certain aspects of your bivariate charts, including the color scheme. For more details, see the online help system.



**Figure 16.6:** *The Set Graph Colors dialog.*



**Figure 16.7:** *The Graph Options dialog.*

## One Column - Continuous

This section contains information about basic plot types useful for exploring a single continuous column.

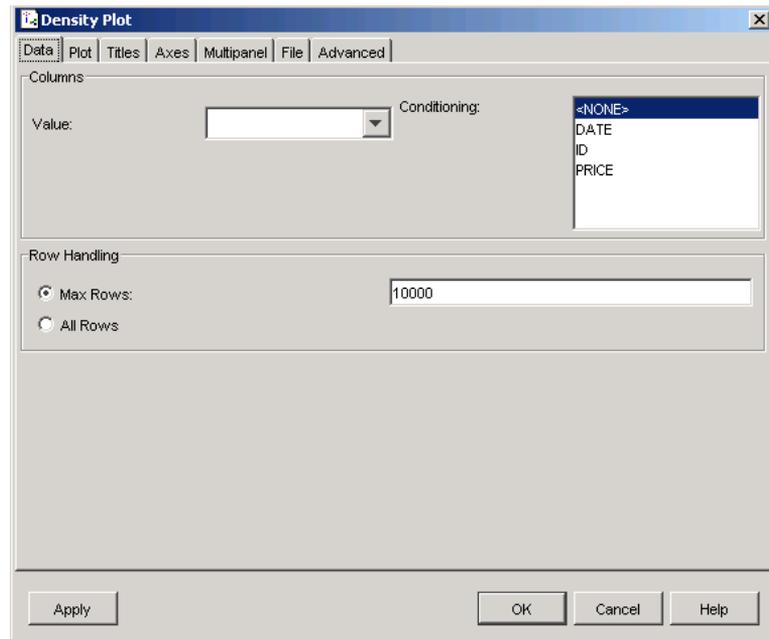
- **Density Plot** Displays an estimate of the underlying probability density function for a column.

- **Histogram** Displays of the number of data points that fall in each of a specified number of intervals. A histogram gives an indication of the relative density of the data points along the horizontal axis.
- **QQ Math Plot** Determines a good approximation to a data set's distribution. The most common is the *normal probability plot*, or *normal qqplot*, which is used to test whether the distribution of a data set is nearly Gaussian.

These visualization plots are exploratory data analysis tools that you can use to grasp the nature of your data. Such an understanding can help you avoid the misuse of statistical inference methods, such as using a method appropriate only for a normal (Gaussian) distribution when the distribution is strongly non-normal.

## Data Page

The **Density Plot**, **Histogram**, and **QQ Math Plot** property dialogs have the same **Data** page:



**Figure 16.8:** *The Data page of the Density Plot dialog.*

### Columns

**Value** Specifies the continuous column to chart.

**Conditioning** Specifies conditioning columns. See the section Multipanel Page on page 662 for details.

### Row Handling

**Max Rows** Specifies the maximum number of rows of data to use in constructing the chart. If the data has more than the specified number of rows, simple random sampling is used to select a limited-size sampled subset of the data. In the text box for **Max Rows**, specify the number of rows to use in the chart.

**All Rows** Specifies that all rows of the data should be used in constructing the chart.

#### Note

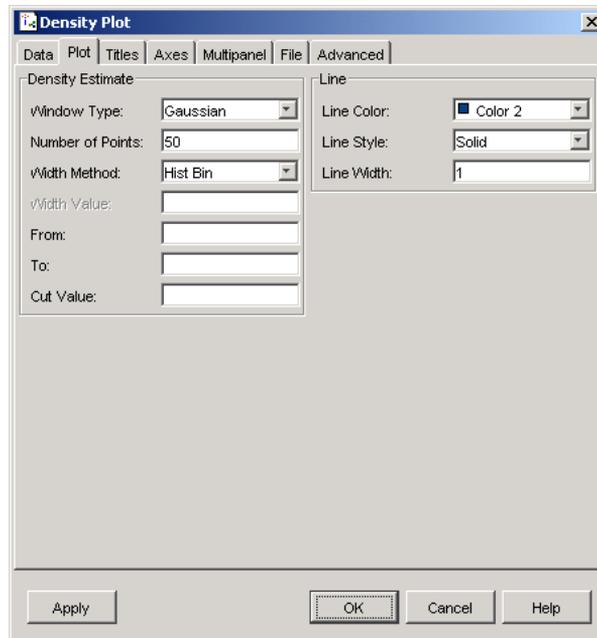
For more detailed information about how the **Row Handling** selection creates different chart results, see the description for **Continuous Conditioning** in the section Multipanel Page on page 662.

### Density Plot

As a first step in analyzing one-dimensional data, study the shape of the distribution. A *density plot* displays an estimate of the underlying probability density function for a data set, which you can use to approximate the probability that your data fall in any interval.

In Spotfire S+, density plots are kernel smoothers. A smoothing window is centered on each  $x$  value, and the predicted  $y$  value in the density plot is calculated as a weighted average of the  $y$  values for nearby points. The size of the smoothing window is called the *bandwidth* of the smoother. Increasing the bandwidth results in a smoother curve but might miss rapidly changing features. Decreasing the bandwidth allows the smoother to track rapidly-changing features more accurately but results in a rougher curve fit. The **Density Plot** dialog includes methods for estimating good bandwidth values.

The **Plot** page provides density estimation and line options:



**Figure 16.9:** The *Plot* page of the *Density Plot* dialog.

### Density Estimate

**Window Type** Specifies the type of window to use when estimating the density. The weight given to each point in a smoothing window decreases as the distance between its  $x$  value and the  $x$  value of interest increases. *Kernel functions* specify the way in which the weights decrease: kernel choices for density plots include the following options:

- **Cosine** Weights decrease with a cosine curve away from the point of interest.
- **Gaussian** The default. The weights decrease with a normal (Gaussian) distribution away from the point of interest.
- **Rectangular** Weighs each point within the smoothing window equally.
- **Triangular** Displays linearly decreasing weights.

**Number of Points** Specifies the number of equally-spaced points at which to estimate the density.

**Width Method** Specifies the algorithm for computing the width of the smoothing window. Available methods are:

- **Hist Bin** Histogram bin.
- **Normal Ref** Normal reference density.
- **Biased CV** Biased cross-validation.
- **Unbiased CV** Unbiased cross-validation.
- **Est Deriv** Sheather & Jones pilot estimation of derivatives.
- **Specified Value** Defines a custom window.

**Width Value** Specifies the width to use if **Width Method** is set to **Specified Value**.

**From** Specifies the minimum value at which to estimate the density.

**To** Specifies the maximum value at which to estimate the density.

**Cut Value** Specifies the fraction of the window width that the x values are to be extended by. The default is .75 for the Gaussian window and .5 for the other windows.

## Line

**Line Color** Specifies the color of the line.

**Line Style** Specifies the style of line, such as solid or dashed.

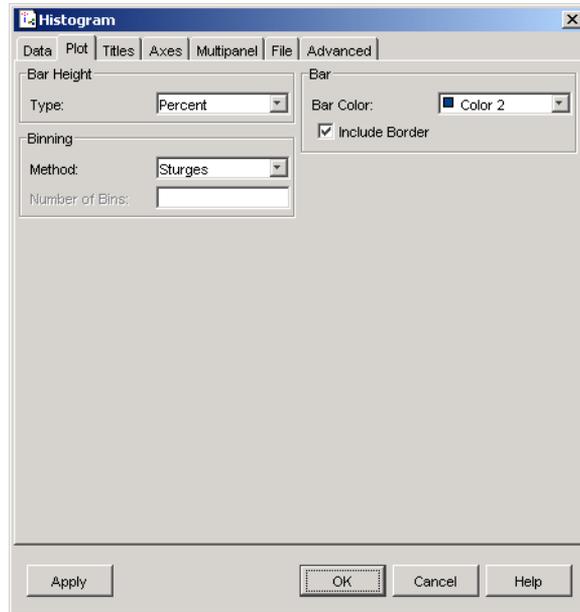
**Line Width** Specifies the line width.

For more information on the methods used to compute the width of a smoothing window, see Venables and Ripley (1999).

## Histogram

*Histograms* display the number of data points that fall in each of a specified number of intervals. A histogram gives an indication of the relative density of the data points along the horizontal axis. For this reason, density plots are often superposed with (scaled) histograms.

The **Plot** page provides options regarding bar height, binning, and bar characteristics.



**Figure 16.10:** *The **Plot** page of the **Histogram** dialog.*

### **Bar Height**

**Type** Specifies whether the scale for the histogram should be percentages or counts. By default, Spotfire S+ displays histograms scaled as probability densities. To display the raw counts in each histogram bin, select **Count** as the **Bar Height Type**.

### **Binning**

**Method** Specifies the method used to determine the number of bars. Spotfire S+ computes the number of intervals in a histogram automatically to balance the tradeoff between obtaining smoothness and preserving detail. There are three algorithms available:

- **Freedman-Diaconi**
- **Scott**
- **Sturges**

You can also define your own number of intervals by selecting **Specified Value** from the **Binning Method** list, and then typing a number for the **Number of Bins**.

**Number of Bins** Specify the number of histogram bins. Used when the **Method** is **Specified Value**.

## **Bar**

**Bar Color** Specifies the color for the histogram bars.

**Include Border** Draws a border around each bar.

By default, the **Histogram** dialog displays vertical bars. For details on horizontal bar plots, see the section Bar Chart on page 610.

For more information on the methods used to compute the number of bins, see Venables and Ripley (1999).

## **QQ Math Plot**

The quantile-quantile plot, or *qqplot*, is a tool for determining a good approximation to a data set's distribution. In a qqplot, the ordered data are graphed against quantiles of a known theoretical distribution. If the data points are drawn from the theoretical distribution, the resulting plot is close to a straight line in shape. The most common in this class of one-dimensional plots is the *normal probability plot*, or *normal qqplot*, which is used to test whether the distribution of a data set is nearly normal (Gaussian).

The **Plot** page includes options on the type of distribution, the reference line, and the symbol characteristics.

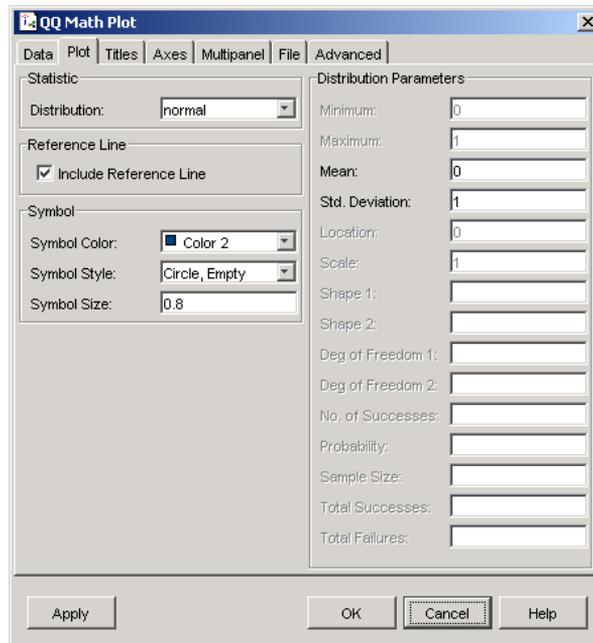


Figure 16.11: The *Plot* page of the *QQ Math Plot* dialog.

## Statistic

**Distribution** Specifies the theoretical distribution.

## Reference Line

**Include Reference Line** Includes a reference line on the plot. If the distribution of the data is consistent with the theoretical distribution, the points tend to fall around the reference line.

## Symbol

**Symbol Color** Specifies the color of the symbol.

**Symbol Style** Specifies the symbol style, such as an empty circle or a filled triangle.

**Symbol Size** Specifies the size of the symbol.

## Distribution Parameters

Use the controls in the **Distribution Parameters** group to specify the parameters of the theoretical distributions. The parameters available vary by distribution.

## One Column - Categorical

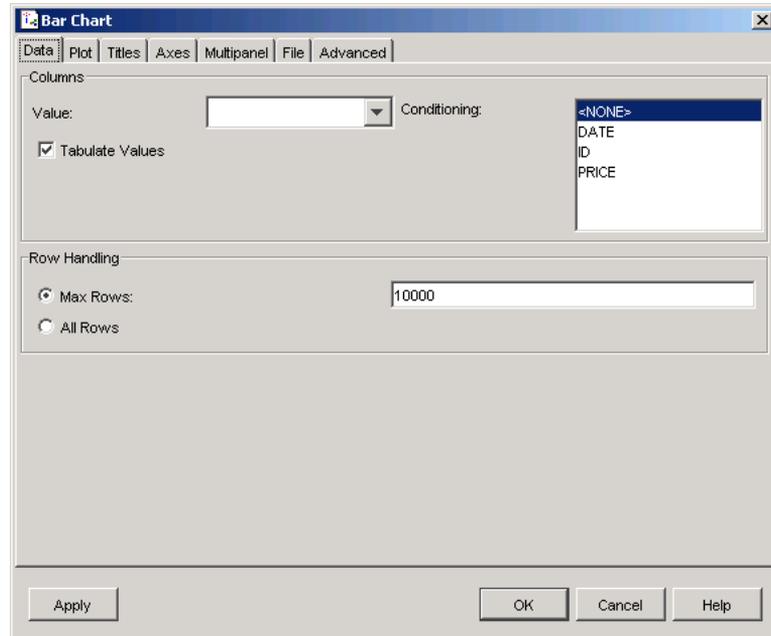
This section describes three basic plot types useful for exploring a single categorical column.

- **Bar Chart:** Displays the relative magnitudes of observations in a data set. A bar is plotted for each data point, where the height of a bar is determined by the value of the data point. The **Bar Chart** dialog can also tabulate counts for a categorical column.
- **Dot Plot:** Displays the same information as a bar chart or pie chart, but in a form that is often easier to grasp.
- **Pie Chart:** Displays the share of individual values in a variable, relative to the sum total of all the values.

These visualization plots help you grasp the nature of your data. Such an understanding can help you avoid the misuse of statistical inference methods, such as using a method appropriate only for a normal (Gaussian) distribution when the distribution is strongly non-normal.

## Data Page

The **Bar Chart**, **Dot Plot**, and **Pie Chart** property dialogs have the same **Data** page:



**Figure 16.12:** *The Data page of the Bar Chart dialog.*

### Columns

**Value** Specifies the column to chart. Typically a categorical column. It can also be a continuous column with pre-tabulated counts of the number of occurrences of each category. If the column contains pre-tabulated counts, the categories corresponding to the counts should be listed in a column used in the **Label** field on the **Plot** page.

**Tabulate Values** Indicates whether the column contains raw data values or pre-tabulated counts.

**Conditioning** Specifies any conditioning columns. See the section Multipanel Page on page 662 for details.

## Row Handling

**Max Rows** Specifies the maximum number of rows of data to use in constructing the chart. If the data has more than the specified number of rows, simple random sampling is used to select a limited-size sampled subset of the data. In the text box for **Max Rows**, specify the number of rows to use in the chart.

**All Rows** Specifies that all rows of the data should be used in constructing the chart.

### Note

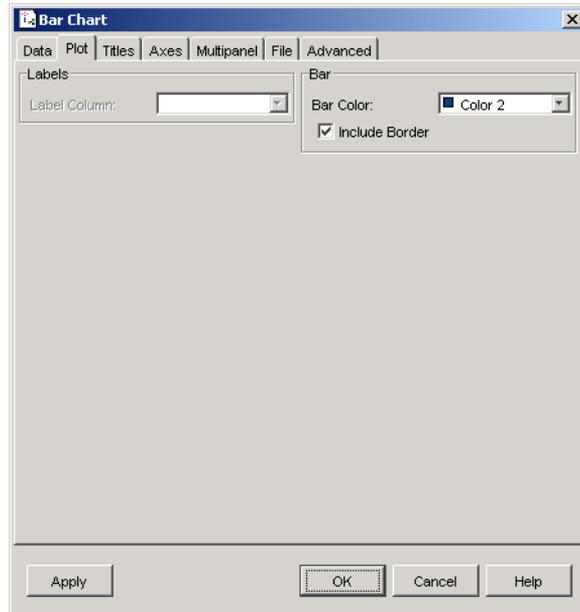
For more detailed information about how the **Row Handling** selection creates different chart results, see the description for **Continuous Conditioning** in the section Multipanel Page on page 662.

## Bar Chart

A *bar chart* displays a bar for each point in a set of observations, where the height of a bar is determined by the value of the data point. The **Bar Chart** dialog also contains an option for tabulating the values in your data set according to the levels of a categorical variable. Use this to view a count of the observations that are associated with each level of a factor variable.

By default, Spotfire S+ generates horizontal bar charts from the menu options. If you require vertical bar charts, you should use the function `barplot` in an **S-PLUS Script** node.

The **Plot** page provides options regarding the bar labels and characteristics:



**Figure 16.13:** *The Plot page of the Bar Chart dialog.*

### **Labels**

**Label Column** Specifies the column containing bar labels. This is used only when the data consists of pretabulated counts.

### **Bar**

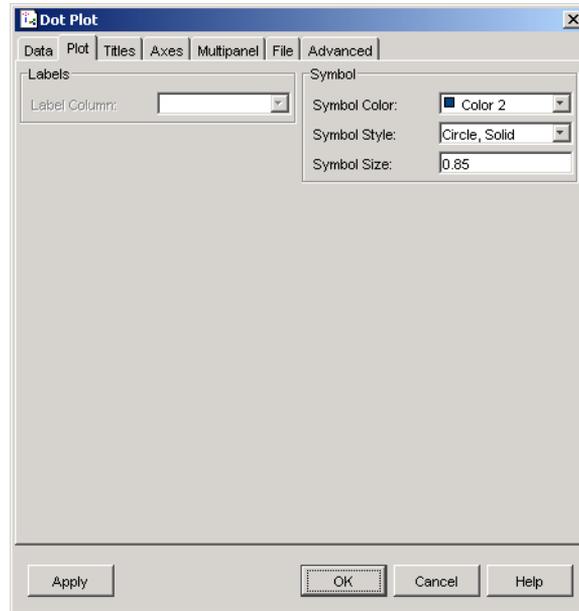
**Bar Color** Specifies the bar color.

**Include Borders** Draws a border around each bar.

### **Dot Plot**

The dot plot was first described by Cleveland in 1985 as an alternative to bar charts and pie charts. The dot plot displays the same information as a bar chart or pie chart, but in a form that is often easier to grasp. Instead of bars or pie wedges, dots and gridlines are used to mark the data values in dot plots. In particular, the dot plot reduces most data comparisons to straightforward length comparisons on a common scale.

The **Plot** page provides options regarding the category labels and symbol characteristics:



**Figure 16.14:** The *Plot* page of the *Dot Plot* dialog.

### Labels

**Label Column** Specify the column containing the gridline labels. This is only used when the data consists of pretabulated counts.

### Symbol

**Symbol Color** Specify the color of the symbol.

**Symbol Style** Specify the symbol style, such as an empty circle or a filled triangle.

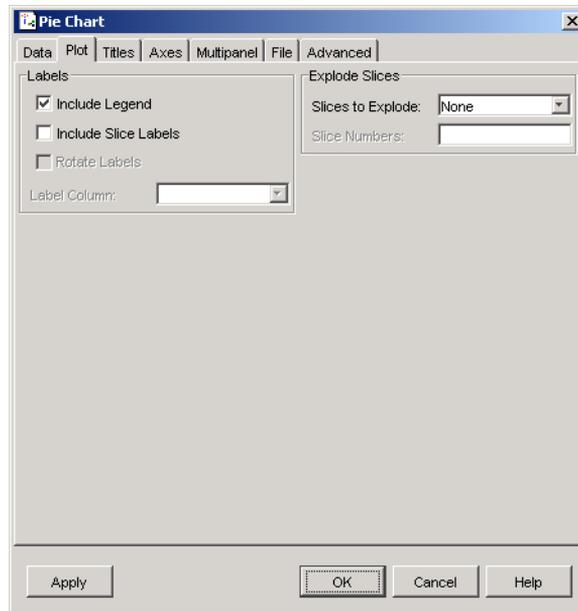
**Symbol Size** Specify the size of the symbol.

### Pie Chart

A *pie chart* shows the share of individual values in a variable, relative to the sum total of all the values. Pie charts display the same information as bar charts and dot plots, but can be more difficult to interpret. This is because the size of a pie wedge is relative to a sum, and does not directly reflect the magnitude of the data value. Because

of this, pie charts are most useful when the emphasis is on an individual item's relation to the whole; in these cases, the sizes of the pie wedges are naturally interpreted as percentages. When such an emphasis is not the primary point of the graphic, a bar chart or a dot plot is preferred.

The **Plot** page provides options regarding the labels and slices:.



**Figure 16.15:** *The Plot page of the Pie Chart dialog.*

### **Labels**

**Include Legend** Includes a legend for the slice colors.

**Include Slice Labels** Includes slice labels.

**Rotate Labels** Draws the labels parallel to the center line of each slice. Clear the box to draw the labels horizontally.

**Label Column** Specify the column containing the slice labels. Used only when the data consists of pretabulated counts.

## Explode Slices

**Slices to Explode** Select whether **All**, **None** or **Specified** slices should be exploded out from the pie.

**Slice Numbers** If **Slices to Explode** is **Specified**, this should be a comma-separated set of true (T) and false (F) values indicating which slices to explode.

## Two Columns - Continuous

Spotfire Miner has two components for plotting one continuous column against another: **Hexbin Plot** and **Scatter Plot**.

The standard plot for this situation is the scatter plot, with one point for each row of data. The **Scatter Plot** component provides a wide range of options regarding symbols, lines, smoothers, regression lines, and grouping, as well as the title, axis, and multipanel conditioning options available in the other Spotfire S+ chart components.

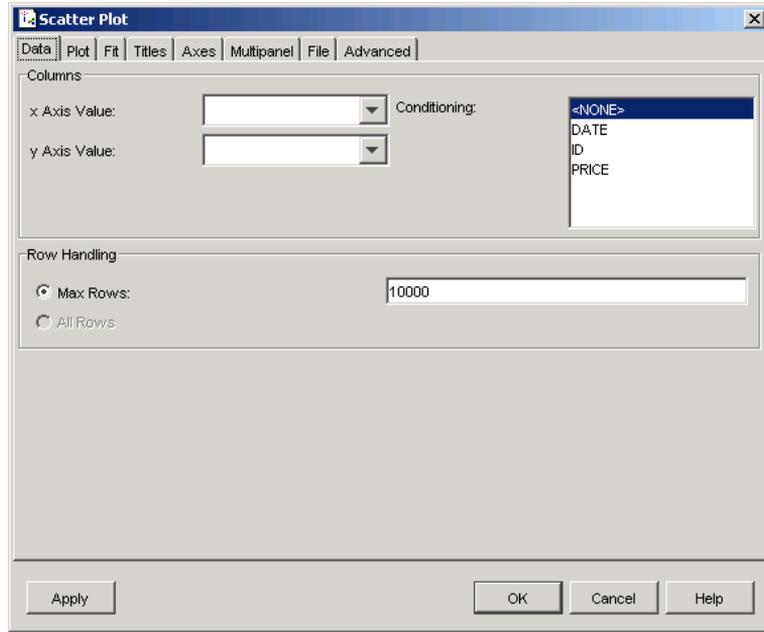
When handling a large number of points, the scatter plot suffers from a few weaknesses:

- The points start to overlap and form a blob, where you cannot discern the number of points at each location.
- Because each row of data is plotted as a single item, rendering the plot can take a long time and a lot of memory.

**Hexbin Plot** avoids these problems. With **Hexbin Plot**, the plot areas are divided into hexagonal bins, and the number of points falling in each bin is counted. Then each bin containing points is drawn with the color reflecting the number of points in the bin.

## Data Page

The **Scatter Plot** and the **Hexbin Plot** dialog have the same **Data** page.



**Figure 16.16:** *The Data page of the Scatter Plot and Hexbin Plot dialog.*

### Columns

**x Axis Value** Specifies the column with the data values to plot on the x-axis.

**y Axis Value** Specifies the column with the data values to plot on the y-axis.

**Conditioning** Specifies the conditioning columns. See the section Multipanel Page on page 662 for details.

### Row Handling

**Max Rows** Specifies the maximum number of rows of data to use in constructing the chart. If the data has more than the specified number of rows, simple random sampling is used to select a limited-size sampled subset of the data. In the text box for **Max Rows**, specify the number of rows to use in the chart.

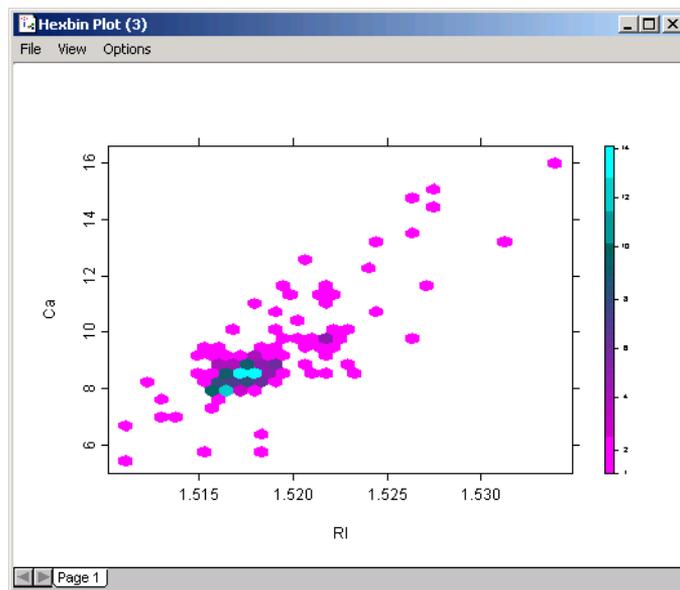
(Note that the **All Rows** option is not available for scatter plots.)

## Note

For more detailed information about how the **Row Handling** selection creates different chart results, see the description for **Continuous Conditioning** in the section Multipanel Page on page 662.

## Hexbin Plot

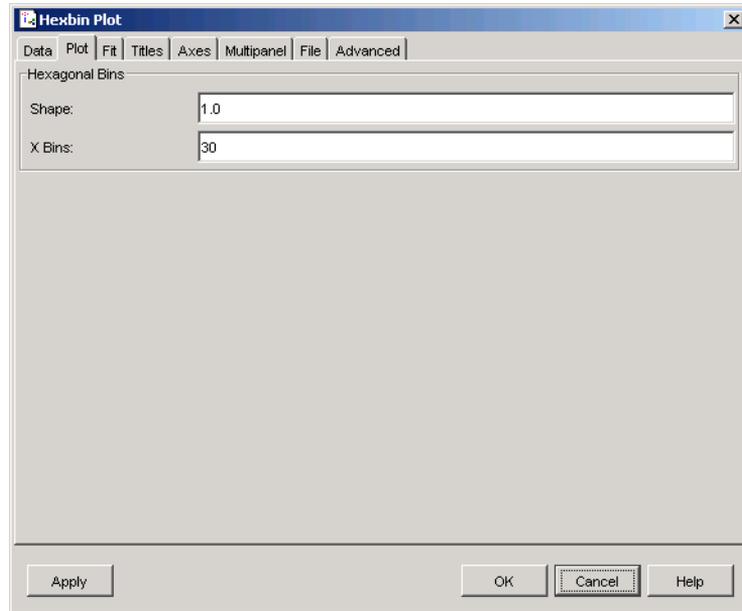
*Hexagonal binning* is a data grouping or reduction method typically employed on large data sets to clarify spatial display structure in two dimensions. You can think of it as partitioning a scatter plot into larger units to reduce dimensionality, while maintaining a measure of data density. Each unit of data is displayed with a hexagon and represents a bin of points in the scatter plot. Hexagons are used instead of squares or rectangles to avoid misleading structure that occurs when edges of the rectangles line up exactly.



**Figure 16.17:** *A Hexbin Plot.*

The **Hexbin Plot** node is similar to the **Multiple 2-D Plot** node, except it specifies a single set of x and y values, potentially with conditioning columns.

The **Plot** page contains options for specifying the appearance of the plot and the number of bins for the x axis.



**Figure 16.18:** *he Plot* page of the *Hexbin Plot* dialog.

### Hexagonal Bins

**Shape** Determines the height-to-width ratio for each bin, as determined by the x-axis. The default value of 1 results in the bins being of equal height and width in the plot. As you increase or decrease **Shape**, the bins change width along the x-axis. For example, if you set **Shape** to 2, the x-axis appears twice as wide as the y-axis. Likewise, if you set **Shape** to .5, the bins appear narrow.

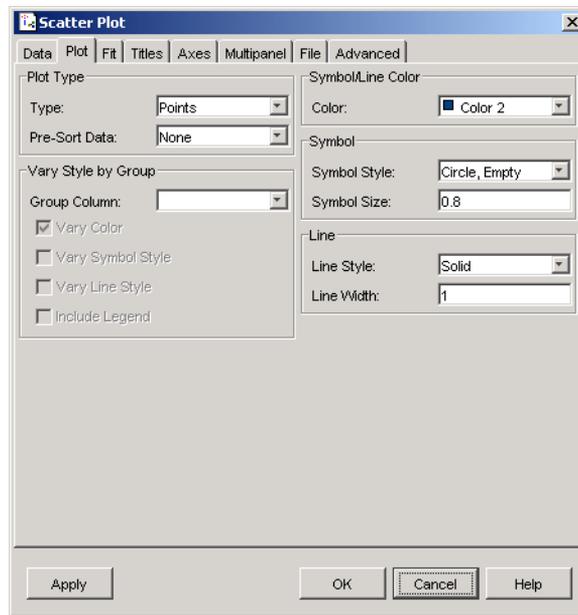
**X Bins** Specifies the number of bins for the x-axis variables. Spotfire Miner bins the data along the x-axis in each chart and uses the clusters of points in the bins to determine the size or color of the hexagons.

The **Fit** page of the **Hexbin Plot** dialog contains a subset of the options available for the **Scatter Plot**. See page 620 for more information.

## Scatter Plot

The scatter plot is the fundamental visual technique for viewing and exploring relationships in two-dimensional data. This section covers many of the options available in the **Scatter Plot** dialog, including grouping variables, smoothing, and conditioning.

The **Plot** page contains options regarding point and line colors and styles:



**Figure 16.19:** The *Plot* page of the *Scatter Plot* dialog.

### Plot Type

**Type** Specifies the type of line and point combination to display.

**Pre-Sort Data** Specifies whether the data should be sorted before plotting. Sorting makes no difference when plotting only points, but when plotting with lines you will typically want to select **Sort on X**.

### Vary Style By Group

**Group Column** Specifies a categorical grouping column to use different symbol and line types for the different levels of the categorical.

**Vary Color** Varies the color for different levels of the categorical.

**Vary Symbol Style** Varies the symbol style for different levels of the categorical.

**Vary Line Style** Varies the line style for different levels of the categorical.

**Include Legend** Includes a legend indicating the symbol and line type for each category.

### **Symbol/Line Color**

**Color** Specifies the symbol and line color.

### **Symbol**

**Symbol Style** Specifies the symbol style.

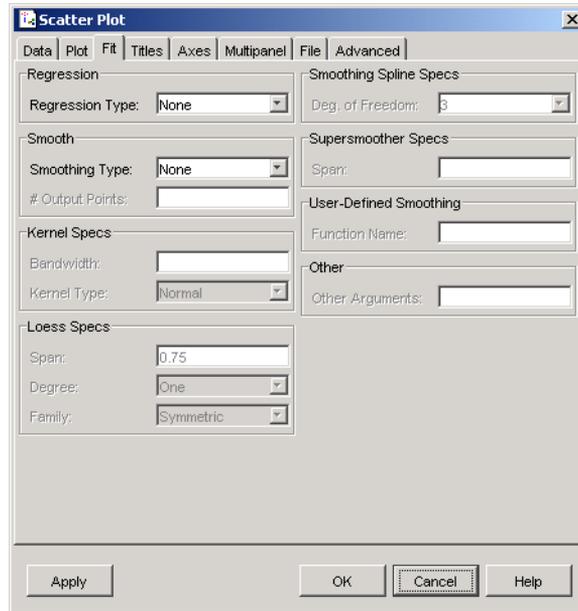
**Symbol Size** Specifies the symbol size.

### **Line**

**Line Style** Specifies the line style.

**Line Width** Specifies the line width.

The **Fit** page contains options for adding regression lines and smoothers to the plot:



**Figure 16.20:** The *Fit* page of the *Scatter Plot* dialog.

## Regression

**Regression Type** Select **Least Squares** or **Robust** to add a regression line to each plot. Plots must have at least 2 points to include a least squares line, and 6 points to include a robust regression line.

You can fit a straight line to your scatter plot data and superpose the fit with the data. Such a fit helps you visually assess how well the data conforms to a linear relationship between two variables. When the linear fit seems adequate, the fitted straight line plot provides a good visual indication of both the slope of bivariate data, and the variation of the data about the straight line fit. The **Scatter Plot** dialog includes two kinds of line fits in the **Fit** tab:

- **Linear Least Squares:** computes a line fit via a least squares algorithm.

The method of *least squares* fits a line to data so that the sum of the squared residuals is minimized. Suppose a set of  $n$  observations of the response variable  $y_i$  correspond to a set of values of the predictor  $x_i$  according to the model  $\hat{y} = f(\hat{x})$ , where  $\hat{y} = (y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n)$  and  $\hat{x} = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ . The  $i$ th *residual*  $r_i$  is defined as the difference between the  $i$ th observation  $y_i$  and the  $i$ th fitted value  $\hat{y}_i = \hat{f}(x_i)$ : that is,  $r_i = y_i - \hat{y}_i$ . The method of least squares finds a set of fitted

values that minimizes the sum  $\sum_{i=1}^n r_i^2$ .

- **Robust MM:** computes a line fit via a robust fitting criterion. Robust line fits are useful for fitting linear relationships when the random variation in the data is not Gaussian (normal), or when the data contain significant outliers.

The least squares fit of a straight line is not *robust*, and outliers can have a large influence on the location of the line. A robust method is one that is not significantly influenced by outliers, no matter how large. Robust fitting methods are useful when the random variation in the data is not normal (Gaussian), or when the data contain significant outliers. In such situations, standard least squares might return inaccurate fits. *Robust MM* is one robust fitting method used to guard against outlying observations.

## Smooth

**Smoothing Type** Specifies a scatter plot smoother to add to the plots. Plots must have at least 6 points to include a smoother.

**# Output Points** Specifies the number of points at which to calculate the smoother values for use in plotting the smooth.

*Smoothers* attempt to create a smooth curve showing the general trend in the data. The simplest smoothers use a *running average*, where the fit at a particular  $x$  value is calculated as a weighted average of the  $y$

values for nearby points. The weight given to each point decreases as the distance between its  $x$  value and the  $x$  value of interest increases. In the simplest kind of running average smoother, all points within a certain distance (or window) from the point of interest are weighted equally in the average for that point. The window width is called the *bandwidth* of the smoother, and is usually given as a percentage of the total number of data points. Increasing the bandwidth results in a smoother curve fit but might miss rapidly changing features. Decreasing the bandwidth allows the smoother to track rapidly changing features more accurately, but results in a rougher curve fit.

More sophisticated smoothers add variations to the running average approach. For example, smoothly decreasing weights or local linear fits might be used. However, all smoothers have some type of smoothness parameter (bandwidth) controlling the smoothness of the curve. The issue of good bandwidth selection is complicated and has been treated in many statistical research papers. You can, however, gain a good feeling for the practical consequences of varying the bandwidth by experimenting with smoothers on real data.

This section describes how to use four different types of smoothers.

- **Kernel Smoother:** a generalization of running averages in which different weight functions, or *kernels*, might be used. The weight functions provide transitions between points that are smoother than those in the simple running average approach.
- **Loess Smoother:** a noise-reduction approach that is based on local linear or quadratic fits to the data.
- **Spline Smoother:** a technique in which a sequence of polynomials is pieced together to obtain a smooth curve.
- **Supersmoother:** a highly automated variable span smoother. It obtains fitted values by taking weighted combinations of smoothers with varying bandwidths.
- **User:** Indicates that a user can provide any S-PLUS function in the **Function Name** box of the **User-Defined Smoothing** group.

You can use a smoother's bandwidth to control the degree of smoothness in a curve fit.

## Kernel Specs

**Bandwidth** Specifies the kernel bandwidth.

**Kernel Type** Specifies the kernel type.

A *kernel smoother* is a generalization of running averages in which different weight functions, or *kernels*, might be used. The weight functions provide transitions between points that are smoother than those in the simple running average approach. The default kernel is the *normal* or *Gaussian kernel*, in which the weights decrease with a Gaussian distribution away from the point of interest. Other choices include a triangle, a box, and the Parzen kernel. In a *triangle kernel*, the weights decrease linearly as the distance from the point of interest increases, so that the points on the edge of the smoothing window have a weight near zero. A *box* or *boxcar smoother* weighs each point within the smoothing window equally, and a *Parzen kernel* is a box convolved with a triangle.

You can experiment with the smoothing parameter by varying the value in the **Bandwidth** field.

## Loess Specs

**Span** Specifies the loess span.

**Degree** Specifies the degree of the polynomial that is used in the local fit at each point.

**Family** Specifies the assumed distribution of the errors in the smoothed curve.

The *loess smoother*, developed by W.S. Cleveland and others at Bell Laboratories (1979), is a clever approach to smoothing that is essentially a noise-reduction algorithm. It is based on local linear or quadratic fits to the data: at each point, a line or parabola is fit to the points within the smoothing window, and the predicted value is taken as the  $y$  value for the point of interest. Weighted least squares is used to compute the line or parabola in each window. Connecting the computed  $y$  values results in a smooth curve.

For loess smoothers, the bandwidth is referred to as the *span* of the smoother. The span is a number between 0 and 1, representing the percentage of points that should be included in the fit for a particular smoothing window. Smaller values result in less smoothing, and very small values close to 0 are not recommended. If the span is not

specified, an appropriate value is computed using cross-validation. For small samples ( $n < 50$ ), or if there are substantial serial correlations between observations close in  $x$  value, a pre-specified fixed span smoother should be used.

You can experiment with the smoothing parameter by varying the value in the **Span** field.

You can also experiment with the degree of the polynomial that is used in the local fit at each point. If you select **Two** as the **Degree** in the **Fit** tab, local quadratic fits are used instead of local linear fits. The **Family** field in the **Fit** tab governs the assumed distribution of the errors in the smoothed curve. The default family is **Symmetric**, which combines local fitting with a robustness feature that guards against distortion by outliers. The **Gaussian** option employs strictly local fitting methods, and can be affected by large outliers.

### Smoothing Spline Specs

**Deg. of Freedom** Specifies the effective degrees of freedom.

*Spline smoothers* are computed by piecing together a sequence of polynomials. Cubic splines are the most widely used in this class of smoothers, and involve locally cubic polynomials. The local polynomials are computed by minimizing a penalized residual sum of squares. Smoothness is assured by having the value, slope, and curvature of neighboring polynomials match at the points where they meet. Connecting the polynomials results in a smooth fit to the data. The more accurately a smoothing spline fits the data values, the rougher the curve, and vice versa.

The smoothing parameter for splines is called the *degrees of freedom*. The degrees of freedom controls the amount of curvature in the fit, and corresponds to the degree of the local polynomials. The lower the degrees of freedom, the smoother the curve. The degrees of freedom automatically determines the smoothing window, by governing the trade-off between smoothness of the fit and fidelity to the data values. For  $n$  data points, the degrees of freedom should be between 1 and  $n - 1$ . Specifying  $n - 1$  degrees of freedom results in a curve that passes through each of the data points exactly.

You can experiment with the smoothing parameter by varying the value in the **Degrees of Freedom** field. If you select **Crossvalidate** as the **Degrees of Freedom**, the smoothing parameter is computed internally by cross-validation.

### **Supersmoother Specs**

**Span** Specifies the supersmoother span.

The *supersmoother* is a highly automated variable span smoother. It obtains fitted values by taking a weighted combination of smoothers with varying bandwidths. Like loess smoothers, the main parameter for supersmoothers is called the *span*. The span is a number between 0 and 1, representing the percentage of points that should be included in the fit for a particular smoothing window. Smaller values result in less smoothing, and very small values close to 0 are not recommended. If the span is not specified, an appropriate value is computed using cross-validation. For small samples ( $n < 50$ ), or if there are substantial serial correlations between observations close in  $x$  value, a pre-specified fixed span smoother should be used.

### **User-Defined Smoothing**

**Function Name** Specifies the name of an S-PLUS function to use in computing the smooth.

### **Other**

**Other Arguments** Specifies any other arguments to the smoothing functions. This should be a comma-delimited set of name=value pairs.

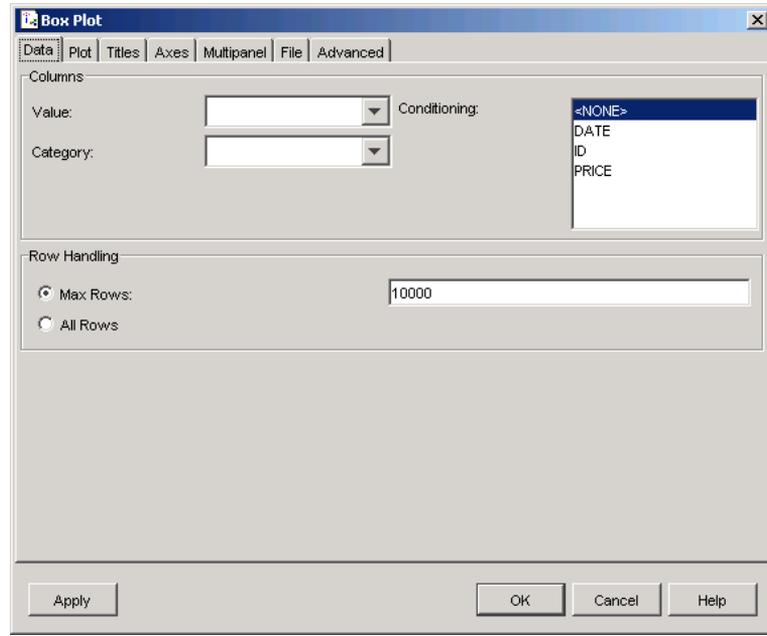
## **Two Columns - Mixed**

Two column plots using one continuous and one categorical column help you determine how the continuous column values differ between categories. In this section, we examine three basic plot types useful for exploring a continuous column within categories.

- **Box Plot:** a graphical representation showing the center and spread of a distribution, as well as any outlying data points.
- **Strip Plot:** a one-dimensional scatter plot.
- **QQ Plot:** a powerful tool for comparing the distributions of two sets of data.

## Data Page

The **Box Plot**, **Strip Plot**, and **QQ Plot** dialogs have the same **Data** page:



**Figure 16.21:** *The Data page of the Box Plot dialog.*

### Columns

**Value** Specifies the continuous column to chart.

**Category** Specifies a categorical column indicating how to divide the continuous values. In **Box Plot** and **Strip Plot** there is one box or strip per category, with a single box or strip if no column is specified. In **QQ Plot** the categorical must have two levels, and the plot displays the quantiles of the continuous column in one category versus the quantiles in the other category.

**Conditioning** Specifies conditioning columns. See the section Multipanel Page on page 662 for details.

## Row Handling

**Max Rows** Specifies the maximum number of rows of data to use in constructing the chart. If the data has more than the specified number of rows, simple random sampling is used to select a limited-size sampled subset of the data. In the text box for **Max Rows**, specify the number of rows to use in the chart.

**All Rows** Specifies that all rows of the data should be used in constructing the chart.

### Note

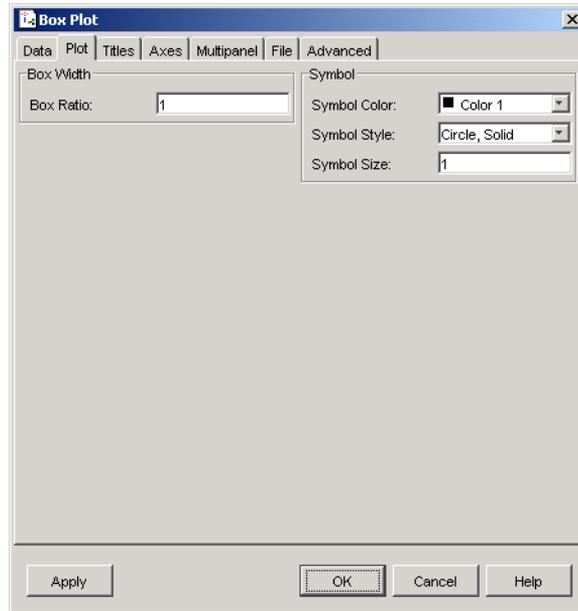
For more detailed information about how the **Row Handling** selection creates different chart results, see the description for **Continuous Conditioning** in the section Multipanel Page on page 662.

## Box Plot

A *box plot*, or box and whisker plot, is a clever graphical representation showing the center and spread of a distribution. A box is drawn that represents the bulk of the data, and a line or a symbol is placed in the box at the median value. The width of the box is equal to the *interquartile range*, or IQR, which is the difference between the third and first quartiles of the data. The IQR indicates the spread of the distribution for the data. Whiskers extend from the edges of the box to either the extreme values of the data, or to a distance of  $1.5 \times \text{IQR}$  from the median, whichever is less. Data points that fall outside of the whiskers might be outliers, and are therefore indicated by additional lines or symbols.

By default, Spotfire S+ generates horizontal box plots. If you require vertical box plots, you should use the function `boxplot` in an **S-PLUS Script** node.

The **Plot** page provides options regarding box width and symbol characteristics:



**Figure 16.22:** The *Plot* page of the *Box Plot* dialog.

### **Box Width**

**Box Ratio** Specifies the ratio of box width to inter-box space.

### **Symbol**

**Symbol Color** Specifies the color of the symbol.

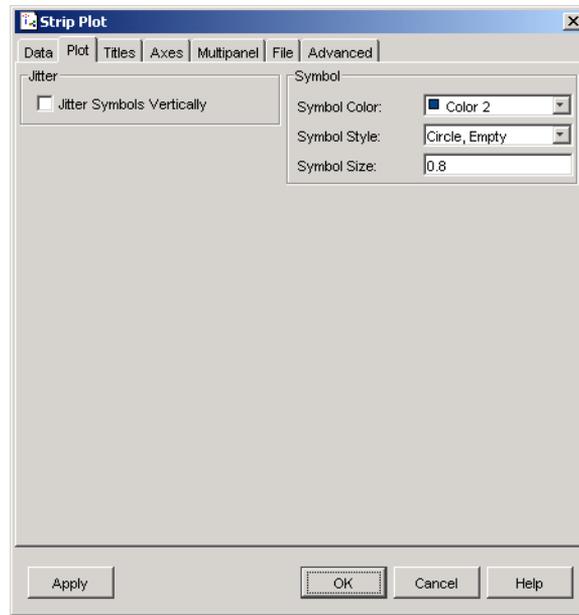
**Symbol Style** Specifies the symbol style, such as an empty circle or a filled triangle.

**Symbol Size** Specifies the size of the symbol.

### **Strip Plot**

A *strip plot* can be thought of as a one-dimensional scatter plot. Strip plots are similar to box plots in overall layout, but they display all of the individual data points instead of the box plot summary.

The **Plot** page provides options regarding symbol characteristics:



**Figure 16.23:** The *Plot* page of the *Strip Plot* dialog.

## Jitter

**Jitter Symbols Vertically** Randomly moves the symbols vertically by a small amount to make it easier to tell how many symbols are at each horizontal location.

## Symbol

**Symbol Color** Specifies the color of the symbol.

**Symbol Style** Specifies the symbol style, such as an empty circle or a filled triangle.

**Symbol Size** Specifies the size of the symbol.

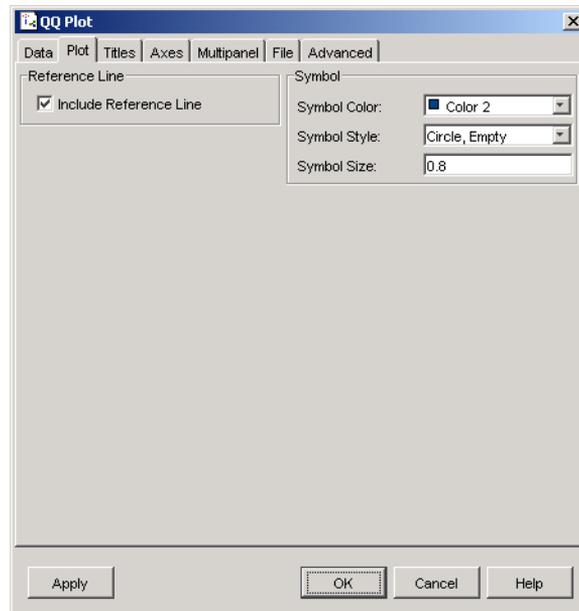
## QQ Plot

In the section One Column - Continuous, we introduced the quantile-quantile plot, or *qqplot*, as an extremely powerful tool for determining a good approximation to a data set's distribution. In a one-dimensional qqplot, the ordered data are graphed against quantiles of

a known theoretical distribution. If the data points are drawn from the theoretical distribution, the resulting plot is close to a straight line in shape.

We can also use qqplots with two-dimensional data to compare the distributions of the variables. In this case, the ordered values of the variables are plotted against each other. If the variables have the same distribution shape, the points in the qqplot cluster along a straight line. The **QQ Plot** dialog creates a qqplot for the two groups in a binary variable. It expects a numeric variable and a factor variable with exactly two levels; the values of the numeric variable corresponding to each level are then plotted against each other.

The **Plot** page provides options regarding the reference line and symbol characteristics:



**Figure 16.24:** *The Plot page of the QQ Plot dialog.*

### Reference Line

**Include Reference Line** Includes a reference line on the plot. If the distributions are the same for the two groups, the points will tend to fall around the reference line.

## Symbol

**Symbol Color** Specifies the color of the symbol.

**Symbol Style** Specifies the symbol style, such as an empty circle or a filled triangle.

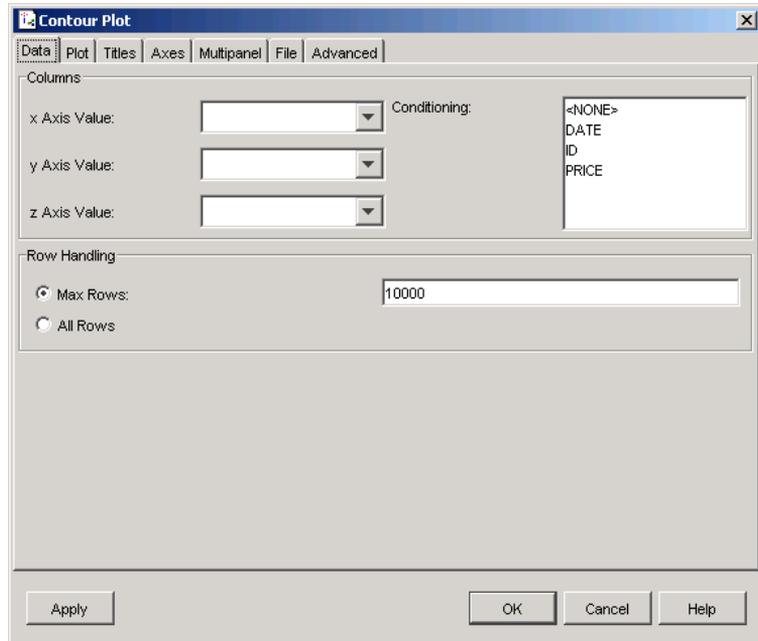
**Symbol Size** Specifies the size of the symbol.

**Three Columns** Three-dimensional data has three numeric columns, and the relationships between the columns form a surface in 3D space. Because the depth cues in three-dimensional plots are sometimes insufficient to convey all of the information, special considerations must be made when visualizing three-dimensional data. Instead of viewing the surface alone, we can analyze projections, slices, or rotations of the surface. In this section, we examine four basic plot types useful for exploring a three-dimensional data object.

- **Contour Plot:** uses contour lines to represent heights of three-dimensional data in a flat, two-dimensional plane.
- **Level Plot:** uses colors to represent heights of three-dimensional data in a flat, two-dimensional plane. Level plots and contour plots are essentially identical, but they have defaults that allow you to view a particular surface differently.
- **Surface Plot:** approximates the shape of a data set in three dimensions.
- **Cloud Plot:** displays a three-dimensional scatter plot of points.

## Data Page

The **Contour Plot**, **Level Plot**, **Surface Plot**, and **Cloud Plot** dialogs have the same **Data** page:



**Figure 16.25:** *The Data page of the Contour Plot dialog.*

### Columns

**x Axis Value** Specifies the column with the data values to plot on the x-axis.

**y Axis Value** Specifies the column with the data values to plot on the y-axis.

**z Axis Value** Specifies the column with the data values to plot on the z-axis. For a **Contour Plot** or **Level Plot** this determines the contour lines. For a **Surface Plot** or **Cloud Plot** this determines the vertical location (before the 3-D axes are projected to the 2-D page).

**Conditioning** Specifies conditioning columns. See the section Multipanel Page on page 662 for details.

## Row Handling

**Max Rows** Specifies the maximum number of rows of data to use in constructing the chart. If the data has more than the specified number of rows, simple random sampling is used to select a limited-size sampled subset of the data. In the text box for **Max Rows**, specify the number of rows to use in the chart.

(Note that the **All Rows** option is not available for cloud plots.).

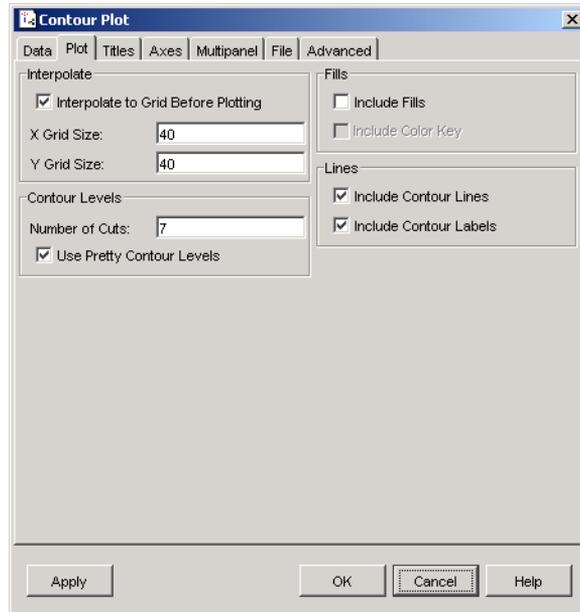
### Note

For more detailed information about how the **Row Handling** selection creates different chart results, see the description for **Continuous Conditioning** in the section Multipanel Page on page 662.

## Contour Plot

A *contour plot* is a representation of three-dimensional data in a flat, two-dimensional plane. Each contour line represents a height in the  $z$  direction from the corresponding three-dimensional surface. Contour plots are often used to display data collected on a regularly-spaced grid; if gridded data is not available, interpolation is used to fit and plot contours.

The **Plot** page provides options regarding the interpolation, contours, fills, and lines:



**Figure 16.26:** *The Plot page of the Contour Plot dialog.*

### **Interpolate**

**Interpolate to Grid Before Plotting** Indicates that the data values do not represent a regularly-spaced grid. Interpolation will be used to create regularly-spaced data.

**X Grid Size** Specifies the number of points on the x-axis when interpolating.

**Y Grid Size** Specifies the number of points on the y-axis when interpolating.

### **Contour Levels**

**Number of Cuts** Specifies the number of contour levels to display.

**Use Pretty Contour Levels** Places the contour cut points at rounded values for nicer labeling.

## Fills

**Include Fills** Includes color fills in the contour regions.

**Include Color Key** Includes a color key.

## Lines

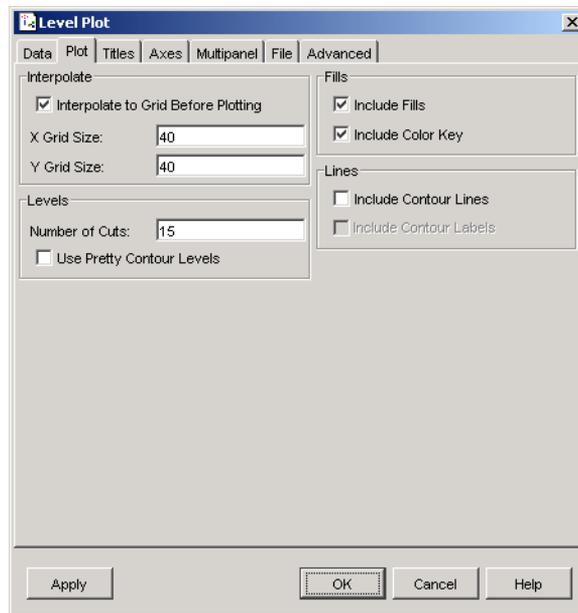
**Include Contour Lines** Includes contour lines.

**Include Contour Labels** Includes contour labels.

## Level Plot

A *level plot* is essentially identical to a contour plot, but it has default options that allow you to view a particular surface differently. Like contour plots, level plots are representations of three-dimensional data in flat, two-dimensional planes. Instead of using contour lines to indicate heights in the  $z$  direction, however, level plots use colors. Specifically, level plots include color fills and legends by default, and they do not include contour lines or labels.

The **Plot** page provides options regarding the interpolation, contours, fills, and lines:



**Figure 16.27:** The *Plot* page of the *Level Plot* dialog.

## Interpolate

**Interpolate to Grid Before Plotting** Indicates that the data values do not represent a regularly-spaced grid. Interpolation will be used to create regularly-spaced data.

**X Grid Size** Specifies the number of points on the x-axis when interpolating.

**Y Grid Size** Specifies the number of points on the y-axis when interpolating.

## Contour Levels

**Number of Cuts** Specifies the number of contour levels to display.

**Use Pretty Contour Levels** Places the contour cut points at rounded values for nicer labeling.

## Fills

**Include Fills** Includes color fills in the contour regions.

**Include Color Key** Includes a color key.

## Lines

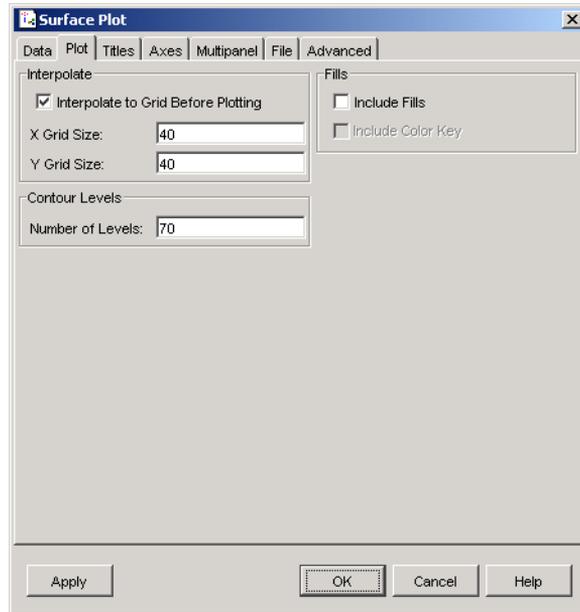
**Include Contour Lines** Includes contour lines.

**Include Contour Labels** Includes contour labels.

## Surface Plot

A *surface plot* is an approximation to the shape of a three-dimensional data set. Surface plots are used to display data collected on a regularly-spaced grid; if gridded data is not available, interpolation is used to fit and plot the surface.

The **Plot** page provides options regarding the interpolation, contours, and fills:



**Figure 16.28:** *The Plot page of the Surface Plot dialog.*

### Interpolate

**Interpolate to Grid Before Plotting** Indicates that the data values do not represent a regularly-spaced grid. Interpolation is used to create regularly-spaced data.

**X Grid Size** Specifies the number of points on the x-axis when interpolating.

**Y Grid Size** Specifies the number of points on the y-axis when interpolating.

### Contour Levels

**Number of Levels** Specifies the number of levels of color to display when **Include Fills** is checked.

### Fills

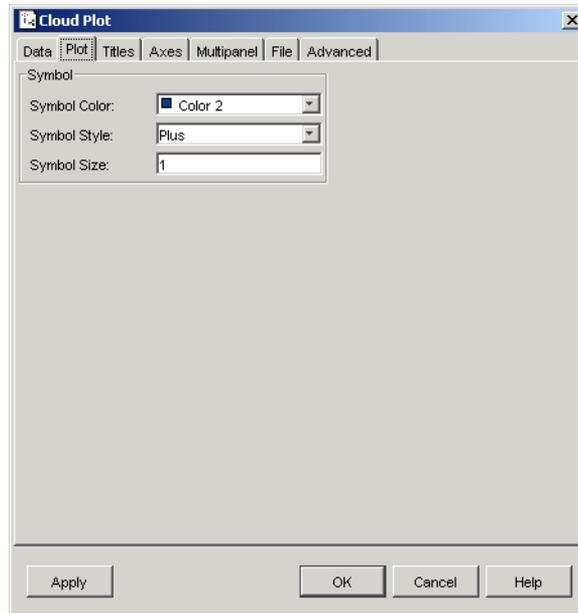
**Include Fills** Includes color fills in the contour regions.

**Include Color Key** Includes a color key.

## Cloud Plot

A *cloud plot* is a three-dimensional scatter plot of points. Typically, a static 3D scatter plot is not effective because the depth cues of single points are insufficient to give a strong 3D effect. On some occasions, however, cloud plots can be useful for discovering simple characteristics about the three variables.

The **Plot** page provides options regarding symbol characteristics:



**Figure 16.29:** The *Plot* page of the *Cloud Plot* dialog.

### Symbol

**Symbol Color** Specifies the color of the symbol.

**Symbol Style** Specifies the symbol style, such as an empty circle or a filled triangle.

**Symbol Size** Specifies the size of the symbol.

## Multiple Columns

In the previous sections, we discussed visual tools for simple one-, two-, and three-column data sets. With these numbers of columns, all of the basic information in the data might be easily viewed in a single set of plots. Different plots provide different types of information, but deciding which plots to use is fairly straightforward.

With multidimensional data, visualization is more involved. In addition to univariate and bivariate relationships, variables might have interactions such that the relationship between any two variables changes depending on the remaining variables. Standard one- and two-column plots do not allow us to look at interactions between multiple variables, and must therefore be complemented with techniques specifically designed for multidimensional data. In this section, we discuss both standard and novel visualization tools for multidimensional data.

- **Multiple 2-D Plots:** displays simple two-variable hexbin or scatterplots for multiple different combinations of x and y columns.
- **Hexbin Matrix:** displays an array of pairwise hexbin plots illustrating the relationship between any pair of variables.
- **Scatterplot Matrix:** displays an array of pairwise scatter plots illustrating the relationship between any pair of variables.
- **Parallel Plot:** displays the variables in a data set as horizontal panels, and connects the values for a particular observation with a set of line segments.

Two additional techniques for visualizing multidimensional data are *grouping variables* and *multipanel conditioning*. These are discussed in the section Multipanel Page. The conditioning options that we discuss are not specific to scatter plots, but are available in most of the chart components. You can therefore use the options to create multiple histograms, box plots, etc., conditioned on the value of a particular variable in your data set.

### Multiple 2-D Plots

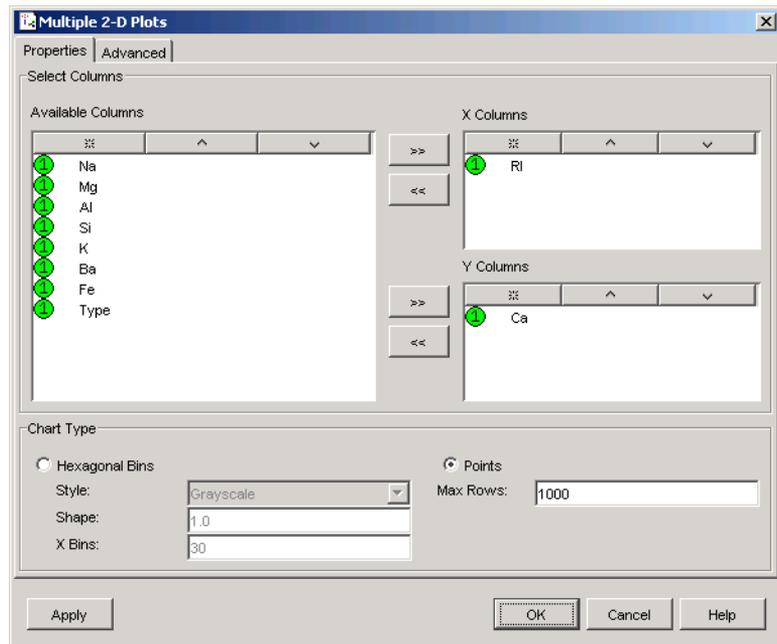
To create bivariate charts of pairs of variables in your data set, use the **Multiple 2-D Plots** component. This component creates basic two-dimensional charts, including hexagonal binning charts and points plots. Spotfire Miner supports bivariate charts for continuous variables only.

#### Note

To produce conditioned plots, use a hexbin plot or a scatter plot. See the section Hexbin Plot on page 616 or the section Scatter Plot on page 618 for more information.

This section describes the types of charts you can create with the **Multiple 2-D Plots** component, the options you can set in its properties dialog, and the viewer you use to see the charts you create. All examples in this section use variables from the **glass.txt** data set, which is stored as a text file in the **examples** folder under your Spotfire Miner installation directory.

The **Properties** page of the **Multiple 2-D Plots** dialog provides options for specifying the columns to plot and the type of charts to plot.



**Figure 16.30:** *The Properties page of the Multiple 2-D Plots dialog.*

### Available Columns

The **Select Columns** group contains options for choosing variables of your data set and identifying them as either **X Columns** or **Y Columns**. Spotfire Miner displays all pair-wise charts of the variables you choose. For example, if you choose four **X Columns** and five **Y Columns**, Spotfire Miner displays twenty different charts in a single, tabbed window. See the section Using the Graph Window on page 598 for more information.

## Sorting column names

Use the buttons at the top of the **Available Columns**, **X Columns**, and **Y Columns** list boxes to sort the display of column names when you have a large number of columns in your data set and you want to find particular ones quickly. Click  to sort the column names in the order they appear in the input data (the default). Click  to sort the column names in alphabetical order, or click  to sort them in reverse alphabetical order. You can use drag-and-drop within the lists to reorder the display of an individual column name.

The column order of the **X Columns** and **Y Columns** list boxes determines the order the charts appear in the viewer.

## Chart types

The **Chart Types** group contains options for designating the type of chart you want for your variables. Select **Hexagonal Bins** to create hexagonal binning charts, and then set the following options:

**Style** Spotfire Miner supports five styles for displaying the hexagons in a plot. The default is **Grayscale**, which displays lower-density hexagons in darker colors and high-density hexagons in light colors. The **Lattice** and **Centroids** styles display the hexagons in a range of sizes to indicate density; smaller hexagons indicate low-density bins, while larger hexagons indicate high-density bins. **Lattice** places the center of each hexagon according to the grid Spotfire Miner uses to determine the bins. **Centroids** places a hexagon's center at its center of mass. The two styles **Nested Lattice** and **Nested Centroids**, use colors to indicate depth in each hexagon.

**Shape** Determines the height-to-width ratio for the plotting region. The default value of 1 results in  $x$  and  $y$  axes equal in size in the plot. If you set **Shape** to 2, the  $y$  axis in each of your plots appears twice as long as the  $x$  axis.

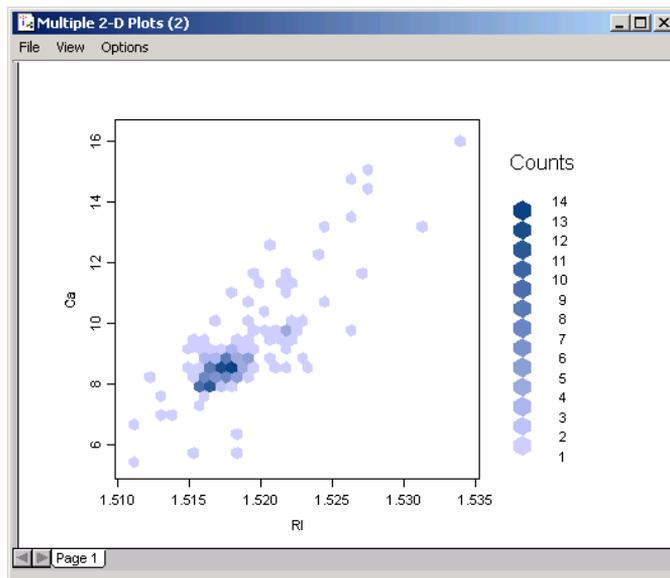
**X Bins** Specifies the number of bins for the  $x$ -axis variables. Spotfire Miner bins the data along the  $x$  axis in each chart and uses the clusters of points in the bins to determine the size or color of the hexagons.

Figure 16.31 shows a Multiple 2-D plot using the **glass.txt** data set.

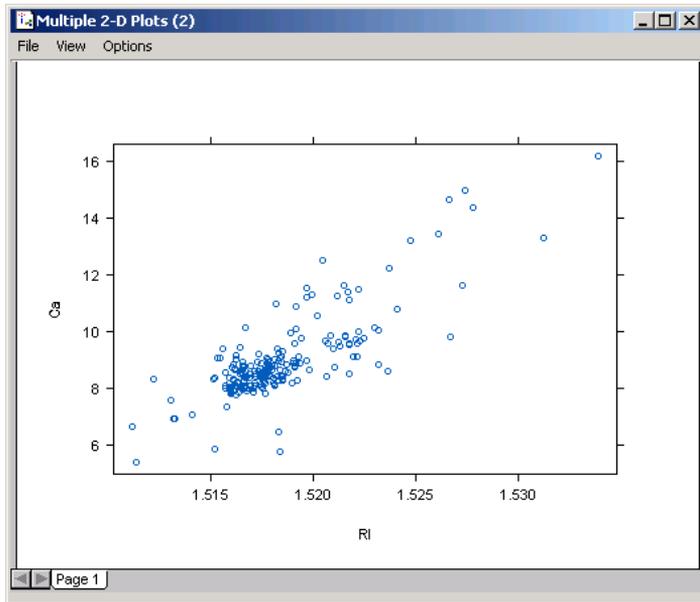
Select the **Points** radio button to create scatter plots of your variables. Scatter plots of millions of data points are often uninformative, as they tend to converge to large black clouds of points and consume a significant amount of your machine's resources in the process. If your data set is very large, you can set the **Max Rows** option to sample it to a reasonable size for your scatter plots. By default, this is equal to 1000 and Spotfire Miner samples 1000 rows of your data set before it creates the plots you request Figure 16.32 shows a points plot using the glass.txt data set.

### Hint

When you create a sampled scatter plot with the **Max Rows** option, you might find it helpful to re-run the **Multiple 2-D Plots** node in your network repeatedly, with the same value for **Max Rows**. Using this technique, you can observe whether the patterns in the scatter plot occur across all of the data or only in a particular sample.



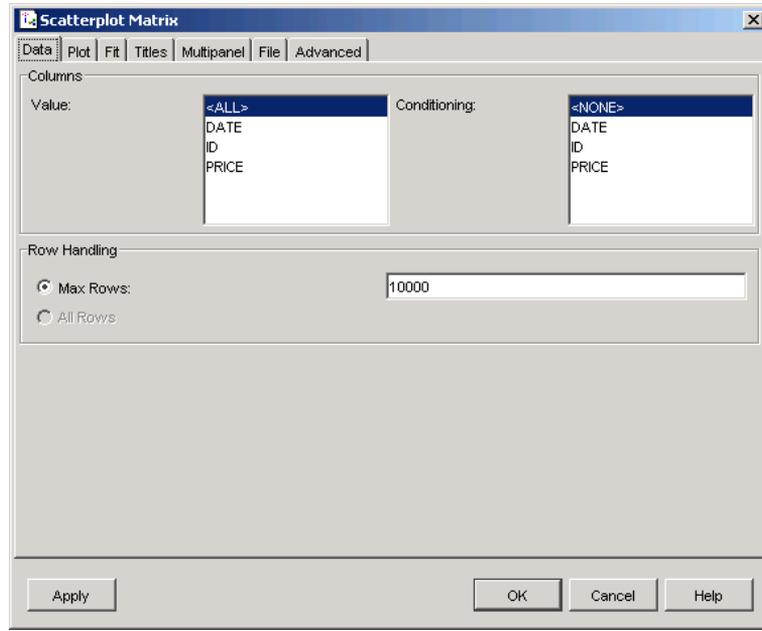
**Figure 16.31:** A hexagonal binning chart of the variables Ca and RI. Each light-colored hexagon represents a cluster of about 6-14 data points. The chart indicates there is a rough linear relationship between the two variables and the highest density of points occurs when RI ranges from 1.515 to 1.520 and Ca ranges from 7 to 9.



**Figure 16.32:** *A points plot of the variables RI and Ca. Like the hexagonal binning chart in Figure 16.31, it shows a rough linear relationship between the two variables.*

## Data Page

The **Hexbin Matrix**, **Scatterplot Matrix** and **Parallel Plot** dialogs have the same **Data** page:



**Figure 16.33:** *The Data page of the Scatterplot Matrix dialog.*

### Columns

**Value** Select the columns to chart. The **Scatterplot Matrix** will have a grid of charts with the number of rows and columns equal to the number of **Value** columns. The **Parallel Plot** will have one horizontal line for each **Value** column.

**Conditioning** Select conditioning columns. See the section Multipanel Page on page 662 for details.

### Row Handling

**Max Rows** Specify the maximum number of rows of data to use in constructing the chart. If the data has more than the specified number of rows, simple random sampling is used to select a limited-size sampled subset of the data. In the text box for **Max Rows**, specify the number of rows to use in the chart.

(Note that for the scatterplot matrix, the **All Rows** option is not available.)

## Hexbin Matrix

A *hexbin matrix* displays an array of pairwise scatter plots illustrating the relationship between any pair of variables. With multidimensional data, visualization is more involved. In addition to univariate and bivariate relationships, variables might have interactions such that the relationship between any two variables changes depending on the remaining variables. Standard one- and two-column plots do not allow us to look at interactions between multiple variables, and must therefore be complemented with techniques specifically designed for multidimensional data. In this section, we discuss both standard and novel visualization tools for multidimensional data.

The **Hexbin Matrix** component accepts a single input containing rectangular data (for example, the output from **Read Text File**, **Filter Rows**, or **Filter Columns**).

## Scatterplot Matrix

A *scatterplot matrix* is a powerful graphical tool that enables you to quickly visualize multidimensional data. It is an array of pairwise scatter plots illustrating the relationship between any pair of variables in a multivariate data set. Often, when faced with the task of analyzing data, the first step is to become familiar with the data. Generating a scatterplot matrix greatly facilitates this process.

The **Scatterplot Matrix** dialog contains the same options as the **Scatter Plot** dialog for grouping variables, fitting lines, and smoothing. Thus, you can add curve fits or distinguish the levels of a grouping variable in each of the panels of a scatterplot matrix.

**Scatterplot Matrix** has the same **Plot** and **Fit** pages as **Scatter Plot**. See the section Scatter Plot on page 618 for details.

## Parallel Plot

A *parallel coordinates plot* displays the variables in a data set as horizontal panels, and connects the values for a particular observation with a set of line segments. These kinds of plots show the relative positions of observation values as coordinates on parallel horizontal panels.

The **Parallel Plot** dialog has no **Plot** page.

## Time Series

*Time series* are multivariate data sets that are associated with a set of ordered positions, where the positions are an important feature of the values and their analysis. These data can arise in many contexts. For example, in the financial marketplace, trading tickers record the price and quantity of each trade at particular times throughout the day. Such data can be analyzed to assist in making market predictions. This section discusses three plots that are helpful in visualizing time series data.

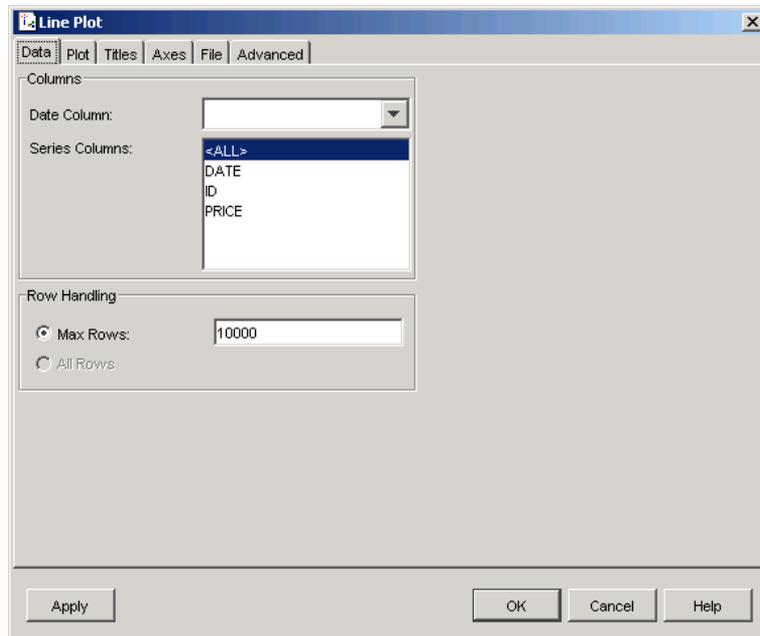
- **Line Plots:** successive values of the data are connected by straight lines.
- **High-Low Plots:** vertical lines are used to indicate the daily, monthly, or yearly extreme values in a time series, and hatch marks are drawn on the lines to represent the opening and closing values. This type of plot is most often used to display financial data.
- **Stacked Bar Plots:** multiple  $y$  values determine segment heights in a bar chart.

The time series plot dialogs do not have the same **Data** page.

### Time Series Line Plot

With time series data, it is often useful to view a *line plot*, where the successive values of the data are connected by straight lines. By using straight line segments to connect the points, you can see more clearly the overall trend or shape in the ordered data values.

The **Data** page for **Line Plot** is not used in any other dialogs:



**Figure 16.34:** *The Data page of the Line Plot dialog.*

### Columns

**Date Column** Select a **Date** column to use on the x-axis.

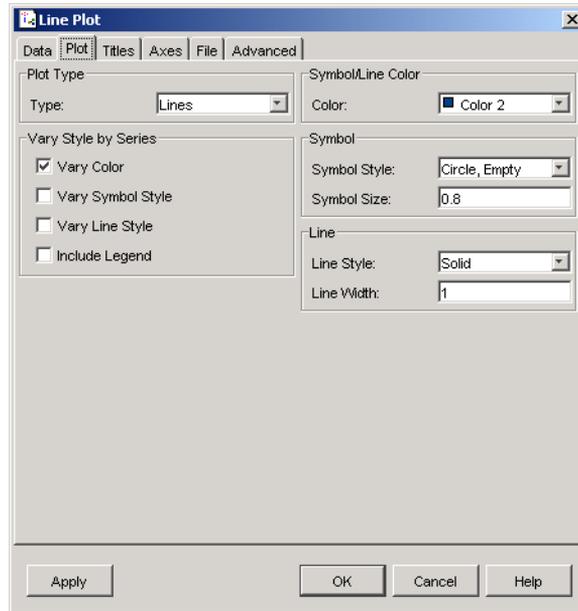
**Series Columns** Select series columns with values to plot on the y-axis.

### Row Handling

**Max Rows** Specify the maximum number of rows of data to use in constructing the chart. If the data has more than the specified number of rows, simple random sampling is used to select a limited-size sampled subset of the data. In the text box for **Max Rows**, specify the number of rows to use in the chart.

(Note that for a line plot, the **All Rows** option is not available.)

The **Plot** page for **Line Plot** provides options regarding line and symbol characteristics:



**Figure 16.35:** The *Plot* page of the *Line Plot* dialog.

### **Plot Type**

**Type** Specify the type of line and point combination to display.

### **Vary Style by Series**

**Vary Color** Check this box to use a different line and point color for each series.

**Vary Symbol Style** Check this box to use a different symbol style for each series.

**Vary Line Style** Check this box to use a different line style for each series.

**Include Legend** Check this box to include a legend indicating the color and style for each series.

### **Symbol/Line Color**

**Color** Specify the symbol and line color.

## Symbol

**Symbol Style** Specify the symbol style, such as an empty circle or a filled triangle.

**Symbol Size** Specify the size of the symbol.

## Line

**Line Style** Specify the line style.

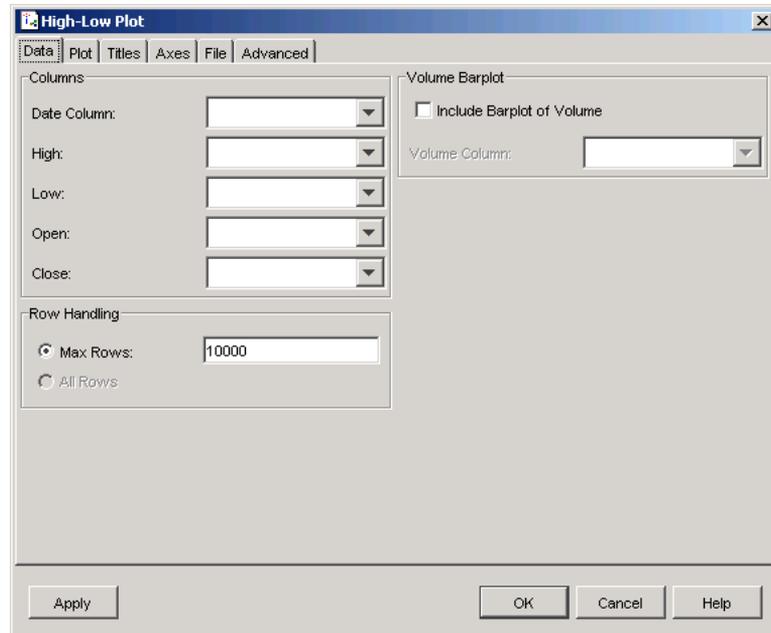
**Line Width** Specify the line width.

## Time Series High-Low Plot

A *high-low plot* typically displays lines indicating the daily, monthly, or yearly extreme values in a time series. These kinds of plots can also include average, opening, and closing values, and are referred to as *high-low-open-close plots* in these cases. Meaningful high-low plots can thus display from three to five columns of data, and illustrate simultaneously important characteristics about time series data. Because of this, they are most often used to display financial data.

In typical high-low plots, vertical lines are drawn to indicate the range of values in a particular time unit (i.e., day, month, or year). If opening and closing values are included in the plot, they are represented by small horizontal hatch marks on the lines: left-pointing hatch marks indicate opening values and right-pointing marks indicate closing values. One variation on the high-low plot is the *candlestick plot*. Where typical high-low plots display the opening and closing values of a financial series with lines, candlestick plots use filled rectangles. The color of the rectangle indicates whether the difference is positive or negative. In Spotfire S+, white rectangles represent positive differences, when closing values are larger than opening values. Blue rectangles indicate negative differences, when opening values are larger than closing values.

The **Data** page for **High-Low Plot** is not used in any other dialogs:



**Figure 16.36:** *The Data page of the High-Low Plot dialog.*

### Columns

**Date Column** Select a **Date** column to use on the x-axis.

**High** Select the column containing the high values.

**Low** Select the column containing the low values.

**Open** Select the column containing the open values.

**Close** Select the column containing the close values.

### Row Handling

**Max Rows** Specify the maximum number of rows of data to use in constructing the chart. If the data has more than the specified number of rows, simple random sampling is used to select a limited-size sampled subset of the data. In the text box for **Max Rows**, specify the number of rows to use in the chart.

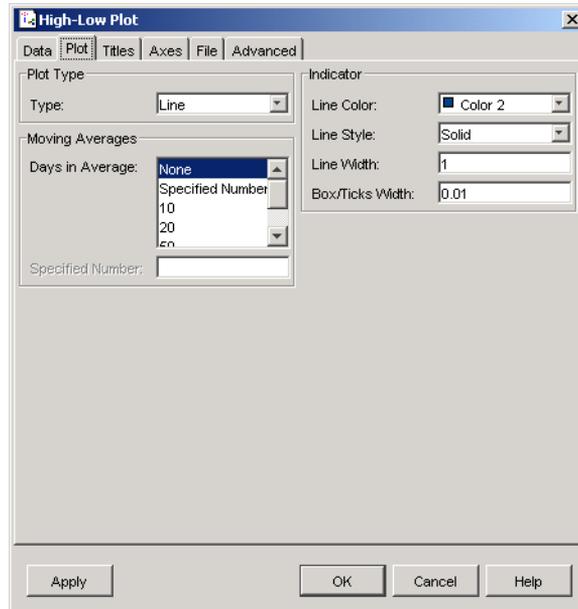
(Note that for a high-low time plot, the **All Rows** option is not available.)

## Volume Barplot

**Include Barplot of Volume** Check this box to include a second plot displaying a barplot of volume values.

**Volume Column** Select the column containing the volume values.

The **Plot** page for **High-Low Plot** provides options regarding the plot type, moving averages, and indicator characteristics:



**Figure 16.37:** The *Plot* page of the *High-Low Plot* dialog.

## Plot Type

**Type** Specify whether to create a **Line** or **Candlestick** plot.

## Moving Averages

**Days in Average** Select the number of days to use for one or more moving average lines.

**Specified Number** Specify the number of days to use when **Days in Average** includes **Specified Number**.

## Indicator

**Line Color** Specify the color of the line.

**Line Style** Specify the style of line, such as solid or dashed.

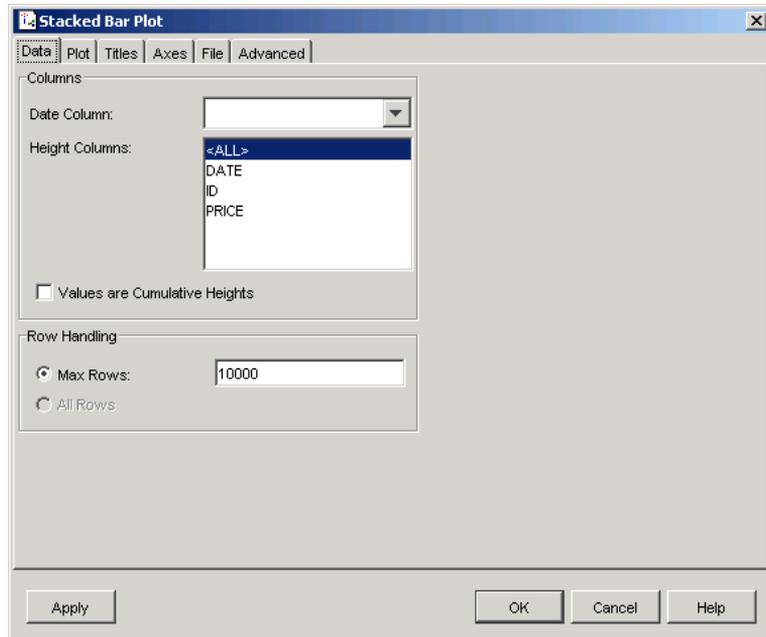
**Line Width** Specify the line width.

**Box Ticks Width** Specify the width of the open/close tick marks.

## Time Series Stacked Bar Plot

A *stacked bar plot* is a chart in which multiple  $y$  values can represent segment heights for the bar at a single  $x$  value.

The **Data** page for **Stacked Bar Plot** is not used in any other dialogs:



**Figure 16.38:** *The Data page of the Stacked Bar Plot dialog.*

## Columns

**Date Column** Select a **Date** column to use on the  $x$ -axis.

**Height Columns** Select columns indicating bar heights for each date.

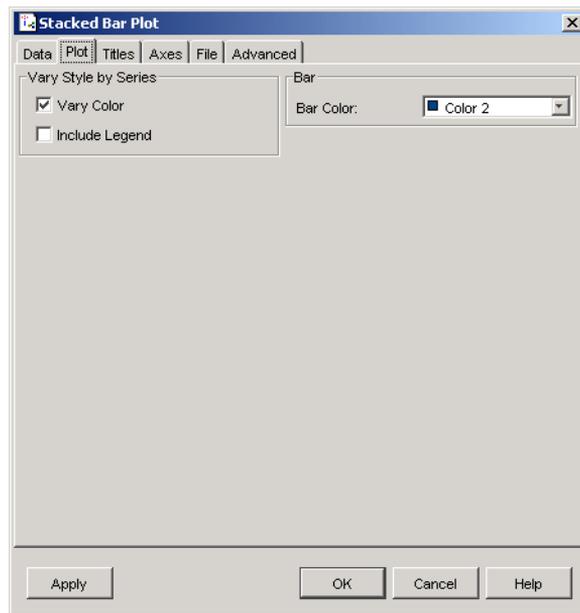
**Values are Cumulative Heights** Check this box if the selected columns represent cumulative heights.

## Row Handling

**Max Rows** Specify the maximum number of rows of data to use in constructing the chart. If the data has more than the specified number of rows, simple random sampling will be used to select the rows used.

(Note that for a stacked bar plot the **All Rows** option is not available.)

The **Plot** page for **Stacked Bar Plot** provides options regarding bar color:



**Figure 16.39:** *The Plot page of the Stacked Bar Plot dialog.*

## Vary Style by Series

**Vary Color** Check this box to vary the bar color by series.

**Include Legend** Check this box to include a legend indicating which color goes with each series.

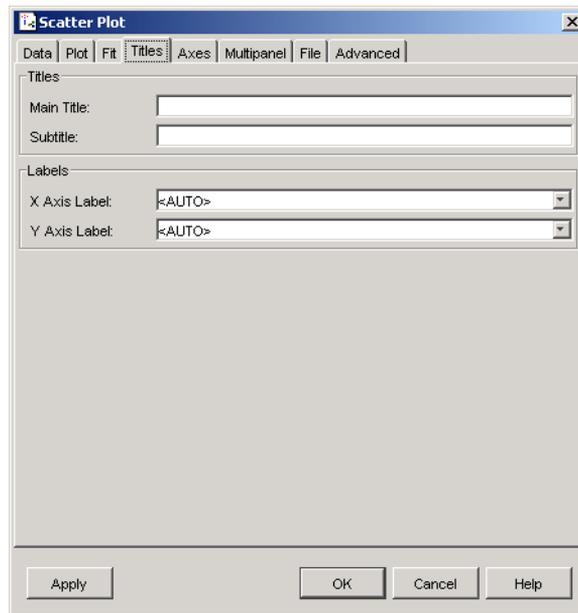
## Bar

**Bar Color** Specify the bar color.

**Common Pages** The **Titles**, **Axes**, **File**, **Multipanel**, and **Advanced** pages are pretty consistent between the dialogs. The main exception is **Multiple 2-D Charts**, which differs from the other charting dialogs.

**Titles Page** The **Titles** page provides controls for specifying titles and axes labels. There are three versions of the **Titles** page. Most of the charts have two axes, and hence use the two axes version. **Surface Plot** and **Cloud Plot** have three axes, which introduces an additional axis label. The Time Series plots have their own Titles page.

The two-axes **Titles** page has a main title, subtitle, and two labels:



**Figure 16.40:** *The standard two-axes **Titles** page.*

### **Titles**

**Main Title** Specify the title appearing above the chart.

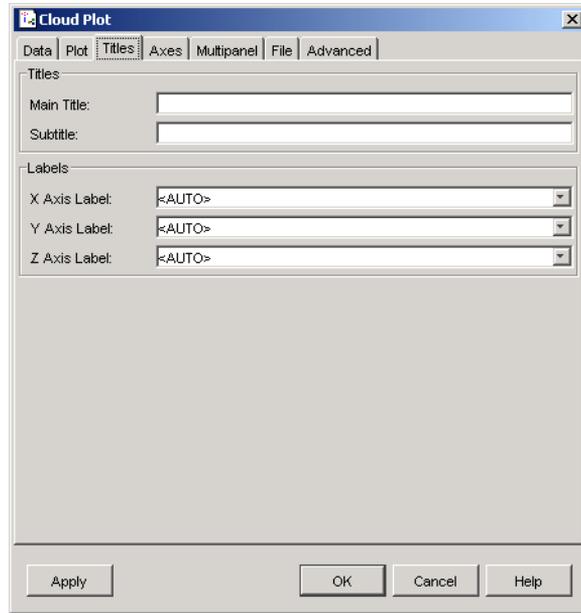
**Subtitle** Specify a subtitle appearing below the chart.

### **Labels**

**x Axis Label** Specify the label used for the x-axis.

**y Axis Label** Specify the label used for the y-axis.

**Surface Plot** and **Cloud Plot** use the three-axes **Titles** page:



**Figure 16.41:** *The Titles page for Cloud Plot and Surface Plot.*

### **Titles**

**Main Title** Specify the title appearing above the chart.

**Subtitle** Specify a subtitle appearing below the chart.

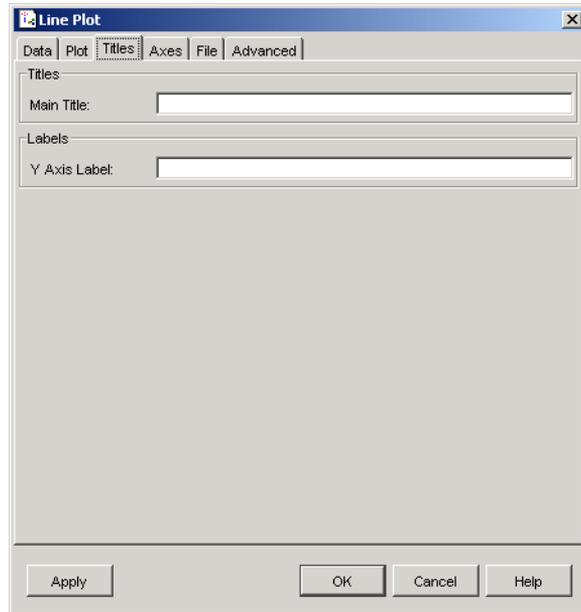
### **Labels**

**x Axis Label** Specify the label used for the x-axis.

**y Axis Label** Specify the label used for the y-axis.

**z Axis Label** Specify the label used for the z-axis.

**Time Series** plots have a Title page with a **Main Title** and **y Axis Label**:



**Figure 16.42:** *The Titles page for Time Series plots.*

### **Titles**

**Main Title** Specify the title appearing above the chart.

### **Labels**

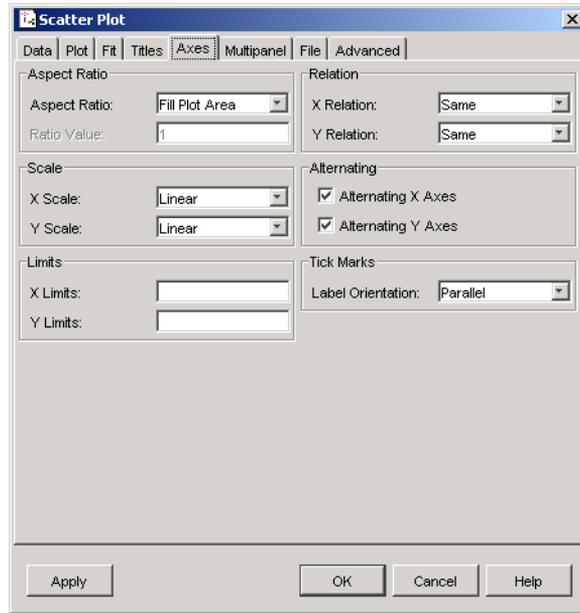
**y Axis Label** Specify the label used for the y-axis.

### **Axes Page**

The **Axes** page provides controls related to the axes scales, axes labels, and tick marks.

Separate **Axes** pages are available for two-axes, three-axes, and **Time Series** charts.

Most of the dialogs use the two-axes **Axes** page:



**Figure 16.43:** *The standard **Axes** page.*

### **Aspect Ratio**

The aspect ratio is the relative scaling of the x-axis and y-axis.

**Aspect Ratio** Select **Fill Plot Area**, **Bank to 45 Degrees**, or **Specified Value**. If **Fill Plot Area** is selected, the x and y axes will use all the space available. If **Bank to 45 Degrees** is selected, the 45-degree banking rule described in the Trellis documentation will be used.

**Ratio Value** Specify the value for the aspect ratio.

### **Scale**

**X Scale** Select a linear or logistic x-axis scale.

**Y Scale** Select a linear or logistic y-axis scale.

### **Limits**

**X Limits** Specify the minimum and maximum x-axis values, separated by a comma.

**Y Limits** Specify the minimum and maximum y-axis values, separated by a comma.

### **Relation**

**X Relation** Specify the relationship between the x-axes on various panels when using multipanel conditioning. The default value of **Same** ensures that the horizontal or vertical axes on each panel will be identical. **Sliced** gives the same number of data units to corresponding axes on each panel, ensuring that the number of units per centimeter is identical. Using **Free** results in each panel having an axis that accommodates just the data in that panel. For **Sliced** and **Free**, axes will be drawn for each panel, using more space on the display.

**Y Relation** Specify the relationship between the y-axes on various panels when using multipanel conditioning.

### **Alternating**

**Alternating X Axes** Specify whether the x-axes should alternate between left and right placement when using multipanel conditioning.

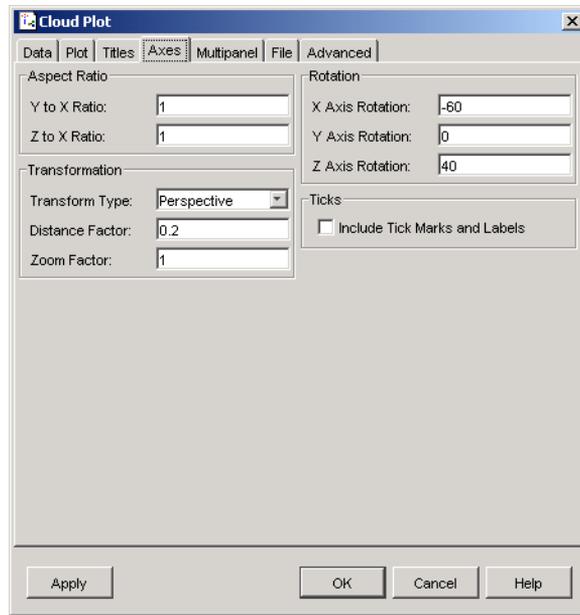
**Alternating Y Axes** Specify whether the x-axes should alternate between top and bottom placement when using multipanel conditioning.

### **Tick Marks**

**Label Orientation** Select whether the axis labels should be **Parallel** to the axis, **Perpendicular** to the axis, or always **Horizontal**.

See the Spotfire S+ help file `trellis.args` for details on these settings.

**Surface Plot** and **Cloud Plot** use the three-axes **Axes** page:



**Figure 16.44:** *The Axes page for Cloud Plot and Surface Plot.*

### **Aspect Ratio**

**Y to X Ratio** Specify the aspect ratio of Y relative to X.

**Z to X Ratio** Specify the aspect ratio of Z relative to X.

### **Transformation**

**Transform Type** Specify whether a Perspective or Orthogonal transformation should be used to map the data from 3-D to 2-D.

**Distance Factor** Specify the distance from the surface to the viewer. A distance factor of 0 implies the viewer is right at the object, and a factor of 1 implies the viewer is infinitely far away

**Zoom Factor** Specify the overall scaling for the drawn surface. Zoom values larger than 1 enlarge the object, and values less than 1 compress the object

## Rotation

By default, Spotfire S+ rotates a surface plot 40 degrees about the  $z$  axis and -60 degrees about the  $x$  axis before displaying it. To change this setting, enter new values in the **Rotation** fields; rotating each axis 0 degrees results in a view from the top of the surface, looking down in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**X Axis Rotation** Rotation of the x-axis in degrees.

**Y Axis Rotation** Rotation of the y-axis in degrees.

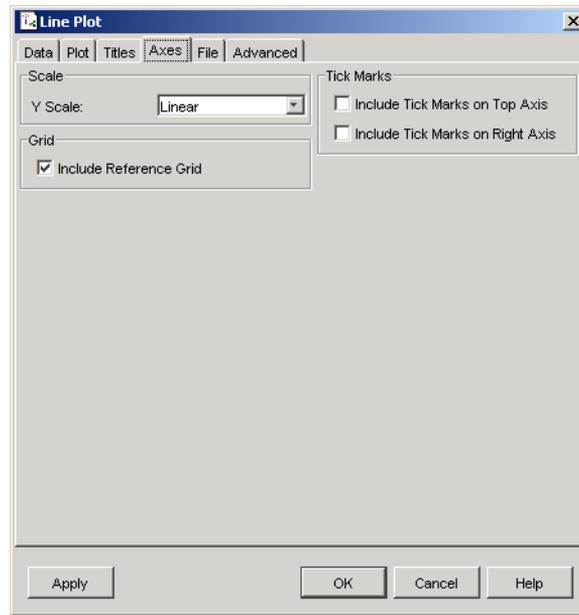
**Z Axis Rotation** Rotation of the z-axis in degrees.

## Ticks

**Include Tick Marks and Labels** The arrows along the axes indicate the direction of increasing values for each of the variables. Check this box to include tick marks instead of arrows.

See the Spotfire S+ help file `trellis.args` for details on these settings.

The **Time Series** chart dialogs use the time series **Axes** page:



**Figure 16.45:** *The Axes page for Time Series plots.*

### Scale

**Y Scale** Select a linear or logistic y-axis scale.

### Grid

**Include Reference Grid** Check this box to include a reference grid.

### Tick Marks

**Include Tick Marks on Top Axis** Check this box to include tick marks on the top axis. Tick marks are always present on the bottom axis.

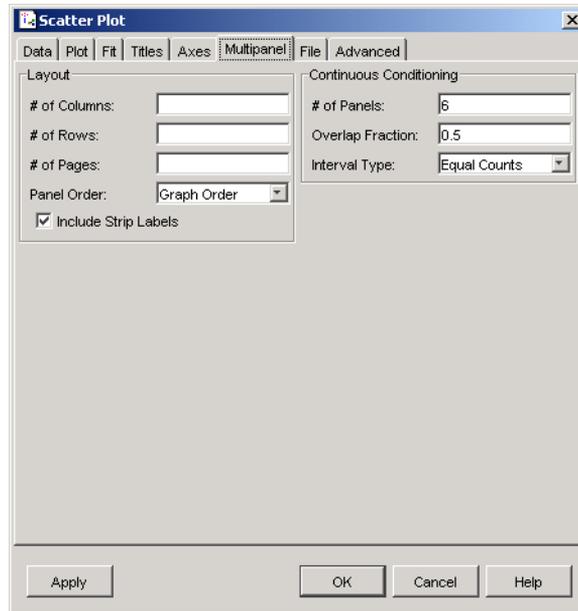
**Include Tick Marks on Right Axis** Check this box to include tick marks on the right axis. Tick marks are always present on the left axis.

## Multipanel Page

It is often very informative to compare charts for different subsets of the data, as determined by one or more conditioning columns. When a conditioning column is categorical, Spotfire S+ generates plots for each level. When a conditioning column is numeric, conditioning is automatically carried out on the sorted unique values; each chart represents either an equal number of observations or an equal range of values.

Conditioning columns are specified on the **Data** page for all chart types except **Multiple 2-D** and **Time Series** charts.

The **Multipanel Page** includes options for specifying conditioning variables, arranging the charts, and labeling the panels.



**Figure 16.46:** *The standard Multipanel page.*

### Layout

The Layout options determine how the charts are arranged, and whether strip labels are present.

**# of Columns** Specify the number of columns in the grid of plots.

**# of Rows** Specify the number of rows in the grid of plots.

**# of Pages** Specify the number of pages to use.

**Panel Order** Select **Graph Order** to arrange the plots from bottom to top based on the conditioning column levels, and **Table Order** to arrange the plots from top to bottom.

**Include Strip Labels** Check this box to include strip labels indicating the conditioning column levels.

### **Continuous Conditioning**

The **Continuous Conditioning** options determine how continuous column values are converted to categorical values.

**# of Panels** Select the number of categories to create. Specifies the number of bins requested when converting the continuous column to a category. If no rows fall into a category, the category is dropped before plotting, and the number of panels is fewer than the number specified. That is, the panel is dropped, rather displaying an empty panel with no plot.

**Overlap Fraction** Select the fraction of overlap between neighboring bins.

**Interval Type** Specify the method for creating the bins. With **Equal Counts**, each bin will have the same number of points. With **Equal Ranges**, each bin will have the same width. **Unique Values** is used when the continuous values should be treated as category levels.

When **All Rows** selected in the **Properties** page, the **One Column - Categorical** and **Three Column** plots perform tabulations and interpolations on the full data, and then call the regular `data.frame` Trellis function to create a plot. With these plots, any **Continuous Conditioning** columns are converted to categorical columns using a **Bin** node. Non-overlapping bins are used to create one categorical value per row.

For these plot types (that is, bar charts, dot plots, pie charts, level plots, contour plots, and wireframes), the Trellis graphs created by selecting **Max Rows** vs. **All Rows** on the **Data** page differ:

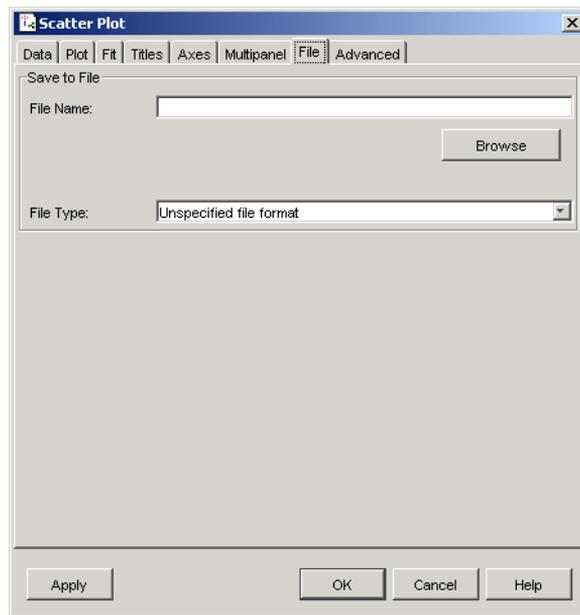
- Because **Max Rows** uses overlapping intervals by default, and **All Rows** uses non-overlapping intervals, the points in each panel differ. To display the same plot for **All Rows** and

**Max Rows**, but with **Max Rows** selected in the **Data** page, in the **Multipanel** page, in the **Continuous Conditioning** group, specify an **Overlap Fraction** of 0.

- The conditioning columns are treated as categoricals by the underlying plotting function. The strip labels contain the category label specifying the range of each bin as text, rather than specifying the column names, with the width of the bar in the strip specifying the bin range.

## File Page

The File page is used to specify a file name and type for saving the chart to a file when the component is Run.



**Figure 16.47:** *The standard File page.*

### Save to File

**File Name** If a file name is specified, the chart will be saved under that name during Run. If the component generates multiple pages, multiple files might be produced, with the naming convention determined by the graphics device. See the help files for `java.graph()`, `pdf.graph()`, `postscript()`, and `wmf.graph()` for details.

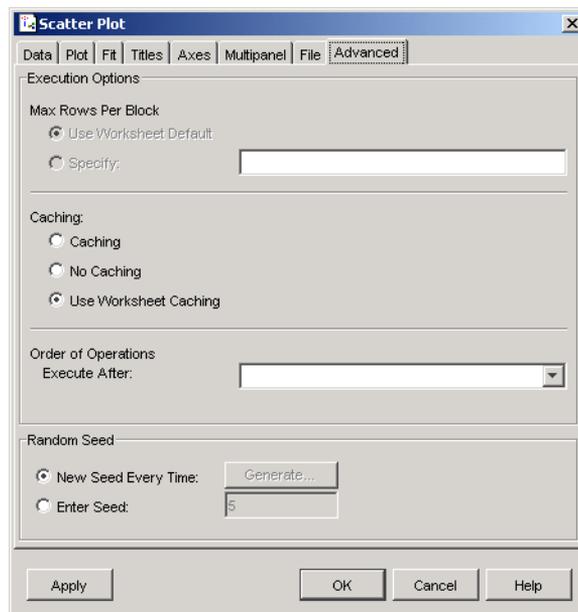
**File Type** Select the graphics file type. Available types are **Adobe Portable Document Format, Windows Metafile, Encapsulated Postscript, Postscript, Scalable Vector Graphics, Spotfire S+ Graphlet, JPEG, TIFF, Portable Network Graphics, Portable Any Map, and BMP.**

Note that Spotfire S+ has different ways of specifying the default color scheme for different graphics devices. Spotfire Miner uses the `java.graph()` graphics device. File types generated using `java.graph()` has the same color scheme that has been set in the **Graph Window**. These are **Spotfire S+ Graphlet, Scalable Vector Graphics, JPEG, TIFF, Portable Network Graphics, Portable Any Map, and BMP.**

For other graphics devices, the color scheme will be the default for that type of device. Spotfire S+ commands can be used on the command line or in an **S-PLUS Script** node to change the color scheme. See the help files for `pdf.graph()`, `postscript()`, and `wmf.graph()` for details.

## Advanced Page

The chart dialogs use the standard **Advanced** page. See the section The Advanced Page on page 564 for details.



**Figure 16.48:** *The standard Advanced page.*

For all charts except **Multiple 2-D Charts**, the **Max Rows Per Block** field is disabled since the number of rows used is determined by the **Max Rows** field on the **Data** page. The **Random Seed** group controls the seed used when sampling down to the specified number of rows, if the number of rows in the data exceeds the **Max Rows** value.

# S-PLUS DATA MANIPULATION NODES

The **Create Columns**, **Filter Rows**, and **Split** components introduced in Chapter 6, Data Manipulation, allow you to create new data values and select data rows from a data set by specifying expressions in a simple expression language.

There are three Spotfire S+ Library expression components that perform exactly the same operations as their Spotfire Miner equivalent components, except that the user-specified expressions are interpreted within the S-PLUS language, rather than the Spotfire Miner expression language:

- **S-PLUS Create Columns**
- **S-PLUS Filter Rows**
- **S-PLUS Split**

Many expressions are exactly the same in the expression language and the S-PLUS language. For example, both the **Filter Rows** and **S-PLUS Filter Rows** components could use the expression

```
Mileage > 28 & Mileage < 32
```

to select those data rows where the column `Mileage` is in the specified range. The S-PLUS expression components are particularly useful when calling built-in S-PLUS functions that are not supported by the expression language or calling pre-existing user-written functions.

## Evaluating S-PLUS Expressions

Normally, it is not necessary to understand how Spotfire Miner evaluates the S-PLUS expressions in the **S-PLUS Create Columns**, **S-PLUS Filter Rows**, and **S-PLUS Split** nodes. Simple expressions act as if they were being executed on every row individually. For example, if the expression in the **S-PLUS Create Columns** node is `A+B`, the newly created column contains, in each row, the value of column A plus the value of column B in the same row.

For more complicated expressions, it might be useful to understand exactly how Spotfire Miner evaluates these expressions. Spotfire Miner reads and evaluates the expression on one block of data at a time (the number of rows in a block is set in the **Advanced** properties of the node). When evaluating the expression for each block, a variable is created for each column containing a vector of elements.

For example, if there are five rows in a block, while evaluating  $A+B$ , the variables might be assigned, using S-PLUS vector syntax, as follows:

```
A <- c(1,3,2,4,5)
B <- c(4,5,7,6,3)
```

Most S-PLUS functions and operations (such as  $+$ ) can handle vectors as arguments, so the expression  $A+B$  produces the vector  $c(5,8,9,10,8)$ , given the above values for  $A$  and  $B$ . Spotfire S+ also handles combinations of vector and single values, so that the expression  $A+1$  would produce the value  $c(2,4,3,5,6)$ .

There are several cases where it is necessary to know about the evaluation of vectors. One case occurs when calling summary functions, which perform an operation on the current vector, not the entire data set. For example, if you calculate `mean(Weight)`, this calculates the mean for the column `Weight` in the current data block, not the entire data set. If you want to access the precomputed mean for the entire data set, use the **S-PLUS Script** node.

Another case is for functions that need to know the length of the vectors. One such function is `rnorm`, used to generate random normal values. If the expression

```
rnorm(1,121,3)
```

is used within **S-PLUS Create Columns**, this function returns a single value (specified by the first argument of the function), which is then used for each row in the output block for the newly-created column. This is probably not what was desired. In this case, a better expression would be

```
rnorm(length(A),121,3)
```

which returns a vector of random values whose length is equal to the length of the input vector  $A$ , returned by `length(A)`.

## Data Types in Spotfire Miner and Spotfire S+

Spotfire Miner supports four data types: `continuous`, `categorical`, `string`, and `date`. When Spotfire Miner data is sent into any of the S-PLUS nodes for processing, the rectangular Spotfire Miner data is converted into a Spotfire S+ data frame. The Spotfire Miner data values are converted into Spotfire S+ data vectors as follows:

Spotfire Miner continuous data ► S-PLUS numeric vector

Spotfire Miner categorical data ► S-PLUS factor vector

Spotfire Miner string data ► S-PLUS character vector

Spotfire Miner date data ► S-PLUS timeDate vector

When data is passed out from an **S-PLUS Script** or **S-PLUS Create Columns** node out to Spotfire Miner, the types are converted in the opposite direction.

### **Spotfire S+ Column Names**

Spotfire Miner column names can contain characters that cannot normally appear as Spotfire S+ data frame column names. When the input data is converted to a data frame, these column names are modified, replacing any illegal characters (any character other than a-z, A-Z, 0-9 and period) with a period (“.”) character. When output data frames are written to the output, the same mapping continues, matching the Spotfire Miner column names with the output data frame columns, where “.” matches any illegal character. This same matching occurs for any of the Spotfire Miner nodes that execute S-PLUS code, such as the **S-PLUS Create Columns**, **S-PLUS Filter Rows**, or **S-PLUS Split** nodes. The following example illustrates this issue by importing a file with a column name considered illegal for Spotfire S+. For example, if your column name includes a space (“a b”), then in Spotfire S+, a period replaces the space (“a.b”).

### **S-PLUS Create Columns**

Use the **S-PLUS Create Columns** component to compute an additional variable and append it as a column to your data set. To do this, you write an *expression* in the S-PLUS language. For example, the expression `Income/12` defines a new column of average monthly income from the existing variable `Income`.

You can modify an existing column by giving its name as the output column name. When the node is executed, the output includes a list of the added and modified columns.

### **General Procedure**

The following outlines the general approach for using the **S-PLUS Create Columns** component:

1. Link an **S-PLUS Create Columns** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **S-PLUS Create Columns** to define the new column in your data set.

3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **S-PLUS Create Columns** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs the same rectangular data set with the new column appended to it.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **S-PLUS Create Columns** dialog is shown in Figure 16.49.

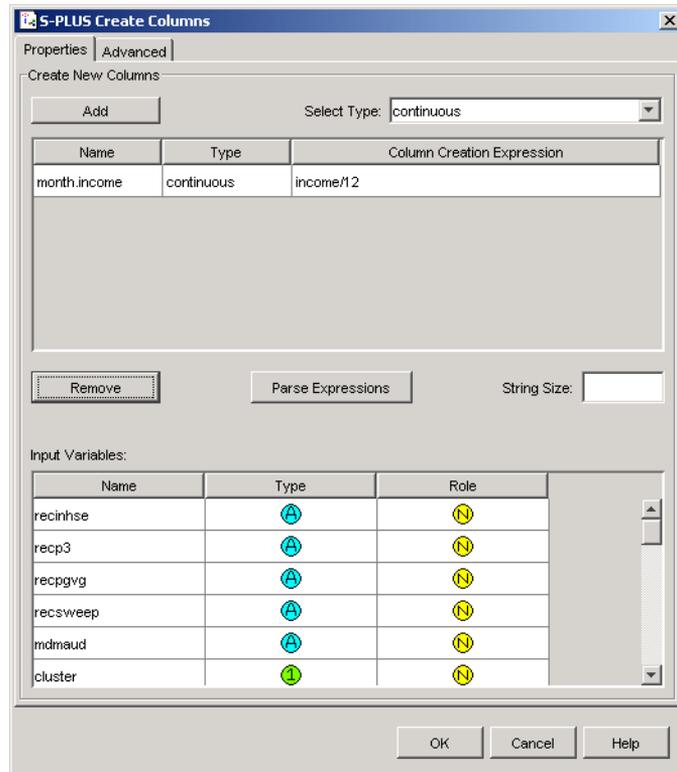


Figure 16.49: The *Properties* page of the **S-PLUS Create Columns** dialog.

### Create New Columns

**Select Type** Specify a type for the new column by selecting **continuous**, **categorical**, **string**, or **date** from the drop-down list. Then click the **Add** button to activate the grid view and insert a row for the new column.

**Grid View** The grid view displays a row for each new column you create. Initially, only **Type** is filled in.

- **Name** To add or change a column name, double-click the cell under **Name**. This activates a text box in which you can type a new column name.
- **Type** To change the data type for the new column, click the cell under **Type**. This opens a drop-down list containing the four possible column types from which you can make a selection.
- **Column Creation Expression** To add or change an entry under **Column Creation Expression**, double-click the entry. This activates a text box in which you can type a new expression. Define your column by typing a valid expression in the S-PLUS language in this field.

If you need to remove particular columns from the grid view, select the rows that contain them by clicking, CTRL-clicking, or SHIFT-clicking. Then click the **Remove** button.

When you click the **Parse Expressions** button, the current expressions are parsed, and a window pops up displaying any parsing errors.

**String Size** Specify the string width for any new string columns.

**Input Variables** This scrollable table shows the input column names, types, and roles and is useful for finding the names of available inputs when constructing new expressions.

**Note**

Any Spotfire Miner column names that cannot normally appear as Spotfire S+ data frame column names are displayed in a converted form that can be used in an S-PLUS expression. For example, the column name “Pr(0)” will be displayed as “Pr.0.” and this can be used in expressions such as Pr.0.+10

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **S-PLUS Create Columns** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

## **S-PLUS Filter Rows**

Use the **S-PLUS Filter Rows** component to select or exclude rows of your data set. To do this, you write a *qualifier* in the S-PLUS language. For example, the qualifier `age>40 & gender=="F"` includes only those rows corresponding to women over 40 years of age.

Use the **S-PLUS Filter Rows** component to filter data sets that have already been defined in Spotfire Miner, not those that exist in the original data sources. For options that filter data as they are read into Spotfire Miner, see the **Read** components.

## **General Procedure**

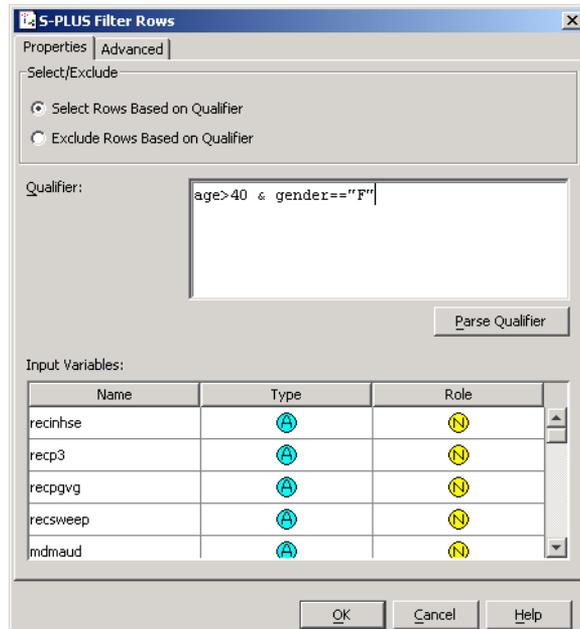
The following outlines the general approach for using the **S-PLUS Filter Rows** component:

1. Link a **S-PLUS Filter Rows** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **S-PLUS Filter Rows** to specify the qualifier that filters the rows in your data set.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **S-PLUS Filter Rows** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs a single rectangular data set defined by the qualifier you specify.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **Filter Rows** dialog is shown in Figure 16.50.



**Figure 16.50:** *The Properties page of the S-PLUS Filter Rows dialog.*

### Select/Exclude

The **Select/Exclude** group determines whether the qualifier includes or excludes the specified rows.

**Select Rows Based on Qualifier** Select this option to keep all of the rows defined by the qualifier.

**Exclude Rows Based on Qualifier** Select this option to exclude all of the rows defined by the qualifier.

**Qualifier** Type a valid conditional expression in the S-PLUS language to define your qualifier. The idea is to construct an expression that implicitly creates a logical column for your data set; the rows defined by the qualifier are those rows for which the logical column is true. Thus, if you choose **Select Rows Based on Qualifier** above, Spotfire Miner returns all rows for which the column is true. If you choose **Exclude Rows Based on Qualifier**, Spotfire Miner returns all rows for which the column is false.

When you click the **Parse Qualifier** button, the current expression is parsed, and a window pops up displaying any parsing errors.

**Input Variables** This scrollable table shows the input column names, types, and roles and is useful for finding the names of available inputs when constructing new expressions.

#### Note

Any Spotfire Miner column names that cannot normally appear as Spotfire S+ data frame column names are displayed in a converted form that can be used in an S-PLUS expression. For example, the column name “Pr(0)” will be displayed as “Pr.0.” and this can be used in expressions such as Pr.0.+10

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **Filter Rows** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

**S-PLUS Split** Use the **S-PLUS Split** component to divide a data set into two parts based on a conditional expression that either includes or excludes particular rows. To do this, you write a *qualifier* in the S-PLUS language. For example, the qualifier `gender=="F"` splits the data set according to gender.

**General Procedure** The following outlines the general approach for using the **S-PLUS Split** component:

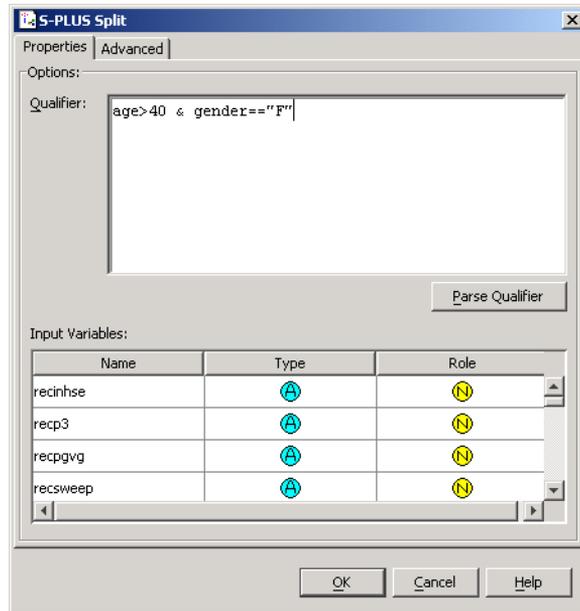
1. Link an **S-PLUS Split** node in your worksheet to any node that outputs data.
2. Use the properties dialog for **S-PLUS Split** to specify the qualifier that splits the rows of your data set into two groups.
3. Run your network.
4. Launch the node's viewer.

The **S-PLUS Split** node accepts a single input containing rectangular data and outputs two rectangular data sets. (This component is similar to **S-PLUS Filter Rows** except that it has two outputs rather than one.) The portion of the data set for which the qualifier is true forms the first (top) output, and the portion for which the qualifier is false

forms the second (bottom) output. To split a data set into more than two groups, use an **S-PLUS Script** node or a series of **S-PLUS Split** nodes in your network.

## Properties

The **Properties** page of the **S-PLUS Split** dialog is shown in Figure 16.51.



**Figure 16.51:** *The Properties page of the S-PLUS Split dialog.*

## Options

**Qualifier** Type a valid conditional expression in the S-PLUS language to define your qualifier. The idea is to construct an expression that implicitly creates a logical column for your data set; the rows defined by the qualifier are those rows for which the logical column is true. In the first output of the **S-PLUS Split** component, Spotfire Miner returns all rows for which the column is true; in the second output, Spotfire Miner returns all rows for which the column is false.

When you click the **Parse Qualifier** button, the current expression is parsed, and a window pops up displaying any parsing errors.

**Input Variables** This scrollable table shows the input column names, types, and roles and is useful for finding the names of available inputs when constructing new expressions.

**Note**

Any Spotfire Miner column names that cannot normally appear as Spotfire S+ data frame column names are displayed in a converted form that can be used in an S-PLUS expression. For example, the column name “Pr(0)” will be displayed as “Pr.0.” and this can be used in expressions such as Pr .0 . +10

**Using the Viewer** The viewer for the **S-PLUS Split** component is the node viewer. For a complete discussion of the node viewer and the information it displays, see the section The Table Viewer on page 146 as well as the online help.

## S-PLUS SCRIPT NODE

The **S-PLUS Script** node performs transformations on a data set by specifying a series of S-PLUS commands. This node has been designed so that simple transformations are easy to specify, while allowing access to more complex features when needed.

Often, this node is used to transform an input data set. For example, suppose the input data contains a column named `ABC` and you want to perform the following value replacement: if a value in `ABC` is less than 10.0, replace it with the *fixed* value 10.0. You could do this by using the following simple script:

```
IM$in1$ABC[IM$in1$ABC<10] <- 10.0
IM$in1
```

This script is executed to process each data block in the input data. Each time it is executed, the variable `IM$in1` contains a data frame with the values of the input block. The first line finds the rows where `ABC` is less than 10, and then replaces them with 10.0. The second line returns the updated value of `IM$in1` as the output from the node. You can perform many simple transformations in this manner.

Here is another example script, where the input columns are copied to the output, along with several new columns. The column `ABC` is used to create the two new columns `TIMES.TWO` and `PLUS.ONE`:

```
x <- IM$in1$ABC
data.frame(IM$in1, data.frame(TIMES.TWO=x*2,PLUS.ONE=x+1))
```

The body of your S-PLUS script implicitly defines an S-PLUS function with a single argument `IM` (for “Spotfire Miner”). The `IM` argument is a list with several named elements that you can access within the script. These elements map to the data inputs, among other functions. For example, `IM$in1` contains the data from the first input to the **S-PLUS Script** node, `IM$in2` contains the data from the second input to the node, etc. The final value in your script is the return value of the function. You can use the S-PLUS function `return` to return a value from the middle of the script. To return multiple outputs, see the section [Output List Elements](#) on page 691.

## General Procedure

The following outlines the general approach for using the **S-PLUS Script** component:

1. Add an **S-PLUS Script** node to the worksheet.
2. Enter the script on the **Properties** page.
3. Adjust the number of inputs and outputs on the **Options** page.
4. Set other options if necessary.
5. If the script takes inputs, link the inputs to any nodes that output data.
6. Run your network.
7. Launch the node's viewer.

The number of inputs and outputs for the **S-PLUS Script** node varies based on the script. Each input and output contains rectangular data.

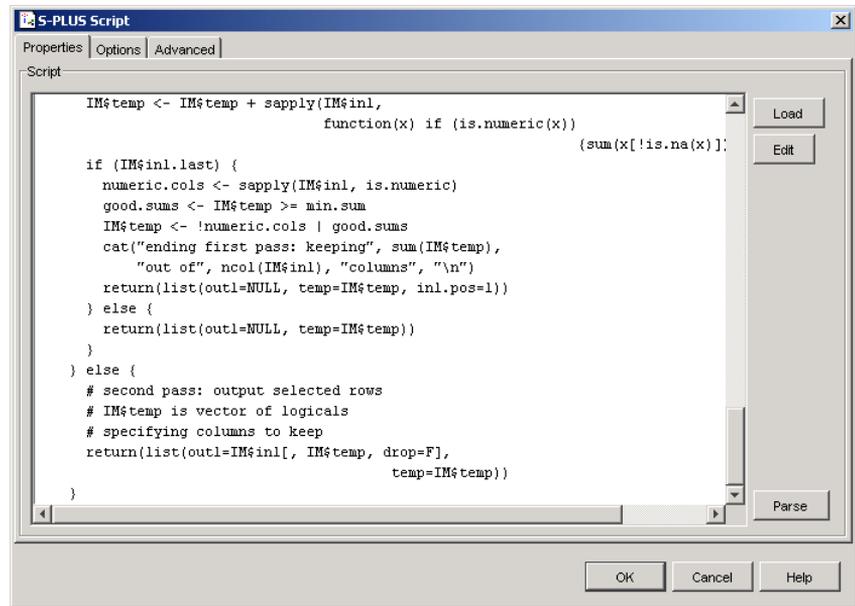
## Properties

The **Properties** dialog for the **S-PLUS Script** component contains three tabbed pages labeled **Properties**, **Options**, and **Advanced** (see page 564 for a discussion of the options available on the **Advanced** page.)

If the **Show Parameters Page** check box on the **Options** page is selected, the dialog displays an additional **Parameters** page as the first page in the dialog.

## The Properties Page

Figure 16.52 shows the **Properties** page of the **S-PLUS Script** dialog.



**Figure 16.52:** *The Properties page of the S-PLUS Script dialog.*

### Script

Contains S-PLUS commands to run. You can enter any valid S-PLUS commands in this text area to transform or generate data sets, and you can integrate the output from this node with other data sets to process in Spotfire Miner.

### Load

Loads a script from an external file into the **Script** text area. When you click **Load**, a file browser is displayed. The current contents of the text area are erased, and the contents of the selected file are inserted into the text area.

### Edit

Displays the contents of the text area in an external editor. When editing is complete, the modified text is copied back to the text area. The default editor is the Windows application **notepad.exe**.

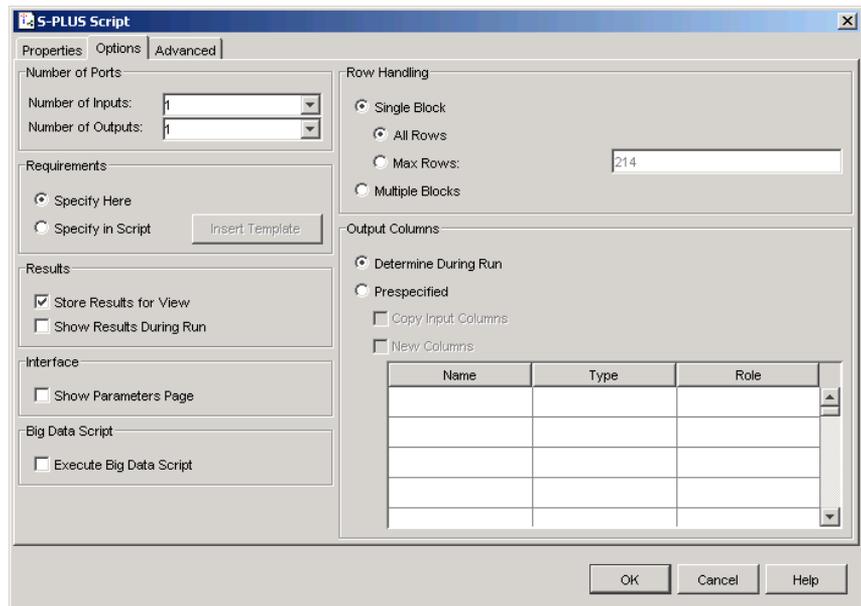
You can specify another editor in the **Global Properties** dialog. See the section Tools Menu Options on page 115 for details. For **Edit** to work properly, the editor must block the application launching it while the file is being edited.

### Parse

Evaluates the script using the Spotfire S+ parser. If the script is syntactically correct, a message box appears with the message, “**No parsing errors found.**” If the script is not syntactically correct, the message box displays information about the problem.

**Parse** does not attempt to validate whether the script will run properly. Incorrect commands or references to columns that do not exist leads to a script that parses properly but generates an error when run. The parsing is most useful for detecting mismatched quotes, parentheses, and brackets.

**The Options Page** Figure 16.53 shows the **Options** page of the **S-PLUS Script** dialog.



**Figure 16.53:** *The Options page of the S-PLUS Script dialog.*

### Number of Ports

Specifies the number of ports in this group.

**Number of Inputs** The number of inputs going into the **S-PLUS Script** node. Specify multiple sets of data to be read and processed in Spotfire S+. The drop-down box displays values from 0 to 5 and **multiple**, which specifies an input “diamond” on which you can attach multiple inputs.

**Number of Outputs** The number of outputs. Use to specify any number of data sets for output. To output more than the maximum number (5) listed in the drop-down list box, type a number in the box.

When you change these values, the number of inputs and outputs displayed does not change until the dialog is closed.

### Requirements

Specifies where the **S-PLUS Script** node should obtain row handling instructions and column output information. You can provide this information either on the **Options** page, or within the script.

**Specify Here** Indicates that the **Row Handling** and **Output Columns** information are set on the **Options** page.

**Specify in Script** Indicates that the output information is obtained by executing the script. See the section The Test Phase on page 687 for details. If you select this option, the **Row Handling** and **Output Columns** controls are unavailable.

**Insert Template** Appends example code to the **Script** text area on the **Properties** page. The code provides examples of arguments to use when specifying the output information in the script.

### Results

Determines how text output and graphs are handled.

You can combine your selections to display text output and graphs during **Run**, as the **View** information for the node, as both, or as neither.

**Store Results for View** Stores the result information until **View** is requested. Typically, you would display text and graphs on **View** (rather than on **Run**) if they are the results of node computations. This behavior is consistent with most other Spotfire Miner nodes that save their results until **View**.

**Show Results During Run** Displays the results immediately as they are generated during **Run**. Typically, you would display text and graphs on **Run** (rather than on **View**) if the output consists of status messages that should be printed while computations are performed. This is useful when the node performs data transformations, and you want to print status messages during **Run** and to have the default **Table Viewer** on **View**.

### **Interface**

The **S-PLUS Script** dialog optionally displays a **Parameters** page as the first page of the dialog. The script author uses this page to expose selected parameters to a user, rather than having the user modify the script when settings need modification. See the section **The Parameters Page** on page 686 for details.

**Show Parameters Page** Displays the **Parameters** page as the first page of the dialog. Any change to this setting takes effect the next time the dialog is displayed.

## Big Data Script

Use to access functions in Spotfire S+ Big Data library. See section Processing Data Using the Execute Big Data Script Option on page 700 for more information.

**Execute Big Data Script** Indicates that the script's input and output values are either `bdFrame` or `bdPackedObject` objects, rather than `data.frame` objects.

If you select this option, **Row Handling** options are not available, because the input data is passed in as a **Big Data** object, and the script runs only once to produce the outputs.

In addition, if you select this option, it is executed as if `dynamic.outputs=T` was output during the test phase.

Whatever column names, types, roles, etc. were output during the test phase (if there was one), they will be overridden by the value output by the `bigdata` script. Therefore, if you wish to specify output column roles for the first output, they have to be output as the `out1.column.roles` element of the output list when the output is generated. One exception to this is that the `out1.column.string.widths` element of the output list is not used: the string widths are determined by the `bigdata` object output (element `out1`).

### Note on Spotfire Miner list elements in Big Data scripts

When the **Execute Big Data Script** box is checked, the script is called with its inputs (`IM$in1`, `IM$in2`, etc) as `bdFrame` or `bdPackedObject` objects, rather than `data.frame` objects. The other elements of the Spotfire Miner list are also different from scripts with the **Execute Big Data Script** box unchecked. Many of the Spotfire Miner elements that are useful when processing a single block at a time, such as `IM$in1.total.rows`, are no longer necessary, since they can be easily derived from the `bigdata` objects themselves, via expressions like `nrow(IM$in1)`. For a node with the **Execute Big Data Script** checked, the Spotfire Miner list includes only the following elements (on either test execution or real execution):

```
num.inputs
num.outputs
test
id
```

a unique integer identifying the node in the worksheet

`label`

the string labeling the node in the worksheet, with "`<id>`" added to the end if it isn't already there.

`in1`

`in1.column.roles`

and any `in2` or `in2.column.roles` (if there are two inputs), and so on for additional inputs.

### Row Handling

Spotfire Miner nodes are designed to handle a very large number of rows by using block updating algorithms. Some S-PLUS functions can easily be applied to blocks of data, such as row-wise transforms. Other functions need to have all of the data at once, such as most of the built-in modeling functions.

For functions requiring all of the data at once, the number of rows that can be handled is limited by the amount of memory on the machine (unless you are working with Big Data objects). Often, it is acceptable to apply a model to a large subset of the data rather than to all of the rows.

**Single Block** Indicates that all of the data should be passed to the script in one block.

**Multiple Blocks** Uses the standard Spotfire Miner block mechanism.

If **Single Block** is selected:

**All Rows** Uses all of the rows in the data.

**Max Rows** Limits the number of rows passed to the script.

If you select **Max Rows**, use the text field to indicate the maximum number of rows to pass to the script. If an input contains more than the specified **Max Rows**, simple random sampling will be used to reduce the number of rows.

|  |
|--|
| <b>Note</b>  |
| <b>Row Handling</b> options are not available if you select <b>Execute Big Data Script</b> . |

## Output Columns

Spotfire Miner is designed so a worksheet can be completely configured without first having to read all of the data to be used. Typically, data input nodes such as **Read Text File** or **Read Database** can look at the start of the file or in the database schema to determine column names and types (continuous, categorical, and so on). Then this information is passed to nodes connected to the import nodes and used to fill column name lists in dialogs. Each node is responsible for taking the information on its inputs and providing information on the names, types, and optionally the roles of its outputs.

**Output Columns** provides controls for specifying this output column information. The options cover the most common cases of returning the same columns as in the first input and/or returning new columns. For more complicated scenarios, select **Specify in Script** in the **Requirements** group and use the `IM$test` mechanism to return the information.

The first-level options provide the choice between specifying the output information in the dialog and waiting until the node is run to find this information:

**Determine During Run** Gathers the output column information when the script is applied to the first block of data.

**Prespecified** Specifies the output column information.

You should pre-specify the information in either the dialog or the script. This allows nodes hooked to the outputs of the **S-PLUS Script** node to fill their column lists without first having to run the network up to the **S-PLUS Script** node. **Determine During Run** is necessary only if the output column information is not available until after the data has been analyzed, such as in a node that is filtering the columns based upon the data.

If you select **Prespecified**, the following controls are available:

**Copy Input Columns** Indicates that the first columns in the output data has the same names, types, and roles as the input data.

**New Columns** Specifies the names, types, and roles of the new columns in the accompanying table.



The S-PLUS script can reference this information using standard S-PLUS subscripting:

```
myXColumnName <- IM$args['xColumn']  
myThreshold <- as.numeric(IM$args['threshold'])
```

The **Name** entries can include any legitimate S-PLUS characters, including spaces, underscores, and periods. Unlike input column names, characters such as spaces are not converted to periods. They cannot include non-ASCII Unicode values, because Spotfire S+ supports only 8-bit ASCII.

When using parameters, the S-PLUS script author should take care to error check for conditions such as unspecified values and character strings representing numbers that cannot be parsed as numbers.

## Processing Multiple Data Blocks

The **S-PLUS Script** node processes large data sets by dividing the data set into multiple data blocks and executing the script to handle each data block. The inputs and outputs of the node could be considered as data streams. At any one point, only a small section of the input data is available. Every time a block of input data is available, it is converted into a Spotfire S+ data frame, and the script is executed to process it. The size of the blocks is controlled by the **Max Rows Per Block** option in the **Advanced** page of the dialog.

This leads to a different style of programming than most Spotfire S+ programmers are used to. Rather than gathering all of the data in one data structure and then processing it, the script must process the data in pieces. Some operations might require scanning through the input data multiple times, using facilities described below. While it might be necessary to reorganize existing S-PLUS code, the advantage is that it is possible to process very large data sets.

## The Test Phase

The **Options** page of the **S-PLUS Script** properties dialog provides a variety of controls to specify whether a single block or multiple blocks should be used, and to provide output column information. At times, the Spotfire S+ programmer needs more control over the way the script is used. In this case, select **Specify in Script** to have the S-PLUS script called when the system needs more information on what the node wants to do. If this is selected, then the script will be executed as needed during a test phase prior to running actual data through the node.

The test phase is used when the worksheet is loaded, when nodes attached to the **S-PLUS Script** node's outputs need column information, and at the start of Run.

The script can determine whether it is being called during the test phase by checking whether the boolean `IM$test` is `TRUE`. In this case, the input data passed to the script is dummy data with column names and types matching the actual input data. The output list should contain column name, type, and role information as well as other flags indicating the requirements of the script.

## Input List Elements

The following is a list of the named list elements passed into the script function in the list `IM`:

`in1` A data frame with the data from the first node input.

`in1.pos` The number of the first row in `in1`, counting from the beginning of the input stream. For example, if the data was being processed 1000 rows at a time, this would be 1, 1001, 2001, etc., as the script was called multiple times. This can be used to create a new “row number” column, with a script like

```
row.nums <- seq(1,len=nrow(IM$in1))+IM$in1.pos-1
data.frame(ROW.NUM=row.nums, IM$in1)
```

This value can also be used to trigger a computation to occur at the beginning of the data scan. For example, the following simple script prints out the column names of the input when processing the first block:

```
if (IM$in1.pos==1) print(names(IM$in1))
IM$in1
```

`in1.last` This is `T` if the current input data block is the last one from the input stream. Note that the last input block might have zero rows. This value can be used to trigger a computation to be performed at the end of the data scan, such as

```
if (IM$in1.pos==1) cat("first block\n")
if (IM$in1.last) cat("last block\n")
IM$in1
```

`in1.total.rows` This is the total number of rows in the input data stream, if it is known. If it is not known, it is -1. This is generally only known after the data has been scanned once, but it is possible to request that it be available on the first pass by specifying the `in1.requirements` output value described below.

`in2`, `in2.pos`, ... If the node has more than one input, elements `in2`, `in2.pos`, etc. contain the values for the second input, elements `in3`, `in3.pos`, etc. contain the values for the third input, and so on.

`num.inputs`, `num.outputs` These values give the number of inputs and outputs of the node. If **multiple** is selected for the number of inputs, `num.inputs` gives the actual number of attached inputs.

`max.rows` This gives the maximum number of rows possible for any of the input data frames (unless `in1.requirements` contains “one.block”, as described below). This value is determined by the **Max Rows Per Block** option in the **Advanced** page of the dialog.

`temp` This can be used to maintain state between different executions of the script. The first time the script is executed, this has a value of NULL. If the `temp` output element is set to an S-PLUS object (as described below), this object is available as the value of the `temp` element the next time the script is executed. For example, here is a script that computes and outputs the running sums of the column ABC:

```
if (is.null(IM$temp)) { IM$temp <- 0 }
current.sum <- sum(IM$in1$ABC)+IM$temp
out1 <- data.frame(ABC.SUM=current.sum)
list(out1=out1, temp=current.sum)
```

For each input block, it outputs one row containing the cumulative total for all of the ABC values so far. The `temp` value is used to track the cumulative total so far. Note how the test

```
if (is.null(IM$temp))
```

is used to initialize the `temp` value.

`test` This is T if the script is being executed on “dummy” data to determine the node outputs. Before Spotfire Miner can execute a node, it needs to determine the number of output columns, their names, and their types. For this node, this is accomplished by generating a few rows of dummy data (with the column names and

types from the inputs), and running the script on them. The output data frame is examined to deduce the output column names and types.

The test output value is also used when specifying the `in1.requirements` output value, described below.

In some cases, it might be better to examine `IM$test` and explicitly generate the test output data when it is needed. For example, if the script prints values or displays graphics, it might be unnecessary to have this done during the test. The `IM$test` value can also be used to prevent unnecessary processing during the test. Consider the following script:

```
if (IM$test)
  return(IM$in1)
IM$in1[IM$in1$ABC>=10, , drop=F]
```

The final line filters out all rows where the column `ABC` is less than 10.0. During the test, however, `IM$in1` can be returned without bothering to process anything, since it has the correct columns.

`in1.column.roles` The value of this list element is a named vector of strings. The length of this vector is the same as the number of columns in the element `in1`, and the element names are the column names. Each string is the role of the input column, where the currently supported roles can be one of the following:

- `information`
- `dependent`
- `independent`
- `prediction`

`in1.column.string.widths` The value of this list element is a named vector of integers. The length of this vector is the same as the number of columns in the element `in1`, and the element names are the column names. Each integer is the string width of the input column (for string columns) or `NA` (for other columns).

`in1.column.min` The value of this list element is a named vector of doubles giving the minimum value for each column in the whole input data set. (This element is only present if the `in1.requirements` output element contains “`meta.data`”, described below).

`in1.column.max` The value of this list element is a named vector of doubles giving the maximum value for each column in the whole input data set. (This element is only present if the `in1.requirements` output element contains “`meta.data`”, described below).

`in1.column.mean` The value of this list element is a named vector of doubles giving the mean value for each column in the whole input data set. (This element is only present if the `in1.requirements` output element contains “`meta.data`”, described below).

`in1.column.stdev` The value of this list element is a named vector of doubles giving the standard deviation for each column in the whole input data set. (This element is only present if the `in1.requirements` output element contains “`meta.data`”, described below).

`in1.column.count.missing` The value of this list element is a named vector of doubles giving the number of missing values for each column in the whole input data set. (This element is only present if the `in1.requirements` output element contains “`meta.data`”, described below).

`in1.column.level.counts` The value of this list element is a list giving the number of times each categorical level appears in each categorical column in the whole input data set. The length of this list is the same as the number of columns in the input `IM$in1`, and the list element names are the column names. For each categorical column, the corresponding element in this list is a named vector of level counts. The names are the level names, and the values are the counts for each of the categorical levels. For non-categorical columns, the corresponding element of this list is `NULL`. (This element is only present if the `in1.requirements` output element contains “`level.counts`”, described below).

## Output List Elements

An S-PLUS script can output one of three things:

- A *data frame*. In most of the example scripts provided so far, the script returns a data frame, which is output from the first output of the node. Returning the data frame `df` is exactly the same as returning `list(out1=df)`.
- A *bdFrame*. If you select the **Execute Big Data Script** option, the S-PLUS script accepts `bdFrame` objects as outputs. See the section Processing Data Using the Execute Big Data Script Option on page 700 for more information.

- A *list*. If the script returns a list, it might contain any of the list element names described below.

### Note

If you try to output a vector or matrix from an S-PLUS script, it is automatically converted to a data frame.

The following list elements can be used to send output data to multiple outputs and control the continued processing of the **S-PLUS Script** node:

`out1` This value should be a data frame specifying the data to be output from the first output. If the value is specified as `NULL`, this means that no rows are output at this time, the same as if a data frame with zero rows was specified.

`out2, out3, ...` If the node has more than one input, element `out2` contains the value for the second output, element `out3` contains the value for the third output, and so on.

`in1.release, in1.release.all, in1.pos` These values determine which data is read from the first input the next time the script is called. If none of these are specified, then the default is to read in the next data block following the current one. Only one of `in1.release`, `in1.release.all`, and `in1.pos` should be specified at once.

`in1.release` This value is used to release fewer than the full number of input rows from the current data block. This can be used to process a sliding window on the input data. For example, assuming a block size of 1000 rows, the following script produces the sum of column ABC for rows 1:1000, then 101:1100, 201:1200, etc.

```
list(out1=data.frame(POS=IM$in1.pos,
                    LEN=nrow(IM$in1),
                    WINDOW.SUM=sum(IM$in1$ABC)),
     in1.release=min(100,nrow(IM$in1)))
```

The call to the function `min` handles the case where the input data frame doesn't have as many rows as expected, which might occur at the end of the data.

`in1.release.all` Setting `in1.release.all=T` specifies that the script is done with the input data. If the script continues processing data from other inputs, `in1` always has zero rows. This is much more efficient than just reading and ignoring the rest of the data. For example, the following script outputs the first 10 rows from a data stream:

```
list(out1=IM$in1[1:10, , drop=F], in1.release.all=T)
```

`in1.pos` This value is used to reposition the input data stream for the next read. Specifying `in1.pos=1` repositions it to the beginning. Specifying another value allows random access within the input data stream. It can be moved ahead to skip values, or backwards. This is very powerful, but it can be rather tricky to use. It is helpful to use the `temp` value to keep track of what you are doing.

For example, the following is a simple script that outputs two copies of its input data:

```
if (IM$test)
  return(list(out1=IM$in1, in1.requirements="multi.pass"))
if (is.null(IM$temp))
  IM$temp <- "first.pass"
if (IM$in1.last && IM$temp=="first.pass")
  return(list(out1=IM$in1, in1.pos=1, temp="second.pass"))
list(out1=IM$in1, temp=IM$temp)
```

During the first pass, the `temp` value is set to the string "first.pass". When processing the last block during this pass, `in1.pos` is set to 1, and the `temp` value is set to "second.pass". The value `in1.requirements` (described below) guarantees that setting `in1.pos` to 1 works.

`in2.release`, `in2.release.all`, `in2.pos`, ...  
`inN.release`, `inN.release.all`, `inN.pos` List elements for controlling from two to N inputs.

`temp` If this is specified, its value is an S-PLUS object that is passed as the input `temp` value the next time the script is executed. If it is not specified, it is the same as specifying `temp=NULL`.

`done` This is used to specify whether the node is done executing.

If this is not given, the node automatically determines that the node is finished if all of its inputs have been totally consumed, and none of the `in1.pos`, `in2.pos`, etc. output values are specified. This should be used with caution; for example, the following simple script never completes processing:

```
# warning: this script will never finish!!  
list(done=F)
```

`error` If this is specified, it should be a vector of strings. Each of these strings are printed as an error message. If any errors are specified, the **S-PLUS Script** node stops executing. For example, the following script prints an error and stops if more than 2000 rows are processed:

```
if (IM$in1.pos>2000)  
  return(list(error="too many rows"))  
return(list(out1=NULL))
```

`warning` If this is specified, it should be a vector of strings. Each of these strings are printed as a warning message. Printing warnings does *not* stop the **S-PLUS Script** node from executing.

`in1.requirements` This list element (and `in2.requirements`, etc.) is only read when `IM$test=T`. If this is set, it should be a vector of strings specifying “input requirements” for the specified input. Each of the node inputs can specify different requirements.

Depending on the settings for node caching for the nodes in the network, it might or might not be possible for a given node to perform all operations. For example, if no cache files are used between the nodes, it might not be possible for an **S-PLUS Script** node to perform multiple passes over the input data.

By specifying input requirements during the `IM$test=T` test, an **S-PLUS Script** node can tell the Spotfire Miner execution engine to guarantee that the input data stream has certain features. If these requirements are not specified, these features might or might not be available in certain situations, but it is safer to specify them. For example, if one is going to set `in1.pos=1` to reset the input data stream to the beginning, it is good practice to set the “`multi.pass`” input requirement.

The possible strings that might appear in the `in1.requirements` string vector include the following:

"multi.pass" : If specified, the input block can have its position reset to the beginning with `in1.pos=1`. If is not specified, resetting it might cause an error.

"random.access" : If specified, the input block position can be reset to any position within the input data stream with `in1.pos=<newpos>`. If it is not specified, resetting the block position might cause an error. Note that it is always possible to set `in1.pos` forward to skip ahead rows.

"total.rows" : If specified, the `IM$in1.total.rows` input variable contains the correct total number of rows the first time that the script is executed. Otherwise, it might default to -1 until the last row is processed.

"factor.levels" : If this is specified, any factor columns in the input data frame will contain all of the factor levels in the whole input data stream. Otherwise, the set of factor levels might increase as more blocks are read.

"meta.data" : If specified, Spotfire Miner passes certain meta-data (min, max, mean, etc.) about the input data set into the script, in the input list elements `in1.column.min`, `in1.column.max`, etc.

"level.counts" : If specified, Spotfire Miner passes information about the categorical level counts into the script, in the input list element `in1.column.level.counts`.

"one.block" : If specified, then the data for the specified input is handled differently. Instead of being read as a series of data frames, all of the data from that input is read into a single data frame, and made available as `IM$in1`. This data frame might have many more rows than the specified block size of the script node. If the data set is too large, it might not be possible to create a large-enough data frame to store it, and an error occurs.

For such an input, the input list element `IM$in1.pos` is always equal to 1 (since the data frame starts at position 1), and `IM$in1.last` always equals `T` (since `IM$in1` contains the last data in the input). The output list elements for releasing input rows from this input (`in1.release`, `in1.releaseAll`, `in1.pos`) are ignored: the entire data set is always available as `IM$in1`.

If the script node has multiple inputs, each input can independently have "one.block" specified. For example, the first input can be accessed with "one.block" and the second input can be accessed via

the normal series of data frames. In this case, `IM$in1` contains the same data each time the script is executed, while `IM$in2` contains different parts of the second data set.

`dynamic.outputs` This element is only read during the test pass through the dummy data (i.e., when `IM$test=T`). If `dynamic.outputs=T` is specified, this indicates that the names and types of the output columns should be determined by the first non-NULL data frame output by the script for each output, rather than by the data frame returned in the `IM$test=T` execution. It is still a good idea to return a data frame from the `IM$test=T` execution containing all columns you are sure are output, since the columns in this data frame are seen by downstream component dialogs, but the actual columns output are determined by the first non-NULL data frame output by the script for each output.

`simple` This element is only read during the test pass through the dummy data (i.e., when `IM$test=T`). If `simple=T` is given, this specifies that all of the inputs should be read with the "one.block" input requirements, and that `dynamic.outputs=T` is specified. This can be used to call existing Spotfire S+ code without rewriting it to handle its input data in multiple blocks.

`out1.column.roles` This element is only read during the test pass through the dummy data (i.e., when `IM$test=T`), or when processing the first non-NULL data frame output when `dynamic.outputs=T` is specified. If this element is given, it should be a vector of strings whose length is the same size as the number of columns for the output list element `out1`. Each vector element should be the desired output role for the corresponding output column.

The currently supported roles are:

- information
- dependent
- independent
- prediction

If this output list element is not given or is not long enough, the component determines the output column roles as follows: for a given output column, if there is a column on input 1 with the same name, that column's role is used. Otherwise, the default role "information" is used.

`out1.column.string.widths` This element is only read during the test pass through the dummy data (i.e., when `IM$test=T`), or when processing the first non-NULL data frame output when `dynamic.outputs=T` is specified. If this is given, it should be a vector of integers whose length is the same size as the number of columns for the output list element `out1`. Each vector element should be the desired output string width for the corresponding output string column.

If this output list element is not given or it is not long enough, the component determines the output column string widths as follows: For a given string output column, if there is a string column on input 1 with the same name, that column's string width is used. Otherwise, the global default string width is used.

## Size of the Input Data Frames

If `in1.requirements` does not contain "one.block" (described above), the maximum number of rows that ever appear in the input data frame is controlled by the Max Rows Per Block parameter located in the **Advanced** tab of the node dialog.

The script should be written so it still works when given fewer rows than expected. This commonly occurs when processing the last block in a data set, which might be smaller than the block size.

Depending on the block size and the source of the data input, it is possible that the final data block might have zero rows, and `in1` is a data frame with the same columns but zero rows. The script should be written so that it still works in this case.

## Date and String Values

The **S-PLUS Script** node can handle continuous (double), date, categorical, and string column values. Spotfire Miner date values are converted to/from S-PLUS `timeDate` vectors.

When outputting string columns, the script should be examined to ensure that strings are not converted into factors. The `stringsAsFactors=F` argument can be useful here, as in the following script:

```
data.frame(IM$in1,  
           list(ABC.STR=as.character(IM$in1$ABC)),  
           stringsAsFactors=F)
```

This is particularly important when determining the output column types (when `IM$test=T`), since this is the point when Spotfire Miner determines whether a given output column should be a string or a factor. After this point it is less critical, since factors and doubles are converted to strings if the output column is a string column.

It is also during the `IM$test=T` execution that the maximum string size of output string columns is determined from the `out1.column.string.widths` value, described above.

## Interpreting min/max values

In the **S-PLUS Script** node, `IM$in1.column.max`, `min`, `mean`, and `stdev` values are reported for all columns, not just for continuous columns. Under some situations, the `IM` list passed to the script in an **S-PLUS Script** node contains the elements `IM$in1.column.max`, `IM$in1.column.min`, `IM$in1.column.mean`, and/or `IM$in1.column.stdev`. Each of these elements is a numeric vector with the `min`, `max`, and so on statistics for each of the node input columns. In earlier versions of Spotfire Miner, these vectors would contain `NA` values for any columns that were not continuous columns.

Now, these values are reported for all types of columns. The interpretation of these numbers depends on the type of column.

**Table 16.1:** *Value interpretation for types of columns.*

| Column Type | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| Continuous  | As before, these numbers report the <code>min</code> , <code>max</code> , and so on, of the non- <code>NA</code> column values. |

**Table 16.1:** *Value interpretation for types of columns. (Continued)*

| Column Type | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| Categorical | These numbers report the <code>min</code> , <code>max</code> , and so on, of the integers used to encode the categorical values. Usually, this is not useful.   |
| Date        | These numbers report the <code>min</code> , <code>max</code> , and so on, of the non-NA date values, represented as floating-point values giving the Julian days, plus the fraction within this day. You can convert these numbers to <code>timeDate</code> objects using the <code>timeDate</code> function. For example, if the first column is a date column, the earliest date in this column could be retrieved with <code>timeDate(julian=IM\$in1.column.min[1])</code> . |
| String      | These numbers report the <code>min</code> , <code>max</code> , and so on, of the lengths (in bytes) of the non-NA strings in the column. For example, if a string column contained the four values <code>{NA, "a", "ab", "abcd"}</code> , the <code>in1.column.min</code> value would be 1, and <code>in1.column.max</code> value would be 4. The maximum value is always less than or equal to the string width of the entire column.  |

## Debugging

Debugging S-PLUS scripts can be difficult. It is strongly suggested that new scripts be tried out and thoroughly debugged on small test sets, before turning them loose on large data sets. In particular, be very careful with scripts that scan through the data multiple times, since it is easy to write code such that the node never stops executing. In this case, the user can halt execution by pressing the Spotfire Miner interrupt button.

The script can contain calls to the S-PLUS `cat` and `print` functions, which will print in the Spotfire Miner progress report window if the **Show Results During Run** option is selected. For example, the following script copies its input to its output while printing the position and number of rows of each block. This is very useful, particularly when debugging scripts that set `in1.pos` to skip around the input data stream.

```
cat("pos=",IM$in1.pos,"nrow=",nrow(IM$in1),"n")
```

```
IM$in1
```

It is also possible to copy intermediate values to permanent S-PLUS variables, using the assign statement, as in the following script:

```
assign("in1.sav", IM$in1, where=1, imm=T)  
IM$in1
```

If this script is not executing properly, the saved variable `in1.sav` can be accessed from Spotfire S+. In this case, using the optional Spotfire S+ command input line in the Spotfire Miner GUI can be helpful. You can also use the function `get` to return the value of an S-PLUS variable, or the function `exists`, which returns a logical stating whether a variable exists.

If S-PLUS errors occur while executing a script, executing the `traceback()` function from the optional Spotfire S+ command input line might help determine the source of the error.

## Processing Data Using the Execute Big Data Script Option

When you process large data sets using standard S-PLUS functions in the **S-PLUS Script** node, Spotfire Miner provides the following row-handling options:

- Pass all data at once and risk memory errors if the amount of data exceeds available memory.
- Pass the maximum number of rows that the computer's memory allows, using random sampling.
- Pass all the data in multiple blocks, as a series of separate data frames. This option requires that the script be block-oriented.

When you select **Execute Big Data Script** on the **Options** page, the **S-PLUS Script** node converts the inputs to `bdFrame` objects before calling the scripts, and accepts `bdFrame` objects as the outputs.

You can use any Big Data function to manipulate these objects. Likewise, you can select this option regardless of the size of the data set to take advantage of Big Data functions not otherwise available in Spotfire Miner. For example, suppose you want to calculate univariate statistics for a dataset. You could use the Big Data function `bd.univariate` in the following S-PLUS script:

```
print(bd.univariate(IM$in1, all=F, range=T, var=T,  
stdev=T))
```

When you select **Execute Big Data Script**, the output options **Requirements** and **Output Columns** are still available; however, they are not run the same way as for standard data frames.

When the script runs to produce the outputs, the output columns are always specified by the `bdFrame` objects output by the script, as if the **Determine During Run** option for **Output Columns** were selected. However, the dialog output options are used *before* the script node is run to determine the column names and types visible from node dialogs downstream from the **S-PLUS Script** node.

For example, if you create an **S-PLUS Script** node with **Execute Big Data Script** selected, but you do not run it, and then connect its output to a **Modify Columns** node, then the column names and types shown in the **Modify Columns** dialog are determined by the **Requirements** and **Output Columns** options in the **S-PLUS Script** node, even though you have not yet run the node. (Note that if you select **Specify in Script**, then the script might be run with `IM$test` equal to `T`.)

## Reading and Writing `bdFrames`

The **S-PLUS Read Data** and **Write Data** nodes access `data.frame` objects stored in a Spotfire S+ chapter or data dump file. They cannot read or write an object stored as a `bdFrame`. To do this, use an **S-PLUS Script** node with **Execute Big Data Script** selected. For example, the following script reads a `bdFrame` stored in as variable "x" in a Spotfire S+ chapter with a script:

```
get("x",where="d:/myDataChapter")
```

The following script reads a data dump file containing a `bdFrame` in the variable "x" by calling `data.restore` to read the file into the working data, and then accessing the variable value:

```
data.restore("d:/fileWithBigData.sdd", where=1)
get("x", where=1)
```

The following script stores its input `bdFrame` in a Spotfire S+ chapter:

```
assign("x", IM$in1, where="d:/myDataChapter")
```

Finally, the following script stores its input `bdFrame` in a data dump file by assigning it to a variable in the working data, and then calling `data.dump`:

```
assign("x", IM$in1, where=1)
  data.dump("x", file="d:/fileWithBigData.sdd")
```

## Passing Other Object Types using

`bdPackedObjects`

In certain cases, you can pass arbitrary S-PLUS objects between **S-PLUS Script** nodes. For example, you can use this option to pass model objects (or other information that is more conveniently represented by an S-PLUS object), rather than a Big Data cache.

When you select **Execute Big Data Script**, the input and output values can be `bdPackedObject` objects, in addition to being `bdFrame` objects. You can convert an S-PLUS object to a `bdPackedObject` object with the `bd.pack.object` function, and then convert it back with the `bd.unpack.object` function.

For example, one **S-PLUS Script** node could contain the script:

```
list(out1=bd.pack.object(summary(IM$in1)))
```

and the output could be networked to the input of another Big Data script:

```
if (is(IM$in1,"bdPackedObject"))
  print(bd.unpack.object(IM$in1))
NULL
```

You should always test whether the input is a `bdPackedObject` object before passing it to `bd.unpack.object`, because there is no protection against connecting an output generating a regular `bdFrame` to a Spotfire S+ Big Data script expecting a `bdPackedObject`.

Whenever the script is executed during the test phase, the input values are always `bdFrame` objects.

## Loading Spotfire S+ Modules

To use a Spotfire S+ module with Spotfire Miner, load it using an S-PLUS script by calling the `S-PLUS module` function in your script, as follows:

```
module(modulename, mod.loc="C:\\HOME")
```

where *modulename* is the name of the licensed module and *HOME* is the installation location of the module. For example:

```
module(spatial, mod.loc="C:\\Program Files
  \\tibco\\splus82\\module")
```

## Examples Using the S-PLUS Script Node

The following sections present a few small S-PLUS scripts that perform useful operations, followed by a section giving an extended example using two **S-PLUS Script** nodes.

### Create Plots

The following script (1 input, 0 outputs) creates a normal qq-plot (quantile-quantile) of the first column for each input data block, along with a reference line.

```
qqnorm(IM$in1[,1])
qqline(IM$in1[,1])
```

If we used a test phase, we would need to avoid creating plots during the test by instead using:

```
if(!IM$test) {
  qqnorm(IM$in1[,1])
  qqline(IM$in1[,1])
}
```

### Fit and Use a Generalized Additive Model

The following script (1 input, 1 output) fits, prints, and plots a Generalized Additive Model (GAM) for each input data block. It adds output columns for residuals and fitted values. It also sets `out1.column.roles` for the output columns so the first output column is identified as the dependent variable, and the other output columns have the correct roles. The script temporarily assigns the formula and data to global variables so that `plot(fit)` works correctly.

This example includes test phase information, so select **Specify in Script** on the **Options** page.

```
if(IM$test) {
  zero.col <- rep(0,nrow(IM$in1))
  out <- data.frame(IM$in1, PREDICT.fit=zero.col,
                   PREDICT.residuals=zero.col)
  out.cols <- ncol(out)
  roles <- rep("independent", out.cols)
  roles[1] <- "dependent"
  roles[out.cols-1] <- "prediction"
  roles[out.cols] <- "information"
  return(list(out1=out, out1.column.roles=roles))
}
```

```

assign("temp.df", IM$in1, where=1, immediate=T)
form <- as.formula(paste(names(temp.df)[1], "~ ."))
assign("temp.form", form, where=1, immediate=T)
fit <- gam(temp.form, data=temp.df)
out <- data.frame(temp.df, PREDICT.fit=fitted(fit),
                  PREDICT.residuals=resid(fit))
cat("\n\t*** GAM Model for Rows ", IM$in1.pos, " to ",
    IM$in1.pos + nrow(temp.df) - 1, " ***\n")
print(summary(fit))
cat("\n")
java.graph()
plot(fit)
remove("temp.df", where=1)
remove("temp.form", where=1)
list(out1 = out)

```

### Passing Model Information to Prediction Nodes

Once a model is created in an **S-PLUS Script** node, the model and data can be dumped to the database so that another **S-PLUS Script** node can restore the information and use it to predict using new data. An example is given in the *Extended Tour* section of the *Spotfire Miner 3.0 Getting Started Guide*. The example creates a GAM model using an **S-PLUS Script** node and a GAM prediction node using another **S-PLUS Script** node. The GAM model node exports the data and model via a command similar to the following:

```
data.dump(c("data", "fit.gam"), "dumpFile.sdd")
```

The GAM prediction node restores the data using a command similar to:

```
data.restore("dumpFile.sdd")
```

### Replace Missing Values

The following script (1 input, 1 output) replaces missing values in the first column with the average of two other columns.

```

inds <- is.na(IM$in1[,1])
if (any(inds) > 0)
  IM$in1[inds, 1] <- (IM$in1[inds,2] + IM$in1[inds,3])/2
list(out1 = IM$in1)

```

This script returns output columns matching the input column names and types. On the **Options** page, select **Prespecified** and check **Copy Input Columns**. Alternately, select **Specify in Script** since the script will return the proper types of columns with test data.

### Use a Custom Library from Spotfire S+

The following script (1 input, 0 outputs) demonstrates accessing a user library “*u1ib*” library from the path specified by *librarypath*, using Spotfire S+, and then calling a user function, *ufunc*, from that library to generate a plot.

```
if (IM$in1.pos == 1) {  
  library(u1ib,  
    lib.loc="librarypath/library")  
  java.graph()  
}  
plot(ufunc(IM$in1))
```

### Access Data from a Spotfire S+ Database

The following script (0 inputs, 1 output) reads the data frame *mydf* from a given Spotfire S+ database and outputs it to Spotfire Miner. This particular operation could also have been done with the **Read S-PLUS Data** component.

```
attach("d:/users/username/.Data")  
list(out1=mydf, done=T)
```

In this example, the default options are acceptable.

### Filter Columns Using Dynamic Outputs

Most Spotfire Miner nodes are designed so that the output columns can be calculated before the node is executed. This allows the user to open properties dialogs for downstream nodes, and view the column names that are available after execution.

This is also generally true with the **S-PLUS Script** node: The *IM\$test* script evaluation is done to determine the column names and types of the outputs, before the actual data is available.

In some situations it is very useful to calculate which columns are output based on the result of processing the input data, such as a script node that filters out all columns that don't satisfy some criterion.

This can be done with the **S-PLUS Script** node by using “dynamic outputs.” If *dynamic.outputs=T* is specified in the list value of the *IM\$test* execution, this indicates that the names and types of the

output columns should be determined by the first non-NULL data frame output by the script for each output, rather than by the data frame returned in the `IM$test` execution.

It is still a good idea to return a data frame from the `IM$test` execution containing all columns you are sure is output. The examples below return `out1=IM$in1`, so all of the existing input columns are available to downstream dialogs. Note that this might cause an error: if a downstream node accesses a given column name, and that column is no longer being output after the **S-PLUS Script** node executes, then the downstream node is not able to be executed.

Below is a simple S-PLUS script with dynamic outputs specified (`dynamic.outputs=T`). The purpose of this script is to drop all columns that have 10% or more of their values missing. This script outputs `in1.requirements` containing "total.rows" (so we can access the total number of rows in the dataset in `IM$in1.total.rows`), and "meta.data" (so we can read `IM$in1.column.count.missing`). Using these values, we can easily calculate `good.columns`, a logical vector specifying which columns we want to keep, and output a data frame with only these columns.

```
if (IM$test)
  return(list(out1=IM$in1,
             dynamic.outputs=T,
             in1.requirements=c("total.rows",
                               "meta.data")))
good.columns <- IM$in1.column.count.missing <
               0.1*IM$in1.total.rows
out <- IM$in1[, good.columns, drop=F]
if (IM$in1.pos==1)
  cat("number input columns=", ncol(IM$in1),
      "number output columns=", ncol(out), "\n")
list(out1=out)
```

The script above was fairly simple, because we had all of the information we needed available in `IM$in1.column.count.missing` and `IM$in1.total.rows`. In some situations, it might be necessary to scan through the input data to determine which columns to output, before outputting anything.

The following script scans through the input data to do just that. The purpose of this script is to drop any numeric columns whose non-missing values sum to `min.sum` or greater. This scans through the input data twice: the first time to collect the column sums, and the second time to copy the selected input columns to the outputs.

```

min.sum <- 400
if (IM$test)
  return(list(out1=IM$in1,
             dynamic.outputs=T,
             in1.requirements="multi.pass"))

if ( is.null(IM$temp) )
  IM$temp <- rep(0,ncol(IM$in1))

if (is.numeric(IM$temp)) {
  # first pass: accumulate sums
  # IM$temp is vector of sums
  IM$temp <- IM$temp + sapply(IM$in1,
                             function(x) if (is.numeric(x))
                                           {sum(x[!is.na(x)])} else {0})
  if (IM$in1.last) {
    numeric.cols <- sapply(IM$in1, is.numeric)
    good.sums <- IM$temp >= min.sum
    IM$temp <- !numeric.cols | good.sums
    cat("ending first pass: keeping", sum(IM$temp),
        "out of", ncol(IM$in1), "columns", "\n")
    return(list(out1=NULL, temp=IM$temp, in1.pos=1))
  } else {
    return(list(out1=NULL, temp=IM$temp))
  }
} else {
  # second pass: output selected rows
  # IM$temp is vector of logicals
  # specifying columns to keep
  return(list(out1=IM$in1[, IM$temp, drop=F],
             temp=IM$temp))
}

```

## An Extended Example with Two S-PLUS Script Nodes

The following is a simple demo network that uses `timeDate` objects. One **S-PLUS Script** node generates random transaction data (which could have been read from a file). Another **S-PLUS Script** node processes the dates, calling S-PLUS `timeDate` functions to separate the dates into month/day/year columns. Finally, the example calls **Aggregate** nodes to make sums of transaction prices by month and by user ID within each month.

The worksheet in this example is `timeDate.imw`, which is located in the **examples** directory.

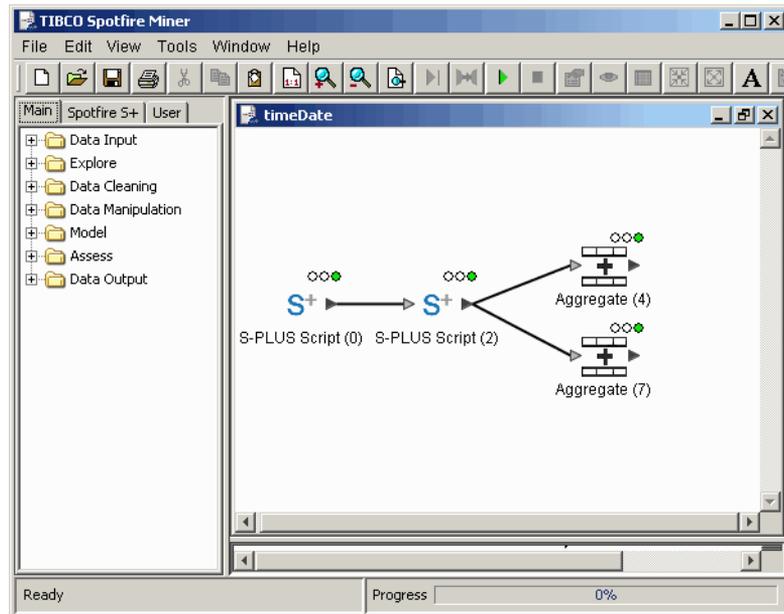
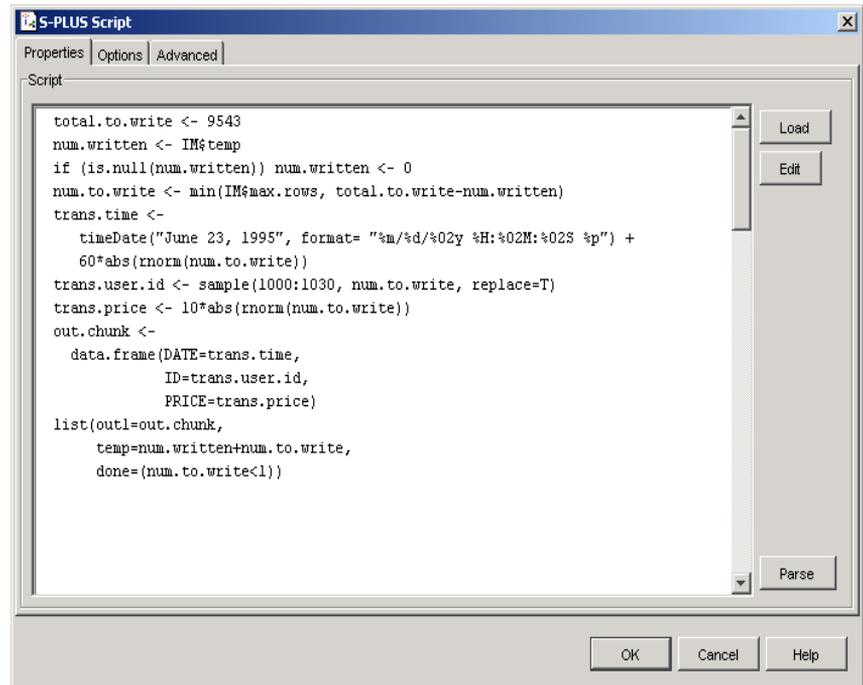


Figure 16.55: Example using the *S-PLUS Script* node with *timeDate* objects.

The first **S-PLUS Script** node generates the random data, using S-PLUS code to generate 9543 rows of `timeDate` data, as shown in Figure 16.56.



**Figure 16.56:** *S-PLUS* code used to generate the random data in the example.

On the **Options** page, select **Specify in Script** or provide the **New Column** information in the corresponding table.

Note that this script generates its output in multiple blocks. This is not actually necessary if you only want to generate 9543 rows. In this case, it would be reasonable to create a single data frame, and output it all at once. However, this script would also work if you wanted to generate millions of rows, when it would not be possible to generate them in a single data frame.

The output can be seen with the **Table View** node in Figure 16.57, which shows three columns (one string and two continuous) of data.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Summary Statistics for S-PLUS Script (0)". The window has a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "View", "Options", "Chart", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a tabbed interface with "Data View" selected. The main area displays a table with 11 rows and 4 columns. The columns are labeled "DATE", "ID", and "PRICE". The "DATE" column contains a date and time string, the "ID" column contains a numerical value, and the "PRICE" column contains a numerical value. Below the table, there is a section for "Output 1" with summary statistics.

|    | DATE                | ID         | PRICE      |
|----|---------------------|------------|------------|
|    | date                | continuous | continuous |
| 1  | 08/20/1995 20:26:09 | 1,005.00   | 1.42       |
| 2  | 07/25/1995 22:53:48 | 1,004.00   | 3.79       |
| 3  | 07/15/1995 15:36:47 | 1,002.00   | 3.71       |
| 4  | 09/14/1995 04:09:34 | 1,001.00   | 1.91       |
| 5  | 08/04/1995 01:24:47 | 1,023.00   | 11.70      |
| 6  | 07/31/1995 06:45:10 | 1,009.00   | 0.09       |
| 7  | 07/10/1995 11:40:43 | 1,023.00   | 11.43      |
| 8  | 07/01/1995 20:34:14 | 1,024.00   | 1.06       |
| 9  | 08/13/1995 17:22:01 | 1,012.00   | 13.99      |
| 10 | 07/03/1995 06:43:04 | 1,006.00   | 6.43       |
| 11 | 09/09/1995 10:25:43 | 1,018.00   | 23.95      |

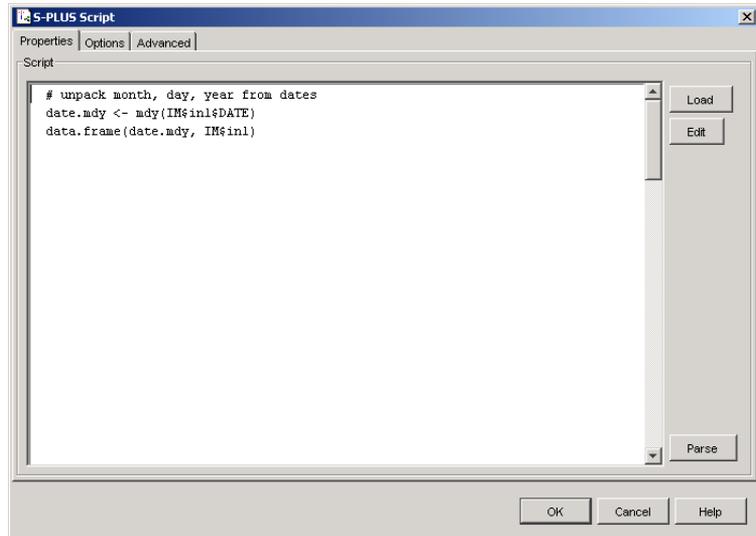
Output 1

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Continuous columns:  | 2 |
| Categorical columns: | 0 |
| String columns:      | 0 |
| Date columns:        | 1 |
| Other columns:       | 0 |

Total number columns: 3  
Total number rows: 9543

**Figure 16.57:** Random data generated from the first *S-PLUS Script* node.

The second **S-PLUS Script** node takes this generated data and separates the DATE column into three distinct columns using Spotfire S+:



**Figure 16.58:** The second **S-PLUS Script** node creates three columns from DATE.

The output from the second **S-PLUS Script** node is shown below:

The screenshot shows the 'Summary Statistics for S-PLUS Script (2)' window. The 'Data View' tab is active, displaying a table with the following columns: month, day, year, DATE, and ID. The DATE column is further subdivided into 'date' and 'ID'.

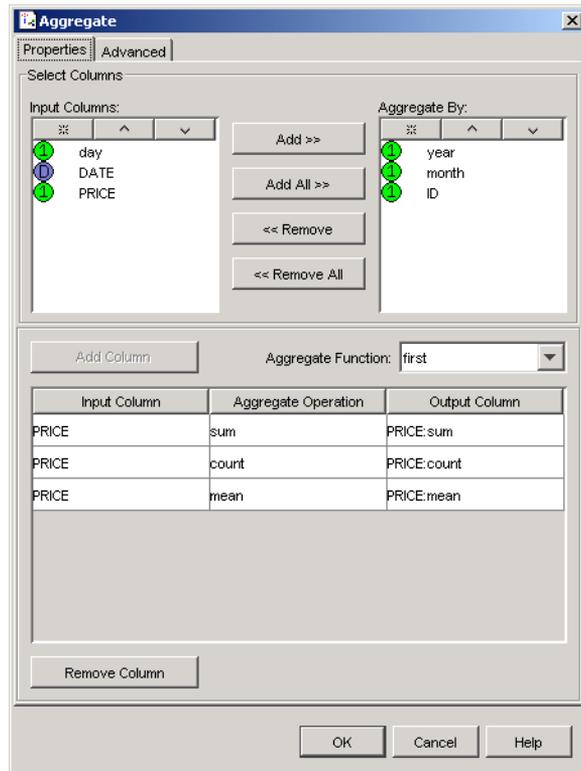
|    | month      | day        | year       | DATE                |            | ID |
|----|------------|------------|------------|---------------------|------------|----|
|    | continuous | continuous | continuous | date                | continuous |    |
| 1  | 8.00       | 20.00      | 1,995.00   | 08/20/1995 20:26:09 | 1,005.00   |    |
| 2  | 7.00       | 25.00      | 1,995.00   | 07/25/1995 22:53:48 | 1,004.00   |    |
| 3  | 7.00       | 15.00      | 1,995.00   | 07/15/1995 15:36:47 | 1,002.00   |    |
| 4  | 9.00       | 14.00      | 1,995.00   | 09/14/1995 04:09:34 | 1,001.00   |    |
| 5  | 8.00       | 4.00       | 1,995.00   | 08/04/1995 01:24:47 | 1,023.00   |    |
| 6  | 7.00       | 31.00      | 1,995.00   | 07/31/1995 06:45:10 | 1,009.00   |    |
| 7  | 7.00       | 10.00      | 1,995.00   | 07/10/1995 11:40:43 | 1,023.00   |    |
| 8  | 7.00       | 1.00       | 1,995.00   | 07/01/1995 20:34:14 | 1,024.00   |    |
| 9  | 8.00       | 13.00      | 1,995.00   | 08/13/1995 17:22:01 | 1,012.00   |    |
| 10 | 7.00       | 3.00       | 1,995.00   | 07/03/1995 06:43:04 | 1,006.00   |    |
| 11 | 9.00       | 9.00       | 1,995.00   | 09/09/1995 10:25:43 | 1,018.00   |    |
| 12 | 8.00       | 30.00      | 1,995.00   | 08/30/1995 09:22:19 | 1,005.00   |    |

Below the table, the 'Output 1' section shows the following statistics:

- Continuous columns: 5
- Categorical columns: 0
- String columns: 0
- Date columns: 1
- Other columns: 0
- Total number columns: 6
- Total number rows: 9543

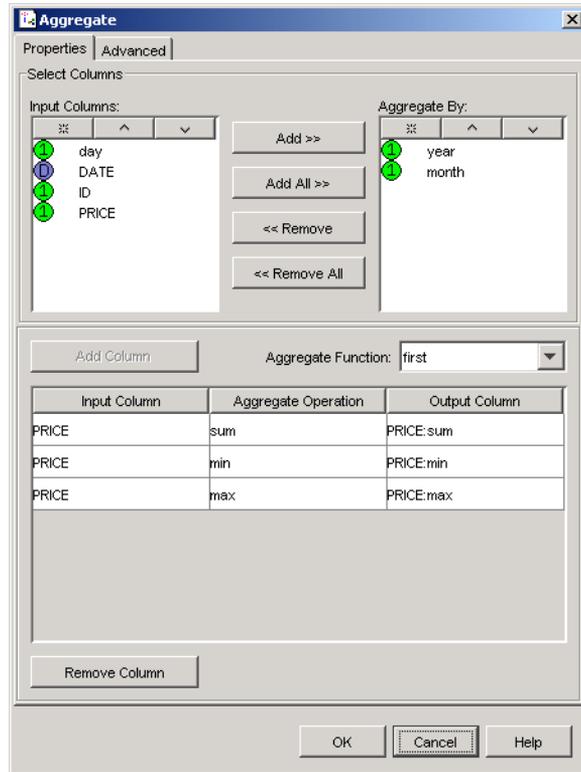
**Figure 16.59:** The output from the second **S-PLUS Script** node shows the DATE column separated into month, day, and year columns and added to the original data.

Next, we use two **Aggregate** nodes to process the data set. The first node uses year, month, and ID and calculates the sum, count, and mean of PRICE for a user (as represented by ID) by month and year.



**Figure 16.60:** *Setting up the first **Aggregate** node by calculating sum, count, and mean for PRICE.*

The second node uses year and month and calculates the sum, min, and max of PRICE by month and year.



**Figure 16.61:** *Setting up the second **Aggregate** node by calculating sum, min, and max for PRICE.*

The output from the first **Aggregate** node (Figure 16.62) shows the new “rolled up” aggregated data set with the year, month, and ID and the PRICE:sum, PRICE:count, and PRICE:mean columns. The second data set is shown for the other **Aggregate** node in Figure 16.63.

|    | year       | month      | ID         | PRICE:sum  | PRICE:count |
|----|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
|    | continuous | continuous | continuous | continuous | continuous  |
| 1  | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 1,000.00   | 241.07     | 31.00       |
| 2  | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 1,001.00   | 295.11     | 41.00       |
| 3  | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 1,002.00   | 228.61     | 30.00       |
| 4  | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 1,003.00   | 252.13     | 39.00       |
| 5  | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 1,004.00   | 268.68     | 35.00       |
| 6  | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 1,005.00   | 215.08     | 26.00       |
| 7  | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 1,006.00   | 232.62     | 33.00       |
| 8  | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 1,007.00   | 129.85     | 23.00       |
| 9  | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 1,008.00   | 204.61     | 29.00       |
| 10 | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 1,009.00   | 175.53     | 28.00       |
| 11 | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 1,010.00   | 228.75     | 31.00       |
| 12 | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 1,011.00   | 225.05     | 31.00       |

|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Input 1                 | Continuous columns: 6  |
|                         | Categorical columns: 0 |
|                         | String columns: 0      |
| Total number columns: 6 | Date columns: 0        |
| Total number rows: 223  | Other columns: 0       |

**Figure 16.62:** The “roll up” data from the first **Aggregate** node, with PRICE:sum, PRICE:count, and PRICE:mean.

|   | year       | month      | PRICE:sum  | PRICE:min  | PRICE:max  |
|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|   | continuous | continuous | continuous | continuous | continuous |
| 1 | 1,995.00   | 6.00       | 7,029.93   | 0.02       | 34.36      |
| 2 | 1,995.00   | 7.00       | 29,022.39  | 3.39E-3    | 37.62      |
| 3 | 1,995.00   | 8.00       | 19,779.31  | 0.02       | 34.56      |
| 4 | 1,995.00   | 9.00       | 11,710.19  | 1.69E-3    | 39.14      |
| 5 | 1,995.00   | 10.00      | 5,319.98   | 5.77E-3    | 34.40      |
| 6 | 1,995.00   | 11.00      | 1,555.76   | 0.04       | 27.43      |
| 7 | 1,995.00   | 12.00      | 462.64     | 0.07       | 26.27      |
| 8 | 1,996.00   | 1.00       | 37.54      | 3.13       | 16.20      |
| 9 | 1,996.00   | 2.00       | 13.08      | 3.63       | 9.45       |

|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Input 1                 | Continuous columns: 5  |
|                         | Categorical columns: 0 |
|                         | String columns: 0      |
| Total number columns: 5 | Date columns: 0        |
| Total number rows: 9    | Other columns: 0       |

**Figure 16.63:** The “roll up” data from the second **Aggregate** node, with *PRICE:sum*, *PRICE:min*, and *PRICE:max*.

The result of this example is that we have generated sums of transaction prices by User ID within each month (returned by the first **Aggregate** node) and by month (returned by the second node).

## REFERENCES

- Chambers, J.M., Cleveland, W.S., Kleiner, B. & Tukey, P.A. (1983). *Graphical Methods for Data Analysis*. Belmont, California: Wadsworth.
- Cleveland, W.S. (1979). Robust locally weighted regression and smoothing scatterplots. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 74: 829-836.
- Cleveland, W.S. (1985). *The Elements of Graphing Data*. Monterrey, California: Wadsworth.
- Cleveland, W.S. (1993). *Visualizing Data*. Murray Hill, New Jersey: AT&T Bell Laboratories.
- Fisher, R.A. (1971). *The Design of Experiments* (9th ed.). New York: Hafner.
- Friedman, J.H. (1984). *A Variable Span Smoother*. Technical Report No. 5, Laboratory for Computational Statistics. Department of Statistics, Stanford University, California.
- Venables, W.N. & Ripley B.D. (1999). *Modern Applied Statistics with S-PLUS* (3rd ed.). New York: Springer.

# INDEX

---

## A

- About Spotfire Miner dialog 118
- absolute file paths 34
- Activate Intelligent Double Click
  - 118, 140, 145
- activation function 379, 453
- Advanced page
  - Global Properties dialog 144
  - properties dialogs 144, 564
- Aggregate
  - component 12, 228
  - properties dialog 230
  - viewer 232, 233
- antCount 500
- Append
  - component 12, 233
  - properties dialog 234
  - viewer 235
- Association Rules node dialog 497
  - example 505
- Auto Layout selection 115
- Available Columns
  - Association Rules 497
- Available Output Columns
  - Association Rules 500

## B

- bagging 346, 427
- bandwidth 602, 622
  - span 623, 625
- bankchurn.txt data set 524, 525
- bar chart 610

- Bar Chart dialog 610
- bar charts 156
- Bayes' rule 383, 389
- bd.pack.object 702
- bd.univariate 700
- bd.unpack.object 702
- bdFrame,output 691
- bdPackedObject 702
- bias nodes 364, 441
- Bigdata script 683
- Bin
  - component 12, 253
  - properties dialog 254
  - viewer 257
- blocks 563, 565
- block size 562, 574, 667
- BMP 665
- boosting 346, 428
- bootstrapping 346
- bostonhousing.txt data set 414, 438, 451
- box kernel 603, 623
- box plots 159
  - skeletal 160
- browser instance
  - launching new 149
- buffering 562
- buttons
  - Close 104
  - Comments 120
  - Copy 119
  - Copy To User Library 120
  - Cut 119

- Invalidate 120, 138
- New 119
- Normal Zoom 119
- Open 119
- Paste 119
- Print 104, 119
- Print Setup 104
- Properties 120, 135, 140
- Run 120, 136, 476
- Run to Here 119, 136
- Save 119
- sorting 141, 162, 173, 178, 182, 198, 211, 314, 399, 641
- Stop 120, 138
- Viewer 120, 145
- Zoom In 119
- Zoom Out 119
- Zoom To Fit 119

## C

- cache files 568, 569, 570
- Cache Information selection 115, 571
- caching 34, 562, 564, 565, 566, 568
- candlestick plot 649
- categorical variables 24, 177
  - levels 160
    - fixed number of 24
    - maximum number of 109
- cat function 699
- Chart 1-D
  - component 11, 154
  - properties dialog 161, 162
  - viewer 165, 166, 167, 168, 169
- Chart Properties dialog 168, 169
- charts
  - bar 156
  - box plots 159
    - skeletal 160
  - column 157
  - conditioned 154, 162, 164
  - cumulative gain 543
  - displaying descriptive statistics for 166
  - dot 158
  - enlarging 167
  - formatting 166, 168, 169

- hexagonal binning 639
- hexbin 616
- histograms 159
- lift 544
- multiple 2-d plots 639
- pie 155
- printing 169
- ROC 544, 545
- saving 169
- selecting 165
- types 154, 163
- viewing 166
- chart viewer 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 179, 183
  - enlarging charts in 167
- Classification Agreement
  - component 15, 540, 541
  - viewer 541, 542
- Classification Neural Network
  - component 14, 362
  - properties dialog 365, 366, 370
  - viewer 370, 447
- classification rate 541
- Classification Tree
  - component 14, 344
  - properties dialog 348, 349, 351, 353, 354, 355
  - viewer 355
- classification trees 344
- cleaning
  - data 193
- Close button 104
- cluster analysis 458, 459
- clustering 460
  - K-means 458, 459
  - tips for 467
- coefficients 319, 404
- Collapse 120
- Collapse Explorer 121
- Collapsing Nodes 135
- collection 135
- collection, node properties 136
- column
  - references 288, 289
  - types 275
- column.value 503
- column charts 157

- Column Flag 504
- Column Value 503
- command line options 578
- Comment Editor 116
- Comments 122
- Comments button 120
- Compare
  - component 11, 184
  - properties dialog 185
  - viewer 187
- components 131
  - Aggregate 12, 228
  - Append 12, 233
  - Bin 12, 253
  - Chart 1-D 11, 154
  - Classification Agreement 15, 540, 541
  - Classification Neural Network 14, 362
  - Classification Tree 14, 344
  - Compare 11, 184
  - Correlations 11, 170
  - Cox Regression 15, 515
  - Create Columns 13, 257
  - Crosstabulate 11, 176
  - customizing 136
  - definition of 131
  - Density Plot 600, 602
  - Descriptive Statistics 11, 181
  - Duplicate Detection 192
  - Export PMML 16, 552
  - Export Report 16, 550, 556
  - Filter Columns 13, 115, 260, 328, 329, 330
  - Filter Rows 12, 217, 235
  - Import PMML 16, 552, 554
  - Join 13, 268
  - K-Means 15, 460, 461, 465, 470
  - Lift Chart 15, 540, 542
  - Linear Regression 14, 404
  - Logistic Regression 14, 319
  - Missing Values 11, 192, 194, 195
  - Modify Columns 13, 271
  - Multiple 2-D Plots 640
  - Naive Bayes 14, 383
  - Normalize 13, 276
  - Outlier Detection 11, 192, 208, 209
  - Partition 12, 237, 537

Principal Components 15, 484, 485  
Read Database - ODBC 56  
Read DB2 - Native 61  
Read Excel File 8, 50  
Read Fixed Format Text File 40  
Read Oracle - Native 63  
Read Other File 9, 53  
Read SAS File 8, 47  
Read Spotfire S+ Data 592  
Read SQL - Native 67  
Read Sybase - Native 70  
Read Text File 8, 35  
Regression Agreement 15, 546  
Regression Neural Network 14, 441  
Regression Tree 14, 426  
Reorder Columns 279  
Sample 12, 239  
Shuffle 12, 242  
Sort 12, 242  
Split 12, 245  
S-PLUS Script 668, 678, 687, 694, 700  
Spotfire S+ Create Columns 667, 669  
Spotfire S+ Filter Rows 667  
Spotfire S+ Split 667  
Stack 12, 247  
Table View 11, 188  
Transpose 13, 282  
Unstack 12, 250  
Write Database - ODBC 86  
Write DB2 - Native 89  
Write Excel File 10, 82  
Write Fixed Format Text File 9, 77  
Write Oracle - Native 91  
Write Other File 9, 83, 86  
Write SAS File 9, 79  
Write Spotfire S+ Data 594  
Write SQL - Native 94  
Write Sybase - Native 97  
Write Text File 9, 74  
*see also* nodes  
conCount 500  
conditioned charts 154, 162, 164  
confusion matrices 536, 540  
continuous variables 24  
conventions, typographic 20

- conversion functions 291
- Copy button 119
- copying nodes 134
- Copy To User Library 113, 122
  - button 120
- Correlations
  - component 11, 170
  - properties dialog 172
  - viewer 173
- correlations 170, 171
- cosine kernel 603
- covariances 170, 171
- Cox Regression
  - component 15, 515
  - properties dialog 516
  - viewer 522, 525
- Create/Edit Dictionary dialog 42, 43
- Create Annotation option 114, 132
- Create Columns
  - component 13, 257
  - properties dialog 258
  - viewer 260
- Create Filter selection 115, 139, 329, 413, 491
- Create New Folder selection 125
- Create New Library selection 126
- Create New Link dialog 114
- Create New Link option 114
- Create New Node dialog 113
- Create New Node option 113, 121, 131
- Create Predictor 16, 115, 139, 316, 340, 360, 379, 401
- cross.sell.csv data set 174, 180, 198
- cross-entropy function 380, 454
- cross-selling 330
- Crosstabulate
  - component 11, 176
  - properties dialog 177
  - viewer 178
- cross-tabulation 176
- cross-validation 346, 352, 428, 433
- cues, visual 142, 143
- cumulative gain charts 543
- customized components 136
- Cut button 119

## D

### data

- cleaning 193
- dictionaries 41, 274
- exploring 153
- noisy 209
- previewing 39
- scoring 312, 330, 397
- test 537
- training 311, 330, 396, 537
- types 144, 275, 668
  - categorical 24
  - continuous 24
  - date 24, 26, 27, 28, 32, 33
    - limitations of 32
  - string 24, 109
  - visual cues for 143
- validation 537
- data cache files 569, 570, 571
- data caches 134, 137
- data mining 6
  - references 19
- data set functions 302
- data sets
  - bankchurn.txt 525
  - bostonhousing.txt 414, 438, 451, 524
  - cross.sell.csv 174, 180, 198
  - fuel.txt 206, 404, 441
  - glass.txt 208, 214, 362, 640
  - heart.txt 519, 528
  - kyphosis 319
  - promoter.txt 383, 386, 387
  - syncontrol.txt 471, 478
  - vetmailing.txt 154, 169, 344, 426
  - xsell.sas7bdat 330, 331, 339, 360
  - xsell\_scoring.sas7bdat 330, 378, 379
- Data Source Administrator 56, 88
- date manipulation functions 300
- dates 24, 26, 27, 28, 32, 33
  - date display formats 27, 32
  - date formatting strings 30
    - default for 110
  - date parsing formats 27, 28, 30
  - date parsing strings 28

- default for 110
  - limitations of 32
- decimal digits
  - number displayed 110
- decimal marker 110
- decomposition, sums of squares 410
- Default File Directory 34, 135
- degrees of freedom 326, 410
- Delete Data Cache selection 115, 571
- delimiters 37, 76
- dendrograms 356, 437
- Density Plot 600, 601
- density plot
  - bandwidth 602
  - cosine kernel 603
  - kernel functions 603
  - normal (Gaussian) kernel 603
  - rectangle kernel 603
  - triangle kernel 603
- dependent variable 311, 319, 344, 362, 383, 396, 404, 426, 441
- Descriptive Statistics
  - component 11, 181
  - properties dialog 182
  - viewer 183
- desktop pane 103, 127, 131
- dialog
  - Worksheet Properties 109, 111
- dialogs
  - About Spotfire Miner 118
  - Chart Properties 168, 169
  - Create/Edit Dictionary 42, 43
  - Create New Link 114
  - Create New Node 113
  - Filter Specification 329
  - Global Properties 116, 140, 145
  - Page Setup 105
  - Scroll To Cell 148
  - Set String Size 276
  - Worksheet Properties 27, 29, 34, 117, 565, 572
- dictionaries, data 41, 274
- dimension reduction 484
- directory
  - temporary 117
  - working 116, 117
- dot charts 158

- drag-and-drop 142, 314, 399
- drivers
  - ODBC 57
- DSNs
  - System 57
  - User 57
- Duplicate Detection 200, 202
  - component 192
  - properties dialog 202, 203, 205
  - viewer 206

## **E**

- Edit menu 112
- Edit Recoding Table 265
- ensembles 346, 427
- entropy 350
- epoch 363, 442
- EPS 665
- Equation 7.1 319
- equations, score 341
- error
  - mean absolute 547
  - mean squared 546
  - relative squared 547
  - standard 326, 409
- Execute Bigdata Script 701
- Execute Bigdata Script,row handling 700
- exists 700
- Expand 120
- Expand Explorer 121
- explorer pane 8, 102, 120, 127, 131
- exploring data 153
- Export Level Counts 147
- Export PMML
  - component 16, 552
  - properties dialog 553
  - viewer 554
- Export Report
  - component 16, 550, 556
  - viewer 559
- expression language 26, 27, 235, 237, 245, 247, 257, 259, 285, 287, 290, 291, 294, 297, 300, 302, 304, 672, 673
  - column references in 288, 289
  - constants in 289

- error handling in 287
- functions in 291
  - data set 302
  - date manipulation 300
  - miscellaneous 304
  - numeric 294
  - string 297
- missing values in 287
- operators in 290
- value types in 287
- expressions 235, 236, 237, 245, 246, 247, 257, 259, 285, 287, 288, 289, 669, 673, 674, 675
  - S-PLUS 591, 667

## **F**

- feedforward structure 379, 453
- File menu 103
- file paths
  - absolute 34
    - converting to relative 34
  - relative 34
- Filter Columns
  - component 13, 115, 260, 328, 329, 330
  - properties dialog 261
  - viewer 261, 266
- Filter Rows
  - component 12, 217, 235
  - properties dialog 236
  - viewer 237
- Filter Specification dialog 329
- fitted values 404
- freedom, degrees of 326, 410
- F-statistic 410
- fuel.txt 200
- fuel.txt data set 206, 404, 441
- functions
  - cat 699
  - cross-entropy 380, 454
  - data set 302
  - date manipulation 300
  - get 700
  - miscellaneous 304
  - numeric 294
  - print 699

- softmax 380
- string 297
- traceback 700

## **G**

- Gaussian kernel 603, 623
- get function 700
- getnew 288
- Gini 350
- glass.txt data set 208, 214, 362, 640
- Global Properties dialog 116, 140, 145
  - Advanced page 144
  - Properties page 116, 117
- graph dialogs
  - QQ Math Plot 606
- graphical user interface
  - Options menu 599
- graphics
  - Options menu for 599
- graphics dialogs
  - Bar Chart 610
  - Parallel Plot 645
  - Time Series High-Low Plot 649
- graphics options 599
- Graphics types
  - BMP 665
  - EPS 665
  - JPEG 665
  - PDF 665
  - PNG 665
  - PNM
    - PNM 665
  - PS 665
  - Spofitfire S+ Graphlet 665
  - SVG 665
  - TIFF 665
  - WMF 665

## **H**

- heart.txt data set 519, 528
- Help menu 118
- help system 18, 118
- hexagonal binning charts 616, 639

- Hexbin Matrix 639
- Hexbin Plot 614
- hidden layer 363, 442
- Hide Library selection 126
- high-low-open-close plot See high-low plot
- high-low plot 649
- histogram
  - binning algorithms 605
- histograms 159
- HTML display
  - setting browser instance 149

## I

- Import PMML
  - component 16, 552, 554
  - properties dialog 554
  - viewer 555
- independent variables 311, 319, 344, 362, 383, 396, 404, 426, 441
- index numbers 131
- indicators, status 134, 137
- indicator variables 425
- information variables 311
- inputs 133, 134
- installing Spotfire Miner 4
- intercept 319, 404
- interface 102
- interquartile range 627
- Invalidate 115, 138
  - button 120, 138
- invalidating nodes 138
- IRLS 341
- itemCount 500
- Item List 503
- iteratively reweighted least-squares (IRLS) 341

## J

- Join
  - component 13, 268
  - properties dialog 270
  - viewer 271
- JPEG 665

## K

- kernel smoothers
  - box kernel 623
  - normal (Gaussian) kernel 623
  - Parzen kernel 623
  - triangle kernel 623
- keyboard navigation 103, 121, 127, 132
- K-Means
  - component 15, 460, 461, 465, 470
  - properties dialog 462, 463, 466
  - viewer 477
- K-means 459
  - algorithm 459, 461, 465, 468
  - clustering 458, 459
- kyphosis.txt data set 319

## L

- languages
  - expression 26, 27, 235, 237, 245, 247, 257, 259, 285, 287, 290, 291, 294, 297, 300, 302, 304, 672, 673
    - column references in 288, 289
    - constants in 289
    - error handling in 287
    - functions in 291
      - data set 302
      - date manipulation 300
      - miscellaneous 304
      - numeric 294
      - string 297
    - missing values in 287
    - operators in 290
    - value types in 287
  - S-PLUS 589, 667, 671
- launching Spotfire Miner 4
- layer, hidden 363, 442
- leaf 345, 427
- least-squares, iteratively reweighted 341
- least squares line fits 621
- Library Properties selection 125, 126
- lift 540
- Lift Chart
  - component 15, 540, 542
- lift measurements 542, 544

- Linear Regression
  - component 14, 404
  - properties dialog 405
  - viewer 409
- linear regression 404
- links 130, 134
  - creating 132
  - deleting 133
- loess smoothers 623
  - span 623
- Logistic Regression
  - component 14, 319
  - properties dialog 320, 321, 322, 325
  - viewer 325
- logistic regression 319

## **M**

- Mahalanobis distances 208, 210, 217, 218, 220, 222
- Main Library 121
- main menu 102, 103
- Manage Libraries selection 124
- manuals, online 18
- matrices
  - confusion 536, 540
- Maximum Rule Items
  - Association Rules 498
- Max Megabytes Per Block 565
- Max Rows Per Block 564, 565, 573, 687, 689
- mean absolute error 547
- mean squared error 546
- menu
  - Edit 112
  - File 103
  - Help 118
  - main 102, 103
  - shortcut 139
  - Tools 115
  - View 114
  - Windows 118
- message pane 103, 127, 131
- Minimum Confidence
  - Association Rules 498
- Minimum Rule Items
  - Association Rules 498

- Minimum Support
  - Association Rules 498
- Missing Values
  - component 11, 192, 194, 195
  - properties dialog 195, 196
  - viewer 198
- missing values 192, 287, 347
- Modify Columns
  - component 13, 271
  - properties dialog 142, 143, 273
  - viewer 276
- Multiple 2-D Plots 639, 642
  - component 640
- multiple 2-d plots 639
- multiple R-squared values 411, 547

## **N**

- Naive Bayes
  - component 14, 383
  - properties dialog 384, 385
  - viewer 385
- navigation, keyboard 103, 121, 127, 132
- networks 131
  - running 136
  - stopping 138
- neural networks
  - regression 441
- New button 119
- New Roles 143
- New Types 144
- nodes 130
  - adding to worksheets 131
  - bias 364, 441
  - common features of 139
  - copying 134
  - definition of 131
  - deleting from worksheets 132
  - index numbers for 131
  - inputs on 133
  - invalidating 138
  - linking 132
  - outputs on 132
- Predict 16, 115, 312, 316, 317, 339, 340, 360, 378, 379, 401, 402, 403, 460, 537

- properties dialogs for 135, 139
  - opening 140
- terminal 345, 427
- viewers for 145
  - launching 145
  - see also* components
- node viewer 39, 44, 47, 50, 53, 56, 61, 63, 66, 69, 72, 76, 78, 80, 82, 83, 86, 89, 91, 94, 96, 99, 146, 147, 148, 189, 198, 206, 214, 232, 235, 237, 239, 242, 245, 247, 249, 252, 257, 260, 261, 266, 271, 276, 279, 282, 284, 671, 674, 676
- noisy data 209
- normal (Gaussian) kernel 603, 623
- Normalize
  - component 13, 276
  - properties dialog 278
  - viewer 279
- Normal Zoom button 119
- null model 410
- numeric functions 294

## O

- ODBC 56, 86
  - data source 57
  - Data Source Administrator 56, 88
  - drivers 57
- online help 18, 118
- online manuals 18
- Open button 119
- Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC) 56, 86
- operators 290
- Options menu 599
- Order of Operations 564, 565
- Outlier Detection
  - algorithm for 217, 221
  - component 11, 192, 208, 209
  - properties dialog 210, 212
  - viewer 214
- outliers 192, 208, 209
- Output Measures
  - Association Rules 499
- Output Rule Items
  - Association Rules 499
- Output Rule Sizes
  - Association Rules 499
- Output Rule Strings

- Association Rules 499
- outputs 132, 133, 134
- overtraining 369, 446, 537

## **P**

- Page Setup dialog 105

- pane

- desktop 103, 127, 131
  - explorer 8, 102, 120, 127, 131
  - message 103, 127, 131

- parallel plot 645

- Parallel Plot dialog 645

- Partition

- component 12, 237, 537
  - properties dialog 238
  - viewer 239

- Parzen kernel 623

- Paste button 119

- PDF 665

- pie charts 155

- pipeline 563

- pipeline architecture 562, 563

- platforms, supported 4

- plots

- bar charts 610
  - Density Plot 602
  - high-low plots 649
  - least squares line fits 621
  - parallel plots 645
  - qqplots 606
  - robust line fits 621
  - time series plots 649

- PNG 665

- Predict node 16, 312, 340, 360, 378, 379

- properties dialog 317, 402

- Predict nodes 115, 316, 317, 339, 401, 402, 403, 460, 537

- predictor variables 344

- Prescan Items

- Association Rules 498

- previewing data 39

- Principal Components

- component 15, 484, 485
  - properties dialog 486, 488
  - viewer 489

- principal components analysis 484, 486
- Print button 104, 119
- print function 699
- Print Preview 104
- Print Setup button 104
- promoter.txt
  - data set 386, 387
- promoter.txt data set 383
- promoters 386
- Properties button 120, 135, 140
- properties dialog 601
- properties dialogs 135, 139
  - Advanced page 144, 564
  - Aggregate 230
  - Append 234
  - Bin 254
  - Chart 1-D 161, 162
  - Classification Neural Network 365, 366, 370
  - Classification Tree 348, 349, 351, 353, 354, 355
  - Compare 185
  - Correlations 172
  - Cox Regression 516
  - Create Columns 258
  - Crosstabulate 177
  - Density Plot 601
  - Descriptive Statistics 182
  - Duplicate Detection 202, 203, 205
  - Export PMML 553
  - Filter Columns 261
  - Filter Rows 236
  - Import PMML 554
  - Join 270
  - K-Means 462, 463, 466
  - Linear Regression 405
  - Logistic Regression 320, 321, 322, 325
  - Missing Values 195, 196
  - Modify Columns 142, 143, 273
  - Naive Bayes 384, 385
  - Normalize 278
  - opening 140
  - Outlier Detection 210, 212
  - Partition 238
  - Predict node 317, 402
  - Principal Components 486, 488
  - Read Database - ODBC 59

Read DB2 - Native 62  
Read Excel File 51  
Read Fixed Format Text File 41  
Read Oracle - Native 65  
Read Other File 54  
Read SAS File 48  
Read Spotfire S+ Data 593  
Read SQL - Native 68  
Read Sybase - Native 71  
Read Text File 36  
Regression Neural Network 443, 444, 447  
Regression Tree 429, 430, 432, 434, 435  
Reorder Columns 280  
Sample 240  
Sort 243  
sorting in 141, 162, 173, 178, 182, 198, 211, 314, 399, 641  
Split 246  
S-PLUS Script 679, 680, 686  
Spotfire S+ Create Columns 670  
Spotfire S+ Filter Rows 673  
Spotfire S+ Split 675  
Stack 248  
Table View 188  
Transpose 283  
Unstack 250  
worksheet 106  
Write Database - ODBC 88  
Write DB2 - Native 90  
Write Excel File 83  
Write Fixed Format Text File 78  
Write Oracle - Native 93  
Write Other File 84  
Write SAS File 79, 81  
Write Spotfire S+ Data 595  
Write SQL - Native 95  
Write Sybase - Native 98  
Write Text File 75  
Properties page  
    Global Properties dialog 116, 117  
pruning 346, 352, 427, 433  
PS 665

## Q

QQ Math Plot dialog 606

- qqplots 606
  - normal qqplot 606
- qualifiers 235, 245, 285, 672, 674
- quantile-quantile plot See qqplots
- quantiles 163

## **R**

- RAM 565, 568
- Random Seed 564, 566
- Random Seeds worksheet option 567
- Read Database - ODBC
  - component 56
  - properties dialog 59
  - viewer 61
- Read DB2 - Native
  - component 61
  - properties dialog 62
  - viewer 63
- Read Excel File
  - component 8, 50
  - properties dialog 51
  - viewer 53
- Read Fixed Format Text File
  - component 40
  - properties dialog 41
  - viewer 44
- Read Oracle - Native
  - component 63
  - properties dialog 65
  - viewer 66
- Read Other File
  - component 9, 53
  - properties dialog 54
  - viewer 56
- Read SAS File
  - component 8, 47
  - properties dialog 48
  - viewer 47, 50
- Read Spotfire Data 44, 46
- Read Spotfire S+ Data
  - component 592
  - properties dialog 593
  - viewer 594
- Read SQL - Native

- component 67
  - properties dialog 68
  - viewer 69
- Read Sybase - Native
  - component 70
  - properties dialog 71
  - viewer 72
- Read Text File
  - component 8, 35
  - properties dialog 36
  - viewer 39, 40
- receiver operating characteristic (ROC) charts 544
- Recode Columns 263
- rectangle kernel See box kernel
- reduction, dimension 484
- references
  - classification models 393
  - column 288, 289
  - data mining 19
  - regression models 456
- regression
  - linear 404
  - logistic 319
- Regression Agreement
  - component 15, 546
  - viewer 548
- Regression Neural Network
  - component 14, 441
  - properties dialog 443, 444, 447
- regression neural networks 441
- Regression Tree
  - component 14, 426
  - properties dialog 429, 430, 432, 434, 435
  - viewer 436
- regression trees 426
- relative file paths 34
- relative squared error 547
- Rename 122
- Reorder Columns
  - component 279
  - properties dialog 280
  - viewer 282
- requirements, system 4
- residuals 397, 546
  - definition of 621

- response variables 344, 426
- restrictions, sigma 425
- Revert Library selection 126
- robust line fits 621
- ROC charts 544, 545
- roles 143
  - setting 275
  - visual cues for 142
- roll-up functionality 228
- Rows Per Block 352, 354, 355, 433, 435, 436
- RPART 347, 428
- ruleCount 500
- Rule Support Both 501
  - Association Rules 498
- Run button 120, 136, 476
- Run to Here 136
- Run to Here button 119, 136

## **S**

- Sample
  - component 12, 239
  - properties dialog 240
  - viewer 242
- sampling
  - methods 240
  - stratified 241
- Save button 119
- Save Library As selection 126
- Save Worksheet Image 103
- Scatter Plot 618
- scatter plots
  - least squares line fits 621
  - robust line fits 621
- score equations 341
- scoring data 312, 330, 397
- scripts 677, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 699, 700, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 709
- Scroll To Cell dialog 148
- Selected Charts window 167, 168, 169
- sensitivity 544
- separators
  - decimal 110
- sequential sum of squares 406
- Set Default Properties selection 121, 125

- Set String Size dialog 276
- shortcut menus 139
- Shuffle
  - component 12, 242
  - viewer 242
- sigma restrictions 425
- sigmoid 379, 454
- skeletal box plots 160
- smoothers
  - loess smoothers 623
  - running averages 621
  - supersmoothers 625
- softmax function 380
- Sort
  - component 12, 242
  - properties dialog 243
  - viewer 245
- Sort ID Columns
  - Association Rules 497
- sorting 141, 162, 173, 174, 178, 182, 198, 211, 314, 399, 641
- Sort Output Columns By
  - Association Rules 500
- span 623, 625
- specificity 544
- Specifying
  - File Names 135
- spline smoothers
  - degrees of freedom 624
- Split
  - component 12, 245
  - properties dialog 246
  - viewer 247
- S-PLUS
  - expressions 591, 667
  - language 589, 667, 671
- S-PLUS Expression nodes
  - Spofffire S+ Filter Rows 667, 669, 672, 673
  - Spofffire S+ Split 667, 669, 674, 675
  - Spotfire S+ Create Columns 667
- S-PLUS Script
  - component 668, 678, 687, 694, 700
  - example 708
  - examples 703
  - filter columns 705, 706
  - properties dialog 679, 680, 686

- Spofffire S+ chart
  - hexbin plot 616
- Spofffire S+ Create Columns 667, 668, 669
  - component 667
  - properties dialog 670
  - viewer 671
- Spofffire S+ Filter Rows
  - component 667
  - properties dialog 673
  - viewer 674
- Spofffire S+ Graphlet 665
- Spofffire S+ Library
  - Box Plot 625, 626, 627, 628
  - Cloud Plot 631, 632, 638, 655, 659
  - Contour Plot 631, 632, 633
  - Create Columns 667
  - Hexbin Plot 615
  - Hexbin Plot Chart 617
  - Level Plot 631, 632, 635
  - Parallel Plot 639, 644
  - QQ Plot 625, 626, 629, 630
  - Scatter Plot 618, 620
  - Scatterplot Matrix 639, 644, 645
  - S-PLUS Filter Rows 672, 673
  - S-PLUS Script 669, 677, 678, 685, 688, 692, 694, 697, 709, 710, 711
  - Spofffire S+ Create Columns 667, 669
  - Spofffire S+ Filter Rows 667, 669
  - Spofffire S+ Split 667, 669, 674, 675
  - Strip Plot 625, 626, 628, 629
  - Surface Plot 631, 632, 636, 655, 659
  - Time Series High-Low Plot 649, 650, 651
  - Time Series Line Plot 646, 647, 648
  - Time Series Stacked Bar Plot 652, 653
- Spofffire S+Library
  - Spofffire S+ Create Columns 668
- Spofffire S+ Split
  - component 667
  - properties dialog 675
  - viewer 676
- Spotfire S+
  - data frames
    - writing to 594
- Spotfire S+ Chart nodes
  - viewer 598
- Spotfire S+ Library

- Bar Chart 608, 609, 610
- Density Plot 603
- Dot Plot 608, 609, 611
- Hexbin Plot 615
- Histogram 601, 604, 605
- Pie Chart 608, 612, 613
- QQ Math Plot 601, 606, 607
- Read Spotfire S+ Data 592
- Scatter Plot 614, 615
- S-PLUS Script 694
- Write Spotfire S+ Data 592, 594
- Spotfire S+Library
  - Density Plot 600
- Stack
  - component 12, 247
  - properties dialog 248
  - viewer 249
- standard error 326, 409
- status indicators 134, 137
- Stop button 120, 138
- stratified sampling 241
- string functions 297
- strings 24
  - default maximum size for 109
- Summary Charts 149
- sum of squares
  - sequential 406
- sums of squares decomposition 410
- supersmoother 625
  - span 625
- supported platforms 4
- SVG 665
- syncontrol.txt data set 471, 478
- System DSNs 57
- system requirements 4

## **T**

- Table View
  - component 11, 188
  - properties dialog 188
  - viewer 189
- Table Viewer 120, 145, 146
- temporary directory 117
- terminal nodes 345, 427

- test data 537
- thousands separator 110
- TIFF 665
- timeDate objects 708
- time series
  - candlestick plots 649
  - high-low plots 649
- Time Series High-Low Plot dialog 649
- Toggle Diagonal Links 114, 133
- toolbar
  - Spotfire Miner 102, 119
- Tools menu 115
- traceback function 700
- training data 311, 330, 396, 537
- Transaction Id 504
- Transaction ID Columns
  - Association Rules 497
- transCount 500
- Transpose
  - component 13, 282
  - properties dialog 283
  - viewer 284
- trees
  - classification 344
  - regression 426
- Trellis graphics
  - functions for 597
- triangle kernel 603, 623
- Trim White Space selection 115
- t-statistic 326, 409
- type checking 285
- typographic conventions 20

## U

- Unicode characters 289
- Unstack
  - component 12, 250
  - properties dialog 250
  - viewer 252
- User DSNs 57
- User Library 113, 120, 123, 134, 136

## V

- validation data 537
- values
  - fitted 404
  - missing 192, 347
  - multiple R-squared 411, 547
- value types 287
- variables
  - categorical 160, 177
  - dependent 311, 319, 344, 362, 383, 396, 404, 426, 441
  - independent 311, 319, 344, 362, 383, 396, 404, 426, 441
  - indicator 425
  - information 311
  - predictor 344
  - response 344, 426
  - selecting 313, 398
- vetmailing.txt data set 169, 344, 426
- Viewer button 120, 145
- viewers 145
  - Aggregate 232, 233
  - Append 235
  - Bin 257
  - Chart 1-D 165, 166, 167, 168, 169
  - Classification Agreement 541, 542
  - Classification Neural Network 370, 447
  - Classification Tree 355
  - Compare 187
  - Correlations 173
  - Cox Regression 522, 525
  - Create Columns 260
  - Crosstabulate 178
  - decimal digits
    - number displayed 110
  - Descriptive Statistics 183
  - Duplicate Detection 206
  - Export PMML 554
  - Export Report 559
  - Filter Columns 261, 266
  - Filter Rows 237
  - Import PMML 555
  - Join 271
  - K-Means 477
  - launching 145
  - Linear Regression 409

Logistic Regression 325  
Missing Values 198  
Modify Columns 276  
Naive Bayes 385  
node 39, 44, 47, 50, 53, 56, 61, 63, 66, 69, 72, 76, 78, 80, 82, 83, 86, 89,  
91, 94, 96, 99, 146, 147, 148, 189, 198, 206, 214, 232, 235, 237, 239, 242,  
245, 247, 249, 252, 257, 260, 261, 266, 271, 276, 279, 282, 284, 671, 674,  
676  
Normalize 279  
Outlier Detection 214  
Partition 239  
Principal Components 489  
Read Database - ODBC 61  
Read DB2- Native 63  
Read Excel File 53  
Read Fixed Format Text File 44  
Read Oracle - Native 66  
Read Other File 56  
Read SAS File 47, 50  
Read Spotfire S+ Data 594  
Read SQL - Native 69  
Read Sybase - Native 72  
Read Text File 39, 40  
Regression Agreement 548  
Regression Tree 436  
Reorder Columns 282  
Sample 242  
Shuffle 242  
Sort 245  
Split 247  
Spotfire S+ Create Columns 671  
Spotfire S+ Filter Rows 674  
Spotfire S+ Split 676  
Spotfire S+ Chart nodes 598  
Stack 249  
Table View 189  
Transpose 284  
Unstack 252  
Write Database - ODBC 89  
Write DB2 - Native 91  
Write Excel File 83  
Write Fixed Format Text File 78  
Write Oracle - Native 94  
Write Other File 86  
Write SAS File 80, 82

- Write Spotfire S+ Data 596
- Write SQL - Native 96
- Write Sybase - Native 99
- Write Text File 76
- View menu 114
- visual cues 142, 275, 276
  - for data types 143
  - for roles 142

## **W**

- weights 363, 442
- whiskers 159
- Windows menu 118
- WMF 665
- working directory 116, 117
- worksheet data directory 34, 572
- Worksheet Properties
  - properties 106
- Worksheet Properties dialog 24, 27, 29, 34, 109, 111, 117, 144, 565, 572
- worksheets 130, 131
  - adding nodes to 131
  - deleting nodes from 132
- Write Database - ODBC
  - component 86
  - properties dialog 88
  - viewer 89
- Write DB2 - Native
  - component 89
  - properties dialog 90
  - viewer 91
- Write Excel File
  - component 10, 82
  - properties dialog 83
  - viewer 83
- Write Fixed Format Text File
  - component 9, 77
  - properties dialog 78
  - viewer 78
- Write Oracle - Native
  - component 91
  - properties dialog 93
  - viewer 94
- Write Other File
  - component 9, 83, 86

- properties dialog 84
- viewer 86
- Write SAS File
  - component 9, 79
  - properties dialog 79, 81
  - viewer 80, 82
- Write Spotfire Data 81
- Write Spotfire S+ Data
  - component 594
  - properties dialog 595
  - viewer 596
- Write SQL - Native
  - component 94
  - properties dialog 95
  - viewer 96
- Write Sybase - Native
  - component 97
  - properties dialog 98
  - viewer 99
- Write Text File
  - component 9, 74
  - properties dialog 75
  - viewer 76
- wsd directory 34, 572

## **X**

- xsell.sas7bdat data set 330, 331, 339, 360
- xsell\_scoring.sas7bdat
  - data set 378, 379
- xsell\_scoring.sas7bdat data set 330
  - data sets xsell\_scoring.sas7bdat 340

## **Z**

- Zoom In button 119
- Zoom Out button 119
- Zoom To Fit button 119